

HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN

Vol. 3

HERAT AND NORTHWESTERN AFGHANISTAN

Edited by
LUDWIG W. ADAMEC, Ph. D.



AKADEMISCHE DRUCK- u. VERLAGSANSTALT
GRAZ - AUSTRIA

1975

This work was generated under a contract with the U.S. Office of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare. However, the opinions and other content do not necessarily reflect the position or policy of that Agency, and no official U.S. government endorsement should be inferred.

The Afghanistan Gazetteer, printed originally for secret official purposes, is here published with additions and editorial changes by permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, United Kingdom.

The present edition includes the formerly secret Gazetteer of Afghanistan (compiled in 1914) with corrections and additions of maps and considerable new material to take into account developments up to 1970.

© Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, Graz 1975

Printed in Austria

ISBN 3-201-00942-3

CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-----|
| Preface | VII |
| Introduction | 1 |
| Historical and Political Gazetteer of Afghanistan | 9 |
| Glossary of Terms | 439 |
| Index of Entries | 461 |
| Map Section | 511 |

PREFACE

The third volume of the *Historical and Political Gazetteer of Afghanistan*, covering the provinces of Herat, Badghis, and Ghor in northwestern Afghanistan, provides general information for the layman and specialized data for the scholar, much of which is not available in any other reference source on Afghanistan.

This work, which is the result of a century of accumulative research, will establish Afghanistan studies on a new foundation. Scholars in all fields of Afghanistan studies will find it indispensable as a point of departure for specialized research on northwestern Afghanistan. Those with a nonspecialized interest in Afghanistan will find the Gazetteer useful for locating a particular area or geographical feature, and for obtaining a wealth of background material of a political, historical, and geographical nature.

This work is based largely on material collected by the British Indian Government and its agents since the early days of the 19th century. In an age of imperialism, Afghanistan became important as the "Gateway to India" and an area of dispute between the British and Russian empires. It is therefore not surprising that much effort was expended by various branches of the British Indian Government to amass information regarding the country's topography, tribal composition, climate, economy, and internal politics. Thus, an effort which began with military considerations in mind has now been expanded and updated with maps and data compiled by both Western and Afghan scholarship to serve the non-political purpose of providing a comprehensive reference work on Afghanistan.

ORGANIZATION AND SCOPE

In the preparation of the Herat volume of the Gazetteer series, I was able to benefit from the comments, suggestions, and criticisms of a wide variety of readers who had examined the previous two volumes. As a result, I was able to introduce some new features in this volume and discuss a number of questions which still require clarification.

Geographical Coordinates. Not all entries listed in this work can be located in the Map Section; therefore, I placed the letter "m" next to the geographical coordinates of each entry which can be found in the map section. For example, "Ahangaran," located at 34-28 65-2 m, can be found; whereas "Ahmad Kal," located at 34-39 62-1, cannot be found on the maps.

I determined geographical coordinates on the basis of maps published in Kabul at the scale of 1 : 250,000. If a name could not be located, I referred to maps produced by the British government at the scale of 1 : 253,000; German maps at the scale of 1 : 200,000; U. S. World Aeronautical Charts at the scale of 1 : 1,000,000, and other cartographic sources. Only degrees and minutes were

given because the primary purpose in giving coordinates and distances was to enable the reader to locate the entry in the Map Section. Place names which could not be located on any maps were identified on the basis of such sources as the *Dari Qāmūs-e Jughrāfiyā-ye Afghānistān* and the *Pashtu Da Afghānistān Jugh-rāfiyā-ye Qāmūs*. In many cases when a place was not indicated on any maps it was nevertheless possible to obtain fairly accurate coordinates. Places were often described as located a certain distance from another, or near some geographical feature, as the bend or estuary of a river, or at a valley or crossroads, which made it possible to take measurements from the maps to indicate the general location of a place. In some cases only the area could be defined and therefore only degrees were given (for example, NASARABAD 33— 62—.).

To locate an entry in the Map Section, the reader should refer to the degrees of longitude and latitude listed below the entry and find the same coordinates in the Map Index. For example: to locate the entry KHWAJA KALANDAR in the Map Section, note coordinates 34—47 62—39 m. Next, refer to Index in the Map Section and the coordinates will lie in grid No. 8, A, B, C, D. The minutes 47 and 39 will be located in the upper right section, marked 8B.

Measures and Weights. It has been suggested that I list all measures and weights in metric units. This could have been done with little difficulty as far as British units are concerned, but I felt it desirable to give Afghan units in their historical terms. Furthermore, the situation is somewhat complex: units of measure identical in name are not necessarily also identical in the quantities measured. It was therefore much simpler to provide the reader with conversion tables which will enable him to make his own computations:

Western Units

Length

| | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---------|------------|
| 1 inch | 25.4 | mm | 1 cm | 0.394 inch |
| 1 foot | 0.3048 | meter | 1 meter | 3.281 feet |
| 1 yard | 0.9144 | meter | | 1.094 yard |
| 1 furlong | 201.168 | meters | 1 km | 4,971 feet |
| 1 mile | 1,609.344 | meters | | |

Area

| | | | | |
|-----------|----------|----------|------------|-----------------|
| 1 sq inch | 6.4516 | sq cm | 1 sq cm | 0.155 sq inch |
| 1 sq foot | 0.092903 | sq meter | 1 sq meter | 10.7639 sq feet |
| 1 sq yard | 0.83613 | sq meter | | 1.19599 sq yard |
| 1 acre | 0.404686 | hectare | 1 hectare | 2.4711 acres |
| 1 sq mile | 2.590 | sq km | 1 sq km | 0.3861 sq mile |

| | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|-------|---------|----------|----------|
| Weight | | | | | |
| 1 ounce | 28.3495 | grams | 1 gram | 0.035274 | ounce |
| 1 pound | 0.4535924 | kg | 1 kg | 2.20462 | pounds |
| 1 ton (l.) | 1.01605 | m ton | 1 m ton | 0.9842 | ton (l.) |

Degrees
Fahrenheit to Centigrade

| F | C | F | C | F | C | F | C |
|----|-------|----|------|-----|------|-----|------|
| 1 | -17.2 | 36 | 2.2 | 71 | 21.7 | 106 | 41.1 |
| 2 | -16.7 | 37 | 2.8 | 72 | 22.2 | 107 | 41.7 |
| 3 | -16.1 | 38 | 3.3 | 73 | 22.8 | 108 | 42.2 |
| 4 | -15.6 | 39 | 3.9 | 74 | 23.3 | 109 | 42.8 |
| 5 | -15.0 | 40 | 4.4 | 75 | 23.9 | 110 | 43.3 |
| 6 | -14.4 | 41 | 5.0 | 76 | 24.4 | 111 | 43.9 |
| 7 | -13.9 | 42 | 5.6 | 77 | 25.0 | 112 | 44.4 |
| 8 | -13.3 | 43 | 6.1 | 78 | 25.6 | 113 | 45.0 |
| 9 | -12.8 | 44 | 6.7 | 79 | 26.1 | 114 | 45.6 |
| 10 | -12.2 | 45 | 7.2 | 80 | 26.7 | 115 | 46.1 |
| 11 | -11.7 | 46 | 7.8 | 81 | 27.2 | 116 | 46.7 |
| 12 | -11.1 | 47 | 8.3 | 82 | 27.8 | 117 | 47.2 |
| 13 | -10.6 | 48 | 8.9 | 83 | 28.3 | 118 | 47.8 |
| 14 | -10.0 | 49 | 9.4 | 84 | 28.9 | 119 | 48.3 |
| 15 | - 9.4 | 50 | 10.0 | 85 | 29.4 | 120 | 48.9 |
| 16 | - 8.9 | 51 | 10.6 | 86 | 30.0 | 121 | 49.4 |
| 17 | - 8.3 | 52 | 11.1 | 87 | 30.6 | 122 | 50.0 |
| 18 | - 7.8 | 53 | 11.7 | 88 | 31.1 | 123 | 50.6 |
| 19 | - 7.2 | 54 | 12.2 | 89 | 31.7 | 124 | 51.1 |
| 20 | - 6.7 | 55 | 12.8 | 90 | 32.2 | 125 | 51.7 |
| 21 | - 6.1 | 56 | 13.3 | 91 | 32.8 | 126 | 52.2 |
| 22 | - 5.6 | 57 | 13.9 | 92 | 33.3 | 127 | 52.8 |
| 23 | - 5.0 | 58 | 14.4 | 93 | 33.9 | 128 | 53.3 |
| 24 | - 4.4 | 59 | 15.0 | 94 | 34.4 | 129 | 53.9 |
| 25 | - 3.9 | 60 | 15.6 | 95 | 35.0 | 130 | 54.4 |
| 26 | - 3.3 | 61 | 16.1 | 96 | 35.6 | 131 | 55.0 |
| 27 | - 2.8 | 62 | 16.7 | 97 | 36.1 | 132 | 55.6 |
| 28 | - 2.2 | 63 | 17.2 | 98 | 36.7 | 133 | 56.1 |
| 29 | - 1.7 | 64 | 17.8 | 99 | 37.2 | 134 | 56.7 |
| 30 | - 1.1 | 65 | 18.3 | 100 | 37.8 | 135 | 57.2 |
| 31 | - 0.6 | 66 | 18.9 | 101 | 38.3 | 136 | 57.8 |
| 32 | 0 | 67 | 19.4 | 102 | 38.9 | 137 | 58.3 |
| 33 | 0.6 | 68 | 20.0 | 103 | 39.4 | | |
| 34 | 1.1 | 69 | 20.6 | 104 | 40.0 | | |
| 35 | 1.7 | 70 | 21.1 | 105 | 40.6 | | |

Afghan Units: Length

| | |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| 1 gaz-i-shah (Kabul yard) | 1.065 meter |
| 1 girah-i-gaz-i-shah | 0.066 meter |
| 1 gaz-i-mimar (mason's yard) | 0.838 meter |
| 1 gaz-i-jareeb (for land) | 0.736 meter |
| 1 jareeb (one side) | 44.183 meters |
| 1 biswah (one side) | 9.879 meters |
| 1 biswasah (one side) | 2.209 meters |

Weights

| | | |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| 1 nakhud | 0.19 gram | |
| 1 misqal | 4.4 grams | |
| 1 khurd | 110.4 grams | |
| 1 pao | 441.6 grams | |
| 1 charak | 1,766.4 grams | 1.77 kg |
| 1 seer | 7,066.0 grams | 7.07 kg |
| 1 kharwar | 565,280.0 grams | 565.28 kg |
| 24 nakhuds | 1 miskal | |
| 30 miskals | 1 seer | |
| 40 seers | 1 man (12 lbs., if wheat 13 lbs.) | |
| 100 mans | 1 kharwar (1,200 lbs.) | |

Also see Chakhansur for measures and weights.

British sources in 1914 describe weights in Herat as similar to those in Kandahar:

| | | | | |
|----------|---|------------------|---|--|
| 8 tolas | = | 1 Herati seer | = | $\frac{1}{10}$ of a British (Indian) seer. |
| 40 seers | = | 1 Herati man | = | 4 seers British. |
| 100 mans | = | 1 Herati Kharwar | = | 10 maunds British. |

Actually the weights are a trifle more than the stated British equivalent. Moreover, the seer varies locally: thus the Obekh seer has 10 tolas and in Badghis there are two seers, one of 12, and one of 16 tolas. In all cases the man has 40 seers, so that the local weight can easily be calculated, if necessary. Herat weights are more or less recognized throughout the province.

Transliteration and Style. The reader will notice that many entries are taken verbatim from the writings of various authorities. This resulted in a mixing of styles and terminology, which is further aggravated by the fact that names are given from sources, including the maps appended to this volume, which employ different systems of transliteration. There are names in Arabic, Turkish, Persian, Pashtu, and a number of other languages and dialects which cannot easily be written in one system of transliteration. The Perso-Arabic script does not indicate short vowels and such grammatical forms as the *izafat* construction. Neither Afghan nor Western authorities can agree at times on the proper forms. Afghan sources are not consistent in their spellings and often list words according to local or

colloquial pronunciation, even though correct literary spellings exist. I have not felt it my task to impose my own system of transliteration in an attempt to bring order and standardization into a somewhat chaotic situation. The problem of transliteration and indexing has therefore been solved in the most practicable manner: terms are written as they appear in non-technical literature, such as newspapers and most scholarly and general publications. Exact transliterations, if they are not easily recognizable to the layman, are cross-listed in alphabetical order (*Dhū* 'l-Fiqār and Zulfikar), and spellings in Perso-Arabic script are given with each entry. An index in Perso-Arabic script enables the reader to find an entry he may have located in Afghan sources in that script. Thus it has been possible to satisfy the scholar, who wants exact spellings, without confusing the layman with a complex system of transliteration.

Statistics. One question which requires some clarification is my use of recent Afghan statistics. In Volume 2, *Farah*, I indicated that "statistical data used in updating this work was taken from the latest published and unpublished Afghan sources. It is presented primarily as a means for comparison with statistical data of various periods in the past, and should not be taken as absolutely reliable because Afghan statistics often show considerable variation." In spite of this disclaimer, one reviewer criticized the population statistics I gave for individual provinces, districts, and towns. It must be remembered that Afghanistan has not as yet conducted a nationwide census and all population statistics are estimates. Estimates published by the Afghan government amount to 17,086,300 inhabitants (*Majmū 'ah-ye Ihṣā' iyyawī-ye Sāl 1350*, Vezārat-e Plān, Riyāsat-e Ihṣā' iyyah, Kābul, English translation, entitled *Statistical Pocket-Book of Afghanistan, 1350*, Department of Statistics, Ministry of Planning, Kabul.); recent estimates by an American demographic team suggest 12 million to which must be added some two million nomads. I was able to obtain a seven-volume, mimeographed publication by the Central Department of Statistics of Afghanistan, Prime Ministry, Republic of Afghanistan, 1346 and 1352 (*Edāre-ye Markaz-e Ihṣā' iyyeh Afghānistān, Daūlat-e Jumhūrī-ye Afghānistān Ṣaderāt Azamī*), with detailed data on the population, livestock, crops, and irrigation, compiled on the basis of sources of the Afghan Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation. The population statistics in this publication are lower because *only the agricultural* population is included. I translated the data and included in this volume six tables each under the entries of Herat, Badghis, and Ghor. I am inclined to accept the statistical data presented in this seven-volume publication. Until the Afghan government conducts a national census it will be necessary to rely on estimates. The reader may therefore accept these statistics at face value or discount as much as 20 percent as far as both the sedentary and nomadic population is concerned; but he should keep in mind that the numbers given for any particular town include, in addition to the residents of that town, also the population of the surrounding districts and the nomads.

Updating of Entries. All entries have been updated to some extent. Locations

were identified as far as they could be ascertained on the basis of available sources. In addition to this, entire entries have been compiled on the basis of material available in 1975. These entries are identified by asterisks; passages in italics indicate additional information and corrections. All other entries give descriptions as compiled in 1914, except where otherwise indicated.

THE SOURCES

It has been suggested by some reviewers of the first volume of this work that sources and authorities be cited, both those utilized in the compilation of the *Gazetteer* and those useful to the reader who is interested in more narrowly specialized areas. While it would indeed be useful to include here an exhaustive bibliography I feel that it goes beyond the scope of this work and that it is really not necessary.

The reader will find what he seeks in such bibliographies as Donald N. Wilber's *Annotated Bibliography of Afganistan*, and the two-volume *Bibliographie der Afghanistan-Literatur 1945-1967* by E. A. Messerschmidt and Willy Kraus, which includes much German material and some recent sources not covered by Wilber. There is also the Soviet bibliography by T.I. Kukhtina, *Bibliografia Afganistana: Literatura na russkom iazyka*, and Vartan Gregorian's *The Emergence of Modern Afghanistan*, which includes a bibliography of some 50 pages.

It should therefore suffice to discuss some of the major authorities whose writings have been utilized in the compilation of this work. Appended to this introduction, the reader will find a list of British authorities which includes such individuals as Bellew, Biddulph, McMahon, and Yate who are well-known to anyone engaged in research on Afghanistan. These and the other names given below are Britishers who at some time or other during the past 100 years have participated in campaigns or peaceful missions to Afghanistan and thus acquired whatever data they could find on the area. Many of them published only for secret British government use and their contributions are known only to those who have canvassed British archival sources. Of course there is always the great anonymous researcher whose contribution is acknowledged under the designation of "native informant." As to sources I have found useful in updating this volume I might mention the following specialized publications which are not listed in the above bibliographies:

My most important Afghan sources include both the *Qāmūs-e Jughrafiyā-ye Afghānistān*, a four-volume, geographical dictionary in Persian, compiled by the Anjoman-e Aryānā Da' erat al-Ma'āref, published in Kabul between 1956 and 1960, and the Pashtu *Da Afghānistān Jughrafiyā-i Qāmūs*. They are largely, but not completely, identical and therefore both had to be consulted. Another useful source was the *Atlas-e Welāyāt-e Afghānistān*, published by the Afghan Cartographic Institute (*Da Afghānistān Kārtūgrāfi Mu'assassa*) in

1349/1970. My most important statistical source was a seven-volume, mimeographed publication by the Central Department of Statistics of Afghanistan, entitled:

1. *Taūhid-e 'Umūmī Natāyej-e Iḥṣā'īya Giri Sarwey Muqaddāmatī-ye Zerā 'atī-ye Sāl-e 1346*;
2. *Iḥṣā'īya-ye Nufūs-e Zerā'atī, Ta'dād-e Zamīndār o Māldār, Sāheh-ye Zamīndārī-ye Sāl-e 1346 be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*;
3. *Iḥṣā'īyā-ye Sāheh-hā-ye Takhta Zar' az Manābe'-e Mokhtalefeh Ābī, Ta'adād-e Manābe 'e Ābī wa Āsyāb-e Ābī, Sāl-e 1346, be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*;
4. *Iḥṣā'īyā-ye Mawāshi-ye Sāl-e 1346 be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*;
5. *Iḥṣā'īyā-ye Sāhe-hā-ye Takhta Zar'-e Nabātāt-e Mokhtalefa-ye Zerā'atī-ye Sāl-e 1346 be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*;
6. *Iḥṣā'īyā-ye Sāheh-hā-ye Būrah-ye Mowāqtī, Sāheh-ye Zamīndārī, Jangalāt wa 'Alafchar-e Sāl-e 1346 be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*;
7. *Iḥṣā'īyā-ye Taūlidāt-e Nabātāt-e Mokhtalefa-ye Zerā'atī-e Sāl-e 1346 be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*. Material from the above source is also available in abbreviated form in the English language *Statistical Pocket-Book of Afghanistan*, 1350, published by the Department of Statistics, Ministry of Planning, 1350/1972.

A source on the administrative divisions of Afghanistan during the period of King Amanullah is the *Nizām-nāma-ye Taqsimāt-e Mulkiya*, published in 1300/1921 at Kabul. Publications by the Planning Ministry which are relevant to the area covered in this volume include *Herāt wa Manṭaqa-ye Ān*, by Alam Reshnu and Louis Lung, and *Plāngoẓārī-ye Enkeshāfī dar Afghānistān*, by Louis Lung, and *Enkeshāf-e Welāyāt-e Markazī*, translation by Alam Reshnu of *Le Développement de Province Centrales*, by J. C. Woillet. An Afghan source which discusses historical monuments in Herat is *Abadat-e Nafisa-ye Herāt*, by Sarwar Goya Etemadi, published by the Wezarat-e Maṭbū'āt in Kabul, 1343/1964; others are the three-volume *Athār-e Herāt*, by A. Khalili, and *Khiābān*, by F. Saljuqi, Herat, 1333/1954.

Western sources include "The Traditional City of Herat, Afghanistan," by Paul English, in Carl Brown's *From Medina to Metropolis*, 1973; "Herat," by Richard N. Frye, in *Encyclopaedia Islam*, 2nd. ed.; *La géographie de l'Afghanistan*, by J. Humlum; *Afghanistan: A Pictorial Guide*, by Nancy Hatch Wolfe (Dupree), Kabul, 1966; and *Afghanistan: Natur, Geschichte und Kultur, Staat, Gesellschaft und Wirtschaft*, ed. by Willy Kraus, a handbook with useful bibliography of mostly German material. Alfred Janata published a number of articles on the people of western Afghanistan, including "Die Bevoelkerung von Ghor. Beitrag zur Ethnographie und Ethnogenese der Chahar Aimak," in *Archiv fuer Voelkerkunde*, 1962/63, and "Voelkerkundliche Forschungen in West-afghanistan," in *Bustan*, Wien, 1970. An examination of the geomedical characteristics of

Afghanistan, and the incidence of disease is L. Fischer's *Afghanistan: A Geomedical Monograph*, Berlin, 1968.

Regarding maps for the area of Afghanistan, I might mention here that, unlike the maps produced by the Afghan Cartographic Institute, those produced by the British Government are available in major libraries and archives in Britain, Pakistan, India, and above all in the United States. These maps, listed in the series *Afghanistan* GSGS, scale 1 : 253,440, were the most reliable maps available for a long time. They served as the basis for maps produced by the German Government in 1940 at the scale of 1 : 200,000, also available in major research libraries in the United States. Finally, there are the U. S. World Aeronautical Charts, published by the U. S. Government in 1948 and 1951 at a scale of 1 : 1,000,000. Neither the maps produced in Afghanistan nor those listed above carry all the entries in this work.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work could not have been accomplished without the collaboration of a number of people and the generous economic support given by several institutions. Therefore, it is my pleasure and duty to acknowledge my gratitude and thank all of those who have been directly or indirectly involved in this project. Above all I want to thank my Research Associate Miss Sheila Ann Scoville who has been associated with this project from beginning to end. Miss Scoville typed the entire manuscript of 6,000 pages. She ably assisted in the compiling and editing of the material and the proofreading of the final manuscripts of the first three volumes.

Generous institutional support was provided by the U. S. Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington, D. C. The Foreign Language Area Section, Division of Foreign Studies, Institute of International Studies, of the Office of Education supplied funds that paid for research and travel expenses and I especially would like to express my genuine gratitude for this support. The individuals most helpful in administering my research contract with the Institute of International Studies include Mrs. Julia A. Petrov, Chief of the Research Section, Dr. Karl P. Epstein, Program Officer of the Research Section, and Mr. Morton W. Bachrach, Copyright Administrator with the U. S. Office of Education.

I am also obligated to the officers of the India Office Library and Records of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office in London for permitting the publication of a work which was originally compiled as a result of over half a century of British research. I want to mention especially Miss Joan C. Lancaster, Librarian and Keeper, Mr. Martin Moir, Assistant Keeper, and Mrs. Valerie Weston, Research Officer, and give them my sincere thanks.

Mr. Joel W. Scarborough, Head of the Asia Foundation in Kabul, has helped with

research funds, administered by Kabul University. He also provided a publications subsidy of \$ 2,000 to facilitate publication of the Herat volume. I am glad to acknowledge my gratitude to Mr. Scarborough and to the Asia Foundation in Kabul.

Last but not least, I want to extend my thanks to the members of the following Afghan institutions: the Afghan Cartographic Institute, the Afghan Historical Society, the Anjoman-e Aryana Da'erat al-Ma'aref, the Pashtun Academy, Kabul University, the Department of Planning and Statistics—Ministry of Agriculture—the Department of Statistics—Ministry of Planning—as well as the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In Afghanistan I am obliged to more Afghans and Americans than I am able to mention here. Members of the American community in Kabul, including Ambassador Theodore L. Eliot, Jr., have been helpful in many ways.

Finally, I want to thank Dr. Karl Gratzl and Ing. Leopold Schedl who expertly performed the technical tasks of getting the manuscript prepared for the press.

L. W. A.

British authorities quoted in this volume include the following:

Afghan Boundary Commission Records (A.B.C.), 1884–86.

Bellew, H. — Surgeon, Bengal Army, Kandahar Mission, 1857.

Cotton, S. — Author of *Nine years on the Forth-west Frontier of India, from 1854 to 1863* (published, London 1878).

Dobbs, H. R. C., Esquire, I.C.S. — Special duty, Russo-Afghan boundary, 1904.

Durand, E. Major, R.E. — A.B.C.

Ferrier, J.P., General. — French soldier of Fortune (1845–46). Author of *Caravan journeys and wanderings in Persia, Afghanistan, Turkistan and Baluchistan* (translated and published, London, 1857) and *History of the Afghans* (translated and published, London, 1858).

Galindo, R.E., Lieutenant, Royal Sussex Regiment. — Author of "A record of two years' wanderings in Eastern Persia and Baluchistan" (I.B., 1890).

Goldsmid, Sir F. J., Major-General. — Perso-Afghan Boundary Commission, 1870.

Griesbach, C.L. Esquire. — A.B.C., Geologist to the Amir, 1889.

Hira Singh, Sub-Surveyor. — A.B.C.

Imam Sharif, Sub-Surveyor. — A.B.C.

Intelligence Branch Compilations (I.B.C.). — Various.

Maclean, General. — First Consul-General, Meshed, 1889.

Maitland, P.J., Major. — A.B. C.

Merk, W.R.H., Esquire, I.C.S. — A.B.C.

Muhammad Takki Khan. — British Agent in Herat, 1885.

Muhammad Akbar Khan, Duffadar. — A.B.C.

Napier, the Hon'ble G.C., Captain. — A.B.C.
Peacocke, W., Captain, R.E. — A.B.C.
Pottinger, Eldred, Lieutenant. — Herat, 1837.
Ridgeway, Sir J.W., Colonel. — A.B.C.
Sahibdad Khan, Dufadar, 15th B.L. — A.B.C.
Shamsuddin Khan, Dufadar. — A.B.C.
Sistan Mission (S.M.), 1904–05.
Stewart, C.E. Colonel. — A.B.C., S.M.
Talbot, the Hon'ble M.G., Captain, R.E. — A.B.C.
Tate, G.P., Esquire, Survey Officer. — S.M.
Wanliss, C., Major. — S.M., Special duty, Russo-Afghan Boundary, 1904.
Yate, C.E., Lieutenant-Colonel, C.S.I., C.M.G. — Agent to the Governor General,
Baluchistan.

INTRODUCTION

The area discussed in this volume comprises historical Herat which, since 1963–64, is divided into the provinces of Herat, Badghis, and Ghor (see Figure 1). Herat had in the past a measure of independence under various Afghan princes until Amir Abdur Rahman centralized the national government and permanently established administrative control from Kabul.

The area described in this volume is bounded by Iran in the west and by the Soviet Union in the northwest. Its provincial boundaries touch upon Faryab and Jawzjan in the northeast, Bamian in the east, Oruzgan and Helmand in the southeast, and Farah in the south. The size of the area is approximately 99,450 square kilometers, and the population amounts to about 1,362,700. Divided into the three provinces, the figures are as follows: Herat, area 41,540 square kilometers, population 702,992; Badghis, area 23,048 square kilometers, population 328,105; Ghor, area 35,078 square kilometers, population 331,551.

For changes in the administrative division of historical Herat, see Figures 1, 2, and 3 in the Introduction of Volume 2, Farah and Southwestern Afghanistan.

In 1912 this area was described as follows:

BOUNDARIES

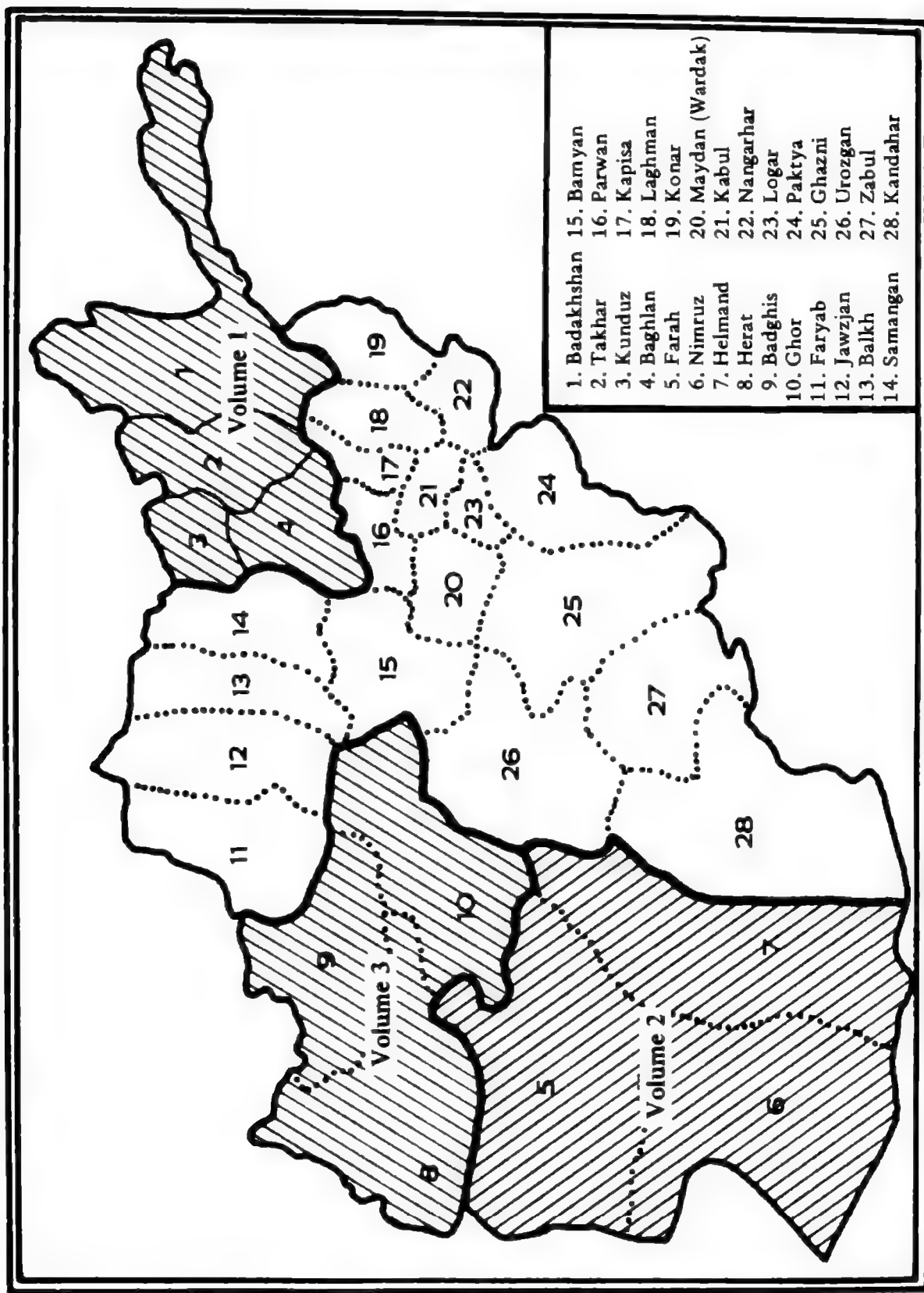
The boundaries of the province are:

North. The Russo-Afghan frontier line goes from the Ashkara Kotal, northeast of Kala Wali, to a place called Zulfikar. The line runs across downs and chol, giving to Russia all the lands on the Kashan and Kushk streams which are cultivated by Sarik Turkomans. Zulfikar, to describe it shortly, is simply a cleft in the cliffs which bound the Hari Rud on the east, and it is only important as being one of the few passages by which the high chol can be gained from the banks of the river. There are two lines of cliff, one behind the other, with low broken ground between them, and there are two defiles, one through each line of cliffs: the western defile is in possession of Afghanistan, but the eastern is held by the Russians.

West. The Perso-Afghan frontier line. This, where it passes through the salt desert, is undemarcated and rather loosely defined. *The boundary has been defined in a number of agreements, at first with the assistance of a British commission under A. H. Mc Mahon, and with Turkish assistance in the 1930's. Disputes over water rights continued, however. Afghan graziers go right up to Gulwarcha and Chah Sagak and no Persians come east of those places. From a point a few miles above Toman Agha, the Hari Rud itself forms the boundary.*

South. From the junction of the Khushk and Harut Ruds the line runs up the Khushk Rud to Bazdeh, then passing by the west end of the Koh Bibcha Baran, it regains the Harut Rud, or Adraskand, and, following it some way towards Sabza-

Figure 1.



Provinces of Afghanistan

war, passes into the Taimani hills and there crosses the Farah Rud, so as to include nearly the whole basin of that river within the hills.

East. The watershed between the Farah Rud and Helmand basins. It then crosses the Hari Rud above Daulat Yar, runs in a general northwesterly direction through the Firozkohi country, and so on to the Russian frontier at the Ashkara Kotal.

PHYSICAL FEATURES

The province may be geographically defined as that part of Afghanistan drained by the Murghab, the Hari Rud, the Adraskand and the affluents of the Farah Rud, above where it enters the plains.

It is bounded on the north by the chol, on the east by the mountains of the Hazara country, on the west by the Khorasan deserts. It is thus, to a certain extent, physically cut off on all sides but one, the south, by natural obstacles from the surrounding countries and provinces. On the southern side it is open, and the great roads from Kandahar and Sistan lead to it through the broad space between the Taimani hills and the Persian desert.

The most populous, fertile and flourishing part of the province is that comprised in the districts of Herat, Ghorian, Obek, and Karokh. North of this fertile tract is the Band-i-Baba or Siah Bubak, known to Europeans as the Paropamisus. This mountain range is really a prolongation of the middle branch of the Koh-i-Baba. North of Herat, and to the eastward of that place, the hills are of some height, the peaks rising four or five thousand feet above the valley. North of the Band-i-Baba is the district of Badghis, for the most part an expanse of open rolling downs of light clay soil, covered with rich grass during the earlier half of the year, but arid and parched during the latter half. This district becomes more and more hilly as one travels east, until it may be characterized as almost mountainous. The only perennial river in the whole of Badghis, not counting the Hari Rud on its western border or the Murghab on its eastern, is the Kushk; so that from July to December the country away from these streams is almost destitute of running water. Two important features of this part of Afghanistan are the Murghab and Hari Rud. The former is, generally speaking, deep and unfordable and, when in flood, is an impassable obstacle. The latter, on the contrary, is generally shallow and fordable, except of course in flood season, when it becomes a rapid river about 200 yards wide. The flood season is from the middle of March to the end of July. East of the Herat valley and Badghis is a wild mountainous country inhabited by Firozkohis, Taimanis, and Hazaras, though but few of the latter are found in the Herat province. This is a region of barren rugged hills rising in places to 10,000 and even 12,000 feet. The main axis of the mountain system comprised in this area is the Koh-i-Baba, which is in itself a continuation of the Hindu Kush. The Band-i-Baba, just before entering the Herat province, breaks up into three main ranges: the northern one is the Band-i-Turkistan, the central is generally spoken of

as the Band-i-Baba, and the southern one is called the Band-i-Baian or Safed Koh. Between the two first is the country of the Firozkohis; between the two last is the valley of the Hari Rud; south of the Band-i-Baian and its western prolongation is the Taimani country.

South of the Herat valley is the open country of the Sabzawar district, drained by the Adraskand, which lower down becomes known as the Harut Rud. One prominent feature in the southern part of the province is the Do Shakh range, which runs obliquely from the Hari Rud near Zindajan to the Persian frontier.

TOWNS

The only places in the province that can be described as towns are Herat-Sabzawar, and Ghorian. Of these the only really important place is Herat. Sabzawar is a walled town, in ruins, and now contains only about 1,000 houses. Its position, however, on the Kandahar road makes it important. Ghorian is a long straggling place, with about 1,140 families and can hardly be called a town. *In the 1970's Ghorian has an agricultural population of 26,000, and Kala-i-Nao and Chakhcharan must be added as major towns in the area.*

POPULATION

The Firozkohis, Taimanis, and Hazaras, who were still strong and largely ruled by their own chiefs in the early twentieth century, have been subjected, and the central government administration introduced everywhere.

The tracts of country formerly held by these tribes are being yearly overrun more and more by Pashtun flock owners. This has resulted in a diminution of cultivation and thus of local supplies which were never plentiful.

The total population may be taken at half a million souls. Of these the great majority are Heratis, *(in the 1970's the total population exceeds 1,400,000)* with whom are mingled a number of families who are Pashtun by descent but who have become Herati by residence and intermarriage, and who no longer speak Pushtu. The Pashtuns can hardly number more than 75,000 souls of whom half are in the Sabzawar district, while most of the remainder are Ghilzai and Zamindawar nomads.

The Jamshedis, Hazaras, Firozkohis, Taimuris, etc., found settled in the valley of the Hari Rud, Karokh, and Sabzawar, being 'safed-khana', or dwellers in houses, are reckoned with the general population, and not with their tribes, to whom they have, in fact, ceased to belong.

In the last years of Abdur Rahman's reign the policy was initiated of settling Duranis and Ghilzais in the country. *For ethnic background of the Afghan population, see Figure 2.*

DISTRIBUTION OF ETHNIC GROUPS

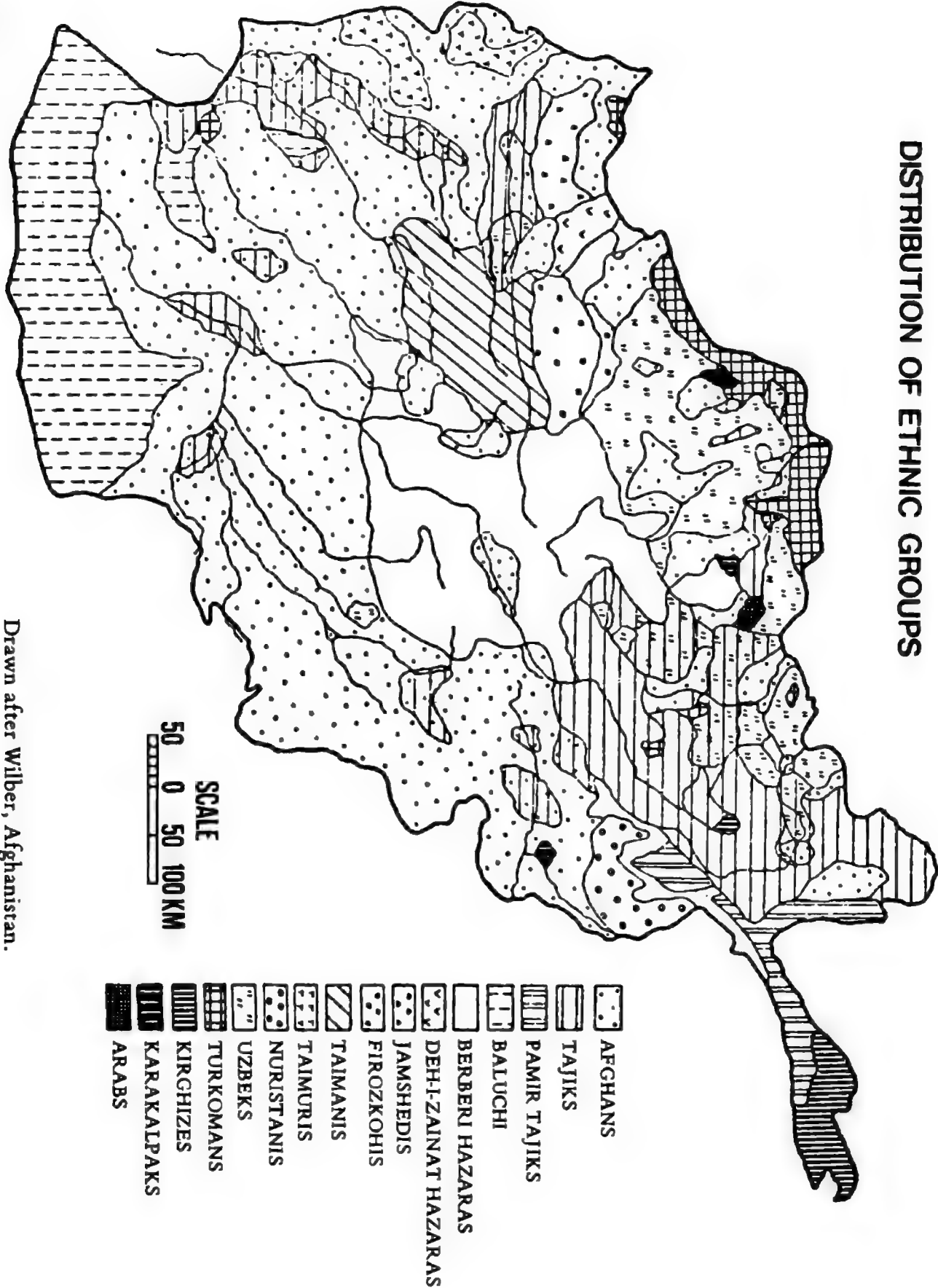


Figure 2.

Drawn after Wilber, Afghanistan.

SUPPLIES

The Herati local horse, who are irregular mounted militia, are paid by remissions of revenue, one-third in kind. They appear to amount altogether to somewhat less than 5,000 men, and, as well as can be made out, their cost to the state is nominally 452,250 krans. Herat valley would be able to draw from the districts of Herat and Ghorian alone 135,000 maunds of wheat, or flour, 90,000 maunds of rice, and 62,000 maunds of barley.

Forage for animals is, on the whole, plentiful. Bhusa may be counted on to the extent of a weight in maunds equal to that of the wheat and barley together. Lucerne is largely grown in the valley. Excellent natural grass is abundant on the hills north of the valley, and in Badghis, all spring and a part of the summer; also to a less extent in other places. Camel grazing is good almost everywhere, particularly towards Obeh.

Sheep are numerous, and mutton would be always forthcoming.

Vegetables and fruit are abundant in the Herat district, in season.

It will be observed that in the above calculations the district of Sabzawar is not included.

Camels are plentiful and as many as 50,000 could be got from the province. There are also a large number of donkeys, horses, and sheep, but few goats. Fodder is plentiful everywhere. Average prices are: Camels 200 (Kabuli) rupees. Oxen 150 rupees. Cows 100 rupees. Donkeys 40 rupees. Bullocks are largely used for transport purposes. There are few buffaloes. *For details regarding agricultural products and livestock in the 1970's, see entries of Herat, Badghis, and Ghor.*

CLIMATE

Winter is cold in the Herat valley, with more or less snow, but it does not, as a rule, lie very long. Spring is a rainy season, or rather the months of March and April are rainy, the end of February and beginning of March being often fine, with what we should call enjoyable spring weather. The rainfall appears to depend, as in Turkistan, on the amount of previous snow, and is greatest after severe winters. By May the weather is clear, and then the northerly wind sets in which is famous as the bad-i-sad-o-bist-ruz, or "wind of 120 days". Probably, this wind is not supposed to begin till after May, for it certainly blows throughout the summer and autumn, till November; in fact there seems to be always more or less wind in the Herat valley. During the summer months the wind is very strong, being always highest after sunset, and if there should be rain on the hills to the north, or a shower in Badghis, as sometimes happens, it increases almost to a hurricane, so that it is difficult to keep tents standing.

The wind is felt far to the south, and blows with unabated fury in Sistan. In Badghis, curiously enough, there is no wind. Moreover, the wind is not felt in the Herat valley east of Tunian. There is no summer wind at Obeh, and this place has

a much pleasanter climate than Herat, which is disagreeable and not very healthy, except in winter.

When the wind is not blowing, the summer heat in the Herat valley is great, though not to be compared to that of India. There are, however, various places in the hills to the north, where sanitarium and summer cantonments might be formed, within easy reach of the valley. *See the following meteorological data for 1965-66.*

The barley harvest of Herat and Ghorian is due about the 20th June; that of Karokh and Obek on 1st July; that of Badghis on 10th July. Wheat harvest is always about 10 days later than barley harvest. On the 1st July 1885, the barley in the neighbourhood of Herat was all cut, and the wheat fully ready for the sickle. The rice harvest commences about the 15th September. Mash (dhall), arzan (millet), and jow-tursh (a late barley), are harvested about the beginning of October. Beans, however, are an early crop, and are ready for cutting about the 20th May.

| | | 1965 | | | | | 1966 | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------------------|-------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|-------|-------|------|------|------|--------|-----------|
| Stations | W. OBS. | Month | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August | September |
| HERAT | Mean Max. Temp. | | 27.5 | 20.2 | 13.1 | 16.4 | 14.3 | 18.3 | 22.2 | 29.0 | 34.5 | 35.7 | 34.9 | 30.8 |
| | Mean Min. Temp. | | 10.0 | 3.9 | -3.5 | 0.4 | 4.1 | 3.9 | 8.7 | 12.8 | 19.9 | 21.6 | 19.3 | 13.4 |
| | Mean Temp. | | 19.7 | 11.4 | 3.5 | 7.1 | 8.2 | 10.4 | 14.8 | 20.8 | 28.4 | 29.1 | 27.6 | 22.0 |
| | Relative humidity | | 57 | 61 | 70 | 66 | 75 | 50 | 55 | 36 | 34 | 33 | 38 | 38 |
| | Total Rain-fall in mm | | 0 | 7.8 | 13.8 | 21.6 | 73.8 | 27.6 | 100.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| GHOR | Mean Max. Temp. | | 16.1 | 8.6 | 2.7 | -1.5 | 3.0 | 4.3 | 8.7 | 16.7 | 24.0 | 24.9 | 24.4 | 20.0 |
| | Mean Min. Temp. | | -3.2 | -7.1 | -15.8 | -20.2 | -8.7 | -7.5 | -1.8 | 0.1 | 3.4 | 4.5 | 2.6 | -2.6 |
| | Mean Temp. | | 5.8 | -0.5 | -8.4 | -12.2 | -3.2 | -2.4 | 3.2 | 8.7 | 14.9 | 15.9 | 14.9 | 9.4 |
| | Relative humidity | | 60 | 67 | 62 | 71 | 82 | 76 | 82 | 64 | 62 | 60 | 49 | 52 |
| | Total Rain-fall in mm | | 0 | 13.6 | 18.4 | 11.6 | 42.0 | 71.9 | 93.7 | 2.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Tr |

CURRENCY

Coins in Afghanistan were manufactured by a laborious process until 1890 when Amir Abdur Rahman established the first modern mint to strike the new coin, the rupee, which came into circulation throughout the State of Afghanistan. Under the reign of King Amanullah (1919-1929) paper money was printed for the first time, but it was not issued until the period of Bacha-i-Saqqao (1929). The rupee

was renamed "Afghani" and has remained the monetary unit until the present. The currency in use in Herat in 1922 is described in the following:

The common currency in Herat is the kran, worth about $6\frac{1}{2}$ annas of Indian money. Persian krans circulate freely, and bear the same value as the Herati krans. British rupees, called kaldar, are taken freely as $2\frac{1}{2}$ krans, and Russian 5-rouble gold pieces circulate at 23 or 24 krans, and are called tilas, but the silver rouble is worth only 3 krans.

As at Kabul, there is a double currency for accounts, the 'pukhta' and the 'kham', or pakka and kachcha currencies. Merk says that all payments to Government are reckoned in pukhta, and all made by Government are in kham. I believe the same system obtains more or less throughout Afghanistan.

It is rather difficult to state the two systems of reckoning with accuracy, but the following is near enough for practical purposes.

Pukhta system

$26\frac{1}{2}$ pul, or shahis = 1 kran.

10 krans (265 pul) = 1 toman = Rs. 4 British.

Kham system

12 pul, or shahis = 1 kran 'kham'.

$16\frac{1}{2}$ krans (200 pul) = 1 toman = Rs. 3 British, very nearly.

That is to say, 100 krans 'kham' are 6 tomans 'kham', or 1,200 shahis: but the kham toman appears to be usually reckoned as $7\frac{1}{2}$ krans pukhta, though it is not so exactly. However, the value of the actual kran in copper change varies considerably. For instance, in the winter of 1884–1885, it was said to be 23 pul at Herat, 24 pul at Kushk, and 26 pul at Bala Murghab.

But practically all that is necessary to remember is that

$2\frac{1}{2}$ krans = 1 British rupee (Kaldar).

3 krans = 1 Rouble.

Also that a Russian gold 5-rouble piece, which ought to be worth 25 krans, is taken at 24, or less: and that when tomans are spoken of (there is no coin), the pukka toman is 10 krans, or 4 rupees, and the kachcha toman $7\frac{1}{2}$ krans, or 3 rupees.

For additional data on Afghan coins, see "A Catalog of Modern Coins of Afghanistan", by Hakim Hamidi, Education Press, Kabul, 1967.

HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL
GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN

*AB

آب

Means water, also spelled AO and AW.

AB BARIK

آب باریک

34-39 63-46 m. A small stream, 40 miles southeast of Kala Nao running north and northeast towards Chaharsada (Chaharband). It contains 82 families of Kadis Hazaras. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Other places with this name include: A pass, 32 miles south of Charshamba in Qaisar, at 35-28 63-59; a village, about 40 miles north of Herat, with 400 houses and some 1,000 inhabitants; a village located at 34-39 66-15 m.*

*AB BARIK-I-QUDI

آب باریک قدی

34-55 62-43 m. A village situated on the road from Kala-i-Nao to Kushk.

'ABBASI

عباسی

A section of the Firozkohis.

ABBUR

آب بر

34-22 62-28. A village in Karokh with 40 houses. (A. B. C.) *This may be the present village of Ambar.*

*AB CHARMI

آب چرمی

35-26 61-24 m. A village, located about four miles northeast of Karez-i-Ilyas.

ABDUL

ابدال

A small section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

AB GARMAK

آب گرمک

35-2 63-10 m. A village and a small river, a tributary of the Kashan in the Kala Nao district. It runs in the vicinity of Kala Nao. Garmak village is situated on it, about 2 miles north of Kala Nao. The stream flows in a northwest direction and changes its name constantly. The village contains 190 Hazara families (Laghari, Faristan, and Zaimat). (Dobbs, 1904.) *There is also a well with this name, located 16 miles east of Herat at 34-21 62-27; and a village about 33 miles northeast of Bala Murghab, at 35-44 63-51.*

AB-I

آب

Watercourses and places the names of which begin with the word Ab followed by the Persian *izafat*, are generally described under the second word of their designations.

*AB-I-BARIK See AB BARIK

آب باریک

*AB-I-KAMARI

آب کمری

35-5 63-3 m. A village located some 15 miles northwest of Kala-i-Nao.

*AB KALJI

آب کل جی

33-21 63-40. A village and a stream west of Titan.

ABRU-I-DUKHTARAN

ابرو دختران

34-12 63-2. The remains of an ancient masonry aqueduct in the Tagao Ishlan, near Kaoghan in the Obek district. (Merk.)

*ABSAR See ABSHURA 35-12 63-2

آب سار

*ABSHURA

آبشوره

35-12 63-2 m. A place on the Ab-i-Garmak, north of Kala-i-Nao.

AB SHURAK

آب شورک

35-20 62-56. A settlement of 80 Ghilzai tents on the Kala Nao River, 1½ miles from Babulai. There is no cultivation. The livestock consists of 200 camels, 100 cattle, 4,500 sheep and goats, and 30 horses. (Wanliss, 1904.)

*ABUL

آبل

34-14 65-22 m. A village in the Nawa-i-Abul, some 25 miles southeast of Chakhcharan.

ABUL GAYA See DARBAND-I-JAOKAR 35-28 63-24

آبل گایا

*ACHABAZAR

آچبازر

34-24 66-15 m. A village located north of the Band-i-Doakhund.

ACHAKZAI

آچکزائی

For full information regarding this section of the Duranis, see Kandahar volume.

There are said to be the following number of Achakzai families settled in the Herat province:

| | |
|-------------|----------------|
| In Sabzawar | 1,110 families |
| Ghorian | 24 |
| Total | 1,134 |

Also, there are numbers of Achakzai nomads who go every year from Zamin-dawar and the Kandahar district to graze their flocks in the richly-grassed country north of Obek. (A. B. C.)

A large section of the Firozkohis.

ADHAM, KAL'A-I

قلعه آدهم

34-37 65-18 m. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan, inhabited by the Khudayari clan of the Firozkohi tribe. Consists of 30 houses, owning 100 sheep.

ADRASKAN

آدرسكن

33-30 62-5. A river formed at a place called Dorudi, by the junction of the Farsi and Hanut streams. At first it flows in a general westerly direction through the subdistrict to the old Adraskan Robat, and is known as the Karucha in this part of its course; at the robat it receives the waters of the Rud-i-Gaz, and then curves southwest round the town of Sabzawar, and is hereabouts joined by several small streams draining southwest from the Deh Khar Koh. Below Sabzawar it runs nearly due south through Imarat, whence it takes a southwesterly turn between the Anardara and Mil Koh hills, passes through the Kala-i-Kah sub-district under the name of the Harut Rud, and so on to the western hamun in the Farah district, being joined by the Khushk Rud just before entering the Sistan basin.

The Adraskan Robat is the first point of which we have any definite information regarding this river, though it is believed that a good many Nurzai nomads are to be found higher up the valley. At this place it is crossed by the road from Herat to Sabzawar and Farah, and in May 1893 was 20 to 25 yards in width, with water above the horses' hocks, banks easy on both sides. The breadth of the river from bank to bank is about 160 yards. After following down for some 2 miles the road leaves the valley, entering it again at the eastern end of the Sabzawar plain. Crossing at this point, the road follows the stream through Imarat: the valley is well cultivated, with many Nurzai villages, the cultivation being almost all on the left bank, hard dasht coming right down to the river on the right. Just as the river enters the Farah province the road bends away to the right, but again strikes the stream at the village of Jija; there is, however, a road following the river banks. At Jija the stream is said to be dry in summer.

In November 1884, the Afghan Boundary Commission crossed this stream at a point $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Kang: the bed is gravel and 100 to 150 yards wide, and was then perfectly dry. From Kang a road is said to lead by the river to Sistan, with abundant water in pools in the bed. Near Kang the river does not appear to overflow its banks though it does lower down. During the rainy season, that is, from the middle of December to the middle of March, the river rises to full height in two days, and is then unfordable till it runs off, which is probable in three or four days. This may occur several times in the course of the season, but the rainfall is very uncertain. Sometimes there

is a good deal, in other seasons hardly any. For a description of the lower portion of the river, see HARUT RUD in the Farah Gazetteer. (Yate, A. B. C.)

ADRASKAN

ادر سکن

33-20 62-14. A reddish hill about 6 miles east of Sabzawar, appears to be known as the Adraskan Koh, though Maitland believes this name is also applied to a mountain much farther east.

ADRASKAN ROBAT

ادر سکن رباط

33-38 62-17m. The ruins of an old brick sarai, situated just above the Adraskan-Rud-i-Gaz confluence. There is good ground for a camp and plenty of firewood close by in the river beds. In winter no one lives there, but at other seasons, it is said, some 1,000 Nurzai nomads and Aimaks are generally to be found encamped thereabouts; however, Yate makes no mention of having seen any when he passed through in May 1893. (Yate, A. B. C.) *In the 1970's there is a town located here which is the headquarters of the fourth degree woleswali of Adraskan. The woleswali includes 56 villages and has a population of 32,000. For additional statistics, see tables under entry of Herat.*

ADRASKAND See ADRASKAN

AFGHANAN See MURSHIDABAD 34-18 63-55.

افغانان

AFZAL, DEH-I-

ده افضل

34-47 63-3 m. Elevation 5,160 feet. A pass leading over the hills north of the Herat valley. (Maitland.) *About 50 miles north of Herat. Another village with this name is southeast of Gulran, Badghisat, at 34-47 61-56 m.*

AGAI

آقای

33-50 63-25. A small hamlet in the Farsi district, situated half a mile to the left of the Farsi-Khurasan road, and distant 10 miles from the former place. It has 10 houses of Taimanis. (A. B. C.) *One place called Agej is located south of Band-e Farsi, at 33-37 63-24 m.*

AGHAZ KANG

افز کنگ

35-49 63-52. A valley which descends southwest to Kala Wali, where it discharges into the Karawal Khana valley the drainage of no less than eleven shors, which drain down into it from the Kara Bel plateau and the Bel

Parandaz (the name given to the watershed connecting the Kara Bel plateau and the Kaisar plain). These two belts, or ridges, form the watershed between the Murghab and Oxus basins. The names of its tributary shors in order from west are: Salah, Yakigaz, Barakhor, Pakana, Kizil Bhai, Iskampara, Kara Baba, Ghili, Kara Nandi, Alai Chulai, Sai Mateh or Yan Bulak. The five latter have their heads in the Bel Parandaz, and from the eastern side of the Bel Parandaz watershed five corresponding large valleys drain eastward, and all converge in a similar way to a single outlet debouching at Tash Guzar into the Kaisar valley. In dry weather all these shors form good roadways, or could be rendered such with a few cuts of a spade, and the kotals on the watershed are all very easy. By ascending any one of these valleys and descending the corresponding valley on the east side of the watershed a through road is at once found from the Karawal Khana valley into the Kaisar basin. Ordinary travellers proceeding from Kala Wali to Daulatabad generally use one of these chol roads, viz by the Shor Aghaz King, then up the Shor Sai Mateh past Yan Bulak (water) and Issik Bulak (water), then over the Issik Bulak Kotal and down the Shor Hibalak to Tash Guzar. From Tash Guzar they continue down the Kaisar valley, or, if going to Maimana branch through Almar or Kassaba Kala. In wet or snowy weather this chol road is a preferable line for reaching Maimana, as it traverses lower ground and has fewer kotals than the main road by Chaharshamba, Kaisar, and Almar.

The road up the Aghaz Kang is an excellent track until within one mile short of Alai Chulai. Its bed is level and about a quarter mile in width, with a water course, sunk some 30 to 50 feet, draining down its west side. The hills on the west side are steep and broken; but those on the east side are lower, and enclose among them many broad, open, grassy hollows in which the Chaharshamba flocks graze.

Close to Alai Chulai the following shors join the Aghaz Kang, viz.: Shor Yakigaz, Shor Barakhor, Shor Alai Chulai Kalan, Shor Alai Chulai Khurd and Shor Kara Baba are each drained by a wall-sided water course 50 to 70 feet deep.

The Shor Kara Baba is itself joined higher up by the Shors Yulghulli, Pakanna, Kizil Bhai, Ishkampara, Ghili, Karamandi, and Doab Ashkara. Thus the whole of the drainage of the Kara Bala basin is collected at Alai Chulai. About one mile short of Alai Chulai the Aghaz Kang is contracted by spurs from the hills on either hand to the actual width of the water course formed by the junction of the five above-named shors, and becomes for about one mile a deep impassable gorge. The road here strikes into the chol hills on the right, and climbs over several spurs into the Alai Chulai hollow. There is a good, easy camel track. From Kala Wali to Alai Chulai the distance is 14 miles.

The valley and the surrounding chol hills are destitute of brushwood of any sort. Aghaz Kang means "big mouth." (Peacocke.)

AHANGARAN

اھنگران

34-28 65-2 m. Elevation 7,170 feet. A ruined fort in the Hari Rud valley, 45 miles below Daulat Yar. There is good ground for the encampment of troops where the valley is first entered by the road leading down from the Shutur Khun Kotal, and again at the fort. Abundant grass on the river banks, and also brushwood. The grass by the river is reedy and rushy; but there is abundance of clover, or wild lucerne, and other excellent grass, in the shallow tagao beyond the fort. (Maitland.)

The village of Ahangaran is situated about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile east of the fort and consists of 100 families of Firozkohis; Arbab, Shamsullah. They possess 300 cattle, 900 sheep and goats, and 50 horses. The village was practically deserted in June as the inhabitants go up to the hills from April to October. Excellent camel grazing but supplies and fuel are scarce except for a small party. Sufficient grazing for 600 horses. Summer quarters in the Jirmatu hills. Headman (1904), Fatteh Ullah. (Dobbs, Wanliss, 1904.) *This town was once the capital of the kingdom of Ghor.*

AHMAD KAL (QUL)

احمد قل

34-39 62-1. A wide ravine which joins the Batun valley from the north-east some 7 miles south of the Batan Kotal. *It is located about 28 miles north of Herat.*

AHMAD WALI

احمد ولي

34-22 62-9. A lofty and conspicuous brick building at the north edge of the mass of villages and enclosures west of the city of Herat. The Anjir Jui runs to the north of it. (Maitland.)

AIMAGOJIK See KUCHAK SHÖR

ايماجوچيك

AIMAK See CHAHAR AIMAK

ايماق

'AINI

عينى

A section of the Taimanis. (Dobbs, 1904.)

AJAL

اجل

33-46 64-10 m. A kotal in the northwest of Ghora, crossed by the road leading from Taiwara to Khwaja Chisht, 33 miles from the former place.

AKAJANI

آقا جاني

A section of the Taimanis.

AKBURUT

آق بروت

34-50 62-31 m. A place near Kushk, said to be inhabited by 400 families of Khakchi Jamshedis. (Maitland.)

AKHTACHI آخته چی

35-4 61-49 m. Akhtachi proper is 8 miles east of Gulran, and about the same distance northwest of Tutakchi. It is described as in a wide hollow with gently sloping sides, affording ample room for encampment. Water from a spring. (A. B. C.) *This place is the site of ruins.*

AKHTA KHANA, DAHANEآخته خانه

34-30 65-13 m. A tagao in Chakhcharan, descending north to the Hari Rud and crossed by the Ahangaran-Puzalich road at 8 miles from the former place. On the right near the road and overlooking the tagao, is a tower in which is stationed a post of dark sowars. Inhabited by the Miri clan of the Firozkohi tribe. Headman (1904), Haji. Summer quarters: Baian hills. There are 100 houses, 300 sheep, 15 horses, 200 cows and oxen. (Maitland, Dobbs, 1904.) *The village of Akhta Khana is located about seven miles east of Chakhcharan.*

AKHTAM-O-BRINJI See following article.آختم و برنج**AKHTAM, TAGAW-E AKHTUM**آختم تگاؤ

34-10 64-55 m. A tagao which curves gradually round from southeast and joins that of Brinji at the point where the road leading up the Shaharak valley turns north to the Shutur Khun Kotal. The junction of the Akhtam and Brinji is known as Akhtam-o-Brinji. Down this ravine flows a considerable stream of water. A branch from the main Herat-Kabul road runs up this valley and goes via the Kunda Sokhta Tagao and the Zartalai Kotal, rejoining the main road a few miles below Badgah. (Maitland.)

AKHTASHآختاش

34-57 62-15. A small village north of Kushk. (A. B. C.) *Also a stream, located about 14 miles northwest of Farsi, at 33-52 63-9.*

***AKHTOBAH**آخترابه

33-7 64-20. A village about 37 miles south of Zarni. Also a pass about 21 miles southeast of Zarni, at 33-2 64-28; and a river bed about 24 miles southeast of Zarni, at 33-3 64-31.

AKHUND (ROBAT-I)آخوند

34-16 62-59. A small Sayyid village of 5 houses in the Marwa sub-district division of the Obek district. It is situated on the right bank of the Hari Rud, 2½ miles above Marwa. (Dobbs, 1904.)

33-40 63-57. At $6\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Deh Titan, the Farsi-Taiwara road enters the Akhundi Nala, which is very narrow and in which there are trees, jungle, and large stones; it is very rough going, and is practicable only, and with difficulty, for mules.

AK ROBAT

آق رباط

34- 63-. The stream which flows through the Dehistan valley of the Kala Nao Hazara country. Lower down the stream is called the Kushk river. (Wanliss, 1904.)

AKTAGUL

اخته گل

34- 63-. A village of 20 Mamakah Hazara families in the Kala Nao district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

'ALAI CHULAI 'ALI GUL

علی چولی

35-54 63-55. Elevation 2,280 feet. Alai Chulai is really two sets of springs - the one set called Alai and the other Chulai - in the Aghaz Kang valley, 14 miles above Kala Wali.

Ascending the Shor Aghaz Kang, the Alai springs are first reached. They are two strong springs draining out of a small reedy marsh in a ravine separated by a long spur from the Chulai hollow. The water is good but inferior to the Chulai water. At Chulai there are two good wells lined with brick and stone, and a large spring draining out from a marsh formed into a chain of sheep pools.

The water is good and abundant. In former days there was a large mohalla, or shepherd settlement, here, which was destroyed by Sarik Turkomans. There were similar settlements at Yulghulli, Kara Baba, and Ishkampara in the Kara Baba basin, and also at Taidushti and Saidam to its west. These settlements were the permanent houses of the large population of Uzbek shepherds who used to graze their flocks in this chol. Their two principal sardars were Banda Bhai and Aila Bhai, who built all the old wells.

From Alai Chulai a road leads up the Shor Borakhor, and across the Bel Jaobari to Taidushti, and thence to Khwaja Gogirdak. A road also leads up the Shor Ali Chulai Kalan across the Bel Parandaz into the Shor Jarkuduk and another leads up the Sher Kara Baba for the Kara Bel plateau or places in the Nurish basin. Alai Chulai is a well-known road centre in this portion of the chol. (Peacocke.)

'ALAI CHULAI (KOTAL)

علی چولی

35-55 64-0. Elevation 3,000 feet. A pass at the head of the Shor Alai Chulai.

'ALAM

35-11 63-47. A tagao which drains in a general southwesterly direction from the Band-i-Turkistan to the Murghab valley. In 1904, Firozkohis inhabited this valley. They owned 46 houses. (Hira Sing.) *The tagao runs into the Murghab at Mulla Gul.*

'ALAMDARI

علم راری

A section of the Taimanis.

'ALAMDARI

علم راری

Thirty families calling themselves by this name reside in Parwana. They are said to be descendants of Genghis Khan. (Maitland.)

ALANDER (TAGAO)

النذر تگاو

34-32 65-6 m. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan inhabited by the Yar Faulad clan of Firozkohi the tribe. Headman, Arbab Din Muhammad (1904).

Summer quarters, at Siah Khak. Consists of 100 houses, owning 1,000 sheep, 40 horses, and 200 cows and oxen.

*ALAYAR

عليار

34-30 65-40 m. A village near the Hari Rud, between Badga and Daulat-yar.

ALGAK KAMAR

الک کمر

34-28 61-40. A conspicuous hill to the north of the road leading down the right bank of the Hari Rud, about half-way between Baranabad and Rozanak. (Maitland.)

'ALIABAD

علي آباد

34-47 62-34 m. A place in the Jamshedi country, occupied by 250 families, mostly Jamshedis. *The place is located about 60 miles northwest of Juy Nao.*

'ALI AFGHAN

علي افغان

34-20 62-28. A village about 18 miles east of Herat on the Daulat Yar road. Its headman is Ibrahim, a Jamshedi. Fifty Jamshedi families live here, who own 250 cattle. The lands consist of 15 ploughs with a yearly output of grain of 3,750 maunds. (Wanliss, June 1904.)

*ALI AGHA

علي آغه

33-54 61-26 m. A mountain northeast of Sar Boland. There is also a well nearby.

ALICHAP

علی چپ

34-4 61-42 m. Ali Chap is said to be at foot of the hills, and to be a good camping ground, with lots of water from a karez. It is said to lie some 3 miles to north of the main Parah-Mughal Bacha-Kaland road, and to be 16 miles from Parah (Pahra). (Peacocke.)

'ALI GADA 'ALI GUDAR

علی گدا علی گورر

33-19 62-14 m. A village in Sabzawar, containing 25 families of Achakzais and Mishmasts. (A. B. C.)

'ALI GUL See 'ALAI CHULAI 35-54 63-55

علی گل

*'ALI JAN

علی جان

33-50 62-45 m. A village northeast of Adraskan and southwest of Herat.

'ALI KAKU KOKA

علی کاکو

34-26 62-25. A village in Karokh, said to contain 15 houses. (Peacocke.) *It is about 12 miles southwest of Karokh.*

ALIKOZAI

الیکوزائی

A section of the Zirak Duranis, see Kandahar volume. There are a few families of Alikozais in the Herat province — about 100, according to the tables of population given in the Afghan Boundary Commission records.

ALIMAI

علیمی

34-30 62-27. A mile and a half north of Kala Surkh on the Sher Baksh-Gazakchah road is a hill called Alimai, near which is a karez of the same name. (Maitland.)

ALINJAN

الینجان

One of the nine buluks or subdistricts of Herat consisting of 53 villages lying close together near the city chiefly to the south. *Afghan Gazetteers show a place called Alinjan about 39 miles northwest of Farsi, at 33-56 62-41.*

ALINJAN

الینجان

33-52 62-55. A small tributary of the Seh Darakht. There does not appear to be any village of this name in the neighbourhood. (Imam Sharif.)

*'ALISARUNI See 'ALISURDAN 34-23 62-25

علی سرون

علي شير بيك
ALI SHER BEG, KALA-I

34-30 65-40. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan, inhabited by the Zai Husaini clan of the Firozkohi tribe.

Headman (1904): Mauladad Beg. Sixty houses, 2,000 sheep, 50 horses, 250 cows and oxen. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The settlement is about 8 miles west of Daulatyar.*

ALISURDAN

علي سوردان

34-28 62-25. A village in Karokh, said to contain 80 Jamshedi houses. (A. B. C.) *This seems to be Alisaruni, located about 10 miles west of Karokh.*

ALIYAR

علي يار

A section of the Firozkohis. *There is also a place with this name, located at 34-30 65-39 m.*

ALIZAI

علي زائي

A section of the Taimanis.

ALIZAI

علي زائي

A large section of the Duranis, see Kandahar volume. According to the list of villages, population, etc., given in the Afghan Boundary Commission records, there are about 1,137 families of Alizai settled in the Herat province. They are said to be located as follows:

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| In Sabzawar | 1,002 families |
| Ghorian | 130 |
| Total | <hr/> 1,132 families (A.B.C.) |

ALLAH TAIMUR

الله تيمور

35-41 63-16. A valley descending north from the Band-i-Turkistan and debouching into the Karawal Khana valley at Kala Wali. It is known to Turkomans as the Chaharmak. (Maitland.)

AMALA

اماله عمله

A section of the Taimanis.

AMBAR

عمبر

34-22 62-28 m. A village in the east of the Herat district, passed on the road leading from Machkandak to Tunian, distant 10 miles from the former. (A. B. C.)

ANA

انه

33-25 64-22 m. A village in Ghor. $10\frac{1}{4}$ miles southeast of Waras, containing 120 houses of Taimanis and Khwajas. It is situated in a tagao of the

same name, which comes from the northeast and here turns south. Sahibdad Khan says the road up the tagao presents no difficulty, but Imam Sharif says that the ravine is very narrow, and the road stony and bad from 2 ³/₄ miles above where the Girishk-Farsi road enters it, 4 miles north of Ana, the road crosses the Kotal-i-Ana, said to be easy and practicable (A. B. C.) *The village of Ana is located about 14 miles southeast of Taiwara.*

ANARDARA

انارداره

32-46 61-39 m. *A village and a subdistrict of Sabzawar. 400 camels would be procurable at any time in the Anardara district.*

There is an Afghan garrison of 1 squadron of cavalry (100 sabres) in this subdistrict (M. O. 3. 1912). *Anardara, formerly called Shaykhabad, is in the 1970's the residence of a governor. The district is bordered in the north by Sabzawar and Herat; in the west by Iran and Qala-i-Gah; in the east by Khak-i-Safid and Sabzawar; and in the south by the Dasht-i-Babus.*

ANARDARA (DEFILE)

انارداره

32-46 61-39. *A gorge in the Koh-i-Anardara, through which runs the Lash Juwain-Herat main road. The Anardara hills, running in a general west and east direction, bound the Dasht-i-Babus on the south, and along their southern foot lie a number of villages. (Maitland, Peacocke.)*

*ANDARMIN

اندرمین

35-(6-13) 64-(12-16) m. *A mountain range, north of Jowand (Chahartaq) near the banks of the Murghab.*

ANGIRANG

انگیرنگ

32-25 61-22 m. *Two hamlets in the Kala-i-Kah subdistrict of Sabzawar, on the right bank of the Harut river, below Karezak. 40 houses altogether. (A. B. C.) The area is located about 7 miles northwest of Dostabad in Farah.*

*ANJA

انجه

33-49 64-35 m. *A village on the Farah Rud.*

ANJIR

انجیر

One of the nine buluks or subdistricts of Herat consisting of 82 villages. *This area appears to be near the village of Enjil, at 34-18 62-15.*

*ANJIRAH

انجیره

34-28 62-31. *A village, located about 3 miles west of Karokh.*

ANJIRAK

انجیرک

34-17 61-57. *Elevation 3,250 feet. A kotal in the Kaftar Khan ridge, crossed by a road leading from Zindajan to Ziaratgah.*

“Striking eastward from Zindajan up the open gravel daman the road enters the Dahan-i-Anjirak. Here, leaving the road to Parah called the Terekah road, and which was used for march of the Commission in 1884, the road continues east up some open upland slopes to the Kotal Anjirak. Just before reaching the kotal the Chashma Anjirak is passed. It is a good spring, with enough water for some fifty cavalry, and a very small patch of good grass. There is an excellent road all the way, and also over the kotal, which is very easy. The ascent on west side is a gentle gradient, and there is a 15 to 20 feet wide track. The descent is an easy gradient, and very short. For first 100 yards a few rocks obstruct it, but a few hours’ work of a party of 20 to 30 men would render it an excellent road. At quarter mile below kotal on east side the road forks. The right branch is easy, and leads down an upland slope to the plain. The left branch is almost equally good, but some rock at its head would require a little work. Both branches debouch at end of three quarters of a mile on the open gravel daman which borders the Herat plain”. (Peacocke.)

ANJIRAK

انجيرك

34-46 63-14. A tagao in the southeast of Kala Nao, which descends north from the Band-i-Kipchak, and is crossed near its head by the Naratu-Kadis road.

ANJIRAK-I-BABA

انجيرك بابہ

34-29 62-28 m. Elevation 390 feet. A village in Karokh, on the Palezkar-Karokh fort road, distant 4 miles from the former.

In 1903 the two villages contained 60 houses of Dinyari Hazaras. There were 220 inhabitants who owned 150 cattle, 1,200 sheep and goats, and 12 ploughs producing on an average 250 maunds (Indian) each. The headman was Abdul Wahab. (Wanliss, 1903.)

*ANJIRAN See ANGIRANG 32-25 61-22

انجيران

ANJIRO

انجيرو

32-40 61-20. A Nurzai village in the Pusht-i-Koh or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district. Its population is 200 families and it contains 8 pagos, 30 gardens, and 4 unused karez.

AO

او

Water courses the names of which begin with the word Ao, whether followed by the Persian *izafat* or not, are generally described under the second word of their designation; thus, for “Ao Shora” see also “Shora”.

AO BAKHSH

او بخش اب بخش

34-53 63-15 m. A village of 80 Firozkohi families situated in the Hazar Meshi Tagao which forms the boundary between the Firozkohi and Hazara countries. The inhabitants are of the Kaminji section of the Firozkohi tribe. Their headman is Abdul Kadir and they own 4,000 sheep and goats, 140 cattle, 30 horses, and 30 donkeys.

Their settlements extend up to the head of the Hazar Meshi valley, and the Sang-i-Siah, another smaller valley branching off it.

About $\frac{1}{3}$ mile off is the Ziarat Khwaja Kasim, where there is a sufficiently large camping ground for two regiments, under the hills on the left of the valley. Good water is obtainable from the tagao and from a spring close by. In the spring grazing for horses is plentiful. Firewood is scarce, and has to be brought from near Do Bradar in the Kala Nao valley. (Wanliss, 1904.) *The village is located about 12 miles southeast of Kala-i-Nao, near the road to Qades.*

AOCHA

اوچا

34- 63-. A place in Obek, situated in the Sibak Tagao. It is cultivated by people from the Dahan-i-Hamwar, from which place it is distant 3 miles. There is also abundance of grass. (A. B. C.)

*AO CHASH

اوچش

34-18 64-56. A pass, located about 27 miles northeast of Gozar Pam.

AO CHUSH

اوچش

34-9 65-3. Ravine situated on the left of the Sarak-i-Khalifa valley, about 7 miles southeast of Sarak-i-Khalifa village. It is about 100 yards wide and full of wheat, the property of the Ayani Taimanis. (Dobbs, 1904.) *There is also a village of this name in the area, located about 6 miles southwest of Nakhshi.*

AODARAN

اوداران

34-12 62-17. Understood to be a village on the Hari Rud, 8 miles below Robat-i-Nao. There is a ford over the river at Aodaran. (A. B. C.)

AODARU CHAH-I-ABDARU

اودارو

33-52 61-29. A halting place on the eastern foot of the Doshakh range, 36 miles southwest of Parah. There are two wells "the water of which is excessively salt, and is said to possess healing qualities. Persons with skin diseases come to bathe in the wells, of which there are two about half a mile apart. That to the north, near a graveyard and shrine, is sunk in the rock. It is 10 feet in diameter and is said to be 12 feet deep. The southern well is a very small one. Here, as elsewhere, fresher water is obtained by emptying the

wells and allowing them to refill". (Cotton.) *There is also a mountain with this name, located a few miles to the west.*

AOGAJI

ا و گ ا جی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

AOGARMI

ا و گ ر می گرم آب

About 25 families of Aogarmis (as they are called) live in the Rud-i-Gaz valley, near the mineral spring of Garmao. They are said to be Jamshedis, but as they hold their lands revenue-free by reason of its being waqf, or a religious bequest, Merk suspects they are descendants of some (possibly Jamshedi) fakir at the ziarat on the Garmao. (Merk.)

AOGHO UGHA

ا و غ و

34-24 61-44 m. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, northwest of Zindajan. It lies on the Meshed-Herat road, 30 miles west of the latter place. It contains 50 houses and a windmill. The village possesses 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. The annual production of wheat and barley is said to amount to 10,000 maunds. The headman is Arbab Mahmoud, Tajik, and the inhabitants number 220. There is plenty of water from an irrigation canal. (Wanliss, October 1903.)

AO GURMAK AB GARMAK

ا و گ ر مک

35-1 63-8 m. A large village in the Kala Nao district, about 2 miles from Kala Nao. (Wanliss, 1904.)

AOGUZASHT

ا و گ ز ش ت

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

AOKAL AWKAL

ا و ک ل

33-18 61-55 m. A group of villages lying on the Dasht-i-Mandal, west of Sabzawar. Their names are said to be as under:

Aokal itself, about 3 miles east of Mandal, has 300 houses of Alizais, and 100 of Tajiks.

Shaykh Abdul Rasul is close to Aokal. Abdul Rasul is a religious leader and is said to have 100,000 to 150,000 followers in the country. The hamlet consists of about 40 houses inhabited by his disciples.

Deh Ahmad Khan is south of Aokal. It contains 100 houses of Nurzais. No fort, but walled enclosures in the vicinity.

Kah. Four or five hamlets of Barakzais, collectively known by that name. Altogether 500 houses of Barakzais.

Samandar Khan and Karam Kan. Forts with about 25 houses of Alizais each.

Sarwar Khan. — A fort of Sarwar Khan, Alizai, with about 20 houses.

Janis Khan. — Fort of Janis Khan, Alizai, with about 20 houses.

There is another village, Kadelaika, about which the only information got by Maitland was that it had a watermill.

The villages appear to be generally open. There is a good deal of cultivation, watered by small cuts from the Adraskand. Trees of any sort are few, and only in fruit gardens. The produce of the district is said to amount to 1,000 kharwars of grain, nearly all wheat. Sheep and goats are not numerous, they are estimated at 5,000 head. There are also the plough bullocks which could be used as pack animals, and may amount to some hundreds. No camels.

The people, the majority of whom are Alizais, are agriculturists. There are few traders, and no Hindus. The villages can collectively turn out 1,000 men in case of need.

There are no villages between the Aokal group and Sabzawar, or its immediate neighbourhood. (Maitland.)

AOKAMARI

ا و ك م ر ی

35—5 63—4 m. A village of 32 Mamakah Hazara, 162 Dai Zangi Hazara, and 33 Zamiat Hazara, 27 Kipchak (non-Hazara) and 14 Pahlwan (non-Hazara) families, in the district of Kala Nao. About 6 miles above Kala Nao, a kotal leads into the Aokamari valley. The descent is steep. The valley is 400 yards broad and the Aokamari stream flows through it in a northerly direction. The stream is about 5 yards broad. On February 25th, 1904, Major Wanliss says it was a few inches deep and the whole of the valley was very marshy and covered with reeds and low tamarisk. The hills bounding the valley are rocky and about 300 feet high. The track as far as he went was suitable for transport animals but would require preparation as in places it is narrow and steep. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.)

*AOKHOR AWKHOR

ا و خ و ر

34—48 63—47 m. A pass in Badghis, about 21 miles east of Qades.

AOKHORAK See KUCHA 34—55 63—2

ا و خ و ر ك

AOKHORAK KOTAL See ZARMAST 34—35 62—52

ا و خ و ر ك ك و ت ل

AOLAD See FIROZKOHIS

ا و ل ا د

AO MAZAR

ا و م ز ا ر

34—57 61—32 m. A pass over the range north of the Herat valley, crossed by a road leading to Ao Safed and Gulran; it is only a few miles north of the Ao Safed (or Padagi) pass. *There is also a stream, located 21 miles southwest of Gulran, at 31—57 61—25.*

AORAIN

33-14 62-11. A village in the Farmakhan subdistrict of Sabzawar, peopled by Nurzais. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The village is located about 7 miles south of Sabzawar.*

AO SAFED

اوسفيد

34-57 61-37 m. Elevation 4,050 feet. The Ao Safed pass leads over the range of low hills separating Badghis from the Ghorian district of the Herat province. It lies between the Robat-i-Surkh pass, 11 miles to its northwest, and the Chashma Sabz pass, 4½ miles to its southeast, and is one of the easiest of the passes through these hills. The pass is only 7 miles long from end to end, and in fact can scarcely be properly termed a pass for quite half that distance, where the road crosses open upland slopes allowing of great latitude of movement. (Peacocke, A. B. C.) *A village is located about 20 miles southwest of Gulran.*

AOSAJ

اوساج

34-23 63-9 m. A Ghilzai village of 40 houses in the Obek district, located a few miles northwest of Obek.

AOSHORA Or AOSHERA

اوشوره آب شور

35-12 63-2 m. A village in the Kala Nao valley, 16 miles above Babulai. Muhammad Akbar Khan, a brother-in-law of the Sardar Nasrulla, lives here. The village lies at the junction of the Kamari and Kala Nao streams. Half a mile up the Kala Nao from here is a Hazara settlement of 10 khirgahs on the right bank. It forms the northern limit of the Hazara settlements, although the actual Kala Nao district extends as far north as Tora Shaikh. (Wanliss, 1904.)

*AQAGUMBAD

اقا گبد

34-37 64-40 m. An area on the Kharbed stream.

'ARABA SHOR See SHOR 'ARABA 35-0 62-33 m.

عربه شور

ARDEWAN KOTAL

اردیوان

34-43 62-8 m. Elevation 5,270 feet. This is one of the most important of all the passes over the range north of Herat, and is the most suitable for an advance on that city from the north. With the exception of the Batun pass it is the easiest way of crossing the Band-i-Baba. It is about 18 miles from the Baba pass on the east, and about 5 from the Batun pass on the west. (Maitland.) *The pass is located about 30 miles north of Herat.*

ARF See TAIMANIS

ارف

ARGHAWAN SHAH

ارغوان شاه

34-27 62-35. A village in Karokh. 10 houses of Dinyari Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

ARKAK See KHWĀJA NIHANG 35-10 63-32

ارکاک

ARKH Or ERKH, NAWA-I

ارخ

33-53 63-32 m. A village in Farsi, situated in the Bulwa Tagao, here called the Arkh, north of Khuram Shar. (A. B. C.)

ARMALIK

ارملک

34-33 62-49 m. A village situated in the Karokh valley at the southern entrance of the Zarmast pass, *about 6 miles northeast of Juy Nao*. Its headman is Sayyid Khan and its population, 90. It consists of 35 houses and is irrigated by 2 karez. The inhabitants possess 70 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. The annual production of wheat and barley is said to amount to 2,400 maunds (Indian). A sarai is now under construction. (Wanliss, October, 1903.) For the Armalik Kotal, see Zarmast.

ARWICH

اروج اروج

34-23 63-31 m. A village and a wooded glen debouching into the north of the Hari Rud, 18 miles east of Obeh. There are no inhabitants. The cultivation of the crops is carried on by labour from Korki. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The name is also spelled Arwij.*

ARZANABAD

ارزن آباد

34-17 62-42 m. A large village about 12 miles east of Tunian, on the Daulat Yar road. The headman is Abdullah, a Mughal. There are 50 families of Mughals here. They own 300 cattle, 1,400 sheep and goats, and 40 horses. They possess 10 ploughs averaging 40 kharwars each. (Wanliss, 1904.) *Recent maps show the name Zamanabad.*

ASBULAK

اسبولاق

34- 62-. A village in Karokh. 55 families of Dinyaris. (A. B. C.)

ASIA BADAK

آسيا بادک

35-0 61-30 m. A pass over the hills north of the Herat valley, which leads from a spot called Asia Badak at the southwest base of the range, on the road from Robat-i-Surkh to Chashma Sabz. Asia Badak is about 3½ miles from the spring on the Robat-i-Surkh, pass, and 7 or 8 miles from Padagi.

The road leads up a ravine, which receives the drainage of the high, level valley running along the top of the hills under the Robat-i-Surkh peak. This ravine contains water in spring.

The road is said to be practicable for horses, but not for camels. It bends to the left after passing through the first range, and a path along the high valley leads to the Robat-i-Surkh spring and pass.

Somewhere on the further side of the hills is Chahar Chashma, to which the main track probably leads, although there is no precise information on this point, the pass not having been explored. (A. B. C.) *The village of Asia Badak is located about 36 miles northeast of Kohsan.*

*ASIA DEV Or ASIADIB

آسیا دیو

34—55 61—41 m. Two hamlets on the Rud-i-Gulran, about 15 miles south of Gulran.

ASIA WANAK

آسیا وانک

34—27 62—29. Elevation 3,670 feet. A kotal leading from the Hari Rud valley to that of Karokh. From Ao Garmak the road ascends a ravine which is narrow and stony, reaching the kotal at about the 9th mile. The gradient is easy, soil is easily worked and a road could easily be made, though with the good road up the Rud-i-Karokh so close on the west it would never be required. The kotal is easy and low. The descent on north side is easy though the ravine still remains narrow. At 10th mile the road debauches into the Rud-i-Karokh opposite the village of Machkandak. (Peacocke.)

*ASKAK, KAREZ-I

اسکاک

32—49 61—39 m. A village, located about 4 miles north of Anardara.

ASLAM ROBAT

اسلام رباط

34— 62—. Said to be a village in the Herat district, and to contain 40 houses. (Peacocke.)

ASTANA

آستانه

33—50 63—36 m. A village in Farsi, about 4 miles southeast of Khuram Shar. 20 houses of Husaini Taimanis. (A. B. C.) *The village is located about 20 miles southwest of Tulak.*

'ATA ULLAH KHAN

عطاء اللہ خان

32— 61—. A village in the Kala-i-Kah district. It has a population of 150 families and contains 6 pagos, 4 vineyards, and 4 fruit gardens. In addition to existing water supply, there are two unused karez. (S. M., Tate, from native information, 1905.)

*ATISHAN, DASHT

اتشان دشت

33-37 60-54 m. Elevation 3,000 feet. The name given to that portion of a huge plain which lies exactly on the Perso-Afghan frontier, and through which the route between Lash-Juwain and Birjand passes.

It receives its name of Dasht-i-Atishan from the fact that the people find flints for their muskets on a hill situated therein. Further to the north it changes its name to Dash-i-Nammad. (Goldsmid.)

*ATISH-KHĀNA

آتشخانه

32-4 61-3 m. A mountain and a plain, dasht, located about 8 miles west of the Khashrud, near Khash.

*AUSAJ

اوساج

34-24 63-7 m. One of the Obekh villages. It has 40 houses of Mughalzai Ghilzais. (Maitland.)

AWAR BARAKZAI

اوار بارکزائی

32-22 61-24. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh, or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district. The lands are taken up by the Government, and Tajiks put in possession of them. These number 200 families. (S. M., Tate from native information, 1905.)

AWAR NURZAI

اوار نورزائی

32-22 61-24. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh, or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district. Its population is 300 families. It contains 12 pagos, 20 vineyards, 8 fruit gardens, and one watermill. In addition to those used there are 4 abandoned karez. (S. M., Tate from native information, 1905.)

*AWKHOR See AOKHOR 34-48 63-47 m.

اوخور

AZADAN

آزاران

34-20 62-8. A village in the northwest of the town of Herat, containing 120 houses, situated a few miles west of Herat. *The village contains the tombs of Shaykh Abi al-Walid Ahmad ibn Abi Raja and Abu Abdur Rahman Qatiba ibn Mahran al-Maqari.*

AZAO

آزاو

33-47 63-51. Elevation 8,400 feet. A pass crossed by the Farsi-Waras road and situated about 7¹/₄ miles east of Juwaja village, and about 7 miles north of Titan. *There is also a village of this name, about 44 miles northeast of Sabzawar, at 33-40 62-38.*

AZAO TANGI See ISHLAN 34-8 63-32

آزواتنگی

32— 61—. A deserted village in the Pusht-i-Koh or northern division of the Kala-i-Kah district. There are said to be 70 unused karez here. (S. M., Tate from natives, 1905.)

AZIZABAD

عزيز آباد

33—21 62—21 m. A large Alizai village in the Hamesh valley, 12¹/₄ miles northeast of Sabzawar. 200 houses. (A. B. C.)

AZIZ RUD

عزيز رود

34— 62—. Two villages in the Herat district, together containing 190 houses. (Peacocke, from native information.)

BABA, BAND-I

بابا به بند

34—37 62—40 m. A range of hills bounding the Hari Rud valley on the north. So far as it has any one name, this range is called the Band-i-Baba, but the Topchak (or Tipchak), Laman, Baba Siah Bulak, Khumbao, and Nihalsheni hills are parts of it, named from east to west. The Turkomans call the range Barkhudung-Dagh, or hills of Barkhud, whence the Barkut mountains of the Russians, and of those geographers who follow their nomenclature. To Europeans it is further known as the Paropamisus.

The Koh-i-Baba (see Kabul volume), just before entering the Herat province, breaks up into three main ranges, which trifurcate like the prongs of a pitchfork. The northern one is the Band-i-Turkistan, the southern is called the Band-i-Baian, and the central one — that is, the one here dealt with — the Koh-i-Baba. North of Herat and to the eastward of that place, the hills of this range are of some considerable height, the peaks rising to a height of over 5,000 feet above the valley. The known roads over this part of the range are rough and somewhat difficult, while east of Karokh the hills have not been properly explored. Westward of the meridian of Herat the hills become lower and the passes easier, till in fact they become a series of downs. West of the Khumbao pass the range is split into two by the Chilgazi stream, and the two spurs thus formed end abruptly on the Hari Rud after that river has taken its great bend to the north.

The known passes leading over the range are, in order from the east, as follows:

One north of Daulat Yar, for which there appears to be no name; there does not seem to be any marked kotal, but the road is said to be hilly.

Another, north of Kasi, said to be south of Gul Kotal. A third, also without name, northwest of Ahangaran.

Besides these are the better known ones of Kasagao, Kabodi, Zarmast, Dalantu, Banush Dara, Shutur Murda, Golah, Paba, Kushk Robat (which divides into the Robat-i-Sangi or Robat-i-Mirza, and Ardewan roads), Batun, Afzal,

Sang, Darakht-i-Tut, Chashma Sabz, Ao Sated, Ao Mazar, Asia Badak, Robat-i-Surkh, Khumbao, Chashma Surkhak, Sang Nawisht, Karango, and Nihalsheni. (See also Badghis.) (A. B. C., Maitland.)

BABA PASS

بند بابہ

34-41 62-19 m. Elevation 7,060 feet. A pass over the range of hills north of the Herat valley.

The Baba pass leads directly from Herat to Kushk, and thus to Kala Nao and Bala Murghab. The shortest road from Herat to both Afghan Turkistan and Panjdeh may be said to lie over this pass, which is therefore one of importance.

The Kush Robat pass, however, about 18 miles to the west, is much easier, and the Batun pass west of that is easier still. The routes to Do-Ao and Kara Tapa for Bala Murghab, Panjdeh, and Merv would be by these passes, and not by the Baba. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

BABU'I ZIARAT

بابوئی زیارت

35-19 62-55. About 30 miles northeast of Kala-i-Nao.

BABULAI

بابولائی

35-19 62-56 m. A halting place on the Herat-Panjdeh road, 108¹/₄ miles from the former place. Here the Kala Nao and Kolari rivers join and form the Kashan Rud. The proper name of this place appears to be Bab-illahi. There is here a settlement of 30 tents, Alikozai Duranis, owning 80 camels, 1,800 sheep, 25 horses, 20 cattle, 15 donkeys. There is no cultivation here all the year round. Water from the river. (Wanliss, 1904.) *The name was originally Bab-Illahi, or Babullahi.*

BABUS See DASHT-I-BĀBŪS 32-30 61-45

بابوس

BACH

بج باج

33-25 62-1. A village in Sabzawar. Together with Kahdanak it contains 200 houses. (A. B. C.)

BADAMTU

بادامتو

34-32 62-57. A village about 18 miles from Karokh up the Karokh river on the left bank. See also Dawandar Koh.

*BADAR MUSAZAI

بادار موسی زائی

35-42 63-28 m. A village on the Qaysar-Chapchal stream, northeast of Bala Murghab.

BADGAH

34—32 65—28 m. Elevation 7,720 feet. A settlement of 100 families of the Sultanyari clan (Firozkohis) in the district of Chakhcharan.

It is situated on the left bank of the Hari Rud, $20\frac{3}{4}$ miles below Daulat Yar. The river runs in one channel here, 50—60 yards wide and 4 or 5 feet deep in the middle. Fuel scarce. Camel grazing scarce. Sufficient grass for about 500 horses.

The valley here is about 600 yards broad and is commanded by hills on both sides.

The settlement possesses 1,000 sheep, 13 horses, 130 cattle. Summer quarters at Haftad Chashma. (Maitland, Dobbs.) One place called Qeshlaq Badgah is located at 35—1 64—58 m.

BADGHIS

بادغیس

34—30 to 36—0 62—6 to 65—0. Badghis is a province which was formed in 1964 from a northeastern district (Hukumat-i-Kalan) of Herat. With an area of 293,169 square kilometers it is the tenth largest province in Afghanistan. The administrative capital is Kala-i-Nao. Badghis is divided into the following administrative districts: Ghormach, fourth degree woleswali; Joand, woleswali; Kushk-i-Kohna, alakadari; Murghab, first degree woleswali; and Qades, fourth degree woleswali. The province has three major rivers; the Murghab, Kushk, and Kala-i-Nao. Important passes include the Band-e Khare, Zarmast, Sabzak, Yakhak, and the Archaliq. There are a number of archaeological remains, as for example, the Kala-i-Kuh Nariman. It is constructed of burnt brick but there is no information as to the period in which it was built. Inside this fort is a ziyarat named Imam Asghar. Another ziyarat named Khwaja Abdul is on the Kuh-e Laman, and one called Khwaja Abu'l-Qasim is in the village of Kharestan.

The economy of Badghis is based primarily on agriculture. Pistachio nuts, cereals, and karakul skins are the major export items. Efforts are being made to develop the economy by the formation of agricultural and livestock cooperatives and by the expansion of the carpet and construction industries. For data published by the Department of Statistics of the Prime Ministry of Afghanistan in 1968/1346, see the tables on the following pages.

In 1914 Badghis was described as follows:

Badghis may be defined as the country lying between Russian territory on the north and the Siah Bubak or Paropamisus on the south. The Russian frontier is the northern boundary from Zulfikar to Kala Wali. West and east it is bounded by the Hari Rud or Tejend, and Firozkohi country, respectively. Although the whole of this tract, including Murghab and the basin of the Kashan river, is believed to be politically included in Badghis, the real Badghis is properly speaking only the country between the Hari Rud and the Kushk river.

Statistical Estimates of the Agricultural Population and the Area under Cultivation by Woleswalis and Alakadaris

| Badghis | Villages | Agric. Popu- lation | Landlords | Land under Cultivation in Jaribs | | | Land under Cultivation in Hectares | | | |
|---------|---------------|------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|------------|---------|------------------------------------|------------|---------|---------|
| | | | | Irrigated | Non-Irrig. | Total | Irrigated | Non-Irrig. | Total | |
| No. | District | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Jowand | 69 | 45,140 | 5,230 | 18,870 | 97,040 | 115,910 | 3,774 | 19,408 | 23,182 |
| 2 | Chormach | 32 | 34,520 | 3,100 | 26,820 | 81,630 | 108,450 | 5,364 | 16,326 | 21,690 |
| 3 | Qades | 50 | 44,830 | 8,970 | 26,700 | 92,380 | 119,080 | 5,340 | 18,476 | 23,816 |
| 4 | Murghab | 43 | 46,920 | 7,360 | 45,120 | 74,830 | 119,950 | 9,024 | 14,966 | 23,990 |
| 5 | Kala Nao | 108 | 67,830 | 10,250 | 28,410 | 160,220 | 188,630 | 5,682 | 32,044 | 37,726 |
| 6 | Kushk-i-Kohna | 54 | 56,020 | 3,400 | 20,600 | 97,880 | 118,480 | 4,120 | 19,576 | 23,696 |
| Total | | 356 | 295,260 | 38,310 | 166,520 | 603,980 | 770,500 | 33,304 | 120,796 | 154,100 |

Statistical Estimate of Livestock and Poultry by Woleswalis and Alakadaris

| Badghis | Sheep | Karakul Sheep | Goats | Cattle | Buffaloes | Camels | Horses | Donkeys | Mules | Poultry | |
|---------|---------------|------------------|---------|---------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Jowand | 265,810 | 800 | 75,090 | 9,950 | 310 | 1,180 | 1,570 | 5,940 | — | 40,65 |
| 2 | Chormach | 133,700 | 66,500 | 25,290 | 8,670 | — | 1,270 | 1,700 | 2,960 | — | 29,81 |
| 3 | Qades | 274,320 | 8,000 | 44,260 | 21,260 | — | 1,500 | 3,150 | 3,350 | 600 | 30,46 |
| 4 | Murghab | 460,620 | 57,400 | 81,260 | 36,080 | — | 5,130 | 2,870 | 12,950 | 610 | 26,47 |
| 5 | Kala Nao | 181,350 | 262,200 | 52,070 | 19,400 | — | 3,230 | 5,260 | 9,880 | — | 50,65 |
| 6 | Kushk-i-Kohna | 77,860 | 77,850 | 8,680 | 8,140 | 10 | 1,200 | 1,240 | 2,870 | — | 11,58 |
| Total | | 1,393,660 | 472,750 | 286,650 | 103,500 | 320 | 13,510 | 15,790 | 37,950 | 1,210 | 189,62 |

Production of Agricultural Crops – in Kabuli Seers

| Badghis | Irrigated | Grains | Non-Irrigated | Total | Vegetables | Other Crops | Industrial Crops | Other Temp. Crops | Fruits |
|---------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| No. | District | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Jowand | 396,340 | 824,840 | 1,212,180 | — | — | | 693,000 | 727,440 |
| 2 | Chormach | 833,720 | 693,770 | 1,527,490 | — | 12,470 | | — | 336,000 |
| 3 | Qades | 710,220 | 783,870 | 1,494,090 | — | — | | 199,500 | 744,240 |
| 4 | Murghab | 900,220 | 1,361,870 | 2,262,090 | 186,660 | 19,400 | | 153,300 | 727,440 |
| 5 | Kala Nao | 1,207,640 | 635,970 | 1,843,610 | 526,320 | 67,660 | | 354,900 | 791,280 |
| 6 | Kushk-i-Kohna | 979,260 | 831,980 | 1,811,240 | 353,430 | — | | — | 255,360 |
| Total | | 5,027,400 | 5,132,300 | 10,159,700 | 1,066,410 | 99,530 | | 1,400,700 | 3,581,760 |

Land under Irrigation and Sources of Irrigation

| <i>Badghis</i> | Canals | Area in Jaribs | | | Wells | Total | Number of Sources | | | | Wells | Water Mill |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|--------|--------|-------|---------|-------------------|-------|----|---|-------|------------|
| | | Springs | Karez | | | | Springs | Karez | | | | |
| 1 | Jowand | 14,370 | 4,500 | — | — | 18,870 | 23 | 5 | — | — | — | 106 |
| 2 | Chormach | 17,820 | 9,000 | — | — | 26,820 | 11 | 10 | — | — | — | 30 |
| 3 | Qades | 7,030 | 7,700 | 11,970 | — | 26,700 | 11 | 10 | 15 | — | — | 116 |
| 4 | Murghab | 31,520 | 13,600 | — | — | 45,120 | 29 | 19 | — | — | — | 106 |
| 5 | Kala Nao | 18,080 | 6,330 | 4,000 | — | 28,410 | 7 | 3 | 8 | — | — | 90 |
| 6 | Kushk-i-Kohna | 12,450 | 2,150 | 6,000 | — | 20,600 | 39 | 3 | 7 | — | — | 52 |
| Total | | 101,270 | 43,280 | 21,970 | — | 166,520 | 120 | 50 | 30 | — | — | 500 |

Total Cultivable Land, by Crop.

| Badghis | Irrigated | Grains | | Total | Vegetables | Industrial Crops | Other Crops | Fruits | Total Cultivated Land |
|---------|---------------|---------|---------------|---------|------------|------------------|-------------|--------|-----------------------|
| | | | Non-Irrigated | | | | | | |
| 1 | Jowand | 10,430 | 48,520 | 58,950 | — | — | 3,300 | 4,330 | 66,580 |
| 2 | Ghormach | 21,940 | 40,810 | 62,750 | — | 1,100 | — | 2,000 | 65,850 |
| 3 | Qades | 18,690 | 46,110 | 64,800 | — | — | 950 | 4,430 | 70,180 |
| 4 | Murghab | 23,690 | 80,110 | 103,800 | 1,220 | 1,290 | 730 | 4,330 | 111,370 |
| 5 | Kala Nao | 31,780 | 37,410 | 69,190 | 3,440 | 300 | 1,690 | 4,710 | 79,330 |
| 6 | Kushk-i-Kohna | 25,770 | 48,940 | 74,710 | 2,310 | — | — | 1,520 | 78,540 |
| Total | | 132,300 | 301,900 | 434,200 | 6,970 | 2,690 | 6,670 | 21,320 | 471,850 |

Total Cultivable Land — in Jaribs, Kabul

| Badghis | Fallow Lands | Under Cultivation | Forests | Pastures | Total |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| No. District | | | | | |
| 1 Jowand | 51,720 | 115,910 | 12,200 | 169,390 | 297,500 |
| 2 Ghormach | 46,170 | 108,450 | 52,650 | 399,430 | 560,530 |
| 3 Qades | 51,530 | 119,080 | 111,410 | 229,770 | 460,260 |
| 4 Murghab | 85,790 | 188,630 | 73,530 | 604,830 | 866,990 |
| 5 Kala Nao | 46,930 | 119,950 | 498,010 | 1,132,860 | 1,750,820 |
| 6 Kushk-i-Kohna | 53,060 | 118,480 | — | 189,620 | 308,100 |
| Total | 335,200 | 770,500 | 747,800 | 2,725,900 | 4,244,200 |

The territory of Badghis may be divided into four distinct portions. These are, from the west, Gulran, Kushk, Kala Nao and Murghab.

The following has been taken from Maitland's report on the "Chahar Aimak tribes of the Herat province":

Badghis is a country of beautiful grassy downs, sloping gently to the northward. The soil of the valleys, and also of the high ground when near the hills, is exceedingly fertile and produces excellent crops of wheat and barley without irrigation. The grass in spring and early summer is magnificent, standing several feet high in the bottoms, sweet and good as English meadow grass and, like it, filled with wild flowers. The horses of the Afghan cavalry, and most of the horses in the Herat valley, are picketed out for several weeks in spring, during which they live on the grass, and nothing else. During April, May, and June all the cavalry would find grass in abundance in Badghis. After that the hot sun dries it up, but if cut in time and made into hay; a very large number of horses might be fed on it throughout the year. There are also places in the hills where there is good grass throughout the summer and well on into autumn.

The rolling downs are perfectly bare of trees and even bushes. Only in eastern Badghis, where the country gets more hilly and broken, is wood found, and there, both in the Kushk and Kala Nao districts there are tracts covered with the pistachio tree (*pistacia vera*). But it grows thinly, though regularly, and never exceeds a height of twenty feet. Juniper grows on the Band-i-Baba, and is excellent firewood, but is too far off to be readily available as such. It is used for building, but pista (pistachio) is made use of as well in conjunction with the tamarisk and willow which occasionally grow along the larger streams.

There is abundance of water everywhere near the hills, but further out the streams have a tendency to become brackish. Those of Moghor and Islim, for instance, are undrinkable, and immediately below Gulran the water is quite salt. Nearly all the streams are more or less marshy, and therefore not always easy to cross. In some places, as at Gulran, there are reed beds of considerable size.

The whole of Badghis was anciently well populated and cultivated. It seems to have been finally devastated by Shah Abbas II, who exterminated or drove out the Uzbek and Jagatai inhabitants, since which time it has only been occupied by semi-nomadic tribes, such as the Taimuris and Jamshedis. The Taimuris having left at the beginning of the present century, the western half of Badghis has remained uninhabited, as the incessant raids of the Turkomans not only prevented its occupation by others, but laid waste whole tracts to the south and west. So complete was the desolation at the time of the arrival of the Boundary Commission in the country in 1884, that it was with difficulty men could be found who knew the country well enough to act as guides.

In the days of its prosperity Badghis is said to have possessed many orchards and vineyards. Traces of these, as well as the sites of former forts and villages, and very numerous remains of water channels for irrigation, attest the former presence of a considerable and well-to-do population. In 1885–1886, Turkoman raids having entirely ceased since the Russian occupation of Merv, and there being some prospect of a continuance of peace, cultivation was being recommenced in the neighbourhood of the hills, while many were anxious to go to Gulran, the soil of which was said to be "like gold". But anything like a regular emigration into Western Badghis appears to have been discouraged, as the Amir was anxious to settle the frontier with people on whom he could rely to resist aggression. An endeavour has therefore been made to introduce Duranis from the Sabzawar district, and to form with these, in the first instance, a fringe of Afghan colonists along the Jamshedi and Kala Nao Hazara border to the Murghab valley, and across it to Kala Wali. But even this has not so far been very successful.

Numerous roads lead from the valley of the Hari-Rud into and through Badghis. They may be divided into two principal groups: (1) those leading northwest to Sarakhs; and (2) those leading northeast to Panjdeh and Bala Murghab, the latter being the route to Maimana and Afghan Turkistan generally. The Band-i-Baba and Siah Bubak hills dividing the Herat valley from Badghis are crossed by upwards of twenty passes, from the Zarmast on the extreme east to the Nihalsheni on the extreme west. Immediately north of Herat, and to the eastward of that place, the hills are of some height, their peaks rising four or five thousand feet above the valley. The roads over this part of the range are rough, and some of them difficult, but to the west of a line drawn north and south through Herat the passes are much easier, and parts of the Siah Bubak hills are mere downs and can be galloped over.

The main road to Sarakhs is along the Hari Rud and by the Nihalsheni pass to Karez Elias and Zulfikar. The Sang Nawisht and Karango are alternatives to the Nihalsheni, but not so good.

The distance from Herat to Zulfikar by the Nihalsheni is 141 miles and to Sarakhs 217 miles.

Next come the Chashma Surkhak, Khumbao, and Robat-i-Surkh passes, leading by Kizil Bulak to Zulfikar. They are all good camel roads, and might be made passable without much difficulty.

There is then a rather difficult road, called the Asia Badak, which is of no importance.

Then come the Ao Mazar, the Ao Safed, and the Chashma Sabz passes. The first two of these are remarkably easy and heavy guns might be got over them without much difficulty in dry weather. They all lead to Gulran.

From Gulran there is a road by Kizil Bulak to Zulfikar, and another by Ak Robat and Kangruali to Adam Ulan, and so to Pul-i-Khatun, or by Kaiun Kuisi to Sarakhs direct.

The Darakht Tut pass also leads to Gulran, but is a bad road. The next are the Sang Kotal and Afzal passes. They lead by Robat-i-Sagardan and Karabagh to Gulran, and are the shortest roads from Herat to that place, and therefore to Zulfikar. Both these are very good roads, but the passes have steep descents on the north side which render them impracticable for artillery. They are not very difficult for camels, however.

The distance from Herat to Gulran by the Sang Kotal road is $68\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and to Zulfikar $115\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

These are all the roads belonging to the first group.

In the second group of roads leading to Panjdeh and Bala Murghab, the first pass is the Batun, and near it is the Kush Robat pass, which divides into the Robat-i-Sangi, or Robat-i-Mirza, and Ardewan roads. The Robat-i-Sangi was no doubt the old main road to Panjdeh and Merv, but the Batun, only a few miles to the west, is remarkably easy. The other two are good camel roads. The distance from Herat to Panjdeh (Ak Tapa) by the Robat-i-Sangi is $134\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The Russian frontier is crossed just beyond Kara Tapa at $70\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The next are the Baba and Golah passes. They are both rather difficult but practicable for light laden camels.

The direct road from Herat to Kushk is by the Baba pass $53\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Herat to Panjdeh (Ak Tapa), via Kushk, the Kolari road, and Kashan stream, is $158\frac{1}{4}$ miles. To Bala Murghab is $137\frac{1}{4}$ miles. Kushk to Kala Nao is $47\frac{1}{4}$ miles.

The Dalantu, Banush Dara, and Shutur Murda passes lead from the Karokh valley, east of Herat, into the Dara Jawal above Kushk. They are high and rocky. The Dalantu is said to be practicable for camels, but all three roads are only used for small local traffic.

The last pass is the Zarmast, the road to which lies up the Karokh valley. The Zarmast itself is rather difficult, though practicable for camels, and beyond it is another, but easier, kotal, called the Kaslika.

This is the road from Herat to Kala Nao, distant $30\frac{3}{4}$ miles. Herat to Bala Murghab by Kala Nao and the Dara Bam, 142 miles.

In Western Badghis the country can be traversed in any direction, and all the tracks, though undulating, are good, except after the melting of snow, or during the spring rains, when they are apt to become deep in some places and slippery in others.

Further east the country becomes more hilly and difficult. Southwest of Kala Nao and in some other places it is a mass of small smooth hills, with big, rocky, perpendicular-sided ravines. South and southeast of Kala Nao, however, are broad grassy slopes, gently falling to the northward, but scored and divided by tremendous ravines, which can only be descended into at and ascended from a few places. A great part of the Firozkohi country appears to be of this nature, and it is the ravines which constitute its principal difficulty, for there are no hills of any consequence in the Murghab basin.

The climate of Badghis is intermediate between that of Afghan Turkistan and the Herat valley. There are four seasons: bahar, spring; taimus, summer; tirima, autumn; and zimistan, winter. These do not exactly accord with those of Europe, as the year begins with the Nao-roz on the 21st March, and each season is supposed to last three months. Thus, zimistan, or winter, is from 21st December to 21st March, and not as we should reckon it, December, January, and February. This season is cold, with more or less snow which often lies long on the northern slopes of the Band-i-Baba. The passes as far west as the Golah are often blocked for weeks together, but it is rare for the Ardewan, Robat-i-Sangi, and Batun to be absolutely closed for more than a few days. In mild winters they may remain open throughout the season. In the valleys, as at Gulran, Kushk, and Kala Nao, snow frequently falls, but does not, as a rule, lie very long. It must be remembered that winter begins late, and that there is seldom snow before the 1st January, while it may not fall till well on in that month. However, frosts occur every night, and an average minimum of about 25°F. may be expected. Severe cold is sometimes experienced for a few days at a time. The climate of Bala Murghab and Maruchak, which are much lower than Badghis, is proportionately milder, but there is perhaps more wet.

A feature of the winter and spring in Badghis is the occurrence of thick, cold drizzly fogs brought down by a northerly breeze. As long as the wind is in the south, the atmosphere, though saturated with moisture, is generally clear, except for an occasional white cloud, and the temperature warm and pleasant. Suddenly the barometer makes a considerable rise, half an inch or more, and within twelve hours the chill mist comes creeping down from the north, blotting out the landscape, and causing great discomfort to the traveller. This weather is called shabnun. In winter the barometer always rises for a north wind, and a change of wind to that quarter is the precursor of bad weather. The spring storms appear to be chiefly caused by small depressions passing across the country from west or northwest. The barometer gives very little notice of these.

The snow generally begins to melt off everywhere in February, and at the end of that month and beginning of March there is often an interval of fine, enjoyable weather.

Spring is supposed to begin on the 21st March (the Nao-roz) and to last for three months. The first month is always rainy. The month of rain appears to depend on the previous snowfall. The more snow in winter, the more rain in spring. Storms now sweep across the country from west to east. On the hills they are regular blizzards with violent wind and driving snow, which it is almost impossible for man and beast to face. It was in one of these storms that half the camp of the Boundary Commission in crossing the very easy Ao Safed, or Padagi, pass lost 24 followers, besides many mules, several horses, and a large amount of baggage.

It is never quite safe to cross the hills in winter and spring unless the weather is fairly fine. A storm coming from the westward should be treated with respect.

By May the weather is generally fine and settled. The strong northerly wind, called the bad-i-sad-o-bist roz, or wind of one hundred and twenty days, for which the Herat valley is famous, does not blow in Badghis. But there are sometimes falls of rain, especially on and near the hills, and these cause a marked increase in the violence of the wind in the neighbourhood of Herat. Towards the end of May and in June the weather is warm, but not unpleasantly so. The grass at this season is luxuriant; when it begins to dry, spring is over and summer begun.

The summer of Badghis (21st June to 21st September) is hot, though not excessively so, and there are many places in the hills to the south where the climate is delightful and healthy, and which would make excellent sanatoria. The maximum temperature of Kushk and Kala Nao may be as much as 100, and it is said that a hot wind is sometimes felt at Kala Nao. But the nights are not hot, nor is the country generally unhealthy. Kushk is an exception but this may be partly due to want of sanitation. Fever is also prevalent in the low-lying valley of the Murghab.

The barley harvest of Badghis is supposed to commence in the second week in July, being twenty days later than that of Herat. But, of course, there are local variations according to elevation, and the Murghab harvest is probably earlier than the Herat harvest. Wheat harvest is always about ten days later than barley harvest.

August is fine, but hot. The grass is now quite dried up except in the hills. In September the weather changes, and is perceptibly cooler. This is generally a pleasant month like the beginning of an Indian cold weather. Autumn is supposed to commence towards the end of September, when the summer heat is gone. October is one of the best months in the year. November may also be very good, but the weather now begins to be somewhat unsettled. The nights are frosty. December is likely to be more unsettled than November, as winter is approaching. Local storms sweep along the hills, and leave them whitened with snow. These storms sometimes give rain, which may turn to sleet and snow, in the lower country. The cold wet mists called shabnun are also common. Towards the end of December, the winter is considered to have actually commenced.

In 1904, it was estimated that the surplus grain in this district amounted to wheat 90,000 maunds, barley 50,000 maunds, of which almost all was clandestinely exported to Russian territory. Maize and millet are grown as a second crop and are reaped at the end of August or early in September. No fruit or vegetables except melons are obtainable. In 1912 the revenue grain from the Badghis district amounted to 68,000 Indian maunds (M. O. 3, 1912). Flocks and herds estimated as follows:

| | | | |
|--------|---------|---------|--------|
| Sheep | 400,000 | Horses | 7,000 |
| Cattle | 50,000 | Donkeys | 10,000 |
| Camels | 6,000* | | |

*The figures do not include those belonging to Ghilzais and Duranis.

Major Wanliss, who visited these parts in 1904, estimates the population of Badghis at about 10,000. They are mostly Ghilzais from Obeh district. They possess few breech-loading rifles and have little martial instinct.

As regards troops there are only a few hundred khasadars and some 200 cavalry between Bala Murghab and Zulfikar.

The whole population of Badghis consists of nomads who regularly shift their abodes at certain seasons. So that a valley which is thickly inhabited one month may be practically deserted the next, only a few families remaining to look after the crops.

BADKOL

باد قول

35-3 65-6 m. A village in the Chaharsada district for "100 khasadars" read " $\frac{1}{2}$ squadron cavalry (60 sabres) and 80 khasadars". *The village is located about 7 miles southeast of Takht-i-Dukhtar-i-Padshah.*

*BADKOL See BADQOL 35-3 65-6 m.

باد قول

BADRAWAK

باد روك

34-54 63-32 m. At 16 miles northeast of Kadis, in the Firozkohi country, the Khair Khana road goes round the south end of the Badrawak hill. From about here there is a rather steep descent to the Badrawak Tagao, where there is a spring or small stream. Water slightly brackish. (Hira Sing.) *There are two villages, the second one located at 34-54 63-29.*

BAGAL

بگل

34-19 63-5 m. A fort on left bank of the Hari Rud, about 8 miles below Obeh. (Maitland.)

BAGHAK

با غك

34-58 63-7 m. A village south of, and near, Kala Nao. (A. B. C.)

The name is also given to one of the narrow valleys debouching from south-east into the main Laman valley at Kala Nao. A small stream runs down it which rises at a spring called Khargaitu. There is a very large amount of cultivation in the valley and a number of settlements or mahallas of Hazaras consisting in all of about 60 khirgahs or tents and mud huts to shelter cattle. There are trees, mostly willows, along the Baghak stream. In April the valley was very marshy. A low kotal leads from the head of the Baghak valley into the Dara-i-Ismail valley. (Wanliss, 1904.)

BAGHAN

بَاغَان

33-57 63-27 m. A tagao crossed by the Farsi-Khurasan road, and formed by the junction of three or four ravines from the south, which unite near the village of Tik. Water from springs comes down the ravines, but the united stream is not deep, and the crossing is easy. There are said to be in all about 300 families of Hazaras, Taimanis, and Mughals living in the glen. About 12 miles north of Tik, according to the map, the Baghan joins the Bulwa Tagao. (Sahibdad Khan.) *Further south are two villages, Baghan Pa'in and Baghan Sufi, at 33-55 63-27 m. and 33-53 63-27 m.*

BAGHARISTAN

بَاغَارِستان

33-45 63-40 m. A narrow, winding valley in the Taimani country, well cultivated near its head wherever a level space is obtained, and watered by a stream of excellent water. It is reached from the west by a road which ascends the Hanut Tagao to the crest of the hills north of Koh-i-Bala, whence the track crosses a low kotal by an easy camel road to Isfinij, a settlement at the head of the Bagharistan. Altogether there are some 60 houses scattered in small hamlets along the rud. In September, Merk found the crops at the head of the valley mostly standing, but they were being reaped lower down. At about 12 miles from its head the stream is joined by the Jawaja Tagao coming from the east, and down which leads the Taiwara-Farsi road. This junction, near which is a ruined fort, is known both as the Dahan-i-Bagharistan and Dahan-i-Jawaja. Below this the united stream flows west under the name of Bagharistan and the dara is about 300 yards wide for 2 miles below the confluence. At this distance the Bagharistan Tangi is entered. It is about 6 miles in length; its average width is from 20 to 30 yards, and the stream in it is from 1 to 2 feet deep and 10 to 15 yards wide. On both sides are steep cliffs. This tangi is impracticable for guns, but baggage animals can get through it well enough, except when the stream is in flood, when it is impassable. Then a track has to be used which leads across the hills on the south of the tangi. It is impracticable for baggage animals, and is only used by footmen and clever yabus. It would be very difficult to make a road which could turn the tangi fit for baggage animals, as the hills are very steep, high, and rocky. The stream is in flood after the melting of the snows, as a rule, in May, June, and July, but before May there is never much water in it. Near the western exit is the village of Astana, whence the road continues down the left bank of the Bagharistan for about a mile, when the latter turns northwest, receives the small tagao of Khurasan Shar, and appears then to be known as the Tagao Arkh. Lower down it is known as the Bulwa, and receives the Tulak stream from the east, and that of Safedan from the west. The combined stream flows northeast, finally debouching into the Ishlan Tagao some 6 miles below Kala Ishlan. (Merk, Sahibdad Khan.) *Recent maps show the name Bughrestan.*

BAGHBAGHO

باغ باگه

33-18 62-17 m. A small village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar. 10 houses of Achakzais. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 8 miles south of Sabzawar.*

BAGHCHA

با غچه

34-45 62-15 m. A village in the Kushk district on the Bala Murghab-Herat (via Kolan, Kushk and the Baba Pass) road. Consists of 30 houses owning 5 ploughs at 25 kharwars each, 40 cattle, 20 camels, 1,200 sheep and goats. (Wanliss, 1904.)

BAGHCHA-I-MIRZA GHULAM MUHAMMAD

باغچه میرزا غلام محمد

34-45 62-15 m. A village of 210 Jamshedi houses in the Kushk district. (Wanliss, 1904.)

BAGHCHI MEHTAR

باغچه مهتر

34- 62-. A village said to be in the Herat district, and to contain 30 houses. (Peacocke.)

BAGH-I-DASHT

با غ رشت

34-22 62-15. Said to be a village of 200 houses in the north of Herat. (Peacocke.)

BAGH-I-JAN

باغ جان

33-30 62-35 m. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar, inhabited by Achakzais. (Dobbs, 1904.)

BAGH-I-MURAD

با غ مرار

34- 62-. A village said to be in the Herat district, and to contain 120 houses. (Peacocke.)

BAGH-I-SHAHZADA 'ABDUL KASIM

باغ شهزاده عبدالکاسم

34-21 62-13. "The appointed camping place for officers going to Herat is in a long walled garden known as the Bagh-i-Shahzada Abdul Kasim, a good mile from the city. It has a lofty gate building, several stories high, from the roof of which an excellent view is obtainable. The entrance, however, is so narrow that all our horses had to be left outside with the escort of 20 lances of the 11th Bengal Lancers". (Maitland.)

BAGHIT

باغت

33-26 62-53 m. A small tributary of the Wakhal stream. The valley is inhabited by Khwajas. (Imam Sharif.) *The area is about 58 miles east north-east of Sabzawar.*

BAGH KHANA باغ خانہ

34-39 61-10. A village on the road from Islam Kala to Kuhsan (Kuhistan), $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the former. It consists of 40 houses. The inhabitants number 120, and own 60 cattle. Plentiful water can be got from the Hari Rud. (Wanliss, 1903.)

*BAGHRAN KHOLA 33-1 64-58 m.

بغران خولہ

BAHADUR KHAN

بہادر خان

34-48 62-41. A village in Kushk, one mile north of Khwaja Kalandar. 120 houses of Jamshedis. (A. B. C.) *It is located on the Kushk river, about 10 miles southeast of Kushk.*

*BAHARI See BARI 34-26 65-13 m.

بہاری

BAHI

باہی - بہا

34-18 62-30 m. A village on right bank of Hari Rud, 4 miles below Tunian. Inhabitants Shakhbadi Jamshedis. (A. B. C.)

*BA'I See BAHI 34-18 62-30 m.

بائی

BAIAN, BAND-I

بیا ن بند

34-14 to 34-24 64-42 to 65-52 m. The most southerly of the three mountain ranges into which the Koh-i-Baba trifurcates just before entering the Herat province. The name is, however, more properly applied to the eastern portion of the range, the western being better known as the Safed Koh. *Recent maps show the Band-i-Baian range running parallel to the Hari Rud, some 12 miles south of Chaghcharan in the province of Ghor.*

Five principal passes, besides minor paths, lead over the range from the Hari Rud valley. These are in order from the east: Chapri, Zartalai, Ushtarkhun or Shutur Khun, Waras, and the Ghotachak. Each of these passes will be found described under its proper heading. (A. B. C.)

BAIBAGHA

بی باغہ

A section of Kala Nao Hazaras.

BAIDAK TAGAO

بیدک تگاؤ (تنگی)

34-10 64-49. Runs from the north into Tarbulak stream $16\frac{3}{4}$ miles east of Haoz-i-Bhangi. From here to Sarak-i-Khalifa the Tarbulak valley is about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile broad and covered with beautiful grass. (Wanliss, 1904.) *There is also a village of this name, located about 10 miles northeast of Gozar-i-Pam.*

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

BAJDEH

با ج ده

32-8 61-14 m. A collection of four villages in the Kala-i-Kah district of Farah, about 16 miles southwest of Farah, each taking its name from its headman for the time being.

That of Habib Khan, Barakzai, is said to have a population of 200 families. It contains 8½ pagos. In addition to existing water supply there are 4 deserted karez.

That of Shah Pasand Khan, Barakzai, has a population of 200 families. It contains 4 pagos, and four vineyards. There are here 4 deserted karez in addition to the existing water supply.

That of Muin Khan, Barakzai, is said to have a population of 100 families. It contains 8 pagos and 4 vineyards. In addition to the existing water supply there are two unused karez.

That of Nadir Khan, Barakzai, has a population of 100 families. It contains 5 pagos, 2 vineyards, and one fruit garden. Besides existing water supply there is one unused karez. (S. M., Tate from native information, 1905.)

BAKCHAH

باکچه (باغچه)

34-45 62-13 m. A shallow, stony watercourse running north from the Band-i-Baba, and entered by the Ardewan Kotal road leading to Kushk at about 6 miles below the pass. About 2 miles below this it is joined on the right by the Karaghaitu stream, and from here the united stream, known as the Chahar Dara, flows in a general northerly direction to the Kushk river. In the valley, and on either side of the Bakchah, and some few hundred yards from it, are two mounds, evidently the sites of ancient forts. (Maitland.) *On recent maps the name is spelled Baghchah.*

BAKHMALI

بخملي

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

BAKHTABAD

بخت آ بار

33-13 62-11. A village, about 7 miles southeast of Sabzawar, containing 250 families of Nurzais and 50 families of Zohris. It is situated on the left bank of the Adraskan river, and is about 8 miles southeast of Sabzawar. (A. B. C.)

BALA MURGHAB

بالا مرغاب

35-35 63-20 m. A fort on the Murghab river, 142 miles from Herat and 54 miles from Panjdeh. The name is now applied to the whole valley from Darband-i-Jaokar to Kala Ismail. The river in this part and the fords are

described under Murghab. The fort is of mud, with towers in much the usual style. Has a considerable command being on a mound, but is itself commanded from the east.

The town of Bala Murghab no longer exists. (*It has been rebuilt and exists in the 1970's*). The small villages inhabited by the married men of the garrison (100 khasadars) and a few shops are the only habitations. There is a magazine in the fort said to contain 100 boxes of cartridges. There are also some grain godowns.

There is little cultivation in the valley, only enough grain being grown to supply local wants and to pay revenue. Fuel is extremely scarce, and it would be almost impossible to obtain wood locally for bridge building, etc. Major Wanliss in 1903 said nearly the whole population is Pashtun, mostly Ghilzais from Obeh, who were forcibly installed here after its evacuation by the Jamshedis shortly after the Panjdeh incident, and there are practically no Jamshedis left. The idea of all Afghans in these parts being armed is purely a fiction. Not a fifth of them possess firearms of any description and those that they have got are all muzzle loaders.

There are numerous herds and flocks here, and also a large number of camels. The maliyat in grain is stored in Bala Murghab. (Maitland.) *In 1973 Bala Murghab is the administrative capital of the first degree woleswali of the same name, in the province of Badghis. The area is now famous for its carpets, which are of the style produced at Merv, and its karakul skins. A major export item of the area is pistachio nuts. Bala Murghab is located about 54 miles north of Kala-i-Nao. For statistical data, published in 1968, see the entry of Badghis.*

BALANDU

بلندو

34-23 62-14. A village on the Jui Anjir canal, 2½ miles northeast of Herat, consisting of 40 houses. The headman is Mulla Hasan. It possesses 50 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. The annual production of wheat and barley is said to amount to 1,750 Indian maunds. (Wanliss, October 1903.)

BALGHOR

بلغار

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

BALUCHAK

بلوچک

A section of the Taimanis. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*BAM, DARA-I See BUM, DARRAH-I 35-13 63-28 m. بام - داره اى

BANAFSHAK

بنفشک

34-29 62-31 m. A village in Karokh, said to contain 50 Jamshedi houses (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name spelled Benoshak.*

34-33 62-43 m. A village in Karokh, containing 20 houses of Jamshedis.

*BANAWSH See BANAFSH and BANŌSH

بنوش

BAND-I

بند

Hills and places the names of which begin with the word "Band" followed by the Persian izafat, are described under the second word of their designations.

BANOSH

با نوش بنوش

34-40 62-45. A pass, *north of Banafsh Darrah*, leading over the Band-i-Baba from the Karokh to the Kushk valley. It has not been explored, but the following note gives some information regarding it:

"East of the Dalantu Kotal there is a rather high head, and some way east of that is the Banush Dara Kotal, which is apparently about north of Hauz-i-Ambar Shah. The pass is approached from Karokh proper, but it would probably be convenient to make the first march to the neighbourhood of Hauz-i-Ambar Shah (10 miles from Karokh Ziarat). Thence to the foot of the pass, where there is said to be water, is about 5 or 6 miles. The road over the pass is described as being more difficult than that by the Dalantu, but it appears to be practicable for laden mules and yabus. Lightly-laden camels could also probably get over it. The descent is into the Banush Dara, a rocky ravine which runs into the main glen descending from Tagao Robat. Its junction is below Tai Surkh, and, after it has joined the glen, the latter is itself called Banush Dara down to the junction of the Dalantu glen, that is, to the head of the Jawal valley. The road in the Banush Dara is known to be indifferent, and the track appears to lead along hillsides frequently ascending and descending. From Hauz-i-Ambar Shah to where the main glen is entered is probably about 12 miles. Thence down the latter to Jawal is $6\frac{1}{2}$ or 7 miles; therefore to Khwaja Kalandar would be 12 miles and to Galla Chaghar would be 15 or 16 miles. There may be, and very likely is, a direct road from where the main glen is entered to Galla Chaghar, and possibly on to Kucha Zard but we know nothing of it." (Maitland.)

BANOSH

بنوش

34-22 63-14 m. A village 3 miles northeast of Obek, containing 200 houses of Mughalzai Ghilzais. Near it is the Ziarat-i-Farokhlai, with 20 houses of Chisti Sayyids. (Maitland.)

*BANOSH DARRAH See BANAFSH DARRAH 34-33 62-43 m. بنوش دره

34—34 64—59 m. A village and a stream which comes from the northern hills and enters the Hari Rud opposite Ahangaran in Chakhcharan. A road is said to go up it to Sar-i-Ak Gumbat, and so on to Shahar Arman. (Maitland.)

BARAKZAI

بارکزائی

A section of the Zirak branch of the Duranis (see Kandahar volume). In the Herat province there are, according to the Afghan Boundary Commission records, some 300 families of Barakzais settled in the Sabzawar district and also a few about the Herat valley. (A. B. C.)

BARAMUN

برہ مون (بارامون)

34— 62—. A village in the Herat district, said to have 90 houses. (A. B. C.)

*BARANABAD See BARNABAD 34—23 61—35 m.

باران آباد

BARANKARI

باران کاری

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

*BARDEZ

بردیز

35—1 65—22 m. A hamlet at the junction of the Darrahe Bardez and the Murghab.

BARGAK

برگک

34— 63—. A village of 200 Surkhavi Hazara houses in the Kala Nao district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

BARI

باری

34—26 65—13 m. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan inhabited by the Miri clan of the Firozkohi tribe. Headman (1904), Haji. Summer quarters, Baian hills. 100 houses, 300 sheep, 15 horses, 200 cows and oxen. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps spell the name "Bahari".*

BARIK

باریک

34—55 62—43 m. A small village of 60 houses in the Kushk district. *There are two places close together: Ab-i-Barik-i-Qudi and Ab-i-Barik-i-Ghalmani.*

BARIK, AB-I

باریک آب

34—44 62—25 m. A stream on the road from Kushk to the Baba pass, 10 miles from the former. It never runs dry. It flows out by Laglag Khana and joins the Kushk Rud at Kala Baldi. A number of small tributaries join it

to the right of the road one of which, the Ab-i-Arghun, is crossed by the Baba pass road a few hundred yards south of the Ab-i-Barik. (A. B. C.)

BARIK, AB

باریک آب

34-38 63-47 m. A ravine which descends northeast from the hills north of the Hari Rud valley and joins the head of the Kucha Dara north of Shahar Arman. It is crossed by a road leading from the latter place to Kadis. (Hira Sing.)

BARIK, AO

باریک او

34-55 62-43 m. Ao Barik is a small village on the road up the Kanakul valley from Kala Nao to Kushk, 16 miles from the latter. The hills near are covered with pista trees. (Wanliss, 1904.)

BARIK, AO

باریک او

35-20 64-0 m. A small hollow, with a slender stream, descending south from the Band-i-Turkistan to the Dozakh Dara. There is some cultivation at the point where the Kala Niaz Khan-Maimana road enters the hollow, but no inhabitants. A road leads up the Ao Barik to the watershed; this is the Ao Barik Kotal. The track is fairly good, but steep and stony. (Hira Sing.)

BARNABAD

برناباد (هاران آباد)

34-23 61-35 m. A large village on left bank of Hari Rud, 33¹/₄ miles from Herat. Contains 500 families, who possess 300 cattle, 900 sheep and goats, and 35 camels. The population is Mashadi Sayyid, also known as Ghainis (i. e., people from Ghain or Kain), having last come from that place. (Maitland, Peacocke, Wanliss, 1903.) *The village is 8 miles northeast of Ghorian. Recent maps show Baranabad.*

BAROTI

باروتی

A section of Kala Nao Hazaras.

BARPAI

برپای

33-33 62-42 m. A village in Karucha, situated in the Hamesh valley, some 8 miles northeast of Dashak. It is inhabited by Khwajas. (Imam Sharif.) *There is also a stream of this name about 46 miles northeast of Sabzawar.*

***BAR PAYA See BARPAI**

برپایه

BARTAKHT

برتخت بارتاخت

33-16 62-13. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar, situated on left bank of the Adraskand river. 200 families Achakzais and Persians. (A. B. C., Dobbs, 1904.) *The village is located about 6 miles southeast of Sabzawar.*

BASHTUN

باشتون (پاشتان)

34-23 62-24 m. A group of 6 or 7 villages in the Herat district, passed on the Tunian Karokh road, distant $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the former place. (Maitland.) *This place is spelled Pashtan on recent maps.*

BATUN

باتون (بوتن)

34-39 62-2 m. Elevation 5,410 feet. This is one of the easiest passes across the hills north of the Hari Rud valley. Its position also renders it one of great importance.

It is barely five miles west of the Kush Robat pass, through which lies the principal road from Herat to Panjdeh and Merv. And easy as is the Kush Robat pass, the Batun is still easier; it is simply the additional distance which has caused the former to be selected as the highway for all traffic going to and coming from the north. *There is also a stream called Butan, located about 10 miles north of the Koh-i-Divandar, at 34-29 61-55 m.*

***BAYAN, BAND-I** Also see BAIAN

بیان بند

34-22 65-(2-55). A mountain chain running parallel to the Hari Rud, some 12 miles south of Chakhcharan in the province of Ghor.

BAZARTU

بزارتو

35-23 63-21 m. Elevation 4,741. A range which is in reality the continuation of the Band-i-Turkistan. It runs westward from the ravine of Darband-i-Kilrekhta to the Kashan river, on which it abuts near where the Russo-Afghan frontier crosses that stream. Here it is sometimes known as Band-i-Palang Khawali. (I. B. C.) *Recent maps show the crest of a mountain chain extending in a northwestern direction along the left bank of the Murghab.*

BAZAZI

بزاززی

33-20 62-17 m. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar, containing 50 families. (A. B. C.) *The village lies about 11 miles northeast of Sabzawar.*

BECHAKTU

بیچکتو

34-37 62-40. Elevation 8,637 feet. A prominent eminence east of the Baba Kotal. (Peacocke.)

BEDAK, BAND-I

بیدک بند

34-6 62-0 m. A low ridge of hills in the Herat district, running from northeast to southwest. It is also known as the Band-i-Reg. An undulating ridge forms a barrier east and west across the Parah plain and connects the Band-i-Bedak and the northern end of the Doshakh range. (See Parah).

From Chah-Gazak, on the east side of these hills, a straight road leads direct to Parah, 11 miles.

The main road from Farah and Sabzawar passes round the north end of the ridge through Haoz-i-Mir Daud. (Peacocke.)

BEDAK-I-JALAL

بیدک جلال

34-13 64-50. Bedak and Jalal are shown as two separate streams, joining together before running into the Ishlan from the north, close to Tarbulak. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*BEDAK-I-TANGI See BAIDAK TAGAO 34-10 64-49 m.

بیدک تنگی

BEDAMTU

بیدامتو

34-32 62-57. A village in the Karokh valley, northwest of the Lulian peak. 20 houses of Malmanji Firozkohis, 10 Sakhri Firozkohis, 10 Kori Jamshedis, and 10 Jazaras; total about 50 houses. (Sahibdad Khan.)

*BEDMOBARAK

بید مبارک

33-45 62-35 m. A village located about 52 miles northeast of Sabzawar.

BEGUJAI Or BAI GUJAI

بیگوچی (بای گوچی)

A section of Kala Nao Hazaras.

*BENOSH See BANOSH

بنش (بنوش)

*BERENJ

برنج

34-45 63-16 m. and 34-47 63-14 m. There are two villages, Dehe Berenj and Qaradehe Berenj, both located in the Dara-i-Hazarmishi. See Birinji and Brinji for other areas.

BESHA

بیشه

34-20 63-46. Elevation 4,890 feet. A village on left bank of Hari Rud, 1 mile above Chisht, 98 miles above Herat containing 30 houses of Khwajas. It belongs to Obek division. (See Khwaja Chist.) There are several fords, the best of which appears to be about half a mile up; but by the end of June the river should be fordable, waist deep almost anywhere. Stony bottom and strong current. Width not less than 50 yards. (Maitland.) *A place called Sar Besha is located west of the Band-i-Awdan, at 33-35 64-2 m.*

BIBARAH

بی باره

The name applied to the bold and rocky hills lying south of the Hari Rud, under which the Herat-Daulat Yar main road runs in the 10th stage. See Talkh-Ao. Dobbs says this hill is known as Kulah-i-Deheran. (1904.)

*BICHAGI

بيچاغي

34-14 62-25 m. Elevation 2,830 feet. A village on left bank of Hari Rud, containing 150 houses. (Peacocke.) The Robat-i-Nao ford is two miles west of Bichagi.

*BIDAK See BEDAK

بيدك

BILJI

بلجي

33-33 64-4. A kotal in the Ghorat, crossed by the Farsi-Taiwara road. *The pass is located about 25 miles northwest of Taiwara.*

BILUCHAK

بلوچك

A section of Taimanis.

BINOSHAK

بنشك

34-30 62-33. A village of 60 houses, 5 miles west of Karokh fort. (Maitland.)

*BIRANJI See BIRINJI and BRINJI

برنجي

BIRINJI

برنجي

34-11 61-58. A broad shallow nala descending north from the Band-i-Madira to Chah Gazak, whence it turns west along the southern foot of the Band-i-Bedak, and then joins the Kaftari Nala at the southwestern foot of that ridge. From this point the united stream runs north under the name of the Brinji Shela, finding an outlet into the Herat valley through a gap in the hills north of Parah.

A road leads down it from Chah Gazak, passing the mouth of the Deh Shaikh Nala at 3 miles, and the village of Charmgran at 6 miles. At the 8th mile the Kaftari joins through a mouth one mile in width. The east side of the latter seems to be hereabouts known as Shorawak, and the soil is impregnated with salt.

At 13th mile is Kala Biranji, a small village of 10 families, Bakhtiari Parsiwans. A small extent of cultivation. A similar village called Karez Shorak-i-Abdulla Arab lies about one mile to north, with 10 families of Arab Parsiwans; and another village lies about one mile to northwest called Kala Akhundzada. Between all three there are five karez, but water of all is a little salt. The karez at Akhundzada is the least salt. Good camping ground; no grass, no fuel.

From here Parah 7 miles, Ali Chap 11 miles, and Mughal Bacha 18 miles, can be reached over the open plain extending westward. (Peacocke.) *There is also a pass called Brinji, located 7 miles northeast of Obeh; and a well at 33-48 60-52.*

*BOJUK See BUJAK 32–38 61–37 m.

بجوک

BOKAN

بوکان

35–44 63–31. A long narrow valley running down from the Band-i-Turkistan at right angles to the Kala Wali valley, which it joins. In spring the Bokan water is plentiful and fit for drinking; but in dry weather it is bad and muddy. There is a fort, close to which is a small mud enclosure which holds an Afghan post of about 12 men.

A robat is being built here, and also another some miles up the Bokan valley, where the Bala Murghab–Dahang-i-Kurutu–Kaormach road crosses.

The stream runs down the valley which is seldom more than a quarter mile broad. The stream is nowhere more than 5 feet broad and eight inches deep. There is a good deal of cultivation in the valley. A track runs up the east side of it, passing numerous side valleys, occupied by small Ghilzai settlements, consisting of at least 150 black tents, large flocks of sheep and cattle, and about 300 camels.

In the main valley are 2 Musazai Ghilzai Khel under Rahim Khan and Ata Muhammad. There are some 100,000 sheep and goats, 200 camels, and 100 horses.

The Bokan shor is a gorge descending from the northern side of the Karawal Khana valley and joining it almost opposite the place where the Bokan stream debouches into the same valley. At the foot of the shor is a settlement of about 60 black tents. A good track leads up the shor. Rounded grassy hills rise to a height of 200 feet on either side.

Eight miles up the shor another gorge comes in from the west and about 6 miles up this gorge is the spring known as Khwaja Gogirdak. Close to it is the highest hill in the neighbourhood, 2,837 feet high according to the map, and near this place is boundary pillar No. 39, which marks the Russo-Afghan frontier.

Major Wanliss was informed that the place where the Bokan valley runs into the Dahang-i-Kurutu is on the shortest road from Bala Murghab to Maimana, the various stages being:

Robat-i-Bokan
Kaormach

Kaisar
Almar

Maimana

(Wanliss, November 1903.)

Recent maps show five locations in this valley: Bokan, at 35–40 63–36 and 35–42 63–34; Bala Bokan at 35–34 63–38; and Pa'in Bokan, at 35–36 36–37 and 35–37 63–37.

BOR, BAND-I

33-57 64-10 and 34-6 64-37 m. Elevation 9,959 feet. A range of hills enclosing the Shahrak valley on the south. It is really a part of the long range forming the watershed between the Hari and Farah Ruds. (A. B. C.)

BORIABAF Also see BURIABAF

بوریا باف

34-14 62-52 m. A village almost at the western limit of the Obek district situated 2½ miles below Marwa on the right bank. It comes under the Marvad subdivision of the Obek district. It contains one of the post houses on the Herat-Dai-Zangi road. It contains 40 Kipchak and 20 Nurzai villages. (Dobbs, 1904.) *This place is Boriabaf Ulya; see Buriabaf for another place nearby.*

BRINJI

برنجی

34-28 63-15. A pass over the hills northeast of Obek, which leads from the latter place to Mazar-i-Kush on the Kasagao Kotal road. This is a very direct road from Obek, but the kotal is high and steep. The natural way of reaching Mazar-i-Kush from Obek is along the plain to the mouth of the Tagao Yari, and then up the latter (see Kasagao). (Maitland.) *The pass is located about 8 miles northeast of Obek.*

BRINJI

برنجی

34-12 64-54. A broad tagao which runs southwest down the Band-i-Baian, and, after being joined by the Akhtam, unites with the head of the Ishlan Tagao, here called the Tarbulak, at about 9½ miles above Guzar-i-Pam. It is entered in the 15th stage of the Herat-Daulat Yar main road. There is a considerable amount of grass, and small brushwood (iskich) is abundant. (Maitland.)

*BRINJI See BIRANJI, BIRINJI, AND BERENJ

برنجی

BUBAK

بوبک

A small section of Kala Nao Hazaras. (This name is also applied to a section of the Muhammad Khwaja Hazaras.)

BUDU SHUTUR

بدو شتر

34-16 62-24 m. A village on right bank of Hari Rud, 10 miles below Tunian. (Maitland.) *This appears to be identical with Gullo Shutur.*

*BUGHRESTAN See BAGHARISTAN 33-45 63-40 m.

بغیرستان

BUJAK

بجک

32-38 61-37 m. A village in the Anardara subdistrict of Sabzawar, 3 miles southwest of Ziken. It is also called Karez Muhammad Azar Khan.

Twenty houses of Ghorizai and Jiji Nurzais. (Maitland.) *On recent maps the place is spelled Bojuk.*

BULANDAK

بلندك

33-16 62-5. A village in Sabzawar. Twelve families of Alizais. (A. B. C.)
The village is located about 4 miles southwest of Sabzawar.

***BUM, DARRAH-I**

بوم داره

35-5 63-28 and 35-8 63-28 m. Two places, located in the Dara-i-Bum, on the road from Kala-i-Nao to Bala Murghab.

BURIABAF Also see **BORIABAF**

بور يا با ف (مفلى عليا)

34-15 62-51 m. A village on right bank of Hari Rud, 39 miles above Herat. Thirty houses of Kipchaks who are not nomads like the rest of their tribe. West of the village is the well-known Walang-i-Buriabaf, covered with rich grass.

This walang or meadow-land of Buriabaf is all Government property and forms part of a low strip of alluvial land, a short way above the village. It is about 300 yards wide and 700 long, and furnishes splendid grazing – tall grass mixed with white clover and purple vetches – capable of feeding five or six hundred animals for some days.

It is irrigated by the Jui Atishan, which runs through its midst. (Maitland, Dobbs, 1904.) *This village is now Buriabaf Sofla, located near Buriabaf Ulya.*

BURJ-I

برج

Places the names of which begin with the word Burj followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

***BUSHRAN** See **BUSHRUN** 34-19 62-2 m.

بشران

BUSHRUN

بشرون

34-19 62-2 m. Said to be a village west of Herat, and to contain 200 houses. (Peacocke.)

***BUSTAN** See **PASHTAN** 34-23 62-26 m.

بستان

***BUTAN** See **BATUN** 34-39 62-2 m.

بوتن

BUYAH See **KARCHAGAI**

بويه

BUZAKHOR

بز آخور

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

BUZBAI

بوزبای

35-27 63-23 and 35-26 63-24 m. Elevation 1,850 feet. A village lying in the cultivated valley of Jaokar on the west bank of the Murghab river between the Darband-i-Kilrekhta and the Darband-i-Jaokar and about 12 miles above the latter.

The inhabitants number 170 families living in black tents, and consist of Ghilzais, Kakars, and Tahiris. They own 300 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats, and 250 camels.

There is a fort $\frac{1}{2}$ mile above the village. A canal takes off at Buzbai and follows the left bank. Below Buzbai the Murghab valley is studded with Ghilzai and other villages.

The road between Darband-i-Jaokar and Darband-i-Kilrekhta is fairly level and could with little preparation be made suitable for wheels. (Wanliss, December 1904.) *There are two villages called Buzbai, lying closely together. Buzbai is also spelled Buzbar in some Afghan sources.*

*BUZBAR See BUZBAI 35-27 63-23 m.

بزربر

CHAD RUD

چد رود

33-56 63-26. Forms with Farsi one of the chiefships into which the Taimani country is divided, see Taimanis. *A village, spelled Chaprud, is located about 12 miles east of Tulak. There is also a stream with this name.*

*CHAGHCHARAN See CHAKHCHARAN

چغچیران

34-32 65-15 m. Afghan sources spell this name both ways.

CHAHAR AIMAK

چهار ایماق

The following general description of the tribes known as the Chahar Aimak has been taken from an exhaustive and valuable report compiled in 1891 by Colonel P. J. Maitland:

The meaning of the word 'Aimak' is simply nomad, and exactly corresponds to the Persian *iliat*. It is of Turkish origin, and is in common use throughout the provinces of Herat and Afghan Turkistan, where all nomads are known as Aimak. The words 'Chahar Aimak', therefore, simply mean the four nomad tribes.

The term appears to be one of some antiquity, and various tribes have at one time and another been included in the Chahar Aimak. At the present moment, however, there is no doubt the following are understood to be the Chahar Aimak:

1. Jamshedis

3. Firozkohis

2. Suni Hazaras of Kala Nao

4. Taimanis

The Jamshedis occupy the Kushk district in the centre of Badghis, where there are about 8,000 families living.

The Suni Hazaras have the Kala Nao district, east of the Jamshedis.

Firozkohis inhabit the country east of the Suni Hazaras — that is to say, the basin of the Upper Murghab, which is sometimes called the Sarhad. It lies between the Topchak hills, which bound the Upper Hari Rud, or Obeh, valley on the north, and the Band-i-Turkistan, which bounds the province of Afghan Turkistan on the south.

Thus these tribes are spread along the northern slopes of the range which divides the somewhat narrow valley of the Hari Rud from the Murghab drainage. So far as it has any one name, this range is called the Band-i-Baba. The Topchak (or Tipchak), Laman, Baba, Siah Bubak, Khumbao, and Nihal-sheni hills are parts of it, named from east to west.

The country north of the hills as far east as the Firozkohi settlement of Kadis is Badghis.

The fourth tribe, that is, the Taimanis, are somewhat apart from the others, and occupy the hilly elevated country southeast of Herat, and immediately south of the Obeh portion of the Hari Rud valley. They touch the Firozkohis along a portion of their northern boundary.

Several authorities omit the Taimanis from the Chahar Aimak and include instead the Taimuris. This is not a mistake arising from confusion of name as might be at first sight supposed. The Taimuris formerly occupied the Gulran district, or Western Badghis, and were thus neighbours of the Jamshedis, but they completely abandoned it about the year 1800, and are now mostly located in the district of Khaf in Persian territory.

Information regarding Badghis and the several Chahar Aimak tribes will be found under their respective headings; but the following introductory remarks by Maitland will not be out of place here:

The Jamshedis and Firozkohis are of Persian origin. The Hazaras are descended from fragments of various Hazara clans removed to their present locality by Nadir Shah.

The Taimanis are also in the main of Persian origin. They differ from the others principally in having a very strong "Khan Khel" section (to which the chiefs belong) which is of Kakar Pathan descent. But the bulk of the tribe is Iranian.

It must be clearly understood at the outset that none of these tribes pretend to be descended from a common ancestor like the Pathan clans on our own frontier.

The names of their taifas, or sections, are very frequently those of localities. The tie of common blood and descent being far less strong than among the Pashtuns any chance congregation of families may consolidate into a section, and will then probably become known by the name of the place where they first became assembled. On the other hand, the tribes are much more obedi-

ent to their Khan, or Chiefs, than are the Pashtun tribes. They are, therefore, capable of acting together for a common object independently of any special stimulus, such as fanaticism or hope of plunder. The authority of the Khans, or even of the heads of sections, among their own people, is considerable, although their power rests principally on the suffrages of the tribesmen, by whom they can be deposed if unpopular or incompetent.

The bitter internal dissensions which exist in every Pashtun tribe are unknown among the Chahar Aimak. The two larger tribes, the Firozkohis and the Taimanis, are divided among themselves, and have fought; but hostilities are not incessant, nor enmity implacable, as with the border Pashtuns. Individual blood-feuds of the Pashtun type seem to be also unknown.

The Jamshedis and Hazaras have always been more or less united tribes, each obeying one Chief. The Firozkohis are, however, divided into the Mahmudi or Western Firozkohis, and the Darazi, or Eastern Firozkohis. The former are again divided into two rival clans, while the Darazis are much disunited, and frequently at war among themselves. The Taimanis are also divided into the Northern and Southern Taimanis, the former being under several Chiefs, and the whole without much cohesion.

All the tribes are semi-nomadic. There appears to be much misconception as to the mode of life of nomad people. The popular idea seems to be that they wander all over the country with their flocks, and may be one year in one part and in the next in another far distant. This is not the case. All nomad tribes are confined, or confine themselves, to certain well-defined localities. And every group of them may be found with tolerable certainty in a particular neighbourhood at a given season.

It often happens that camp is only shifted by the most purely nomadic people three or four times in the year. Drought, wars, or the fiat of a great potentate may cause a district to be abandoned temporarily or entirely, but the routine of pastoral life then recommences elsewhere, and is carried on with the same regularity.

Nomads may, therefore, be defined as people who live in tents, depend mainly on their flocks and herds for subsistence, and own no irrigated or other land on which revenue is regularly paid. Almost all nomads cultivate land watered only by rain, and which would otherwise be waste. Very frequently they raise grain enough for their own consumption, and this adds to, rather than detracts from, their independence.

Semi-nomads are those who have land which they regularly cultivate, and on which they pay revenue, but who nevertheless live in tents and own flocks, with which they move out in summer, returning to their more permanent settlements in winter. The latter are generally called kishlaks, and are distinguished by numerous mud huts, often in small walled courtyards. These huts are for the winter accomodation of livestock. They are never lived in except by the very indigent. The summer camping places are known as ailaks.

Every section, and every subsection and group in that section, has its own accustomed grazing-grounds, and will be found there unless some disturbing cause has intervened.

The Jamshedis, Kala Nao Hazaras, Firozkohis, and Northern Taimanis all live in the felt tent called by all Persian speaking people khargah, but better known to us by the Russian name kibitka. The Southern Taimanis use the black blanket tent (kizhdi) of the Pashtuns.

Khargahs as well as kizhdies are called siahkhana (black dwelling), and the people living in them are also called siahkhana (the word nishin, dweller, being understood) in contradistinction to safedkhana, or dwellers in white abodes (mud houses), i. e., settled inhabitants.

The Khargahs of the Chahar Aimak tribes are far inferior to the owehs of the Uzbaks, themselves not so good as the really handsome and comfortable abodes in use by Turkoman tribes. (The oweh is described under Uzbaks, Volume 4).

The khargah of the Chahar Aimaks is constructed on the same principles, but is smaller, and scantily covered with dark brown or black felts. These are tattered from age, or burnt into holes by sparks from the fire in the middle of the floor, and admit wind as well as rain and snow from the four quarters of heaven. The whole interior is blackened and begrimed with smoke. Sacks of household goods and rude utensils are placed round the sides, with perhaps a poor little striped carpet opposite the door. There are two sizes of khargah, the smaller is called chaopari, and appears to differ in being supported on stakes driven into the ground instead of the orthodox "lazy tongs" arrangement. It is also without the opening in the roof. The diameter of an ordinary khargah is 11 or 12 feet, and its height in the centre is about 10 feet. A chaopari is 9 or 10 feet in diameter, and its height about 9 feet.

Slight peculiarities of shape distinguish the khargahs of one tribe from those of another. For instance, those of the Kala Nao Hazaras can be recognized a long way off by their pointed roofs.

The dress of all the Chahar Aimak tribes is, with slight modification, that of the Turkomans (and Uzbaks), which is also common to the population of Herat and Ghorian, Pashtuns excepted. A short vest, lined, and sometimes wadded, is worn next to the skin. Over this a long garment without buttons, open in front, and reaching to the knees. It is generally made of some striped stuff of brilliant colours when new, and is also warmly lined.

The pyjamas are of barak, and very loose. They are tucked into high boots, within which are long felt or barak stockings. The boots are of soft untanned leather, with curiously small heels and rounded soles, slightly turned up at the toes. They are evidently not intended for walking in. The head-dress is the sheep-skin hat. It is usually of black or dark brown wool, though white ones are not uncommon. It is extraordinary what an aspect of ferocity is imparted to the mildest countenance by this head-dress. To see small boys in

it is ludicrous. The waist is confined by a dopatta, which is taken off and bound on the head when in-doors. Spurs are never worn, but every horseman carries a short-handled whip tucked into his waist-band. The gun is carried slung across the back.

The Jamshedis and Hazaras wear the sheep-skin hat (gabal)* but the Firozkohis do not. *(This is the local term. The proper Persian word used in Herat is gabri. The short-haired ones are karakul. The Persian form of hat is arakchin). All the tribes speak Persian, but their dialects differ from each other, and from the Persian of Herat. The differences, however, are not so great as to prevent the Chahar Aimaks and Heratis readily understanding each other.

The Hazaras, though dressing exactly like the Jamshedis, can frequently be distinguished, with tolerable readiness, by their Tartar features and ruddier complexion.

The narrow eyes, broad faces, and thin pointed beards, with little hair on the cheeks of many Hazaras are very Mongolian. They are also bigger men than the Jamshedis; altogether they have a considerable resemblance to the Turkomans. The Jamshedis have Iranian features and long full beards. The Firozkohis are readily distinguished from other Chahar Aimaks by wearing small turbans instead of the sheep-skin cap. The Western Firozkohis have short cut beards, and faces rather those of Pashtuns than Persians; or perhaps it would be correct to say they resemble Tajiks. The Eastern Firozkohis show a strong dash of Tartar blood, which they say they have contracted by intermarriage with the neighbouring Hazaras (of the Hazarajat).

The Jamshedis and Hazaras are all horsemen, and so are most of the Taimanis. They ride very well. The Firozkohis have fewer horses as their country is not so well adapted for riding. Still the Western Firozkohis may be considered as horsemen rather than footmen.

All the horses of the Chahar Aimaks are small indifferent animals, much inferior to those of the Turkomans, which themselves seem to have been overpraised.

They all fight on horseback, but with firearms, and very rarely with the sword.

The Firozkohis are universally admitted to be the most courageous, and are said to be more than a match for the Turkomans; but from all accounts the latter do not seem to be possessed of any extraordinary degree of bravery.

The Hazaras are acknowledged with equal unanimity to be the least brave. There is no doubt the Jamshedis, Kala Nao Hazaras Firozkohis, and at least a majority of the Taimanis are Shiahs at heart, though professing Suni tenets under pressure from their masters.

At one time all the tribes were more or less addicted to trafficking in slaves who were generally captives taken in raids made for the purpose, like those of the Turkomans of our own time, and of the Uzbaks a generation or two ago. But this inhuman practice has long been abandoned.

As to the part taken by the tribes in Herat politics, they have never in spite of a certain similarity of feeling and interest acted together or pursued a common policy. On the contrary, they have generally been rivals and frequently at war with each other, or at least with their nearest neighbours. This has enabled successive rulers of Herat to play off one tribe against another, and in recent times to reduce them to a very subordinate position. Generally speaking, the Kala Nao Hazaras have supported the de facto Herat Government, while the Jamshedis have been in opposition though it must be added in justice to the latter that they have been loyal to the Barakzai Amirs. The astute policy of the Hazara Chiefs long enabled them to maintain a sort of supremacy, and to control a portion of the neighbouring Firozkohis. The latter tribe, brave, but lawless and disunited, has taken no part in the general affairs of the country. The Taimanis are also disunited, but have at times had really important influence on events.

Down to the year 1886 the Jamshedis and Kala Nao Hazaras paid no revenue to the Herat treasury. It was collected by the Chiefs for their own benefit, and in return they gave military service when called on, their contingents being nominally 500 sowars each. The Western (Mahmudi) Firozkohis were in much the same position. The Chiefs of the two rival clans got what revenue they could from the tribesmen, and each furnished a small contingent when required. The Taimanis also were originally on the same footing, but Wazir Yar Muhammad of Herat, who first broke the power of the Jamshedis and Kala Nao Hazaras, succeeded in imposing a revenue on all the Taimanis, although it was collected by the Chiefs, who also received allowances proportionate to their position, in return for which they were supposed to maintain so many horsemen for the service of the State. In 1882, however, the Chiefs of the Northern Taimanis were deprived of their powers of collecting revenue and exercising jurisdiction over their people, and Afghan officials were appointed to administer their districts.

The strength of the various Chahar Aimak tribes, and their contingents, or levies as they existed in 1884–85, may be stated as follows:

See tables on page 63.

It must be understood that every tribe has representatives in the Herat valley. Thus there are Jamshedis at Sak Suliman and other places, Hazaras at Shahdeh and Ruch, Firozkohis at Sarkhez and Nukra, etc. But these being settled cultivators, safedkhana in fact, and incorporated in the general population, are not taken account of in the above estimate, or in the following reports. But the Jamshedis of Karokh, and the Persian Jamshedis, also the Persian Hazaras, having Chiefs of their own and a certain amount of cohesion, have been noted.

In 1886 the Chahar Aimak Chiefs were made prisoners and sent to Kabul. The Chief of the Jamshedis and his family were put to death, not without some reason, as they had been in communication with the Russians. The

| TRIBE | Strength in round numbers | CONTINGENT OF HORSEMEN. | | Full fighting strength of tribe. |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| | | Nominal. | According to Herat lists. | |
| (1) JAMSHEDIS. Chief, Yalantush Khan (put to death at Kabul in 1886) | 4,000 families | 500 | 456 | 1,500 horsemen. |
| (2) HAZARAS OF KALA NAO. Chief, Muhammad Khan, Nizam-ud-daula | 4,000 families | 500 | 400 | 2,000 horsemen. |
| (3) FIROZKOHIS. <i>Mahmudi Firozkohis.</i> Under Bahram Khan of Kadis and Niaz Beg of Kucha — together | 3,460 families | 300 | 250 | 700 horsemen 1,000 foot. |
| <i>Darazi Firozkohis.</i> Under various Chiefs | 7,400 families* | — | — | Unknown, but very few moun- ted men. |
| (4) TAIMANIS. <i>Northern Taimanis.</i> Under the Chiefs of Farsi, Tulak, Tagao Ishlan, and Shahrak | 6,000 families | ? | ? | 3,800 horsemen. |
| <i>Southern Taimanis.</i> Under Ambia Khan, Chief of Ghor | 14,300** | ? | 85 | 6,000 horsemen. |

* Includes Murghabi Tajik, who are practically Firozkohis

** Includes upwards of 8,000 families of Tajiks, Zohris, etc.

tribe, which was almost openly disaffected, has been broken up, and only about eleven hundred families out of the original four thousand remained in their district of Kushk in 1888. The Hazara Chief, and at least one of the Chiefs of the Western Firozkohis, appear to be detained at Kabul, and the country of all three tribes is directly administered from Herat. The Eastern Firozkohis, whose country is a very difficult one, are not yet sufficiently well in hand to be much interfered with. The Northern Taimanis had already been reduced to the position of ordinary revenue paying peasants in 1884. Ambia Khan, Chief of the Ghorat, who has perhaps been the most influential of all the Chahar Aimak Chiefs since Mehdi Kuli Khan, Jamshedi (the Khan

Agha), was put to death by Ayyub Khan, has been allowed to return to his own country, but with what curtailment of powers is not known. Altogether the Chahar Aimak tribes have felt to the full the levelling influence that has been at work in Afghanistan for the last generation or two, but more particularly since the accession of Amir Abdur Rahman. That they should have to pay revenue to the Herat treasury instead of to their own Chiefs does not seem much of a hardship if, as the Afghans profess, only the same amount as before is exacted, and it is levied in the same way. But there is no doubt the change is keenly felt by the people as well as by the Chiefs to involve a loss of dignity and importance, especially as it would appear that sowars have still to be provided by the tribes in Badghis. This and a general impatience of Afghan rule, with its occasional outbursts of brutality, renders all the tribes more or less disaffected. But, on the other hand, their power of doing mischief is very much diminished; and, as some of them would in any case have been disloyal, it is probable that the stability of Afghan rule in the Herat province has not been lessened by the rather rough treatment to which the tribes have been subjected. (Maitland.)

This opinion is confirmed by Colonel Yate, who visited Badghis in 1893. This officer gives it as his opinion that the Herat frontier will probably continue in a state of unrest until the Afghans completely break up or get rid of the Chahar Aimak tribes, who, he says, are constantly intriguing against the Afghans.

According to latest accounts a large number of Hazara and all the Jamshedi families have been removed to the Herat district.

*CHAHAR BURJ (CHAR) See CHAHAR BURJAK 34-15 62-12 م. چہار برج

CHAHAR BURJAK چہار برجک
34-15 62-12 m. A village about 12 miles due south of Herat and west of Rozabagh, south of the Hari Rud.

CHAHAR BURJAK چہار برجک
34-13 62-47. One of the Shafilan villages, on left bank of Hari Rud. (A. B. C.)

CHAHAR BURJAK چہار برجک
33-19 62-15. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar. *It is located about 9 miles east of Sabzawar.* Fifty houses of Achakzais and Popalzais. (A. B. C.) *Another village, called Chahar Burjak Thani, is located 8 miles east of Sabzawar, at 33-21 62-14.*

CHAHAR DABAG چہار دباگ
34-53 62-27 m. A stream descending north from the Band-i-Baba to the Kushk valley. A road from Karaghaitu to Kushk enters the Chahar Dabak

valley, here known as Jafir Beg, at about 4 miles northeast of the former place, and then continues down the left bank of the watercourse. The water is nearly continuous, and there is room to camp almost anywhere.

In 1904, there were altogether about 300 houses in the Chahar Dabak valley. The inhabitants owned 140 cattle and 40 camels. (Wanliss, 1904.) *There are now three villages in this valley, located at 34–52 62–25 m.*

*CHAHAR DARA Also see KARAGHAITU

چهار دره

34–57 62–15 m. A valley running into the Kushk. Also a stream, running into the Murghab at Masjeda, 35–15 64–29 m.

CHAHARDAR TAGAO

چهار در تگاو

33–31 64–27. An affluent of the Ghor Tagao, into which it debouches near Taiwara fort. Imam Sharif, travelling from Zarni to Taiwara, followed the Nili valley to its head, and then passed over a dividing watershed into the Chahardar valley, down which he travelled to Taiwara. There are two very difficult miles where the Chahardar runs through a deep gorge, only a few miles from Taiwara and although Iman Sharif got through himself, his baggage made a detour of hardly less than 20 miles. (A. B. C.)

*CHAHAR DO BAGH See CHAHAR DABAG 34–53 62–27 m.

چهار د باغ

CHAHARGOSHA

چهار گوشه

33–22 62–8 m. A village in the Pusht-i-Shahr subdivision of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.) *It is located about 6 miles north of Sabzawar.*

*CHAHAR GUSH See CHAHARGOSHA 33–22 62–8 m.

چهار گوش

CHAHAR HAIAT

چهار حیات

34–17 62–30. A village on left bank of Hari Rud, opposite Tunian. It is said to contain 60 houses. (Peacocke.) *The village is about 20 miles southeast of Herat.*

CHAHARMAHAL

چهار محل

33–20 62–10. A subdivision in the Sabzawar district.

CHAHARŞADA

چهار صده

35–5 65–6 m. A district on both sides of the Murghab comprising the following 4 subdistricts:

1. Gaohar, Mang and Dehyak
2. Deh Haji, Nilinj and Kaonak
3. Badkol, Khajak and Gilkhin
4. Bardez and Shimarg

At Gaohar (*where there are ruins from the Ghor period*), there is a post, garrisoned by one company infantry under the command of a subadar. (M. O. 1912.)

CHAHAR SHAMBA

چهار شنبه

34-32 62-54 m. Elevation 5,260 feet. A village, with trees and fields, in the Karokh valley. The width of the hollow in which the stream flows is here about 100 yards; it has steep sides, nearly 200 feet high. Karokh fort is 20 miles lower down. (Maitland.) *Other places with this name are located at 34-28 62-34; and two villages east of Kala Wali, at 35-45 63-59 m.*

CHAHAR SUNAK, AB-I

چهار سونك آب

34-4 61-39. A broad nala descending east from the kotal which connects the Chashma Pitawi ridge with the main Doshakh ridge. The head of this nala is about 7 miles northeast of Karez Shahabuddin, and down it an easy road is believed to descend by Ali Chap to the Parah-Mughal Bacha road. In June 1885 there was a strong stream and also much tamarisk jungle. (Peacocke.)

CHAHAR SUNAK

چهار سونك

34- 62-. A village in the Herat district, said to contain 70 houses. (Peacocke.)

*CHAHARTAQ See JAWAND 35-4 64-8 m.

چهار طاق

CHAHAR WILAYAT

چهار ولايت

34- 62-. The name applied to the four outlying districts of Herat.

CHAH DAHANA

چاه دانه

34-16 61-39. A place on the western foot of the Doshakh range, due south of Zindajan. A small supply of water is available. (Peacocke.) *It is located about 14 miles southeast of Ghorian.*

CHAH GAZAK

چاه گزك

34-2. 62-5. Elevation 3,949 feet. A village in the Herat district, lying at the eastern foot of the Band-i-Bedak hills, passed on the direct road from Sher Baksh to Herat. Suitable camping ground in a small valley watered by a karez with a slender stream. (Peacocke.)

CHAH GAZI

چاه گزی

34-33 61-48. A village 13 miles north of Shakiban, which is on the right bank of the Hari Rud, west of Herat. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Also a well, located at 35-11 62-1 m.*

34-48 61-17 m. A well 12 miles north-northeast of Kuhsan. It is stone lined, 3 feet in diameter, and about 27 feet deep. On the 5th April 1885 it contained 24 feet of water, but supply would be much less in summer and autumn. There is a trough for watering animals at this well, which is much resorted to by shepherds.

There are low red hills all about Chah-i-Bai Muhammad Beg, much as at Chashma Sabz. The country generally is the same as that between Chashma Sabz and Tirpul. (Maitland.) *The area south of it is called Dasht-i-Biyaban-i-Bay Muhammad.*

*CHAH-I-BALUCH

چاه بلوچ

34-7 60-51 m. Located on the road from Ghorian to the Iranian border, north of the Kol-i-Namaksar.

CHAH-I-JAHAN

چاه جهان

33-8 62-28. A halting-place 3½ miles northwest of the Zard Kotal, which is here the boundary between the Sabzawar and Farah districts, and about 22 miles southeast of the town of Sabzawar.

There is a good large well, holding enough water for moderate-sized kafilas. The supply might be increased by digging more wells. Forage for both camels and horses is abundant. No habitations or cultivation. (Imam Sharif.)

CHAH-I-KALDARI

چاه کلداری

35- 62-. A small frontier post in the Kushk district. (I. B. C.)

CHAH-I-KOLARI

چاه کولاری

35-10 62-45 m. Is a settlement of 350 tents of Mushwani Afghans on the Bala-Murghab-Herat road (via Kolan, Kushk, and Baba Pass). They own 600 camels, 150 cattle, 12,500 sheep and goats. They always remain in the Kolari district. The watersupply is scanty and brackish. There is a military post here of 7 sowars and 7 khasadars. A road leads from here to Shaikh Junaid. Plenty of fuel.

CHAH-I-LABRAH

چاه لبراه

33-56 61-39. A halting place on the Yazdan-Parah kafila route, 25 miles southwest of the latter place. There are two wells containing water, and several dry wells, remains of an old karez. The water, which is sweet and comes in fast, is about 3 feet deep. It is 9 feet below the level of the ground and is obtained by means of a rope and bucket. Some Taimuri shepherds, whom Cotton found watering their flocks on his arrival, gave it as their opinion that if any of the dry wells were dug out another 3 feet water would be found. (Cotton.) *There is also a place called Labraw Moghulbacha nearby, at 33-55 61-39 m.*

*CHAH-I-MAZAR

چاه مزار

33-56 60-42 m. A well east of the Kul-i-Namaksar.

CHAH-I-NAKHCHIR

چاه نخچیر

34-22 61-3 m. A halting place on the Herat-Rui (Khaf) road, 24 miles west of Ghorian. A spring here yields water for 500 cavalry. (Peacocke, from native information.)

CHAH-I-NAKHRAH

چاه نخره

34-0 61-30. A valley draining westwards through a broad gap in the Doshakh range. At Karez Shahbuddin it is 1 to 1½ miles wide, and separates the parallel ridge on the east in which is situated the prominent peak named Koh Chashma Pitawi, from the main Doshakh ridge. A road leads down it and joins the direct road from Chahrakhs. (Peacocke.)

*CHAH-I-NILAKOH

چاه نیله کوه

34-7 61-10 m. A well southwest of Ghorian.

CHAH-I-PALOSI

چاه پلوسی

33-43 61-50. A halting place on an alternative road leading from Sher Bakhsh to Parah, 13 miles from the former place. There is room to camp here. There are said to be two wells about 6 feet in diameter and 4 feet deep, and also several hollow pools. Water can be got by digging in addition to the above mentioned supply. There is no fuel except from some shrubs, which however are scarce. (I. B. C.) *The Kariz-i-Chah-i-Palosi is about 14 miles northwest of Shir Bakhsh.*

*CHAH-I-SAFIDAK

چاه سفیدک

33-46 61-54 m. A well in the south of Hasankula.

CHĀH-I-SAGAK

چاه سگک

32-13 60-50. Elevation 3,890 feet. A well-known place on the Persian border due west of Kala-i-Kah. There is said to be a Persian post here. The Afghan shepherds graze right up to this place and certainly no Persians graze east of it. The boundary here is undemarcated, precariously observed and probably ill-defined in the minds of the inhabitants. Water is plentiful and quite good enough for use. The wells are 11 and 12 feet deep. (S. M. Tate, from natives, 1904.) *This place is in the province of Farah.*

*CHAH-I-SANGAK

چاه سنگک

33-49 61-18. A well 18 miles from Gaw Dara, Ghorian.

*CHAH-I-SHARIF

چاه شریف

33-33 61-56 m. A place on the road from Herat to Anardara, southwest of Adraskan.

*CHAH-I-SISTAN

چاه سیستان

33-34 61-8 m. A well on the way from Herat to Yazdan, Iran.

CHAH-I-USBEG

چاه ازبک

33-28 62-17. A well on the Farah-Herat road, 14 miles north of Sabzar. There is a post runner's hut here. (Yate, 1893.)

CHAH YALKI

(چاه یالخی) چاه یالکی

35-10 61-29. Elevation 2,760 feet. A halting place $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of the Khumbao Kotal.

Yalki is Turki for flock. A well about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile inside the mouth of the nala of the same name. Well is 5 feet in diameter and lined with stone. Water 6 feet below surface, and over 6 feet deep. Water is a little salt and bitter, but is quite potable. Well lies in a rather cramped part of the nala with a steep cliff on its west. There is a considerable quantity of tamarisk jungle in the nala. All these small valleys draining out towards the plain from Simkoh and Chah Yalki hills are narrow, with steep, rounded slopes at the sides, leading up to open rounded spurs, and are all passable with ease by baggage animals. Soil, a light clay, covered in places with short grass. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the name as Chalkhi.*

CHAH ZARD

چاه زرد

33-45 61-2 m. A well on the Yazdan-Shahbuddin road. It is said to yield sufficient water for 150 cavalry. (Peacocke.) *It is located northwest of the Koh-i-Band-i-Sehtegh.*

*CHAHZENDAN See KAZINDAN 32-21 61-25 m.

چاه زندان

CHAKAB

چاک آب - چاک او

34-45 63-2 m. A village in the Kala Nao district, situated 15 miles southwest of Kala Nao on a branch rivulet of Tagao Laman. It consists of 180 families of Barat Hazaras. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*CHAKAW See CHAKAB 34-45 63-2 m.

چکاو

CHAKHCHARAN

چخچران

34-32 65-15 m. *Chakhcharan is the capital of the province of Ghor. Together with the surrounding area (24-20 to 35-26 and 64-11 to 66-15) it forms an administrative district with a population of about 62,000. The district lies in the northern part of Ghor and is bordered by Lal-o-Sarjangan in the east; Shahrak and Jowand in the west; Maimana and Sarpul in the north; and Shahrak in the south. The major rivers in the district are the Hari Rud and the Murghab. The area is cool in summer and very cold*

in the winter. The economy is based largely on agriculture and livestock breeding. The major crop is wheat. A home industry of carpet weaving is maintained by the women. According to 1960 statistics, Chakhcharan has one village school and was represented in parliament by one deputy. In Ahangaran there are the ruins of a fort of the Ghorid period. For statistical data, published in 1968 at Kabul on the town and district of Chakhcharan, see the entry of Ghor. In 1914 the area was described as follows:

The district of Chakhcharan forms a portion of the Herat province, and is under the Governor of Herat.

Boundaries. Its boundaries are not exactly known. The district lies on both banks of the Hari Rud from Ahangaran to the east of Daulat Yar. The inhabitants are chiefly the various clans of the Firozkohi tribe, numbering about 2,840 families. In the summer the bulk of the people go into the hills, north of the Koh-i-Baba and the upper valley of the Murghab, leaving a small number behind to tend the crops. Total strength, 2,840 houses. They are divided into nine clans, each of which is further subdivided into one or more settlements as:

| Clan. | Sub-division into settlements. | Numbers, property, etc. |
|---|---|--|
| (i.) Sultanyari | Tagao Garinao, Zard Sang, Tagao Kotus, Tagao Kandwal, Tagao Gandao, Badgah. | 530 houses, 4,800 sheep, 140 horses, 950 cattle. |
| (ii.) Khudayari | Siah Sang, Tillak, Kuasi, Pain-i-Kala-i-Adham. | 500 houses, 2,500 sheep. |
| (iii.) Yar Faulad | Sangbar, Ahangaran, Chuinak, Tagao Alander. | 480 houses, 3,600 sheep, 400 horses, 1,900 cattle. |
| (iv.) Zai Husaimi | Luka-i-Mazar, Luka-i-Surkh. Shinia Charagadan, Tagao Sharshar, Kala-i-Ali Sher Beg. | 560 houses, 6,700 sheep, 200 horses, 1,100 cattle. |
| (v.) Karcha (Subsection of Adhami.) | Tagao Kilmin | 400 houses, 1,300 sheep, 120 horses, 700 cattle. |
| (vi.) Zai Daulat (Subsection of the Zai Raza.) | Some 1,500 families of this clan lived at Charsada, Tagao Mak, Kala-i-Gawa, Kala-i-Missin, Folakar, and Safedak. After the Firozkohi revolt they were removed by the late Amir and made to settle at Kundus close to Kabul. | 1,500 houses. |
| (vii.) Adham | Sar-i-Kotus. In 1908 all of them migrated to Maimana in Turkmenan, but it is rumoured that they intend to return. | 150 houses. |

| Clan | Sub-division into settlements. | Numbers, property, etc. |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| (viii.) Miri | Taghai Taimur. Akhtakhana, Bari . . . | 100 houses, 550 sheep, 35 horses, 350 cattle. |
| (ix.) Parsa | Ushtar Khan | 15 houses, 60 sheep, 3 horses, 20 cattle. |

The total annual produce of wheat and barley is 120,000 Indian maunds. Assuming $\frac{1}{5}$ surplus, this gives an annual surplus of 24,000 Indian maunds. Oil and metals are said to have been found in this district, but the report is uncorroborated and doubtful.

The total revenue is said to be 150,000 krans.

Since the Firozkohi revolt in 1887, the inhabitants of the district have not been allowed to keep firearms.

The armed forces in the district consist (1904) of 100 sepoy at Charsada, 85 khasadars at Ghor, and 85 khasadars at Puzalich. See also Firozkohis.

Major Wanliss' figures of the same year vary considerably. He says there are 5,500 families in the district according to the official revenue papers, but that about 4,000 is more likely correct, as numbers have gone to other districts of late years.

Livestock he estimates at:

| | | | |
|-----------------|--------|---------|-------|
| Sheep and goats | 82,500 | Donkeys | 1,000 |
| Horned cattle | 15,000 | Camels | Nil. |
| Horses | 2,000 | | |

The inhabitants occupy the mountainous country north of the Koh-i-Baba in the vicinity of Chaharsada and the upper valley of the Murghab in the summer, and only come down to the Hari Rud valley and the southern slopes of the Koh-i-Baba during the winter months. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.)

CHALAP DALAN

چلپ دالان

33-38 64-26 m. Elevation 12,693 feet. A notable peak on the hills north of Taiwara.

The Barma Kotal passes under, and to the west of the peak. *Recent maps show the name of Chehel Abdalan.*

*CHALKHI See CHAH-I-YALKI 35-10 61-29 m.

چلخی

CHALOSAK

چلو سَك

33-18 62-16 m. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar, containing 20 houses of Zohris and 40 of Achakzais. (A. B. C.)

CHALSIA چلسيا

34— 62—. Said to be a village in Karokh, and to contain 15 houses.
(A. B. C.)

CHALUNAK چلونك (چله نك)

34—45 62—55 m. A settlement of 88 Jamshedi and Ihsanbaka Hazara families in the Kala Nao district. It is situated 6 miles north-northwest of the Dehistan valley, and 40 miles south-southwest of Kala Nao. The Jamshedis are a non-Hazara tribe. (Dobbs, 1904.)

CHALUNAK چلونك

35—30 63—31 m. *A village and a narrow valley about 1½ miles to the west of Panirak in the Murghab district. It is divided from Panirak by a low block of clay hills. It is watered by a good stream coming down from Kurmak. Contains 20 families of Miranzais, and a few Kandaharis and Taimanis and Firozkohis. (Dobbs, 1904.) The valley runs into the Murghab at Qibchaq.*

CHAMAN-I-BED چمن بيد

35—15 64—7 m. Elevation 4,900 feet. Firozkohi settlement and halting place on the Herat Maimana road, 155¼ miles from the former place. It is situated in a glen which comes from the east and bends north just above the camping place and, continuing in that direction, joins the Alam Tagao 2 miles lower down.

There are here about 400 families of Sadullais living in scattered groups of khirgahs. There is not much cultivation in the glen, which is 200 yards wide, but there is a good deal of daima on the adjacent plateau. (Hira Sing.) *The settlement is about 15 miles north of Joand (Chahartaq.)*

CHANARAK چناراك

34— 63—. A village in the Chist subdivision of Obek. Contains 10 houses. (Dobbs, 1904.)

CHANARAN چناران

34—16 63—1 m. Two villages on left bank of Hari Rud, some 12 miles below Obek, said to contain 35 families in all. (Maitland.)

CHANGAN KALA چنگان كلا

33—22 62—14 m. A village about 7 miles northeast of Sabzawar. It is said to contain 40 houses of Achakzais. (A. B. C.) *There is also a Koh-i-Changan 2 miles to the west.*

CHAPRI

34-20 65-33 m. A pass over the Band-i-Baian, crossed by a road leading from Taiwara to Daulat Yar. *There are also two villages: Chaparay and Chapar at 34-26 65-28 and 34-32 65-32.*

*CHAPRUD See CHAD RUD 33-56 63-26 m.

چپرود

*CHAR DO BAGH See CHAHAR DABAG

چار داباغ

CHARKHA

چرخه

34-26 61-37. Elevation 2,740 feet. A robat and ziarat on the road leading down right bank of Hari Rud, lying between Mamizak and Rozanak. Ample camping ground; water from irrigation ditch: fuel scanty. See Mulla Khwaja. (A. B. C.). *The robat is about 12 miles northeast of Ghorian. It is also called Charkhar.*

*CHARKHAB See CHARKHA BINAL 35-45 63-10 m.

چرخ آب

CHARKHA BINAL OR CHARKHA NIL

چرخه بی نل (چرخ بی نل)

35-45 63-10 m. A small khasadar post on the right bank of the Murghab, about 7 miles above Maruchak. The post consists of two mud huts enclosed by a mud wall. The post is held by 8 khasadars and 4 sowars armed with tower muskets of 1856. *Recent maps show the name Charkhab.*

A mile higher up the river on the left bank is the Russian post of Ratak Surkh, consisting of 50 cavalry. At Charkha Binal there are two forts. The spur which runs down to the river bank just above the post is also called Charkha Binal or Charkha Nil. (Dobbs, Wanliss, November 1903.)

*CHARKHA NOH

چرخه نه

33-52 61-43. A well, located about 22 miles northwest of Shir Bakhsh.

*CHARMGARHA See CHARMGRAN 34-1 61-56.

چرم گر ها

CHARMGRAN

چرم گران

34-1 61-56. A village situated on the western foot of the Band-i-Bedak hills, passed on a road leading from Chah Gazak to Pahra. It consists of 8 small mud huts and some 30 acres cultivation. A weak karez fills a sheep pond 20 yards diameter and about 6 inches deep: all the water is usually fouled by sheep. Good camping ground; no grass, no fuel. Some Nurzai flocks and camels are generally to be found grazing there. (Peacocke.) *The village is about 40 miles southwest of Herat.*

CHARMI, AB-I See SHARMI 35-26 61-23 m.

آب چرمی

CHASH, AO

چش او آب چش

34-9 65-1. A valley which descends south from the Band-i-Baian, and after being joined by the Khunda Sang, goes through a defile, the Gao Murda, and then debouches into the upper Farah Rud. (A. B. C.). *There is also a village with this name, located about 6 miles southwest of Nakshi.*

CHASHMA BAGH

چشمه باغ

34-10 64-21. A tagao descending south to Kala Shahrak. A road leads up it and crosses a kotal on the Kasamurgh range, thence to Kaminj in the Hari Rud valley. Up this ravine goes an alternative route to Ahangaran in the Hari Rud valley by way of the Ushan Tagao. (A. B. C., from native information, Dobbs, 1904.)

CHASHMA DARAZ See YARI 34-27 63-16 m.

چشمه دراز

*CHASHMA DOZAKH See CHASHMA DUSDAK 35-5 63-5 m.

چشمه دوزخ

CHASHMA DUSDAK

چشمه دوسدک

35-5 63-5 m. In the Kala Nao district. There are here 106 families of Laghari Hazaras. (Dobbs, 1904.)

CHASMA GAIWAND

چشمه گیوند

33-50 61-13. A small spring passed on the road leading along the western foot of the Doshakh range. It flows from the southern end of the hill of the same name, and is distant 31 miles north-northeast from Yazdah. The water collects in a pond 30 feet in diameter and 1 foot deep. Cotton writes of the Gaiwand neighbourhood as:

The Gaiwand hill is a yellow rock with vertical stripes of darker strata. It is a remarkable object from all sides. From the east or west it is long and hog-backed. From Yazdan it looks a sharp conical peak. At Gaiwand there is room for a large camp, but it would have to be pitched in irregular form in a ravine. There was a very high wind the day of our halt, and from the way in which nomads had habitually collected their flocks in one particular sheltered nook, this wind would appear to be usual. From the foot of the hill, at a point a few hundred yards west of the pond, there is a very extensive view towards the north, south, and west. The country to the westward is very low. It is in fact a great basin bounded on the west by the Ahangaran range. Out of the middle of the basin rises a chain of rocky hills the principal peaks from north to south being Mir Shahi, Sargudar, Laki Kuh, and Hamia Kuh. In the basin are many depressions, the largest of which is the Nimakzar, a vast extent of salt-plain or marsh, lying on the north and west of the Mir Shahi peak. The Nimakzar is snow-white, and can be seen from an immense distance. Roads used by people getting salt, converge to it from all directions

from Herat, Sabzawar, and Persia. Between Gaiwand and the central hills of the basin lies a chain of hollows or "daks" many miles in length. Most of these places are now dry, but the most southerly one, which lies under Hama Kuh, and is called Dak-i-Kul Brinj, is said to be never dry. (Cotton.)

CHASHMA GARMAO

چشمه گرم او

33— 62—. A mineral spring in the north of the Sabzawar District, passed on the road leading by the Gotachak Kotal from the Seh Darakht valley to Herat.

The spring bubbles up in an octagonal brick basin, lined with marble at the top; the basin is covered by a dome, and approached through two chambers which, with the dome, are well built of brick. It is much resorted to by Heratis, who suffer from rheumatism, skin diseases, etc. Round the spring are very large willow trees; and close above it is a cold spring. (Merk.)

*CHASHMA GHORI

چشمه غوری

34—28 61—55 m. A village northeast of Shakiban.

CHASHMA GHURMESHI

چشمه غور میشی

34—46 62—22. Elevation 3,900 feet. A village 3 miles along a road which branches west from the main Kushk-Daba pass road, 7 miles from Kushk. *Afghan maps do not indicate this village, but according to the Afghan Gazetteer it is 14 miles southwest of Kushk.* Water is procurable here. (A. B. C.)

CHASHMA HUKMI

چشمه حکمی

33—55 61—23. A stream of sweet water, also called Chah Tagh, about 4 miles north of the Hukmi peak in the Doshakh range. It is crossed by the road leading from Yazdan to Parah. There is room for a large camp here, and by means of small dams across the stream, drinking places could be made for animals. (Cotton.)

CHASHMA-I-BAGH Also see CHASHMA BAGH

چشمه باغ

34—10 64—21. A village of 80 Taimani houses in the Shahrak district.

CHASHMA-I-KHASH See SHIR RUHAK 32— 61—.

چشمه خاش

CHASHMA-I-REG

چشمه ریگ

33—47 63—11. A permanent Taimani settlement west of Farsi. One hundred families. (Sahibdad Khan.)

CHASHMA-I-SHIRIN

چشمه شیرین

In the Kala Nao district, contains 23 Sayyid (non-Hazara) houses. (Dobbs, 1904.)

CHASHMA KHUNI

چشمه خونی

34-37 64-39 m. A small hamlet in the Ghor valley, 15½ miles above Taiwara. (Imam Sharif.) *Recent maps spell the name Chashma Khani.*

CHASHMA KHUNI KALA

چشمه خونی قلا

34-4 62-11. A small ruined fort, otherwise called Karez Tawarkah, or otherwise Robat-i-Sarkang Rahmat, southeast of Parah and 7 miles southwest of Mir Daud, passed on a road leading from Chak Gazak to the Herat-Sabzawar main road. Outside the fort are a few mud hovels and a group of trees. Two families Alikozais and Taimuris. There are a few fields, abundant water from a stony karez, and good camping ground; no grass, no wood. The village lies on the left bank of the broad, gravelly nala called Chashma Khuni, which drains down from the Dahan-i-Shah bed in the Band-i-Madira. About 5 miles higher up the nala a group of trees marks the village and springs of Chashma Khuni. Nine families of Barakzais. Lower down the nala, and about 1½ to 2 miles distant, are the two villages of Pusht-i-Koh, Mullah Yasin, with in all 30 families of Yasin Barakzais, some cultivation and trees, and a karez. (Peacocke). *This place is also spelled Chashma Khani.*

*CHASHMA KOHI See CHASHMA KOHNA 34-44 62-13 m. چشمه کوہی

CHASHMA KOHNA

چشمه کهنه

34-44 62-13 m. A small spring probably dry in autumn, which is situated 14½ miles from Robat-i-Batun on the road to the Afzal Kotal. (I. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Chashma Kohi, located about 14 miles northeast of Butan.*

CHASHMA MANAO

چشمه منو

33-51 61-13 A large spring of sweet water on the Yazdan-Parah road, 32 miles northeast of the former place. The water is full of leeches, varying in length from ½ an inch to 2 inches. For several days after Cotton's party passed this place they found these creatures in their horses' mouths, and removed them by applying salt. The water at Manao, after filling a chain of small basins made by the nomads, runs about 100 yards and then disappears in the ground. There is space for a large camp, but the ground is stony, being for the most part the dry bed of a wide nala. (Cotton.) *According to Afghan Gazetteers the well is about 10 miles south of Gaw Darra.*

CHASHMA MULLA

چشمه ملا

33-37 61-9 m. A group of four small springs situated at the foot of a promontory of black, rocky hills, which runs in a southerly direction and

meets the great plain between Yazdan and the Muhammad Ismail mountain, 15 miles northeast of Yazdan. The water is called sweet by the natives, but the principal well has a slight saline flavor. The springs or wells are as follows:

Two close together: one of which 12 feet long, 8 feet wide, and sunk 3 feet in the rock, the other being a circular pool, 8 feet in diameter and 1 foot deep. About 400 yards to the south are two more pools: one close under the rock being 8 feet in diameter and 1 foot deep. The other is 100 yards from the hills; it is 15 feet in diameter and 1 foot deep. The springs are not very active, and in August 1885 there was no surplus water flowing from any of the pools. (Cotton.). *Recent maps name the wells Chashma Mulla Bala and Chashma Mulla Pa'in. They are about 29 miles south of Gaw Darra.*

CHASHMA OBEH Or GARM AO

چشمه اوبه - گرم او

34-24 63-8 m. A hot spring situated up a tagao coming into the Hari Rud valley from the north. It is about 7 miles northwest of Obek. It is famed for its healing properties and over it is a dome-shaped roof built by the Sipah Salar of Herat. (Dobbs, June 1904.)

CHASHMA PITAI See KHWAJA MUHAMMAD KILKI

چشمه پتائی

34-0 61-34.

CHASHMA PUZAGISH

چشمه پوزه گیش

34-2 61-23. A strong spring in a narrow hollow, passed on the Kishma-rau-Karez Shahabuddin road through the Doshakh hills, 8 miles from the former place. The spring is said never to run dry. Water for 500 people; some good grass. (Peacocke.)

CHASHMA SABZ

چشمه سبز

34-49 61-34 m. Elevation 5,360 feet. The Chashma Sabz pass leads over the Siah Bubak. It is about 16 miles by road from Robat-i-Surkh, which is to the northwest, and some 35 miles in a straight line from the Ardewan pass, which lies about southeast.

It is one of the principal passes over the hills north of the Hari Rud valley, leading from Kohsan and Rosanak to Gulran and Aktachi-Tutachi. The straight road from Ghorian to Panjdeh would be by this pass.

Chashma Sabz is a spring on the south side of the pass. It is about 24 miles by road from Kohsan. The distance to Rosanak is probably about the same. At $6\frac{3}{4}$ miles from the kotal the road branches in two, the one to Asia Dev going to the right and the road to Ao Safed continuing down the valley.

CHASHMA SURKH

چشمه سرخ

34-9 61-47 m. A strong spring, 8 miles west of Parah. There is water enough for 500 cavalry at a time and it is said to never run dry. A fairly good

camping ground in the broad nala. In June 1885 there was here a large Kuchi encampment of about 100 families. A road runs up the Dahan-i-Chashma Surkh to Zindajan or Ghorian. This road runs directly towards Koh Chahil Mastu, to the south of which it forks. One branch, very difficult, continues down to Robat-i-Pai gorge to Zindajan, and above Robat-i-Pai Ziarat is difficult even for horsemen. The other branch leads to Teleh Eswi (water); and from there on Kaftari Nala and stream can be followed to its debouchure into the plain some 7 miles west of Zindajan, or the track can be taken leading towards Ghorian past Chah Gazak, Terazak, and Buzkush. Laden camels can, it is said, travel by the latter branch, either by the Kaftari Nala or by Terasak.

From Chashma Surkh a good road can also be taken towards Herat passing to northwest of Parah, so turning any position that might be taken up on the Parah ridges close to Parah facing south. (Peacocke.) *The spring is about 31 miles southeast of Ghorian.*

CHASHMA SURKHAK

چشمه سرخک

35-6 61-22. Elevation 3,230 feet. This pass leads over the low range of hills separating Badghis from the Ghorian district of the Herat province, and lies to the east of the Karango pass. *A well called Chashma-i-Chah Surkhak is south of Ghorian, at 34-1 61-25 m.*

CHAWARCHI

چارچی

34-13 62-53 m. A group of hamlets in the Shafilan buluk of Herat, about 6 miles west of Rawindan (Maitland.), *and about 50 miles southeast of Herat.*

CHEHIL ABDALAN See CHALAP DALAN

چهل ابدالان

33-38 64-24 m.

CHEHIL DUKHTARAN

چهل دختران

35-6 62-19 m. A large graveyard and grove of trees, with a few houses, close to the foot of the clay bluffs on the left side of the Kushk valley, distant 62 miles from Herat. Here are the ruins of a brick bridge over the Kushk Rud. A short distance, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, below Chehil Dukhtaran, the road down the right bank enters Russian territory: the river from this point to its junction with the Moghor is the boundary between Russia and Afghanistan.

There is a garrison here of $\frac{1}{2}$ squadron (80 sabres) cavalry and 80 khasadars. (Maitland.) *There is also a mountain with this name at 33-11 64-27.*

CHEHIL KARAI

چهل کرائی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

CHEKAO چکاو

34-45 63-2 m. A ravine in the Kala Nao district, which descends north from the Band-i-Laman.

The village of Chekao is the headquarters of the Baroti section of the Hazaras. There is a ziarat close by. Water and grazing are plentiful.

The families are scattered about the valley in small groups and live in khirgahs or felt tents.

There are some 200 families in the valley.

They frequent the hills in summer and the valleys in winter. They own 500 cattle, and as many as 6,000 sheep and goats. (Wanliss, 1904.) See also Kala Nao.

*CHELUNAK See CHALUNAK

چلونک

*CHEWARCHI See CHAWARCHI 34-13 62-53 m.

چيوارچی

CHILANAK Also see CHALUNAK

چیلانک

A small valley about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile broad with a stream running down it, which takes its origin from a spring situated at an elevation of 3,000 feet almost immediately below the northern slopes of the Darband-i-Jaokar. There is a certain amount of cultivation. In the valley is a settlement of 20 tents of Miranzai Ghilzais about 10 miles east of Bala Murghab. (Wanliss, December 1903.)

CHILINGKALAK

چلنگ کلاک

34- 61-. A small hill on the right of the road from Sangbast to the Ardewan kotal, 3 miles north of the gap at Shahr Andak. It has two rocky knobs on it. (I. B. C.)

CHILING SHAH MARDAN

چلنگ شاه مردان

33-24 64-20. A hill of some interest southwest of Taiwara. On it is a remarkable pointed peak, with rough hewn steps leading to the summit, whereon Ali is said to have fasted 40 days. It is now a ziarat of even greater sanctity than the Chalap Dalan. A large mela is held here in the spring, and sick people resort to the shrine in numbers, remaining on the summit of the peak for days together. (Imam Sharif.)

*CHILUNAK See CHALUNAK

چلونک

CHIMGHAR

چمغار

34-17 62-17. Said to be a village in the Herat district, and to contain 300 houses. (Peacocke.) *This village may be identical with Chungar, 6 miles southeast of Herat.*

CHINARAK

چنارک

35-22 61-18 m. A kotal leading over the Nihalsheni hills, and lying 4 miles east of the pass of that name. The road branches from the Nihalsheni pass at the Chilgazi Rud, and is, if anything, easier than the proper Nihalsheni branch. It is a good camel road, and could easily be converted into a good cart track. It is passable with a day's labour near the kotal. At $\frac{3}{4}$ mile, on the north side of the kotal, there is a strong spring, called Chashma Chinaran, with a chain of sheep pools supplying enough water for two squadrons. With a little preparation a large supply of water could be secured at this spring. (Peacocke.)

*CHINARAN See CHANARAN 34-16 63-1 m.

چناران

CHINGURAK

چنگورک چن غورک

35-14 62-40. A pass over the hills in the northwest corner of Kala Nao. At the north foot of the kotal is the Chashma Chingurak, a strong spring of good water, which is said never to dry up. From this place a good easy camel track leads up to the kotal; top at 1 mile. The watershed here forms the boundary between Russian and Afghan territories, and the road, after crossing the kotal enters Afghan soil. The descent on the south side is very gradual, and is down undulating uplands covered with grass. Five miles from the pass the Shor Safed is struck. (Peacocke.)

CHIRAH

چیراه (چیره)

34- 63-. A village in Obek, said to contain 30 houses of Baharduzais. (A. B. C.)

CHISHT

چشت

A subdistrict of Obek, well known owing to the shrines of the saints there. It consists of a large number of villages (see Obek.) See below.

CHISHT-I-SHARIF

چشت شریف

34-21 63-44 m. Is the chief village of Chisht subdistrict. Inhabited by 100 families of Sayyids and Taimanis. A posthouse on the Herat-Dai Zangi road. *In the early 1970's Chisht-i-Sharif is a third degree alakadari of the province of Herat. The district contains 26 villages in addition to the town of Chisht, which is about 26 miles east of Obek. The population of the district is estimated at 42,000, and the land under cultivation comprises about 58,000 jaribs. The most important villages in the district are: Waja, Ragh-waja, Kurki, Esfarz, Shura, Zaw, Arwij, Soni, Taghab Ghaza, Deh Surkh, Chasui, Kaftar Khan, Sinjitak, Khiyarak, Poshta, Deh Zabbar, Deh Khan, Shir*

Khan, Dahan-i-Hamwar, Kutah, Murgha, Sang Daruya, Ghal-i-Saqab, Wala, Khwaja Mardan, Robatak, Darreye Takht, Darre-ye Gak, and Safidalak. The area is bounded in the north by the Safid Koh and in the south by the Siah Koh ranges. Chisht-i-Sharif is the location of the tomb of Hazrat Sultan Maudud Chishti. See Khwaja Chisht. For statistical data, published in 1968 at Kabul on the town and alakadari of Chisht, see entry of Herat.

CHISHTI Or CHISTI

چشتی

A section of Taimanis living in the Lashwa Tagao. This section professes to be a remnant of the ancient inhabitants of Ghor before that place was taken possession of by the Ghaznavi princes. Driven thence, they settled at Karzul, now known as Khwaja Chisht. On the arrival of the Sayyids at that place they were again ousted and have since, like other broken clans, become incorporated with the Taimanis. As Karzul very quickly became known as Chisht, they have acquired the name of Chishtis, or people from Chisht, as a tribal appellation. (Maitland.)

*CHIST See CHISHT

چست

CHOGUR

چوغر

34-36 62-8. A ruined robat about 4 miles south of Kush Robat. There are the ruins of a brick bridge here. (I. B. C.) *The robat is about 24 miles north of Herat. There is also a stream, the Ab-i-Chuqur, nearby.*

*CHOLUSAK See CHALUSAK 33-18 62-16 m.

چلو سک

CHUINAK

چوینک

34-24 65-5. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan inhabited by the Yar-Faulad clan of the Firozkohi tribe. 80 houses, 600 sheep, 60 horses, 150 cows. Headman (1904), Fatteh Ullah. Summer quarters in the Jirmatu Hills. (Dobbs, 1904.)

CHUKUR GUZAR

چقر گذر

35-41 63-24. A passage across the Karawal Khana stream, 18 miles below Kala Wali. It is a rather difficult place to traverse in wet weather, owing to its marshy banks. (Peacocke.)

*CHUQUR See CHOGUR 34-36 62-8.

چقر

CHURGATI

چور غا تی

34-27 61-59. The Dahan-i-Churgati is a gap in the first range of hills met with north of the Hari Rud on the way from Sangbast to the Ardewan kotal. (I. B. C.)

CHUSH, AO

چوش او اب چش

34-15 64-54. The name given to the Sharak valley in the neighbourhood of Sarak-i-Khalifa. (Maitland.) *There is also a pass, called Ao Chush, located about 27 miles northeast of Gozar-i-Pam, at 34-18 64-56.*

DAHAN See also DAHANA

دهان

*DAHANA DENGAL See DAHANA DENGLI 35-29 61-20 دهانه دنگل

DAHANA DENGLI

دهانه دنگلی

35-29 61-20. A small valley which descends westward and joins the Hari Rud $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles above the old tower of Dahan-i-Zulfikar. In it is an old tower, from which it seems probable that this is the "Dengli" of former reconnoiters, deng being Turki for a tower.

The Karez Elias-Kangruali road, at 9 miles from the former place, bends left in order to avoid the Zaguli, or Zakli, hill, and crosses a low saddle which connects that hill with Dengli Dag, or outer line of cliffs. Crossing the saddle the road enters Russian territory. (A. B. C.) *There is also a mountain with this name in the vicinity.*

DAHANA-I-DOAB

دهانه دوآب

DAHANA-I-KETU

دهانه کتو

34- 63-. A village in the Kala Nao district consisting of 46 Kah Kah Hazaras. (Dobbs, 1904.)

DAHAN-I-AOKHWAR

دهانه اوخوار

35-36 63-17. A valley running eastwards to join the Murghab valley which it enters about 4 miles below Bala Murghab and from which roads branch off to Moghor and Mangan. (Wanliss, November 1903.) *A village called Ao Khvor is located at 34-48 63-48.*

DAHAN-I-AO SHORA KHURD

دهانه او شوره خور

34-38 63-19. A big nala crossed by the Tunian-Marwa road, at about 6 miles from the former place. It might be troublesome in flood time. (Maitland.) *A village called Ab Shura is located at 35-11 63-1.*

DAHAN-I-BAGHAK

دهانه باغک

34-58 63-7 m. One of the small valleys opening on to the small circular plain in which the fort of Kala Nao lies. (Dobbs, November 1903.)

DAHAN-I-DOAO

34-15 62-59 m. A large village in Obek, situated at the junction of the Kaoghan stream with the Hari Rud, 44 miles from Herat.

There were here 80 Kipchak families who owned 450 cattle and 40 horses, but no sheep. The place had some orchards and was surrounded by a wall. (A. B. C., Wanliss, June 1904.)

DAHAN-I-GHAR

دهانه غار

34-28 62-33 m. A village situated in a broad stony watercourse which debouches into the Karokh valley $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below the fort of Karokh. It contains about 30 families of Jamshedis, called Dahan Kari. Up the hollow, at the mouth of which is the village, can be seen the ruins of Mirdad Kala. (Maitland.) *The village is about 11 miles west of Jui Nao.*

*DAHAN-I-GHARMA

دهانه غرمه

34-48 64-8 m. Two places in a valley which runs into the Murghab below Jawand.

DAHAN-I-HAMWAR

دهانه هموار

34-20 63-57 m. Elevation 5,170 feet. At $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles above Khwaja Chisht the Hari Rud valley on right bank of stream opens out very much, and is of considerable width for about 2 miles. This is the Dahan-i-Hamwar. There is plenty of room to camp on the cultivated fields. Grass from a small walang on the opposite bank. In September 1885, the river was 40 to 50 yards wide at this place, and of about the same depth everywhere, viz, $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet. (Maitland.) *This place is about 5 miles north of Murgha in Shahrak.*

DAHAN-I-ISMAIL

دهانه اسماعیل

34-57 63-8. A narrow fertile valley in the Kala Nao district, running into the Ao Laman valley about 2 miles from Kala Nao. (Wanliss, November 1903). *The valley is also called Tagab-i-Ismail.*

It is inhabited by 125 Mamakah Hazara families and 15 Mullayan (non-Hazara) families. (Dobbs, 1904.)

DAHAN-I-KHARISTAN

دهانه خاریستان - رره خروسان

Or DARA KHARUSAN

34-57 63-13 m. One of the small fertile valleys opening on the little circular plain in which the fort of Kala Nao lies. Along this valley runs the road to Kadis. The people here have 300 tents, 600 cattle, 2,500 sheep, and 200 camels. Their annual produce is 27,000 maunds of grain. The inhabitants are mostly Ghilzais and Tajiks, of which the former predominate. (Dobbs, Wanliss, 1903.)

DAHAN-I-KHUNBASTA

34-9 64-7. Elevation 9,290 feet. The 11th stage on the Herat-Daulat Yar main road, distant $129\frac{1}{4}$ miles from the former place. The Shahrak valley is 200 to 300 yards wide at this place, and there is cultivation and trees. The stream is 25 to 30 feet wide, with a depth of 1 to 2 feet; gravelly bottom. The hills on the opposite side are high, with steep slopes topped by a rocky scarp. (Maitland.) *Also called Dahana-i-Khunbasta, located about 18 miles northwest of Shahrak.*

DAHAN-I-MANQAN

ر هانه منقان

35-37 63-17. A tract of land situated on the west bank of the Murghab and about 4 miles north of Bala Murghab at the mouth of the valley which leads up to Mangan. It is irrigated by the Ju-i-Dahan-i-Manqan. It is inhabited by Akazai Ghilzais and the headman is Agha Muhammad. There are 70 houses, 4,000 sheep and goats, 100 camels, 30 horses. (Dobbs, 1904.)

DAHAN-I-SANJITI

ر هانه سنجیتی

34-59 63-8 m. One of the small fertile valleys which open on to the little circular plain in which Kala Nao lies. (Dobbs, 1903.) *Recent maps spell the name Senjetak.*

DAHGAK

ر هگ

32-16 61-15 m. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district. It belongs to the Montana Sahib, a native of Herat. Its population is 100 to 150 families and it contains 4 to 8 pagos, sowing, each 110 mans of seed per mi of water. It also has 8 vineyards and 4 fruit gardens. There are four unused karez besides the existing watersupply. (S. M., Tate, from native information, 1905.)

*DAHMARDA Also called DAULAT YAR 34-33 65-47

ر ه مرده

DAI

ر ائی

34-12 63-36 m. A tagao which descends southwest to that of Ishlan. It is entered a short distance above its junction with the main valley by a road coming from Kaoghan, and here it is half a mile wide and cultivated. The road continues up the Dai, passing several kishlaks, and at about 10 miles ascends to the Zarg Kotal, thence it descends steeply by the Zarg Tagao. Some 5 miles below the kotal this latter tagao joins the valley of the Tagao Ishlan. (A. B. C.)

DAI ZANGI

ر ائی زنگی

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

DALANTU

دالانتو

34-34 62-42 m. Elevation 8,982 feet. One of the three more or less difficult roads which lead from the Karokh valley to the Jawal Dara, and so to Kushk or to Kala Nao: the Banush Dara and the Shutur Murda are the other two. The Dalantu was not explored by the Boundary Commission. *The village of this name is about 10 miles northwest of Juy Nao.*

DALPAK

دال پک

32- 61. A deserted site in the Kala-i-Kah district where a Barakzai village was, which was purchased by Muhammad Umar Khan. The karez here supplied 6 pagos of land, but it has now fallen into disrepair. There are also here 8 other abandoned karez. (S. M., Tate, from native information, 1905.)

DAMARDAH

د مرده

A section of the Taimanis.

DAMDAM

د دمدم

32-12 60-56 m. A halting place on the Farah-Duruh road, near the Persian boundary. Water can be obtained here by digging. The plain or dasht in the neighbourhood is fully described under Dasht-i-Nammad. (Bellew.) *There is also a Koh-i-Damdam, located a few miles to the northeast.*

DAODI

د اودی

A section of the Zai Hakim clan of Firozkohis.

DARA-I-BAM See GULCHINA and BUM, DARRAH

د ره بام

DARA-I-ISMAIL

د ره اسماعیل

34-57 63-8 m. A small valley entered by a kotal from the Baghak valley, and debouching into the main Kala Nao valley 2 miles above Kala Nao. It is 1½ miles long and ¼ mile broad. There is a small stream running down it which is used to irrigate the fields of several small settlements or mahallas. Its banks are fringed with willows and at places it overflows the banks and makes the land a swamp. (Wanliss, 1904.) *There is also a small village, called Tagab-i-Ismail.*

DARA-I-TAKHT

د ره تخت

34-22 64-3 m. Elevation 5,430 feet. A halting place on right bank of Hari Rud, 18¼ miles above Besha. It derives its name from a large glen which here debouches into the right of the main valley. The dara is 500 yards across and nicely wooded. Stretches of cultivation on both sides afford room

to camp but not in any great number. It contains a settlement of 100 Taimani families. (Maitland, Dobbs, 1904.) *The settlement is about 37 miles northwest of Shahrak.*

DARAJAWAL

دره جوال

34-44 62-40 m. A Jamshedi village of 350 houses in Kushk district. *Also Darajoval.*

*DARA JAWAN

دره جوان

34-58 64-11. A valley in the northwest of Aq Gumbad.

DARA KHARGOSH

دره خرگوش

34- 65-. A valley draining northwards from the Band-i-Baba range into the basin of the Murghab, through which runs the route from Kala Kansi to Chaharsada. It also is the original home of the Taimanis.

DARA KHARUSAN See DAHAN-I-KHARISTAN

دره خروسان

34-57 63-13 m.

DARAKHT-I-TUT

درخت توت

34-49 61-48. Elevation 5,480 feet. A pass leading over the Siah Bubak or Band-i-Baba range. It lies about 7 miles west of the Sang Kotal.

The pass is very difficult and may be considered useless for some purposes. *There are also two villages with this name (Ulya and Sufla) at 34-35 62-32 m. A mountain with this name is located north of Shor Khalil at 35-5 62-21 m.*

DARA SURKH KHARG

دره سرخ خارک

One of the small valleys which converge on the small circular plain in which Kala Nao lies. Two hundred Hazara families live in khirgahs here. They own 500 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats, and produce about 15,000 maunds of grain annually. (Wanliss, 1903.)

DARAZ Or DARAS KHAN

دراز خان

34-17 63-3 m. The same as Deh Daraz. *A village on the Hari Rud, southwest of Obeh. See Deh Daraz.*

DARAZI

درازی

One of the two main divisions of the Firozkohis.

DARBANAN

دربانان

34-23 63-10 m. A village in the Obeh district (probably one of the Obeh group), containing 80 houses. (A. B. C.) *This village seems to be identical with Daryaban, as it is spelled on recent maps.*

DARBAND

35-27 63-23. Elevation 4,741 feet. The Koh-i-Darband rises up from the left bank of the Murghab in a sheer cliff 1,000 feet high, at a point about 16 miles above Bala Murghab. The Koh-i-Gurmak stands on the right bank of the stream opposite the Koh-i-Darband. (Wanliss, November 1903.)

DARBAND See SARFARAZ 35-32 63-25

دربند

DARBAND-I-JAOKAR

دربند جوکار

35-31 63-22 m. Elevation 1,550 feet. A narrow rock-bound gorge in the Band-i-Turkistan, entered by the Herat-Bala Murghab road at 134¹/₄ miles from the former place, and through which flows the Murghab river.

Just below the Darband-i-Jaokar is a small settlement of six tents of Taimanis. They have been here six years and came from Ghor originally. They have 500 sheep and goats.

Besides the Taimani settlement there are also the following:

(a) (i) Shimalzai Ghilzai

(ii) Sini Kakors

| | |
|-----------------|-------|
| Houses | 50 |
| Sheep and goats | 3,000 |
| Camels | 100 |
| Horses | 20 |
| Ploughs | 50 |

The amounts given are for both Kakors and Ghilzais. Both live in one encampment in the winter.

(b) Sakhiris

| | |
|-----------------|-------|
| Houses | 40 |
| Sheep and goats | 3,000 |
| Horses | 30 |
| Ploughs | 30 |

The southern slopes of the mountain are covered with trees, and wood in abundance is procurable.

There is a ford over the river about two miles above the gap. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1903-1904.)

DARBAND-I-KILREKHTA

دربند کیل ریخته

35-19 63-29. Elevation 2,150 feet. A gap or darband, where the Murghab has broken through the Band-i-Turkistan. It is also called Sar-i-Pul-i-Murghab.

Just above the darband or ravine is one of the new robats in course of construction.

When British officers visited this place in November 1903 there were no inhabitants in the vicinity but six weeks later they found here a considerable settlement of tent-living Nurzais numbering 140 souls. It was known as Bala-i-Saripul and its headman was Kamran, a Nurzai. The people were purely pastoral, did no cultivation, and in summer migrate to the hills near Moghor. They own numerous flocks. (Wanliss, 1903.)

DARIACHAH

دریاچه

34-46 63-1. A nala in Kala Nao, which descends from the northern slopes of the Band-i-Laman, and running past the Naratu hill, debouches into the Kucha Zard a short distance above the junction of the latter with the Ao Kamari. At the village of Gao Khana, 7 miles below Naratu, it is joined by the Gao Khana ravine, by which latter name the united stream is known. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps give the name Darra-i-Chakaw.*

DARLAMTU

درلمتو

34-34 62-42 m. A village in Karokh, containing 25 houses. (A. B. C.) *This village is probably identical with Dalantu.*

DARMUSHI

درموشی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

DAROZI Or DARWAJI PA'IN

در روزی

33-5 62-7 m. A chaoki, 1 mile from the right bank of the Adraskand, 16 miles south of Sabzawar. There are here some Barakzai families and 50 Nurzai families, who live in tents. Firewood is not procurable. (A. B. C.) *Another village, Darozi Bala, is at 35-6 62-7 m.*

*DARRAH See DARA

دره

DARWAJI See DAROZI 33-6 62-7 m.

در واجی

DARWAZA

دروازه

34-15 65-15. A rock-topped range of hills in the northeast of Ghor, running parallel to the south side of the road leading from the Shahrak valley to the Zartalai pass. (A. B. C.) *A village is located at 34-12 65-15 m.*

DARZI

درزی

A section of the Taimanis.

DASHAK

33-28 62-36. A village on the Sabzawar-Farsi road, 30 miles *northeast* of the former place. A few Kakars reside there and cultivate a little ground for their own use. (Imam Sharif.)

DASHAN

داشان

34-15 62-27 m. A large village in the Herat district, 14 miles east of Rozabagh, containing 220 houses. Near it are Amragird and Asia Chah. Away to the north, on the right bank of the river, is the fort of Sar-i-Husain Khwaja. The road to Rozabagh is enclosed by the Dashan gardens and orchards on both sides; walls 8 to 10 feet high. A great part of the roadway is taken up by a ditch, which runs on the north side; but there seems to be room to pass all along. This defile is three-quarters of a mile in length. It might be avoided by making a detour to the south, outside the orchards. (Maitland.)

DASHTA

داشته

A village in Obek. Forty families of Kipchaks. (A. B. C.)

*DASHTA-I-GOL See DAST-GOL 32-19 61-30 m.

داشته گل

DASHT BALA

داشت بالا

34-11 62-5 m. A village on left bank of Hari Rud, opposite Marwa. Thirty houses of Kipchaks. (Maitland.) *According to recent maps it is some 7 miles southeast of Marwa.*

DASHT-I-ARDEWAN See GANDAO

داشت اردیوان

34-29 62-10 m.

DASHT-I-HAMDAMAO

داشت همدام او

34-40 61-35 m. A slightly elevated plain stretching along the southern base of the Siah Bubak hills, and abutting on the valley of the Hari Rud in clay cliffs and broken ground known as the Band-i-Khaki. Roads lead across this dasht from Dahan-i-Shahr Andak, Mamizak, and Robat-i-Chashma to the Sang Kotal or to Chashma Surkhak; also from Rozanak and Kuhsan to Chashma Sabz and Chashma Surkhak. Generally, it is everywhere traversable by all arms, but with little water.

DASHT-I-KAR

داشت کر

34-22 63-17 m. A place in the Obek district. It is said to be inhabited by 40 families of Ghilzais. (A. B. C.)

*DASHT-I-KATURI

داشت کتوری

34-10 60-55 m. Southwest of Ghorian.

DASHT-I-KHALGOSHI

دشت خل کوشی

33-39 61-56 m. A plain in Sabzawar entered by the Lash Juwain-Herat road 5 miles north of Sher Baksh.

DASHT-I-LALLABAI

دشت لالابای

35-9 64-5 m. A great undulating plateau in the Firozkohi country resembling that of Nakhjaristan, but flatter, and some 2,000 feet above the level of the Murghab valley. From the right bank of the Murghab river there are only two ways of getting up on to this dasht. The first is a track which leaves the Kala Niaz Khan-Chaman-i-Bed main road at a little short of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles below the former place, and reaches the Gaoraha Kotal at about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Thence it crosses the dasht and rejoins the main road at about 14 miles. This route is, however, only practicable for men on foot. It leaves the river at $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Kala Niaz Khan, and turns north up the Tak Chagi glen. It is pretty good for mules but difficult for camels. It reaches the edge of the dasht at $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles and bifurcates at 1 mile further on. The left branch, goes to the Alam Tagao, the other, bends northeast over the dasht, and goes almost straight for 12 miles to Chaman-i-Bed. (Hira Sing.)

DASHT-I-NAMMAD

دشت نامد

32-31 61-0. This is the name given to the tract of country between Dam Dam and Gulwara on the west and Chah-i-Reg and the Hari Rud on the east. The name Dasht-i-Naumed, given on many maps, is incorrect. *Naumid is further to the north at 32-45 60-47 m. Nammad, on recent maps Namid, is located at 32-18 60-52 m.*

In the spring the dasht receives the drainage from the western hills and is then covered with luxuriant vegetation. Water is said to be obtainable by digging. The boundary here is ill defined but no trouble has as yet arisen from the Afghans of the Sabzawar and Farah district, who come here with their flocks in spring, overstepping the limit, and some arrangement of mutual accomodation undoubtedly exists. (Bellew, Dobbs.) *This area is now in the province of Farah.*

DASHT-I-PAM-I-GUZAR

دشت پام گذر

34-7 64-42 m. A part of the Shahrak valley about $5\frac{1}{4}$ miles from Haoz-i-Bhangi. This would make an excellent camping place. It is level, there is abundance of grass for grazing a little higher up the stream and a sufficiency of buta as fuel. There is no cultivation in this part of the valley now, although there are traces of previous cultivation. *On recent maps the name is spelled Godarpam.*

DAST-GOL

دست گل

32-19 61-30 m. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh, north of Kala-i-Kah. Its

population is 50 families and it contains 4 pagos, 16 vineyards and 4 fruit gardens. In addition to the existing water supply there is one abandoned karez. Near it are said to be the remains of an ancient fort called Kala-i-Gauri, or the fort of the infidels, because it is supposed to have existed before the Muslim era. (Maitland, S. M., Tate 1903 from native information.)

DAULAT KHANA

دولت خانہ

34— 62—. Said to be a village in the Herat district and to contain 65 houses. (Peacocke.)

DAULAT YAR

دولت یار

34—33 65—47. A district in the extreme northeast of the Taimani country.

It consists of that portion of the basin of the upper Hari Rud, which lies about the junction of the Lal and Sar-i-Jangal streams. Its total area does not exceed 500 or 600 square miles. The Daulat Yar of the present day is, however, only a fragment of what was once a considerable chiefship; in fact the Sardar of this district exercised authority over the Murghabi Tajiks of Chiras, etc., until not many years ago. A description of Daulat Yar has been omitted from the article on Taimanis, as it is now almost separated from the Taimani country, and also because it is, although under a Taimani chief, mostly inhabited by Firozkohis.

Daulat Yar, says Maitland, is the lower part of the valleys of the Sar-i-Jangal and Lal streams, and extends some 17 miles up the former from the point where the streams meet to form the Hari Rud. The place of junction is well known as Shineh or Shinia (Doab)-i-Chiragdan. The country below the junction, to within a mile or two of the uppermost forts of Badgah, is also included in Daulat Yar. The north and south boundaries may be said to be the watersheds of the hills enclosing the Hari Rud drainage (1886). Nevertheless, Chiras on the north fork of the Upper Murghab and the whole of the intervening country belonged to the Chief of Daulat Yar until after the accession of Amir Abdur Rahman.

The extreme eastern portion of the Upper Murghab basin is a wild region, inhabited by Tajiks, known as Murghabis. They are notoriously lawless. Daulat Yar, which once comprised not only the country of the Murghabi Tajiks, but also all that of the Dai Zangi Hazaras, and probably stretched much further west than at present, is now but a patch of some 600 square miles.

Daulat Yar has certain importance from its position on the Herat-Kabul road, where it is a sort of half-way house between those cities, and from the fact that a road leads up to it from the south through Taiwara, while other roads, or rather tracks, run northward across the basin of the Murghab to Sar-i-Pul and Maimana.

Of the two valleys which form the principal part of Daulat Yar as now existing, that of the Lal stream is deep and narrow, but appears with its lateral glens, to be fairly well populated, the people being mostly Firozkohis. It is called Kishrao, Lal proper being a valley much higher up. The Sar-i-Jangal valley is comparatively wide and open, though closed by defiles above and below. Several long glens run down into it from the north. This is Daulat Yar proper. There are eight forts in the valley, of which only five were inhabited in 1885. That of the Chief is rather large, but in bad repair. The Taimani part of the population is found in the neighbourhood. It is quite small; in fact, it was stated in 1885 to be only about 120 families, and of these, a majority are really Kala Nao Hazaras, who have migrated eastward toward their original country.

Inhabitants.

The following is a detail of the population obtained on the spot in 1885: Most of the Murghabi Tajiks are beyond the watershed, and with regard to the Firozkohis, a certain number of them are certainly outside the limits of the district as here defined.

| Tribes or sections. | Location. | Number of families. |
|---|--|---------------------|
| <i>Firozkohis.</i> | | |
| Zai Husain* | At Shinia† and in the glens north of the Sar-i-Jangal valley | 1,530 |
| Abbasi* | West of Shinia Chiragdan | 14 |
| Kilmani* | Bahari Tagao | 25 |
| <i>Taimanis (so-called retainers of the Chief).</i> | | |
| Ghori | In the Sar-i-Jangal valley | 10 |
| Karbalai (of Arab descent) | Ditto ditto | 20 |
| Baibagha (Kala Nao Hazaras) | Ditto ditto | 50 |
| Baiat (Kala Nao Hazaras) | Ditto ditto | 10 |
| Kamarda (Hazaras from Kamard) | Ditto ditto | 10 |
| Chishti (not retainers) | Bahari and Akhtar Khana Tagaos | 20 |
| <i>Murghabi Tajiks.</i> | | |
| Jahi | Surnak | 20 |
| Isperwani | Pushtalur | 50 |
| Dara Takhi | Dara Takh | 100 |
| Isparfi | Isparf | 20 |
| | | 1,879 |

† And Kishrao?

*For full details, see "Firozkohis."

Daulat Yar is not shown in the maps appended to this volume. The area is named Dahmarda.

It is evident that no large amount of grain can be obtained from so small a district as Daulat Yar, situated as it is in the heart of the hills, with an elevation ranging between 8,000 and 10,000 feet.

There is always, however, a small depot of supplies for the use of Afghan troops passing along the Herat-Kabul road, and Sardar Muhammad Khan told the writer in 1885 that he could, if necessary, and with sufficient notice, collect enough to feed 40,000 men for one day. According to Afghan reckoning, this would mean 1,000 to 1,200 maunds of ata, 1,200 to 1,500 maunds of barley, and 1,500 to 2,000 maunds of bhusa or grass. But to provide these amounts, it would certainly be necessary to drain Chakhcharan on the west, and probably to draw largely from the Hazara country to east and southeast. Excluding the latter, it is believed that about 500 maunds of ata and 500 of barley might be counted on. Natural grass appears to be fairly plentiful during the summer months. It is cut and stacked for winter consumption. Firewood and camel grazing (in summer) are easily obtained.

Climate.

The climate of Daulat Yar is very severe in winter. Snow renders the country impassable for several months, and the rivers are said to be so completely frozen over that people travel on the ice. The harvest is not till the end of September or even later, and is sometimes ruined by an early fall of snow. In that case supplies would be very scanty the following year.

There is hardly any firewood anywhere, except buta, the very small scrub, as wild thyme, mint, and so forth, with which the country is covered.

Hardly any horses are bred in Daulat Yar. There are no camels; cows and bullocks appear to be the universal beasts of burden. (Maitland.)

DAULAT YAR

دولت یار

34-33 65-50. Elevation 8,120 feet. A fort on the left bank of the Hari Rud, situated on the edge of a projecting plateau overlooking the stream, the residence of the Chief of the Daulat Yar district, and distant 224 miles from Kabul, 242 from Herat, and 257 from Mazar-i-Sharif. It is a large mud structure, with towers at the angles. Part of the south wall appears to have been left unfinished, and there is a great gap there. It is not commanded, except at rather long rifle range. A wall, with small towers, has been built round a square, of which the river bank and the fort form the north face. There are only a number of mud cabins clustered about the neighbourhood of the fort. Population Taimanis, with a sprinkling of Firozkohis and Hazaras.

There are some 100 families inhabiting the mud houses during the winter months. They possess 350 cattle, 700 sheep and goats and 20 horses.

The valley is here about half a mile wide, and above Daulat Yar it is known as the Sar-i-Jangal. (For a description of the latter, see Kabul volume.)

The river is about 50 yards wide, but comparatively shallow; in July 1885, it

was fordable in various places with ease. The level of the water at that time was 6 to 10 feet below the banks, to the top of which it never rises. The left bank is generally higher than the right, and the ground on that side is all higher for some distance up and down. The left bank is also generally scarped, while the right is shelving.

There is sufficient space to encamp. Good camel grazing, and fuel scanty close by, but can be obtained from Shinia. No grass in the valley, but abundant supply from the Tanurtak or Lurk tagao which comes into the Sar-i-Jangal valley from the north opposite Daulat Yar.

It is also said that it is now almost impossible to obtain supplies along this route. (Maitland, Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.)

DAURABAD

دورآباد

33— 61—. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

DAWANDAR KOH

دوندركوه

34—22 62—47 m. A branch of the Band-i-Baba, which takes off from the main range at the Yakhak Kotal and encloses the Karokh valley southeast of Karokh. It has an average altitude of 9,500 feet, the principal peaks being the Jaoza and Lulian. The hills are rugged and rocky, with broken, irregular outline, and are quite destitute of timber.

There are four roads from Karokh over the Dawandar into the Obek valley:

- (1) The Kurambao road, which leads from Kurambao (the upper Karokh valley) into Tagao Yari. It is said to be a bad road, impracticable for camels, although the maldars get a lightly laden one over it sometimes.

- (2) The Shorgird. This goes from Kishwarmand by the Sang-i-Zard ravine, in which there is cultivation. Water and wood abundant. Thence over the hill into the Shorgird Dara, 16 miles from Kishwarmand. From Shorgird to Obek is 4 or 5 miles. This road is a much better one than the Kurambao and laden camels get over well enough. The Sang-i-Zard ravine is north of Naorozabad, and can be gained thence by crossing a kotal.

- (3) The Siah Chubak road. It goes from Jaoza over the Siah Chubak Kotal to the Pushpa valley; distance about 12 miles. The kotal is impracticable for camels and difficult for horses. Pushpa to Obek, 16 miles. Jaoza is about 12 miles from Karokh.

- (4) Kinjak Alamdar. This is a road to Marwa. First to Bagh-i-Mirak, about 6 miles from Karokh fort. Thence over the hills west of the end of Dawandar to Marwa by a good road. Alamdar is a ziarat. Khinjak is the well-known shine or gwan tree (*Pistacia Cabulica*) common in Afghanistan. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

DEH AGHA

ده آغا

33-20 62-14. A village in Sabzawar. 20 families of Achakzais. (A. B. C.)

DEHAK

دهك

32-20 61-29. A village in the Kala-i-Kah subdistrict of Sabzawar. About 15 families of Parsiwans. (A. B. C.)

*DEH AKHERI

آخري ده

33-35 63-38 m. A village, located about 41 miles southwest of Titan.

DEH AOKAL

ده اوكل

33-17 61-55 m. A subdivision of the Sabzawar District. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*DEH AWKAL See DEH AOKAL 33-17 61-55 m.

ده اوكل

DEH DARAZ

ده دراز

34-17 63-3 m. A village in the Obek district, situated on the left bank of the Hari Rud, about 12 miles below Obek. Here live 70 families of Uz-baks, who own 400 cattle, and 50 horses, but no sheep. There are some orchards. (Wanliss, June 1904.)

DEH GAZAK

ده كزك

34-10 63-5. A village in the Herat district, passed at 10 miles from Marwa on the road leading up the Kaoghan Tagao. 20 houses of Ghilzais. (Sahibdad Khan.) *Recent maps show a valley called Shela-i-Gazak.*

DEH GHANI KHAN

ده غني خان

34-17 62-43. A small village on right bank of Hari Rud, 9 miles above Tunian. There is a good ford at this place, but in flood time the stream is said to be very rapid, and the ford at such time is dangerous. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 30 miles southeast of Herat.*

*DEH GHAZI

ده غازي

33-22 62-16. A village 10 miles northeast of Sabzawar.

DEH GHULAM

ده غلام

A village in Sabzawar, said to contain 40 houses of Popalzais. (A. B. C.)

DEH GUL

ده گل

34-20 63-21 m. A village in the Sirvan subdistrict of Obek situated 11 miles east of Obek and 3 miles south of the Hari Rud. Consists of 50 houses (Khwajas?). *A mountain range, the Band-i-Dehgul, is some 5 miles to the south, at 34-17 63-22 m.*

DEH HAJI

ده حاجی

35-3 65-10 m. A village in the Chaharsada district.

DEH HAZARA

ده هزاره

33-18 62-16. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar, containing 20 families of Achakzais. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 10 miles east of Sabzawar.*

DEH-I-GURGAN Or DIGARGUN

ده گورگان

34-26 61-29. A village in Ghorian, lying close to that of Rozanak, and containing 80 Tajik houses. (Maitland.)

*DEH-I-KARNAYL

ده کرنیل

34-34 62-1 m. A halting place about 10 miles southwest of the Kotal-i-Khush Robat.

DEH-I-SAFARAZ See SAFARAZ 35-31 63-22

ده سفراز

DEHISTAN

دهستان

34-41 62-56 m. A locality in the southwest corner of Kala Nao, and north of the Kashka Kotal. Dehistan may be briefly described as a low-lying basin, between the main range to the south (here called Khwaja Abdar) and the high scarp facing it, which runs nearly east and west and is a prolongation of the Naratu ridge. The distance between the two is perhaps 3 miles. On the west, Dehistan is bounded by the plateau from which the road, (Herat-Kala Nao) descends, and to the east are grassy downs, forming the watershed between the drainage of Kushk and Kala Nao. The country is a difficult one to describe, and contains many unexpected features; but the above will suffice to give an idea of the place. The whole area included in Dehistan consists of shallow, grassy hollows which converge to the northwest corner, where their united streams escape through the grass bottomed, but rock bound, defile of the Dehistan Tangi to the Ghalla Chaghar valley, and so to the Kushk Rud. Cultivation here is very extensive, and there is also abundance of rich grass, but no permanent inhabitants. It belongs to Hazaras, whose ailaks are pitched about in the neighbourhood in summer, and who resort to Kala Nao, and other sheltered valleys and ravines in winter. A robat is being built here 80 yards long by 45 wide. (Maitland, Wanliss.)

DEH KAH

ده کاه

33- 62-. A subdivision of the Sabzawar district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

DEH KAZI

ده قاضی

33-21 62-14. A small village, about 8 miles northeast of Sabzawar.

DEH KHAR

د ه خا ر

33-32 62-39 m. A lofty ridge of hills in the northeast of Sabzawar which runs nearly due east and west and forms the watershed between the Adraskand and the Hamesh streams.

DEH MANAK

د ه منك

33-21 62-22. A village in Sabzawar. 10 houses of Alizais. (A. B. C.)

*DEH MINAR

د ه منا ر

34-16 61-59 m. A village about 40 miles southwest of Herat.

DEH MIRZA KASIM

د ه مرزا قاسم

33-17 62-12. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar, containing 203 families, chiefly of Persians, and a few Achakzais. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The village is about 4 miles southeast of Sabzawar.*

DEH MUGHAL

د ه مغل

34-29 62-25. A walled village of 40 houses in the Herat district, situated on the east edge of the Siah Ao, and passed on the Palezkar-Parwana road at about 2 miles west of the former place. There is always a strong stream in the Siah Ao, and there is also a karez on the east of the village. A large quantity of grain is grown in the neighbourhood. (Peacocke.)

DEH MUGHAL MAHALLA

د ه مغل محله

34-12 62-38. Elevation 3,890 feet. A village in the Herat district, situated on the Shafilan canal, 24 miles east of Rozabagh. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show two places: Rabat-i-Mughul, at 34-15 62-32 m; and Mahalla Bibcha, at 34-12 62-37 m.*

DEH NAO

د ه ناو

34-23 63-20 m. A village on right bank of Hari Rud, 10 miles above Obeh; 80 houses of Muhammadzai Ghilzais. A short mile higher up are the remains of the masonry bridge known as Pul-i-Nao (Sare Pul).

DEH NAO

د ه ناو

34-15 62-4 m. A large village in the Herat district, 11 miles west of Rozabagh. The watercourse from Parah runs through Deh Nao and has a broad gravelly bed, 3 or 4 feet deep, but was quite dry in August 1885. Close to the village is the little hamlet of Robat-i-Sufi; to the east is the small fort of Chahar Khana; further, a little north, is the village of Gulbagaz; to the northwest is Deh Minar, a village with a fort and towers. (Maitland.)

DEH PAHLAWAN

ده پهلوان

33-21 62-17 m. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar. Near it is Deh Nao; the two together containing 50 families of Taimanis and 70 of Achakzais. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 11 miles northeast of Sabzawar.*

DEH PALAN

ده پالان

33- 62-. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar, contains 500 villages of Achakzais and Persians. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*DEH QAZI See DEH KAZI 33-21 62-14

ده قاضی

DEH RAN

ده ران

34-15 63-59 m. Elevation 10,205 feet. A kotal in the Shahrak district, leading from the Ishlan valley into the Hari Rud valley. There are also the summer quarters of a settlement of 60 Taimanis. (Dobbs, 1904.) *There is also a village in this area, located about 10 miles southeast of Murgha.*

DEH SHAFI

ده شفیع

33-23 62-19. A village in Sabzawar, containing 20 families of Nurzais and Alizais. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 14 miles northeast of Sabzawar.*

DEH SHAIKH

ده شیخ

34-13 62-31 m. A number of scattered hamlets in the Shafilan buluk of Herat, passed on the Rozabagh-Deh Mughal Mahalla road, at about 3 miles west of the latter place. (Maitland.) *The area is about 23 miles southeast of Herat.*

DEH SHAIKH

ده شیخ

34-30 62-14 m. A village 1½ miles east of Palezkar in the Herat district. It is situated on the Rud-i-Deh Shaikh, a nala which comes from the hills to the north, and contains some 50 domed huts. Near the village is the ziarat of Shaikh Abdul Wahab, said to be of the family of Abu Bakar, father-in-law of the prophet. (Maitland.)

DEH SURKH

ده سرخ

34-29 62-30 m. A village 8 miles west of Karokh fort. 50 houses. (A. B. C.) *Two other places with this name are 26 miles west of Herat, at 34-23 61-54 m; and north of the Koh-e Kalan, at 35-46 65-47 m.*

DEH SURKHAK

ده سرخک

A non-Hazara village in the district of Kala Nao. It contains 12 Sayyid families. (Dobbs, 1904.)

DEHTAI

33-35 64-23 m. A kishlak in Ghor, 7½ miles northwest of Taiwara. The tagao in which it is situated is here 200 to 400 yards in width, and contains many habitations of Pahlwan Taimanis. (Sahibdad Khan.)

DEH TAPA

ده تپه

34- 62-. A village in the Herat district, said to contain 160 houses of Ghilzais. (A. B. C.)

DEH TITAN

ده تیتان

33-42 63-53 m. A village in Ghor, on the Girishk-Farsi road, northwest of Taiwara. It is the principal place in Sakhar and is the residence of the hakim of that district. 400 houses of Tajiks.

There are three springs which supply plenty of water for drinking and irrigation; also orchards with many kinds of fruit trees. Good camping ground in the orchards, but there is no open space available. Grass can be obtained from the neighbourhood. Wood is brought from the Farah Rud. Supplies are obtainable from the whole Sakhar district sufficient for one cavalry regiment and one infantry battalion for a day.

DEHTUR See FIROZKOHIS

ده نور

DEHYAK

ده هیاک

35- 65-. A village in the Chaharsada district.

DEH ZABAR (DEH ZAWAR)

ده زابر زوار

34-20 63-49. A village of 40 houses in the Chisht subdivision of the Obeh district, situated 2½ miles above Chisht on the left bank of the Hari Rud. *The village is about 10 miles northwest of Murgha. There is also a mountain called Bande Dehe Zabar, at 34-19 63-48 m.*

DEH ZABARI

ده زبری

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

DEHZAK

ده زک

32-10 61-36. A village in the Kala-i-Kah district, about 4 miles west of the Anardara road from Lash Juwain to Herat, *and about 38 miles southwest of Farah.* It is divided into a Tajik part and an Afghan part consisting of 300 and 200 families respectively. There are some vineyards and gardens here and also two watermills and two windmills. There are 4 karez (not in working order) in addition to the existing watersupply. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Another village with this name is about 30 miles northeast of Farah, at 32-37 62-31.*

*DEH ZIRAK ده زیرک

34-17 62-24 m. A village located about 14 miles southeast of Herat.

DIRAN

دیران

34-24 61-29 m. A village in Ghorian, inhabited by 170 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

DOAB

دو آب

34-16 62-59 m. A village in the Obeh district, on the Hari Rud, $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Buriabaf. (Wanliss, 1904.) *Also called Dahan-i-Doab.*

DOAB

دو آب

34-48 62-14 m. A village of 230 Jamshedi families in the Kushk district. *Another village with this name is nearby, on the road from Herat to Kala Nao, at 34-49 62-10 m.*

*DOAKHUND, BAND-I

دو آخوند بند

34-23 66-23 m. A mountain range, separating the valleys of the Darya Lal and the Nawa-i-Talkhak.

DO BARDAR

دو برادر

34-55 63-7. A small village of 40 families, containing 160 inhabitants in the Laman valley, in the Kala Nao district. It is situated between Chekao and Kala Nao about $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the former. The inhabitants own 200 cattle, 3,000 sheep, and 30 ploughs at 20 kharwars each. The inhabitants are Hazaras, living in khargahs. A sarai is here under construction. (Wanliss, 1903.)

*DO BERADAR, CHAH-I

دو برادر چاه

34-7 61-6. A well located southwest of Ghorian.

*DO BERAR

دو برار

33-18 64-35. A village located about 8 miles southeast of Qala Antar.

DOGI

دوگی

35- 62-. A Jamshedi village of 200 houses in the Khushk district.

DOGMAST

دگماست

35-27 64-14. A place at the head of the Dozak Dara, distant some 19 miles north from Chaman-i-Bed, and 25 miles south of Qaysar. *Recent maps show the name Doymast.*

DOKI

دوکی

35-6 62-18 m. A valley which descends north from the Band-i-Baba

and joins the Kushki 2 miles above Chehil Dukhtaran. It is entered by the Herat-Kara Tapa main road at Do-Ao, 10 miles north of the Robat-i-Mirza, or Ardewan pass. There are no difficulties on the road up this valley. (Napier.) *There is a stream in this valley. A village is located at 34–58 62–13 m.*

*DOQALA See DU KALA 32–10 61–27 m.

دو قلعه

DORAN, KALA-I

دوران

34– 63—. A village of 20 houses in Obek district. It contains a regular Post House on the Herat-Dai Zangi Road. (Dobbs, 1904.)

DORUDI

دورودی

33–40 63–4. A well-known locality some 15 miles southwest of Farsi. Here the Farsi stream joins the Hanut, the two thus forming the Adraskan. The Dorudi lands are understood to belong to the Taimanis. (A. B. C.) *See Adraskan.*

DOSHAKH

دوشاخ

34–5 61–35 m. Elevation 6,822 feet. A range of hills running obliquely from the Hari Rud near Zindajan to the Persian frontier. Its average elevation is about 5,000 feet, the highest peak being 6,922 feet. Northeast the range is prolonged by a high ridge known as Kaftar Khan, but this name is said to be properly applied only to the puzak, or spur, jutting out into the valley to the left bank of the Hari Rud. This spur marks the division between the districts of Herat and Ghorian.

The Doshakh range forms a prominent feature in the western part of the province, as it considerably narrows the front available for operations on the roads leading south from Herat, though at the same time it must be remembered that it does not by any means form an impassable barrier. On the contrary, it can be crossed by several roads, the hills being, as it were, in echelon.

The following are the chief points of passage:

- (1) By the Anjirak Kotal over the Kaftar Khan ridge.
- (2) By the Rud-i-Tarka.
- (3) By a road leading between Robat-i-Pai and the southwestern end of the Kaftar Khan.
- (4) A very good road exists from Kishmaru to Karez Shahabuddin, and so on to Parah.
- (5) Another road, also easy, leads round the southwestern flank from Chashma Manao and joins (4) at Shahabuddin.

The mountain range is south of Ghorian. Recent maps give the name Koh-i-Kishmaru.

*DOZAKH CHASHMA

دوزخ چشمه

35-5 63-3 m. A village located about 12 miles north of Kala Nao.

*DOZAKH DARA

دوزخ دره

33-51 63-1 m. A valley located about 16 miles northwest of Farsi.

DOZAKH DARA

دوزخ دره

35-12 63-47 m. A large tagao in the Kuch district of the Firozkohi country, which drains southwest from the Band-i-Turkistan to the Murghab river (*at Palangan*). There is a road down the glen to the Murghab, about 6 miles, but there is none upwards after a certain distance. There are in the valley 150 Daudi Firozkohi families. (Hira Singh, Dobbs, 1903.)

DOZBAD

دوزبار

32-19 61-29 m. A large settlement, with high walled gardens and a fort, in the Kala Kah subdistrict of Sabzawar, passed on the Lash Juwain-Sabzawar road 5 miles before reaching the village of Kang. The fort, which was in good repair in 1884, is on the north side of the village. 100 houses of Nurzais. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Duzdbad.*

DU KALA

دوقلا

32-10 61-27 m. A village in the Kala-i-Kah district divided into two parts:

- i. Shib-i-deh containing 400 families, and
- ii. Bala-i-deh containing 300 families.

There are numerous orchards, vineyards, and gardens. Water is got from springs in addition to which there are several watermills and karez. There are also 6 windmills. *Spelled Doqala on recent maps.*

DUKHTAR

دختر

33-16 62-14. An ancient fort near Sabzawar.

*DULDUL

دلدل

33-11 62-15 m. A plain southeast of Sabzawar.

DULURG

دولرگ

33-15 62-14. A village in the Farmakhan subdistrict of Sabzawar, inhabited by Nurzais. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The village is about 7 miles southeast of Sabzawar. It may be identical with Duldul.*

DULURGHA

دولرعه

33- 62-. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar, inhabited by 50 families of Achakzais. (A. B. C.)

*DUZBURG See DUZDBARAT 32-17 61-40 m.

روز برگ

*DUZDBAB See DUZBAD 32-19 61-29 m.

دزد باب

DUZDBARAT

دزد برات

32-17 61-40 m. A hill in the Kala-i-Kah subdistrict of Sabzawar. About 8 miles north of Kala Kin a small spur projects from the Kala-i-Kah range to within 400 yards of the Duzd Barat hill, and the Lash Juwain-Herat road passes through this gap. From the north of the gap can be seen a small fort, which is that of Duzd Barat also called Duz Kala. (Maitland.)

DUZIAT Or DUZIAT-I-SALIM KALA

دوزیت

35- 61-. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district. It contains 300 families.

It has numerous gardens, 6 unused karez, two watermills and two windmills. Close by is another village called Duziat-i-Salim Khan containing 40 families, some vineyards and one unused karez.

ECLUKA

یک لوکه

A very small section of the Kala Nao Hazaras, who reside in the Ao Kamari valley. (A. B. C.)

*ENJIL

انجیل

34-18 62-12 m. A village and a fourth degree woleswali in the province of Herat. According to maps at the scale of 1:2,000,000, the village of Enjil is located south of the town of Herat (larger scale maps do not show the name). Afghan gazetteers place the district of Enjil (second degree hukumat before 1963, located between 34-28 to 34-45 and 61-49 to 62-24) north of Herat, bordered on the northeast by Kushk, on the east by Karrokh, on the south by Herat, and on the west by Ghorian. There are about 300 villages in this area, most important of which are: Auran, Jabrail, Jaghartan, Shadi Bara, Talb, Sufiyan, Malan, Hauz-i-Karbas, Sarustan, Aqab, Ghor-i-Darwaz, Bait al-Aman, Tilamha, Karta Ulya, Karta Sufla, Kurzan, and Navin Ulya. According to 1967 data, provided by the Department of Statistics of the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation, the woleswali of Enjil comprises 190 villages with about 120,000 inhabitants engaged in agriculture and about 20,000 landowners. For additional statistics, see tables in entry of Herat.

EQAZ BAKI

اقاز باقی (آقاز)

35-24. 65-21. A section of the Hakim Zai clan of Firozkohis, numbering some 50 families and residing in Kucha. (A. B. C.)

*ERKH, NAWA-I See ARKH 33-53 63-32 m.

ارخ

- *ESFARZ See SBARAZ 34-21 63-35 m. اسفرز
- *ESHLAN See ISHLAN 34-8 63-32 اشلان
- *ESPEZAW See ISPIZOE 34-7 64-20 m. اسپزاو
- *ESTAWI See ISTAWI 33-9 63-55 m. استوی

FAIAK فیاک
35-15 65-18. Elevation 9,310 feet. Forms with Folakhar one of the nine buluks, or districts, of Karjistan. See Firozkohis.

FAKHRABAD فخرآباد
33-20 62-15 m. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar, inhabited by 30 families of Achakzais. (A. B. C.) *There are two villages, Ulya and Sufla, in the same area.*

FAKIRABAD فقیرآباد
34-5 64-28 m. A tagao on the Tangi Azao-Haoz-i-Bhangi road, 16 ¹/₂ miles from the former. (Wanliss, 1904.) *A village with this name is located 10 miles east of Shahrak.*

FARAH RUD See Volume 2. فراه رود

FARISTAN فرستان
A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

FARJAI فرجای
34- 62-. A village in the Herat district, containing 120 families. (A. B. C.)

***FARJAR** فرجر
34-17 62-10. A village located about 14 miles southwest of Herat.

FARMAKAN فرمکان
33-12 62-12. A subdivision of the Sabzawar district; contains also a village of the same name inhabited by Nurzais. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps show the name Parmakan. See Parmakan.*

***FARSI** فارسی
33-47 63-15 m. An alakadari in the northeast of Farah province; before 1963, a third degree alakadari of Tulak district in Ghor. The alakadari lies at an altitude of 2,197 meters and is made up of 52 villages, the most

important of which are: Do Ab Sarjani, Chashma and Gazawrak, Shela Masjid, Maimand Sadat Shela Sepe Salar, Khola-i-Salar, Baluch, Amla Qala Farshi, Gergi Umumi, Hazara Kalkhak, Ab Mahi, Bighul, Robat Zhola, Qalin Baf, Safidan Umumi, Pabid Ulya o Sufla, Chashma Azizan, Tilak, Shorab, Pa-ye Alamdari, Kij, Kushkak, Duzakh, Barpul, Bidak, Shang, Samchak, Baghan Sufla, Baghan Ulya, Mir Shadi, Sheshyar, Dehkhak, Chaleq, Maiwak, Chadrud, Khoramshar, Arkh Sadat, and Kham Gul. The population is composed mainly of Taimanis. There are ancient historical ruins in the area. The occupation of the people is primarily agriculture. In the 1960's the Afghan government opened a village school in the area.

According to Afghan statistics, Farsi has an agricultural population of 12,110 and 78,180 jaribs of land under cultivation. There are 65,580 jaribs of pasture land in the area. In 1912 the area was described as follows: Farsi is the most northwestern portion of Taimani country. For full details see Taimanis. Elevation 7,300 feet. A fort in the Farsi district, passed on the northern road leading from Girishk to Herat, distant 238 miles from the former, and 94 from the latter place. It is a mud enclosure of the usual type. There are scattered habitations on both banks. The population of Farsi and the surrounding hamlets amounts to about 550 families. *There is also a stream with the name Farsi which rises near the village of Farsi and runs into the Olang.*

FIREB

فارب

32-8 61-29 m. An Ishakzai village in the Kala-i-Kah district containing 400 families and 14 pagos. It has one water- and four windmills. In addition to the existing water supply, there are two abandoned karez. (S. M., native information, 1904.) *This village is located in the province of Farah. Recent maps show the name Farib.*

*FIROZKOH

فیروزکوه

34-15 to 35-46 63-33 to 64-54 m. A mountain range also called Safidkoh.

FIROZKOHIS

فیروزکوهی

Previous to the Afghan Boundary Commission we had very little reliable information regarding this tribe; the deficiency has now, however, been well eliminated by Colonel Maitland in the following report:
Boundaries.

The Firozkohis are the third of the Chahar Aimak tribe. Their country is extensive, comprising almost the whole of the upper basin of the Murghab and a portion of the upper valley of the Hari Rud, the latter being known as the district of Chakhcharan. The length of the Firozkohi country from west to east is about 130 miles, and its breadth varies from 45 to 80 miles.

Country.

On the north the Firozkohis are bounded by the Band-i-Turkistan and its eastern continuation, forming the watershed of the Murghab, and separating them from the Uzbek population of the Maimana district.

On the east the Firozkohis do not extend quite to the head-waters of the Murghab, that region being occupied by the Murghabi Tajiks of Chiras, etc. These Tajiks appear, however, to so closely resemble the neighbouring Firozkohis in appearance and habits as to be indistinguishable by strangers.

On the south the southern watershed of the Upper Hari Rud is the boundary between the Firozkohis and the Taimanis. It lies for a distance of about 40 miles along the crest of the Band-i-Baian, which is the high range south of the Hari Rud. The valley of the Hari Rud down to, and inclusive of Ahangaran is called Chakhcharan. Below Ahangaran but separated from it by almost impassable defiles, is the small district of Kaminj, which is Taimani. From where it commences, therefore, the watershed of the hills north of the Hari Rud is again the boundary, until the country of the Kala Nao Hazaras is reached at, or near to, the Yakhak pass, which is about 20 miles east-south-east from Naratu.

To the west the Firozkohis are bounded by the country of the Kala Nao Hazaras (the second Chahar Aimak tribe). Roughly speaking, the boundary should go northward from the watershed of the Hari Rud, leaving to Kala Nao all the country draining to that place; as a matter of fact, Deh Brinj and Hazar-Meshi are (and have long been) inhabited by Firozkohis, and the Firozkohis of Kadis and Kala Nao Hazaras have varied at times according to the success of the tribes in their contests with each other. This is said to be particularly the case with regard to the Firozkohi-Kala Nao Hazara boundary. Not very long ago Kadis belonged to the Hazaras, while, on the other hand, it is asserted that Kala Nao itself was once in the possession of the forefathers of Bahram Khan, Firozkohi.

Divisions.

The Firozkohi country, not including Kadis, is considered to be geographically divided into Karjistan and Chakhcharan. Karjistan is the basin of the Murghab, exclusive of Chiras — that is, it extends from about the junction of the streams above Chaharsada to below Shah-i-Mashad, or perhaps further. Chakhcharan is, as above stated, the upper valley of the Hari Rud from the junction of the Sar-i-Jangal and Lal streams to the defiles of Kaminj. It would seem that Daulat Yar is also included geographically in Chakhcharan. Karjistan is considered to be divided into nine buluks or districts named below and, so far as is known, from east to west:

- (1) Folakhar and Faiak. West of Chiras.
- (2) Murghabi. Probably south of Folakhar, etc.
- (3) Chaharsada. West of the two former on both sides of the Murghab. It is said to be subdivided into four subdistricts:

a. Gaohar, Mang, and Dehyak; b. Deh Haji, Nilinj, and Kaonak; c. Badkol Khajak, and Ghilkhin; d. Bardez and Shiwarg.

- (4) Kilmin or Gelmin. South of Chaharsada.
- (5) Kundakh, Malminj and Besha. On the Murghab west of Chaharsada.
- (6) Karkol (or Karghaz?) and Saratur. Apparently west of the last-named and south of the Murghab.
- (7) Tarshana, Sumbakej and Dehtur. Understood to be next to Saratur and south of the Murghab.
- (8) Jawan and Kucha. South of the Murghab, between Tarshana on the east and Kadis on the west.
- (9) Bandar. North of the Murghab and west of Chaharsada.

Kadis, the most westerly district of the Firozkohi country, is understood to be geographically a part of Badghis; also the country on the south of the Band-i-Turkistan, west of Bandar, and on the right bank of the Murghab — that is to say, Tagao Alam, and perhaps Chaman-i-Bed, appears to be considered as in Badghis rather than in Karjistan. It is known as the Kara Jangal district.

It must be understood that we know as yet very little of the southern and larger portion of Karjistan; and the divisions of Karjistan given above from native information are not altogether intelligible.

Chakhcharan, including Daulat Yar, is only about a fourth of the area of Karjistan. It contains the small districts of Daulat Yar, Shineh or Shinia (belonging to Daulat Yar), Kausi, and Sangobar.

The small district of Dara Takht on the Hari Rud between Kaminj (Taimani) and Khwaja Chisht is also held by Firozkohis.

The whole country north of the Murghab appears to have belonged in quite recent times to Maimana. That State, however, now retains only Bandar. The other districts to its east that is to say, Chaharsada (north of the river) Mak, Faiak, etc., are at present (1886) attached to the Afghan Turkistan district of Sar-i-pul, and are under the Governor of that place. (Mak is a valley north of Chaharsada. It is not mentioned by name in the list of Karjistan districts, but is of some size and importance.)

The remainder of the Firozkohi country, some three-fourths of the whole, belongs to the province of Herat.

The Firozkohis raise corn enough for their own consumption without difficulty. Wheat is the principal grain. Barley and millet are also cultivated. It is probable that corn for export could be grown if the country were settled and a market existed.

There is said to be no palex (melons, etc.) and no shuli (rice) in the country, and very little fruit.

Cattle are said to be numerous in the Firozkohi country; they are used as pack animals, and also for riding. Sheep are plentiful, but the total number of flocks is not extraordinarily large. The Firozkohis are said to have fewer

sheep for their numbers than the Kala Nao Hazaras and the Jamshedis. Horses are few. There are no camels.

Juniper grows abundantly on the higher hills north and south of Karjistan, and attains a large size. From Afghan accounts it was thought that pine forests existed, but on further enquiry, and after partial exploration, it seems most unlikely that there is any more important tree than the juniper. The pistachio flourishes in some parts, and it is believed there is a certain export of pistachio nuts to Maimana and Sar-i-pul, and perhaps also to Kala Nao.

However, the principal fuel of the country appears to be buta (small bushes with woody roots). It is exclusively burnt in Chakhcharan, where there is practically no other wood. Much labor is necessary to collect a sufficient amount to last through the winter.

Climate and harvest.

The climate of the Firozkohi country, as might be expected from its elevation, is severe in winter. The winters appear, however, to vary a good deal. Snow generally falls in Chakhcharan and Daulat Yar, towards the latter end of November, but is sometimes as early as the middle of October. It lies to a depth of several feet till April, and all the roads are closed. When the snow melts there is heavy rain for some weeks and the country is not fairly open till June unless the winter has been unusually mild.

It is said that from Daulat Yar (8,100 feet) down to Puzalich the river, a rapid stream, is often frozen in winter sufficiently to allow of men and horses travelling on the ice, and that it is then the usual road. This is not the case, however, at Ahangaran (7,250 feet), which is perceptibly warmer than Daulat Yar.

The climate of Karjistan, that is of the eastern part of it, may be taken as similar to that of Chakhcharan.

The harvest is generally in August. It depends, of course, on the elevation, but in an average year barley is ready for cutting about the middle of that month, and wheat at the end of it or in the beginning of September. Grass generally lasts till about August, and grazing can be got pretty well through the autumn.

The Firozkohi Tribe.

Origin. The origin of the Firozkohi is variously stated. The story which has been hitherto accepted is that their name is derived from the Firoz Koh, a mountain near Samnan in Persia; that they were originally of various tribes who pastured about this mountain; and that they were driven thence by Timur (Tamerlane), acquiring their cohesion from being involved in a common misfortune and their name from their former locality. If this is the case, their first settlement in the country east of Herat must have been in the 14th century. Nadir Shah in the last century is said to have caused them to return to Persia, but after his death they came back to the country they now occupy in increased numbers, leaving, however, a certain remnant behind them in Persia.

There seems, however, to be no doubt that Firoz was an individual and the Firoz Koh from which they derive their name, if indeed the word really refers to a mountain, must be looked for in Afghanistan rather than in Persia. The Firozkohis of the present day say Firoz was their leader in the march from Khorasan. They also claim, like many other tribes, descent from the Arabs. The Taimanis, however, who are descended from Taiman, one of the twelve sons of Sanzar, fifth in descent from Kak, and progenitor of the Saran Kakars of Zhob and Bori, have quite another story. They assert that Firoz was a slave of Sanzar, who gave him to Taiman, and that he fled with the latter from the family home in southeastern Afghanistan. Taiman is said to have first settled in Dara Khargosh which is somewhere north of Puzalich in Chakhcharan, between it and Chaharsada. This was apparently about the year 1400.

He soon collected a following, and fought successfully with the Kipchaks and Uzbaks, to whom the country then belonged. Having among other places got possession of Ahangaran, he gave it to Firoz. The descendants of Firoz were small Chiefs under the Taimani Khans, the latter being at one time very powerful. The former however, gathered adherents round them, and as the fortunes of the Taimanis declined, the Firozkohi clan became able to take much of their territory from them; for what is now Firozkohi is asserted to have been all originally Taimani, or at least to have been ruled by the Taimani Chiefs.

The Jamshedis vary the above story by saying that Firoz was a slave of Sanzar, but that he ran off with a Kakar girl, Sanzar's niece, and thus became an exile. The two stories are not altogether incompatible.

It seems to be agreed, the Firozkohis themselves being the only dissentients, that Firoz, the progenitor of the race, or at least of the founders of the clan, was a slave of Sanzar, the Kakar.

On the other hand, the Firozkohis aver that Firoz was a son of Sanzar, and not a slave, and that the true Firozkohis and true Taimanis are brothers, being both descended from sons of Sanzar. They add that when the slave Dumar killed Sanzar's children (see "Taimanis"), Taiman and Firoz fled. The former settled first in the Balkhab country or in Chiras, while Firoz went to Raz Kushkhana in Persia. There he, with his family and dependants lived for a certain number of years by plunder, and apparently gathered so large a band, and committed such depredations, that at last a considerable force was assembled, and the Firozkohis, as they were now called, were driven out of their stronghold in the mountain, which had acquired the name of their leader (the Firoz Koh). Accordingly they retired eastwards beyond Herat, and settled near the Taimanis. Firoz was then alive, though an old man. He left two sons, Ali Zirak and Ali Mirak. From them and their adherents are descended the two main divisions of Firozkohis. The descendants of the former appear to be the modern Mahmudis, and are considered, or at least

profess to be of purer and nobler blood than the descendants of Ali Mirak and his people. The latter from inhabiting glens and defiles, have acquired the name of Darazis, by which they are now generally known.

As a matter of fact, it is pretty certain that, as with the Jamshedis and Taimanis, comparatively few of those who call themselves Firozkohis have any share in the blood of Firoz Khan or even of his companions. The Firozkohis of the present day are in all probability a fusion of various tribes and races by no means altogether of Iranian origin.

Physique.

The Western Firozkohis, that is the Mahmudis, seem to be men of rather good physique; certainly bigger than the Jamshedis. Their features are Iranian, and they appeared to the writer to resemble the Tajiks. The Eastern Firozkohis on the other hand, are of somewhat different stature, and many of them have strongly marked Tartar characteristics. They are aware of this themselves, and say they acquired the Tartar physiognomy by constant inter-marriage with their eastern neighbours, the Dai Zangi Hazaras, who are very Tartar in appearance.

The courage of the Firozkohis, certainly of the Mahmudis, is incontestable. The Darazis are the most independent, but they are greatly assisted by the difficult nature of their country, which is almost impenetrable to Afghan regulars. There is no doubt, however, that the Firozkohis are the bravest of all the Chahar Aimak tribes.

| Section | Number of families | Location |
|--|--------------------|---|
| 1. Zai Murad | 250 | At Kadis. |
| 2. Ghulam Ali (or Ghulmali) | 300 | Have five sub-sections, and inhabit the valley of Deh Brinj, Ao Pakah, etc. |
| 3. Jalam Ali (or Jalmali) | 150 | Have three sub-sections, and live at Kho-ristan, Ao Baksh, etc. |
| 4. Zai Salih | 50 | Kadis. |
| 5. Zai Mahmud | 100 | Karchagai. |
| 6. Khud Amada* | 100 | Do. |
| 7. Pas Shahi (or Pashai) | 100 | Do. |
| 8. Takht Kufi**(Tajiks) | 40 | Do. |
| 9. Jarai*** | 20 | Do. |
| 10. Tagachi | 20 | Do. |
| 11. Kaminji | 50 | Do. |
| 12. Mulla Ayun**** or Mullayan | 30 | Do. |
| 13. Sakhri | 60 | Do. |
| 14. Tajik***** | 40 | Do. |
| 15. Shigai | ... | ... |
| TOTAL | 1,310 | |

* The Jamshedi section of this name is said to be an offshoot.

** Portions also under Fathulla Beg and under Sayyid Muhammad.

*** Possibly a fragment of the Jalai of Tagao Bist, etc.

**** The Jamshedi section of this name is said to be an offshoot.

***** Said to be real Firozkohis, but called "Tajiks", because they plant trees and have orchards.

We may now give details of the various Firozkohi clans as far as they are known to us, beginning with the Mahmudis.

Mahmudi Firozkohis in 1885.

Inhabiting the Districts of Kadis and Kucha.

1. The Zai Murad clan under Bahram Khan of Kadis.

See table on page 110.

Adhering to Bahram Khan under Mirza Mahmud Beg.

1. Portions of the Aolad-i-Mirza, Aolad-i-Jundus, Aolad-i-Shah Folad, and Aolad-i-Batur (Mirza Mahmud Beg's own section), belonging to the Zai Hakim clan, amounting to 90 families.

2. The small subdivisions of the Zai Murad clan, called Bai, Busbai and Baba Dosti. They originally seceded from Bahram Khan to Fathullah Beg, and then returned with Mirza Mahmud. They amount to 120 families.

Total, 210 families. (The above is according to the best information obtainable, but it is really very uncertain how many adherents Mirza Mahmud has.)

Adhering to Bahram Khan under Sarbuland Khan of Dara-i-Takht. The following sections, or portions of sections, of the Zai Hakim clan who have remained faithful to the family of Ibrahim Khan (as represented by Sarbuland Khan and Kamran Khan):

| | | |
|----------------------------|-----|------------------|
| 1. Shishmani | 150 | Located at Kadis |
| 2. Basi (no doubt Abbasi)* | 150 | |
| 3. Jandosti | 100 | |
| 4. Ghaib Ali | 150 | |
| Total 550 | | families. |

The Ghaib Ali are said to be mingled with the Shishmani and the Jandosti with the Abbasi.

All the above, amounting to 2,070 families are in the district of Kadis, and acknowledge Bahram Khan as their principal Chief, though Mirza Mahmud and Sarbuland Khan take the dues from their immediate followers.

In the winter of 1884–85 some 220 families of the Zai Murad clan were established in the neighbourhood of Bala Murghab, having been moved there by the Governor of Herat in 1883, when the resettlement of the Murghab district was commenced. They were under Azim Khan, Bahram Khan's nephew. After the defeat of the Afghans at Panjdeh, where Azim Khan was killed, the Firozkohis of Bala Murghab all returned to their own country, as did also the Kala Nao Hazaras leaving only the Jamshedis, and they also were removed in 1886.

The Sakhri section was settled in 1884–85 on the Murghab between the Darband-i-Kilrekhta and Darband-i-Jaokar. They left at the same time as the others, but it is possible they have been allowed to return. Their settlement

*A portion of the Abbasi (140 families) are in the Daulat Yar district under Sardar Muhammad Khan, Taimani.

was called Sakhri, but the proper name of the place appears to be Kham-i-Tut "the mulberry reach or bend".

It is said the Sakhris were the only Firozkohis who have ever paid revenue on their lands, though no doubt all those at Bala Murghab would have had to do so if they had remained.

The Shigai, to the number of about 250 families, under Painsa Khan, were ordered in 1884 by the then Governor of Herat, Muhammad Sarwar Khan, to remove to the Gulran district and Badghis to make a commencement of repopulating that tract. However, they were stopped on the Kushk stream in the neighbourhood of Kush Asia, and remained there through 1885, but without cultivating. It is not known where they are now located (1888).

The reason why the Shigai were selected for removal to Gulran is said to have been because they had refused to remain under Bahram Khan's rule. There is a story that Bahram Khan invited the head of the Shigai, Mirza Ali, and his son, Painsa Khan, to a wedding feast at his house, and there treacherously seized and imprisoned them. At night some of the Shigai crept up and succeeded in liberating Painsa Khan, who escaped, but could not get the irons off his father, who was put to death next morning. Bahram Khan's motive for this murder is not stated. Possibly Mirza Ali was intriguing against him. The Shishmani, forming part of Sarbuland Khan's following, are said to have been for long settled in the Herat district, having gone there in the time of Sultan Ahmad Khan (Sultan Jan), and only returned about 1872.

II. The Zai Hakim Clan, inhabiting the district of Kucha, under Fathulla Beg, or one of his sons. Most of the sections given below appear to be really subsections of the original Zai Hakim.

| Section | Number of families |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Zai Hakim | 350 |
| 2. Aolad-i-Shah Faulad ¹ | 140 |
| 3. Aolad-i-Jan Dost (or Jundus) | 70 |
| 4. Aolad-i-Batur ² | 100 |
| 5. Aolad-i-Mirza | 30 |
| 6. Ewaz Babi ³ | 50 |
| 7. Aolad-i-Mukam | 20 |
| 8. Sayyid Ata | 20 |
| 9. Jawani (Tajiks) | 200 |
| 10. Jabhari ⁴ | 60 |
| <hr/> | |
| Total 1,040 families | |

All in Kucha.

¹ The Aolad-i-Shah Faulad are descended from distinguished ancestor of the chief, for which reason Niaz Khan is head.

² The Aolad-i-Batur is Mirza Mahmud's section. There were originally more than 100 families, but some have seceded with their leader.

³ Seceded with Mirza Mahmud, but afterwards returned.

⁴ Said to have lately returned from the Sangcharak of Mazar-i-Sharif district of Afghan Turkistan.

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| 11. Aolad-i-Shah Dost | 100 |
| 12. Daodi | 200 |
| | <hr/> |
| | 300 families |

The former is located in Tagao Alam and the latter in Dozak Dara.

Grand total of the Zai Hakim under Fathulla Beg, or rather one of his sons, 1,340 families.

Besides this following, the Chief of Kucha has various allies (see Fathulla Beg).

The Zai Hakim sections under Karar Beg inhabit the Tagao Alam country on the north side of the Murghab whereas all the rest of the Zai Hakim appear to be on the left, or south, bank of that river. The Sadullahi Darazis under Sherdil Khan of Chaman-i-Bed occupy the country adjacent to Karar Beg's on the east. All this tract appears to be called the Kara Jangal district, though Yate was informed that it was known as the Watan-i-Miana, or mid-lands.

The Daodi, now at Dozak Dara, are said to have been a long time in the Herat district, but it is a good many years since they returned. Some families, however, remained*, and of these a noted man, Kuntal Batur, was in Sardar Muhammad Yakub Khan's service, and was killed in an affair with Turkoman raiders. His descendants live at Karia Nokra in the Herat valley.

For Darazi Firozkuhis, see tables on pages 114–117.

Add to the above 3,400 families, the strength of the two Mahmudi clans and a total is obtained of 10,800 families for the whole Firozkohi race, or rather for the inhabitants of the Firozkohi country, as a large number of those reckoned among the Darazi Firozkohis are Murghabi Tajiks. The latter, however, have become so closely assimilated to the Firozkohis that they appear to be undistinguishable by strangers, and it is not uncommon for people at some distance to call all the inhabitants of the Murghab basin, including the Murghabis of Chilas, "Firozkohis".

* The Firozkohis of the Herat valley, like those of other Aimak tribes, are now accounted Heratis, and spoken of as *safedkhana* in contradistinction to *siakhkhana* or dwellers in tents. Their numbers were said to be in 1885:—

| | | | |
|--|------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| At Sarkhar, under Soh-rab Beg: total 180 families. | { Karam Ali . . . 60 | Under Muhammad Umar Beg: total 90 families. | { At Nukra, Shah Kamani . . . 40 |
| | { Baji . . . 40 | | { At Sangbast, Daodi . . . 20 |
| | { Shibarghani . . . 30 | | { At Kushk, ditto . . . 30 |
| | { Kirmani . . . 10 | | |
| | { Utantai . . . 20 | | |
| | { Sborai . . . 20 | | |

Muhammad Umar Beg is acknowledged head of all the Firozkohis settled in the Herat valley. Including some scattered here and there, the total amounts to about 300 families.

INHABITING KARJISTAN AND CHAKHCHARAN

Under Sayyid Muhammad Khan of Robat, Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan of Puzalich, and other Chiefs, as hereafter detailed.

| Sections and Chiefs | Sub-divisions and localities | Number of families | REMARKS |
|--|--|---|--|
| I.—SULTANYARI under <i>Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan</i> of Puzalich (425 families), and <i>Mulla Nijat Beg, Sahib Ikhtiar</i> (420 families). | At Kala Dotai (Tasraghai Tagao). At Katarsum (above Dotai). At Kala Baluchak At Kala Ibrahim Beg (Tasraghai). At Bahari At Puzalich | 25 40 30 30 40 260 | Following of Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan. |
| I.—SULTANYARI under <i>Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan</i> of Puzalich (425 families), and <i>Mulla Nijat Beg, Sahib Ikhtiar</i> (420 families). | At Dahan-i-Sadsiah (Badgah Tagao). At Jar-i-Sadsiah At Ditto At Kindawal At Ditto At Tagao Kausi At Kala Kausi At Badgah, At Ditto | 20 40 20 130 20 50 80 30 30 | |
| | TOTAL | 845 families | |
| II.—KHUDAYARI under <i>Rasulddad Beg, Kul Ikhtiar</i> , of Kausi. | At Kala Matlah (Tasraghai). At Kala Khalifa At Kala Aolad Alladad At Dahan-i-Kausi | 30 25 20 200 | |
| | TOTAL | 275 families | |
| III.—YAR FAULAD OR GURZIWANIS* under <i>Naib Abdul Rahman</i> of Sangabar. | 1. <i>Shewji</i> at Shewji Ditto at Sangabar Ditto at Khwaja Sahrposh 2. <i>Parsa</i> at Dahan-i-Ushatar Khan 3. <i>Yasawal</i> at Sufak Ditto at Ilandar 4. <i>Mulla Haji</i> Ditto | 100 25 15 60 40 30 60 | Under the Taimani Chief of Daulat Yar. |
| | TOTAL | 330 families | |
| IV.—ZAI HUSAINI under <i>Sardar Muhammad Khan</i> , the Taimani Chief of Daulat Yar, but the head of the section is <i>Ali Sher Beg</i> of Shineh. | At Shinia (Shinia Chiragdan). At Mudarsa (the Tagao above Badgah). At Sharshar (in Daulat Yar). At Lukai Mizar (ditto) At Garmab (above Sharshar) At Sar-i-Sharshar (ditto) At Dahan-i-Kushkak At Kharbed | 150 50 120 100 20 50 20 20 | |
| | TOTAL | 530 families | |

* Are said to have come originally from Garziwan under Yar Faulad, and are therefore known as Garziwanis. The sub-section called Shewji are Yar Faulad proper.

| Sections and Chiefs | Sub-divisions and localities | Number of families | REMARKS |
|--|--|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| V.—ABBASI† under <i>Sardar Muhammad Khan</i> Taimani, of Daulat Yar. | At Gandao (between Badgah and Shineh). | 140 | |
| | TOTAL | 140 families | |
| VI.—ZAI WALI | At Shaikh Alman Tagao (south of Puzalich). | 30 | |
| VII.—KILMANI | At Bahari Tago | 25 | |
| VIII.—CHISTI (These are the same people as the Taimani Chisti.) | At Bahari Tagao and Akhtar Khana Tagao. | 20 | |
| | 1. <i>Zai Mahmud</i> at Mareg | 100 | Following of Abbas Khan, Darogha. |
| | 2. <i>Zai Hindu</i> at Missin | 200 | |
| | Ditto at Sahra | 100 | |
| | (Mak Folakar Ditto at Dehyab and Shimarg.) | 200 | |
| IX.—ZAI RAZA under <i>Abbas Khan, Darogha</i> he has the first three sub-sections amounting to 670 families <i>Karim Beg Kul Ikhtiar</i> and <i>Mulla Gadai</i> . | 3. <i>Zai Shah Ahmad</i> at Kala Gaohar. | 50 | Following of Karim Beg. Kul Ikhtiar. |
| | Ditto at Hissar-i-Sum | 20 | |
| | 4. <i>Zai Daulat</i> at Badkol | 150 | |
| | Ditto at Dahan-i-Khafak. . . . | 50 | |
| | Ditto at Sar-i-Sang | 80 | |
| | Ditto at Kamarg | 80 | |
| | Ditto at Safedak | 40 | |
| | Ditto at Siah Sangak | 30 | |
| | Ditto at Akhtiar | 70 | |
| | Ditto at Shorak | 50 | |
| | Ditto at Sarlak | 30 | |
| | Ditto at Gash Sangi | 20 | |
| | TOTAL | 1,270 families | |
| X.—MALMINJI (really Tajiks) under <i>Katkhudas Khudadad*</i> (of Malminj) and <i>Niamat Beg</i> of Dara-i-Takht.) | At Rastan (of Malminj?) | 100 | |
| | At Tahideh (ditto?) | 100 | |
| | At Dara-i-Takht (and Margha). . | 100 | |
| | TOTAL | 300 families | |
| XI.—ADHAM (said to be not true Firoz-kohis, possibly of Tajik origin), under <i>Tasalla Beg</i> of Puzrakh (but he appears to actually control only the Jalai and perhaps the Firozis). | 1. <i>Adhami</i> at Kotus and Kausi . . | 60 | |
| | 2. <i>Machulak</i> at Kilmin | 120 | |
| | 3. <i>Karcha</i> at ditto | 150 | |
| | 4. <i>Firozi</i> at Tagao Tur | 100 | |
| | 5. <i>Jalai</i> at Puzrakh | 130 | |
| | <i>Jalai</i> at Tilak | 60 | |
| | <i>Jalai</i> at Chashma Shakhian . . | 30 | |
| | <i>Jalai</i> at Deh Bist | 30 | |
| | <i>Jalai</i> at Dara Kalan | 30 | |
| | TOTAL | 710 families | |

† Another 150 families of this section appear to be with Bahram Khan in Kadis.

* Formerly *Kurgan Beg*, but he was turned out by the people. The two sub-divisions under *Khodadad* are said to be adherents of *Abbas Khan* of Gaohar, but the third follows *Sarboland Khan*.

| Sections and Chiefs | Sub-divisions and localities | Number of families | REMARKS |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|---------|
| XII.—SHAH-KASIMI, OR JAWANI (really Tajiks) under <i>Kadkhuda Bahram Beg</i> (first two sections only). | 1. <i>Shahkasimi</i> at Pattan 2. <i>Paji</i> (called Mishini) at Kala Mishin and Kham-i-Tulak 3. <i>Jawani</i> (at Chahartak?) TOTAL | 60 200 200 460 families | |
| XIII.—KUNDA-KHI (really Tajiks). | At Besha (Karjistan?) At Kundakh near Malminj TOTAL | 100 20 120 families | |
| XIV.—FAIAKI (not true Firozkohis). | At Faiak (east of Chaharsada?) At Kurmal (ditto)? TOTAL | 50 50 100 families | |
| XV.—ALIYAR under <i>Husain Sultan, Kul Ikhtiar</i> . | At Ak Gumbat (head of Tagao Jawan) | 500 | |
| XVI.—ULANTAI (Tajiks), under <i>Ghulam Mohiud-din</i> . | At Chahartak and Ulantak | 200 | |
| XVII.—LAFRAJ (not true Firozkohis, probably of Uzbek origin?) | At Lafra (possibly Laulash) | 100 | |
| XVIII.—SHEWJI (Tajiks). | At Shewji | 100 | |
| XIX.—KARJISTANI (Tajiks?). | In Karjistan | 300 | |
| XX.—SADULAI under <i>Sherdil Khan of Chaman-i-Red</i> . | At Chaman-i-Bed At Dara Mattah Bai At Khak Safar | 300 300 300 | |
| XXI.—KALICHI (Aolad of Mir Kalich Khan, Taimuri). | At Tarshana At Sumba Kej and Dehtur. | 100 100 | |
| XXII.—BANDARI (property Abdul Baki?), under <i>Sikandar Beg</i> , Chief of Bandar. | 1. <i>Abdul Baki</i> , about Bandar 2. <i>Katasehnia</i> , about Bandar* 3. <i>Shaikh Ali</i> , about Bandar TOTAL | 100 170 130 400 families | |
| XXIII.—MIRI (a separated section of Sultanyari.) | At Jarmatu and Khwajagan. At Taghai Taimur TOTAL | 100 60 160 families | |

*With this sub-section are 10 families of Karcha under Badullah Beg.

| Sections and Chiefs | Sub-divisions and localities | Number of families | REMARKS |
|--|--|--------------------|---------|
| XXIV.—TAKHT KUFİ (Tajiks), also called Siahpalas from living in tents, not in <i>khirgas</i> . | At Robat of Jawan | 50? | |
| XXV.—MALKI (said to be Aolad of Ghaus-ud-Din of Ghor). Are under <i>Darogha Ab- bas Khan</i> of Chaharsada. | At Bardez (in Chaharsada) | 100 | |
| XXVI.—PAOGHUNI (are probably Tajiks). | Of Chaharsada (?) but in 1885 had gone northward over the water- shed into the Sangeharak or Sar- i-pul districts on account of the disturbances. Have probably re- turned. | 500 | |
| XXVII.—MURGHABI TAJIKS. | Other than those in Chiras and Daulat Yar, about | 1,000 | |
| | Grand Total of Darazis | 8,965 families | |

History.

An immense amount of labour has been expended in endeavouring to make out the history of the Firozkohis, some comprehension of which is necessary to correct understanding of the position of the various clans at the present day; but the accounts received are so complicated and conflicting that as regards the original formation of the existing divisions nothing very certain has been elucidated. It is noteworthy, however, that the descendants of the somewhat mythical Firoz Khan do not appear to be known; at least it is not understood that any of the Chiefs, of the present day attempt to trace their descent from the so-called founder of the race. On the other hand, most of the principal Chiefs have a common ancestor, Mir Ibrahim Beg. This Mir Ibrahim Beg, according to one account, was the son of a Sayyid named Khwaja Ali, who married the daughter of a local Chief named Tufan Beg. Now Tufan Beg (see Genealogical Table No. 2) was descended from one Hakim Khan, Achakzai, who is said to have come into the country about the beginning of the last century, and to have become a person of considerable note and influence with a following of his own. And this following appears to have been the origin of the Mahmudi division of the Firozkohis of today, named, it is said, from Mahmud, a son or early descendant of Hakim Khan, while one of the principal Mahmudi sections is still known as the Zai Hakim. There is a story that Mahmud was given the chiefship over all the Western Firozkohis* by Kholaf Khan, then ruler of Herat, as a compensation for the

*Otherwise spoken of as occupying the "lower" country.

death of his son, whom Kholat Khan had slain. However that may be, it is certain that the descendants of Hakim Khan were Chiefs of considerable authority.

It is said that Mir Ibrahim was still young when a large number of the clan determined to adopt him as their Chief. Hence originated the split of the Mahmudis into Zai Hakim and Zai Murad, the former being those who adhered to the descendants of Hakim Khan in the male line, while the Zai Murad appear to have been called after the principal section or family which supported Mir Ibrahim.

So far information is vague, but this much appears certain, that somewhere about the middle of the last century Mir Ibrahim Beg was Chief not only of what is now known as the Mahmudi division, that is of the Western Firozkohis, but also of the larger portion of the tribe living in Chakhcharan and Karjistan, and distinguished as Darazis, while the son or grandson of Tufan Beg was merely subchief of the Zai Hakim. (It seems probable that Mir Ibrahim, whatever his real origin, became the leading Chief of the Firozkohis soon after their return from Persia, subsequent to the death of Nadir Shah 1747.)

Ibrahim Khan is said to have died in the reign of Timur Shah Saddozai (1773 to 1793). At or before his death he divided the chiefship of the Firozkohis, giving the rule over the Darazis to his (eldest?) son Rahim Sultan, while the Mahmudis were divided between his other son, Kushal Beg, and the latter's son, Urus Khan (Lieutenant A. C. Yate in some notes which he collected speaks of this man as Aores Khan), in the following manner:

To Kushal Beg

1. Shismani
2. Basi (Abbasi)
3. Ghaib Ali
4. Jan Dosti

To Uruz Khan

5. Zai Hakim (proper)
6. Zai Salih
7. Zai Murad
8. Ghulam Ali
9. Jalam Ali
10. Kaminji

These are said to have been all the sections then existing. It is interesting to compare them with the present subdivisions.

The head of the Zai Hakim section was at this time Arbab Niaz, grandson of Tufan Beg. For some unexplained reason Urus Khan put him to death. It may plausibly be conjectured that Arbab Niaz, as representative in the male line of Hakim Khan, considered his claims had been unjustly overlooked in the apportioning of the chiefships, and made a bid for power, which ended disastrously to himself. At any rate he seems to have been slain in some private way and not in open fight. To stop the blood feud which now commenced between the families of Arbab Niaz and Urus Khan, Timur Shah caused the latter to give his daughter in marriage to Lutfali Beg, Arbab Niaz's

son. This, however, does not appear to have had much effect, as the feud has continued down to the present day (1880's).

Besides Urus Khan, Kushal Beg had another son, Malik Beg, and after Kushal Beg's death Malik Beg appears to have succeeded to the chiefship of his subdivision of the Mahmudis (see above). In this way the Mahmudis appear to have been always divided, the headquarters of the respective Chiefs being at Kadis and Kucha. No doubt sections and portions of sections passed from the rule of one Chief to another and back again, according to a variety of circumstances, but the separation into two clans has been continuously maintained.

The clans have always been at variance. That of Kucha appears to have early allied itself with Kala Nao Hazaras, and to have aided the latter in their encroachments on the neighbouring Firozkohis of Kadis. From their alliance with the Hazaras, the Kucha Firozkohis of Kadis have been usually loyal to the Government of Herat and it is related that when Mahmud Khan, Jamshedi, who had been appointed Chief of all the Chahar Aimak tribes by the Shah of Persia, attempted to enter their country with 100 sowars, they collected to resist him and, being supported by the Hazaras under their Chief Bunyad Khan, heavy odds were brought against Mahmud Khan, who was killed in an affair said to have taken place at Khwajadad, near Paiwar. This was about the year 1816.

Urus Khan was succeeded by his son, Bahram Khan (1st). Bahram Khan is said to have been slain by Shah Pasand Khan, Chief of the Darzai Firozkohis, and great-grandson of Rahim Sultan, first Chief of that division. The story of this affair is not on record, but there is no doubt that by this time the Firozkohi clans were all fighting among themselves and with their neighbours.

With Shah Pasand Khan, who must have been a young man at the time of Bahram Khan's death, we begin to arrive at something like authentic history. He is mentioned by Pottinger, who speaks of him as a tyrannical and barbarous Chief. A large portion of his clan rebelled against him under Karar Beg, subchief of the Sultanyari section; and though he seems to have been able to maintain himself at Robot, the head-quarters of the family, it was with greatly diminished power and authority.

Already the Kala Nao Hazaras, profiting by the dissensions of the Firozkohis, had made serious encroachments on Firozkohi territory. The Hazaras were now at the height of their prosperity; their attacks were naturally directed on the clan nearest to them, that is, on the subdivision of Mahmudis under the family of Urus Khan, whose headquarters are at Kadis, and who are now conveniently distinguished as Zai Murad. In this aggression they not only received the support of the other Mahmudi clan under the Chief of Kucha, but also, according to Pottinger, that of Shah Pasand Khan and the Darazis, by whose aid, he says, the Hazaras succeeded in ruining the other

branches of the Firozkohis. It would seem, however, that it was the Zai Murad clan of Kadis that really suffered.

Bahram Khan (1st) was succeeded by his son, Maodud Kuli Khan, who was reduced to acknowledging the supremacy of the Hazara Chief of Kala Nao. But says Pottinger, on the advance of the Persians in 1837, "he shook off the hated yoke", and refused to take the field with the Hazaras. On hearing this the Persian general made overtures to him through the Chief of the Persian Firozkohis of Nishapur, who was present with the army. Maodud Kuli declared himself on the Persian side, and received from the Shah, Muhammad Shah (Kajar), a rich khilat and the title of Sardar. But on the retirement of the Persians he was obliged to leave the country, and at the time Pottinger wrote was living at Shakh in the territory of Maimana.

On the other hand, the Kucha Firozkohis opposed the Persians and a small contingent of them actually took part in the defence of Herat. These were led by Fathulla Beg, grandson of the Lutf Ali Beg, who married the daughter of Urus Khan, and therefore direct descendant of Hakim Khan, Achakzai. Fathulla Beg distinguished himself during the siege, and was personally instrumental in repulsing a very dangerous attack in which the Persians had actually gained the summit of a tower.

The Chief of Kucha at this time was Ibrahim Khan, grandson of Malik Beg. He married Bibi Hajir, a daughter of Shah Pasand Khan, the Darazi Chief. This lady having disagreed with her husband for very sufficient reasons, took advantage of his absence to raise a rebellion against him and succeeded in carrying off a great part of his people into her father's territory. This pretty effectually broke up the old Kadis clan and ruined the family of Malik Beg. Ibrahim Khan retired to Dara Takht with his eldest son, Purdil Khan. This Purdil Khan is said to have afterwards slain Shah Pasand Khan, and was himself killed by his halfbrothers, the sons of Bibi Hajir, Shah Pasand's daughter.

In the meantime Bahram Khan (2nd) succeeded Maodud Kuli Khan as Chief of the Zai Murad Mahmudis.

This was probably about 1847, the year, in which Yar Muhammad of Herat crushed the Hazaras of Kala Nao. He removed the bulk of them, to the number it is said of 10,000 families, to Herat. But after his death in 1851 the tribe seems to have returned, though in diminished strength, to its own country. This was followed by an intertribal war, in which the Hazaras, attacked at once by the Jamshedis and by Bahram Khan's Firozkohis, got considerably the worst of it, and lost a part of their territory. They appealed to the then ruler of Herat (Muhammad Yusuf Khan?), who sent troops and guns to their assistance and reinstated them in their possessions. In 1857, however, the Persians, who had captured Herat the previous year, carried the whole of the Kala Nao Hazaras into Khorasan, apparently at the same time that they evacuated the town and province of Herat in accordance with the

treaty which closed the British expedition to Bushire. Nevertheless, they almost at once began to return in spite of various efforts on the part of the Persians to retain them in the neighbourhood of Meshed; and it is probable that in five or six years the majority had found their way back to their original settlement. (But see Kala Nao Hazaras.)

The point to be noted in connection with the present paper is that for some 15 years from the date of the defeat and dispersal of the Hazaras by Yar Muhammad Khan, they were quite unable to harass the Firozkohis as in the time of Bunyad Khan, and that in particular the clan of Bahram Khan had time to recover from its previous misfortunes. Indeed, the Hazaras have never recovered the supremacy which was based on their union and comparative wealth; and had Bahram Khan in the early years of his chiefship had no other enemies to contend with, it is not unlikely that he might have united the whole Mahmudi clan under his own leadership, and become a considerable power in the Herat province.

It happened, however, that Bahram Khan, had a formidable foe in the person of Fathulla Beg. It will have been understood from the foregoing that Bahram Khan and Fathulla Beg were hereditary enemies. The latter has been already mentioned as the descendant of Hakim Khan, Achakzai, who distinguished himself during the siege of Herat in 1837. He was then simple arbab of his own section, the Zai Hakim proper, but raised himself by his own courage and energy to a position equal to that of Bahram Khan, or any other Firozkohi Chief of the present day, and became the leader of a clan principally formed from the subdivisions of that formerly under Ibrahim Khan, which was dispersed by the rebellions of Bibi Hajir. This clan is the Zai Hakim now existing. Niaz Khan, eldest son of Bahram Khan, married a daughter of Purdil Khan the sons of Ibrahim Khan; but whether Fathulla Beg derived any direct accession of strength from this alliance is doubtful. On the other hand, the sons of Ibrahim Khan by Bibi Hajir, with a considerable following, have since joined the clan of Bahram Khan.

From 1870 to 1880 the history of the Western Firozkohis is practically that of the feud between Bahram Khan and Fathulla Beg. The former, recognizing the danger of his situation, appears to have made friends with the Kala Nao Hazaras, and in 1863–64 (or thereabouts) they are said to have been in the field together against Fathulla Beg. No great advantage, however, appears to have been gained by either side.

But some time after this, Bahram Khan (unsupported?) was defeated by Fathulla Beg so completely that he was obliged to fly to Maimana, where he remained two years. Returning he was again worsted, and for the second time retired to Maimana, where he is said to have entered the service of the then Wali, Mir Husain Ali Beg.

In 1875 Amir Sher Ali determined to reduce Maimana. Bahram Khan joined the small column which advanced from Herat and served against the Wali

during the siege. After the capture of the town in March 1876 Bahram Khan returned with the Herat column and, as Fathulla Beg was then out of favour and under open arrest in the city, Bahram Khan was restored by Afghan aid to his chiefship of Kadis.

He had, however, to maintain himself there and not long after his return we find him though again in alliance with the Hazaras of Kala Nao, defeated by Niaz Khan, the eldest son of Fathulla Beg. It is said that when Fathulla Beg was summoned to Herat, one Mir Nasir Beg, a Zai Hakim Firozkohi, who had been Sipah Salar to the deposed Wali of Maimana, was appointed to act in his place; but, as has invariably happened in like cases, his authority was entirely ignored by the clan.

After about a year's detention at Herat, Fathulla Beg was released and permitted to return to his own country. This was followed by another engagement in which Fathulla Beg, weakened by the defection of one of his bravest and most valuable supporters named Mirza Mahmud, was defeated, and since then it would seem that Bahram Khan allied with Muhammad Khan, Nizam-ud-Daula, the Hazara Chief, and, assisted by Mirza Mahmud and his following, has maintained the ascendancy. The last fight is said to have been in 1878.

In 1881 Abdul Kudus Khan took possession of Herat in the name of Amir Abdur Rahman. To strengthen his position he married a daughter of Muhammad Khan, Nizam-ud-Daula, Hazara Chief of Kala Nao. Muhammad Khan is said to have drawn Abdul Kudus' attention to the fact that Fathulla Beg had not made submission. A party of cavalry under General Shahab-ud-Din Khan was sent to bring him in. Fathulla Beg thereupon fled, and is said to have been pursued by Bahram Khan and Mirza Mahmud with some of their Hazara allies to Bandar. But he was there given shelter by Aliyar Khan, Chief of that place, and, being supported by Ata Khan of Robat and by Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan of Puzalich, Bahram Khan and his allies were obliged to retire.

Fathulla Beg is said to have afterwards gone on to Maimana, and to have been hospitably received by the then Wali, Dilawar Khan, who was subsequently deposed by Amir Abdur Rahman. Eventually he returned to his own country and resided at Kucha, and was not interfered with by the Governor of Herat, who contented himself with warning both the Mahmudi Chiefs to keep the peace. The latter in fact has not since been broken between the clans, though Fathulla Beg and his followers are said to have robbed here and there, and in particular to have rendered the main road through Chakhcharan very unsafe.

In 1884-85 Bahram Khan was under surveillance at Herat. His nephew (and heir?) Muhammad Azim Khan was in command of his contingent of sowars in the disastrous affair at Panjdeh, and was there killed. Niaz Khan, Fathulla Beg's eldest son, appears to have also been detained at Herat, but Fathulla

Beg himself was in confinement at Kabul, where he is said to have died in 1886.

It will now be necessary to turn to the Darazi division of the Firozkohis. This division, which has a less defined history than the Mahmudis, and is further removed from the influence of Herat, has become broken up into a number of clans. Mention has been already made of the rebellion of Karar Beg, the head of the Sultanyari section, against Shah Pasand Khan of Robat, great-grandson of Rahim Sultan, and the last Chief who appears to have had authority over the Darazis as a whole. The Sultanyari occupy (though not exclusively) the somewhat important district of Chakhcharan on the upper Hari Rud, through which runs the main road from Herat via Daulat Yar to Kabul and Bamian. Karar Beg's son, Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan of Puzalich, was about the most powerful of the Darazi Chiefs in 1885, having apparently the assured support of considerable numbers of other Darazi subdivisions though it was understood that he had direct authority only over half of his own section, the Sultanyari. The present representative of Shah Pasand Khan is Sayyid Muhammad Khan of Robat, whose clan numbered, in 1885, about 1,200 families. Sherdil Khan of Chaman-i-Bed, an inferior chief, is also descended from Shah Pasand Khan.

The energies of the Darazis appear to have been mostly absorbed in fighting with each other and in harassing their southern neighbours, the Taimanis, by constant petty raids and plundering expeditions. However, nearly all the Chiefs appear to have taken sides, though not perhaps very actively, in the struggle between Bahram Khan and Fathulla Beg. Thus Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan is allied with the latter, and seems to have been assisted by him against his own hereditary enemy, Sayyid Muhammad of Robat. Aliyar Khan of Bandar (killed in 1885), Sherdil Khan of Chaman-i-Bed, Mulla Gadai (Zai Raza), and Muhammad Khan, the Taimani Chief of Daulat Yar, are also on the same side. On the other hand, Sayyid Muhammad of Robat and his adherents, Rasuldad Beg (Khudayari) and Naib Abdul Rahman (Yar Folad), are friendly to Bahram Khan.

Taking the Firozkohis as a whole, it may be said that Bahram Khan and Sayyid Muhammad of Robat are well affected towards the present Government of Afghanistan, while Fathulla Beg and Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan of Puzalich, with their allies, are inclined towards Amir Sher Ali Khan's family. The latter, especially the Darazi clans, are by no means yet brought into subjection, and, aided by the difficulty of their country, it will probably be some years before they are got in hand, though there is no doubt the complete submission of the Firozkohis will in time be obtained should Amir Abdur Rahman remain on the throne.

In 1884 General Allahdad Khan, a Firozkohi by birth, was sent by Muhammad Sarwar Khan, the then Governor of Herat, to collect the tribute (one sheep per flock?) due from the Darazi Firozkohis, and to obtain the sub-

mission of all the principal men who had not yet tendered their allegiance. In due course General Allahdad Khan returned, bringing with him Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan of Puzalich, Rasuldad Beg, Kul Ikhtiar, Ismail Beg (Mehri), Mulla Gadai, Kasim Zard, and various others, all belonging to Muhammad Jan Khan's faction. The Chief leaders of the malcontents having been secured, Sayyid Muhammad Khan of Robat was appointed Chief of all the Darazis with Abdur Rahman Beg as his Naib in Chakhcharan, and it was hoped that things would now go smoothly.

So far from this being the case, there was at once an outburst of feeling against Sayyid Muhammad, who seems to be personally disliked and not much respected. The great majority of the Darazi Firozkohis refused to acknowledge the authority of the newly appointed officials, and though, owing no doubt to so many of their headmen being hostages at Herat, there was no bloodshed, they committed various overt acts of rebellion such as seizing and disarming a small party of khasadars.

Affairs remained in this state during the winter of 1884–85, but in the following spring, after the disastrous affair at Panjdeh (March 30th) all the hostages, except Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan and Rasuldad Beg, were released by the Governor and told to collect their men for the defence of the country should the Russians advance. This they promised to do, but on arriving at their homes they announced that Afghan rule had been destroyed by Russia, and that they were therefore independent. The Chiefs certainly collected their men, but it was to carry on a tribal war against Abbas Khan, Beglar Begi, a Zai Raza Darazi, established at Kala Gaohar in Chaharsada. The reason of this general onslaught on Abbas Khan, in which nearly all the leading Darazis seem to have joined, was not discoverable in 1885, but it seems to have been connected with a split in the Zai Raza section, of whom the Jalai subdivision under Karim Beg, Kul Ikhtiar, and Mulla Gadai, supporters of Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan, were opposed to Abbas Khan, possibly because the latter was allied to Sayyid Muhammad of Robat, and what may be termed the party of order, that is, the faction favourable to the present Afghan Government.

Sayyid Muhammad is said to have also turned out his followers and gone to Kala Gaohar; but this may have been to assist Abbas Khan.

The latter, however, was obliged to abandon his position and retire into Maimana territory after some little fighting. Mir Danial Khan, Uzbek, the Chief and Hakim of the Gurziwan district southeast of Maimana, who appears to exercise some sort of control over the Firozkohi headmen north of the Murghab river, was then ordered, probably by the Afghan resident at Maimana, to assist Abbas Khan to the utmost of his ability. Accordingly Mir Danial and Abbas Khan, with a force of some hundreds of Uzbek sowars, marched on Kala Gaohar, and an action took place, lasting according to the Firozkohi account from early dawn to midday. The Darazis were beaten

with the loss of one man of note, Kasim Zard (Yar Folad), and four killed, an uncertain number of wounded, and twenty prisoners. The Darazis then sent envoys to Danial Khan to make peace, but before it was concluded a reinforcement of 100 Murghabi sowars came up and attacked the Uzbaks. The latter, apparently taken by surprise, gave way, losing three men killed, but the fort of Gaohar remained in their hands.

On hearing this the leaders of the loyal Darazis, viz., Sayyid Muhammad of Robat, Naib Abdul Rahman Beg, Sufi Maoladad, Mulla Nijat, Sahib Ikhtiar (Sultanyari), Muhammad Yusuf, Ataluk of Badgah, Khalifa Muhammad Dost, and Mulla Ismail Beg, Waliahd, also Sardar Muhammad Khan, Taimani, of Daulat Yar, sent a joint letter and a deputation to the Governor of Herat reporting the state of affairs, and asking for his interference.

This was in the summer of 1885, when a Russian advance was still apprehended; so the Governor could only send for Sardar Muhammad Jan Khan and Rasuladad Beg, whom he had retained in Herat when the others were released, and ask their advice. Rasuladad Beg volunteered to restore peace if he were permitted to return. The Governor accordingly took an oath of fidelity from him and let him go.

When the writer passed through Chakhcharan in July and August 1885, the whole of the Darazi leaders of both factions were assembled in council at Robat, Sayyid Muhammad's headquarters, to hear what Rasuladad Beg had to say, and on again traversing Chakhcharan in September of the same year it was understood that some sort of an arrangement had been come to, and the country was for the moment quiet. Abbas Khan was apparently left in possession of Kala Gaohar, and Danial Khan had returned to Gurziwan, taking with him Mulla Gadai as prisoner or hostage.

Sayyid Muhammad was still nominally Hakim of Karjistan and Abdul Rahman Naib of Chakhcharan, but they had no authority beyond their own following.

There was then great talk among the Afghan officials of an expedition into the Firozkohi country next year (1886), but more important affairs being on hand, nothing seems to have been done until 1887, when troops were sent into Karjistan, but with what objective and what result is not known. Peacocke afterwards met the Afghan General who had been in command, and he seems to have acknowledged that little was effected. The General (Ghaus-ud-din?) said great difficulties had been encountered, and that he had had to make his way through narrow defiles, where the enemy's marksmen fired on him from the top of inaccessible cliffs, a situation the discomfort of which is not unknown to British officers.

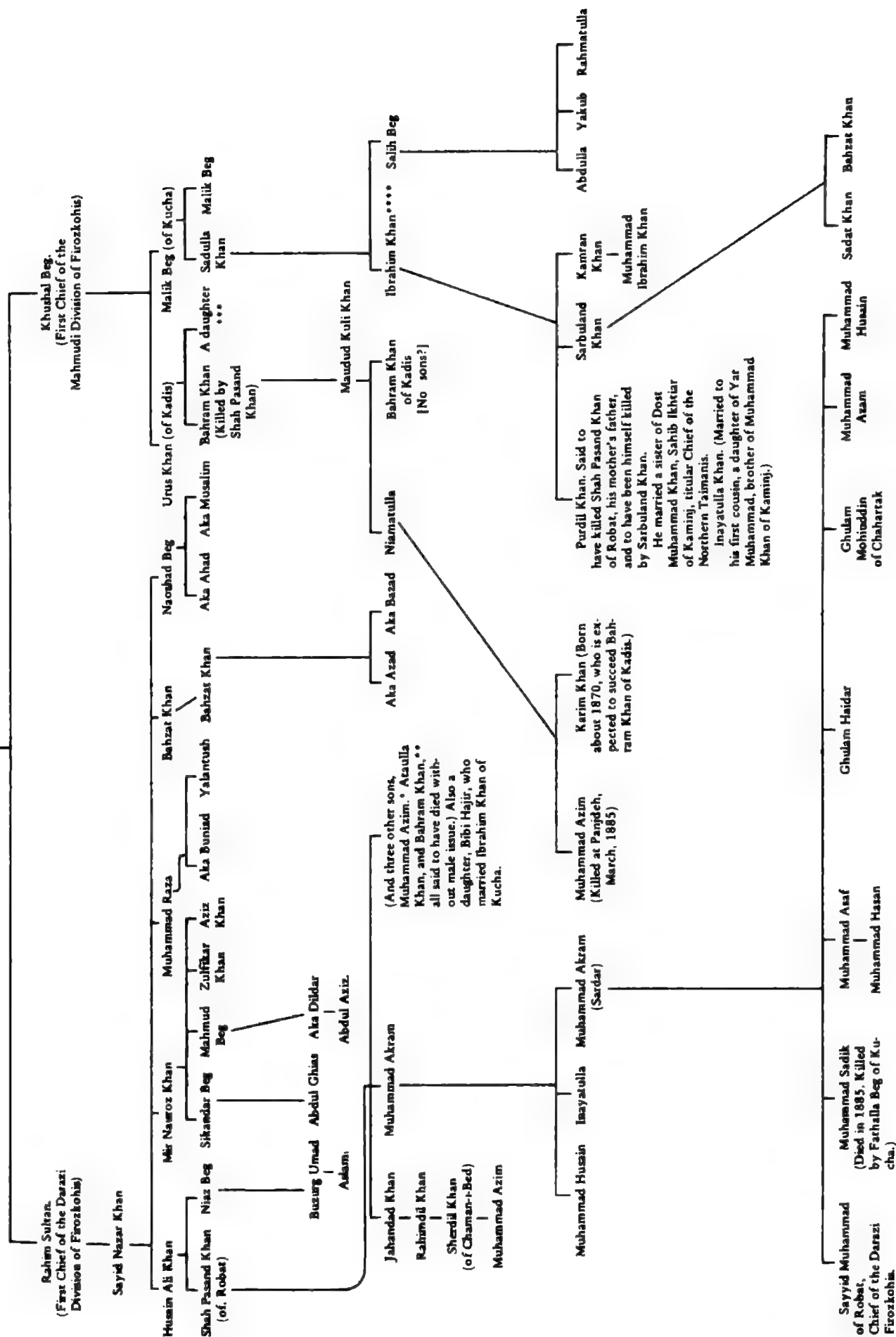
To the foregoing may be added our more recent information regarding the tribe.

In May 1890, it appears that the Firozkohis of Chakhcharan refused to pay the revenue demanded by the Amir's agents, and a force was therefore

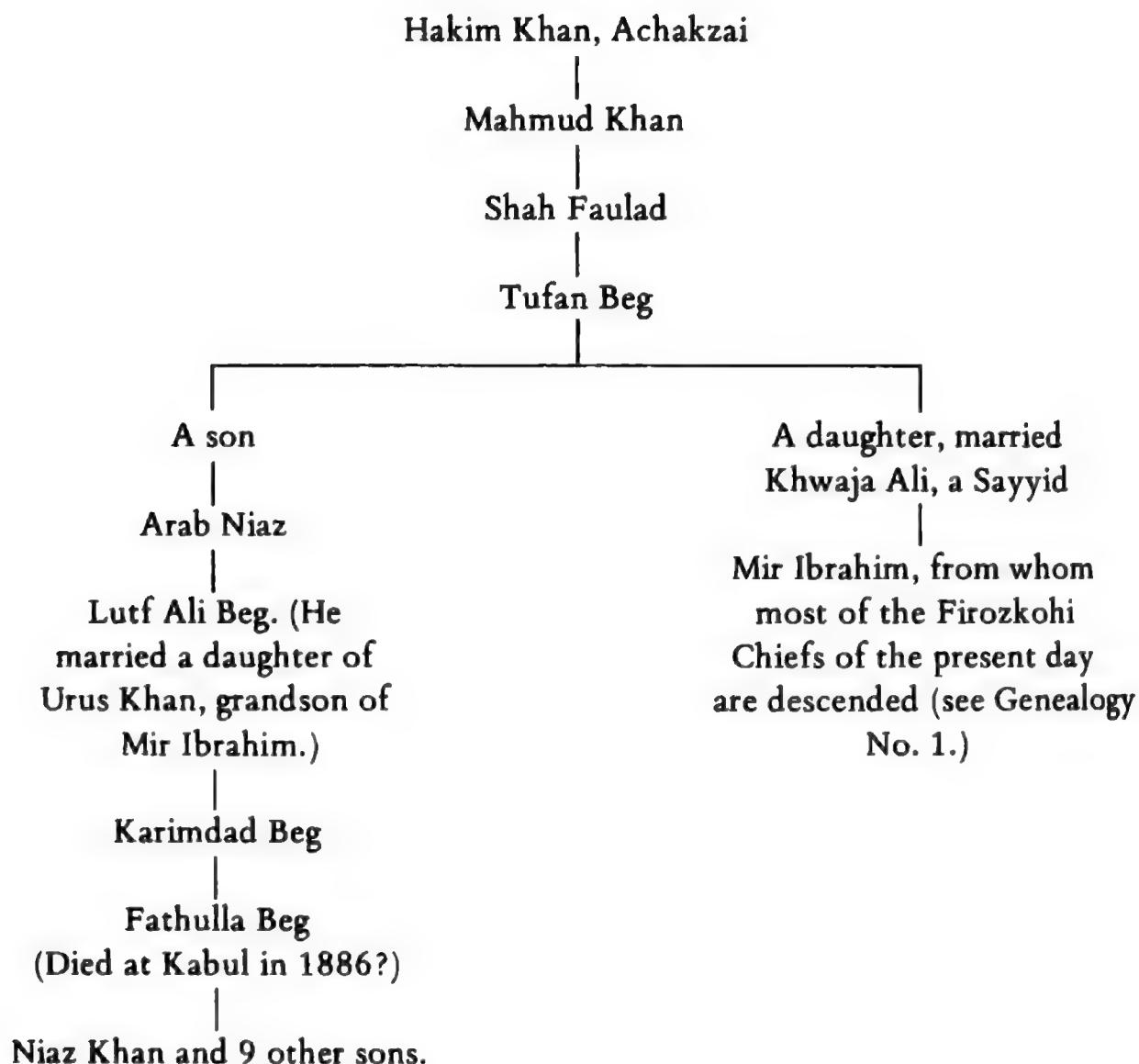
despatched against them to exact payment. The insurgents were defeated with severe loss, while the prisoners captured were most barbarously treated. In the following years some of the Chakhcharan people, who were in no way implicated in the rebellion, and who had even rendered service to the Amir's troops, went to pay their respects to the Governor of Herat. The latter ordered them to bring their families from Chakhcharan and reside at Herat. It is hardly necessary to say that such harsh measures as these, to members of the tribe who had done no wrong, did not tend to improve matters. Afghan troops continued to occupy the country, and orders were issued for the disarmament of the whole tribe. Some progress was made in this direction, two thousand firearms being collected from them and sent to Herat. In August 1892 another Afghan force had to be sent, owing to the Firozkohis having made a raid on Sar-i-Pul. It was afterwards stated that a fight had taken place in Chaharsada, in which the Afghans claimed the victory. The Firozkohi leaders, however, remained at large and continued to make occasional raids. In June 1893 the Firozkohis of Chaharsada, Chakhcharan, and other Firozkohi districts were said to be again in rebellion, as were also the Hazaras inhabiting the vicinity of Daulat Yar. In the following year no report was received of renewed disturbances, but steps were taken to deport to Kabul with their families all the dangerous and turbulent characters from Chakhcharan and adjacent districts.

Inter-tribal relations in the Herat province are very much more friendly now (1903) than of yore. The Firozkohis of Kadis and Kucha, who used to be at deadly feud with one another, have been at peace for a long time. Their leaders have been taken to Kabul and killed.

There is also no quarrel between the Hazaras and Firozkohis of Kadis as of old. They are all now absolutely broken and under the thumb of the central Government. Last year a Hazara levy of 100 horsemen and a Firozkohi levy of 200 horsemen, who were kept at Kabul presumably as hostages were sent back. No levies are now furnished by these tribes, although the Governor of the frontier districts of Herat is empowered to call on them if necessary. It is not perhaps generally realised how successful in Herat at all events, has been the late Amir's (Abdur Rahman) policy of breaking down tribal organisation, and merging all inhabitants of Afghanistan into one nation. To one who has witnessed the interminable feuds existing between the petty tribes on our Indian frontier the entire absence of tribal feuds up here is astonishing. Duranis, Ghilzais and Kakars are found living side by side in the same encampment, and such a thing as a blood-feud does not exist. Pathan traditions and customs too have been swept aside as barbarous. Trial by a Jirga or Council of Elders is now unknown and disputes are settled by Governor or Kazi. Many of the curious customs relating to women and marriage disputes, which still flourish on the Indian side of the border have been suppressed. It is certain that this policy of tribal disintegration has made the country far



- * Put to death by Karar Beg Sultanyari.
- ** Bahram Khan was living at Dara Takht in 1885.
- *** Married Lutf Ali Beg, son of Arbab Niaz (a great-grandfather of Shah Pasand Khan).
- **** Married Bibi Hajir, daughter of Shah Pasand Khan.



easier to rule than before. But probably the martial spirit of the inhabitants which throve on tribal feeling has been incalculably weakened by the process. In this portion of the Amir's realm the pure Afghans even are no longer a formidable people. (Dobbs, 1904.)

FOLAKHAR See FAIAK 35-15 65-18 m.

فولاکھر

GAH-I-BARAKZAI

گاہ بارکزئی

33-17 62-10 m. A village in Sabzawar, containing 200 houses mostly Barakzais. (A. B. C.)

*GALA CHAGHAR See GHALLA CHAGHAR 34-45 62-47 m.

گلہ چغھر

34-58 61-13. A stage on the Herat-Khumbao Kotal road, via Bunyad Khan; 16 miles southwest of the pass. In 1884 there was an old karez there which yielded water decidedly saline; but it would seem that drinkable water for a large force is simply a question of digging. If cleared the karez would no doubt supply a large number of men and horses, and when running the water would probably be sweeter. Firewood and camel grazing abundant here, and there is plenty of room to camp.

It is said the karez comes from the hills, and only fell in some 70 or 80 years ago. The people in the fort (now in ruins) got their water from a tank at the foot of the hill, which was filled by rain. No wells are known of. The karez irrigated some land which is said to have produced five or six kharwars (50 or 60 British maunds) of grain yearly. There was also khushkawa cultivation. (Maitland.) *The area is about 30 miles north of Kohsan. Recent maps show the name Darya-i-Khushk-i-Galachah.*

GALLA CHASHMA

گله چشمه

35-43 63-29 m. The brick ruins of an old robat and tank in the Karawal Khana valley; and abrest of the robat, under the hillside on south of valley, there is a line of several small springs called Yan Chashma, or Galla Chashma. Yan being Turki, and Galla the Persian, for flock. Springs are found under the hillside for next mile or so up to the point or bend of the valley. The last of these springs at the point is called Ganda Chashma. The water of these springs at the head of the spring is good, and is sufficient for ordinary parties of travellers, but is insufficient for any considerable body of men. Large bodies of men, if the stream was dry, would have to continue on to about 4 miles above Boka. In spring the Boka water is plentiful and fit for drinking, but in dry weather it is bad and muddy, and the valley would be an undesirable halting place.

The robat is called Robat Yan Chashma or, from the old ruined tank, Robat-i-Sardaba.

In spring there is abundant grass all up this valley. In places there is a thin tamarisk jungle in the bed of the stream; and firewood can always be readily collected with little notice from the shores in the chol to the north, in many of which there is a good supply of tamarisk or kandam jungle. (Peacocke.) *There is now a village of this name on the road from Bala Murghab to Qaysar.*

GALLA CHASHMA

گله چشمه

33-49 63-3 m. A plateau in the northeast of the district of Sabzawar, crossed by the Herat-Farsi road. Its west end forms the boundary between the Sabzawar and Farsi districts. There is some irrigated cultivation belong-

ing to the Taimanis; also a settlement of 60 to 70 Nurzai tents of the Barak-zai subsection. *The plateau is some 12 miles west of Kala Farsi.*

GALMIN See KILMIN 34-50 65-19 m. گلمین (غلمین)

GANDA AB گنده آب
35-1 62-57 m. Situated in the Kala Nao district, 24 miles west of Kala Nao. There are 70 families, Beguji Hazaras, and 14 families, Kukdaris (non-Hazaras). (Dobbs, 1904.) *Two other places with this name are located at 34-47 62-55, about 40 miles southwest of Kala Nao; and at 34-32 65-35 m.*

*GAND AB See GANDAO گند آب

*GANDACHAH گنده چاه
33-42 61-56 m. A well some 20 miles south of Hasankola.

GANDAD گندار
34-24 65-35. *A village located about 18 miles south of Daulatyar. Recent maps show a place named Garayamdad. Another place called Gandad is located about 14 miles from Anjil, at 34-20 62-8.*

GANDAO گنداو
34-29 62-10 m. A stream which descends south from the Dasht-i-Gandao, or, as it is sometimes called, the Dasht-i-Ardewan and unites with three others immediately north of the Kamar Kalagh gap. A road leads up the rud by Gandao Robat to Kush Robat for the Ardewan Kotal, in fact this was formerly the main road. The site of the old Gandao Robat is $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Parwana; over the ruins a village called Kala Gandao-i-Yar Muhammad has been built, but it also is now in ruins. At this place the rud is a shallow hollow with a small brook which takes its rise at some weak springs half a mile higher up the hollow. The water is retained in a small pond about 50 feet diameter, passed at roadside a quarter mile further and its overflow forms the brook.

In November 1903 the Governor of Herat and his son were busily engaged in the repairs of a channel, constructed before the days of the Saddozai dynasty, for irrigating the dasht lands between Parwana and Kush Robat with water from the Sinjao river. The Dasht-i-Gandao therefore may be a region of increased fertility by this time. (Peacocke, I. B. C., 1903.)

GANDAO گنداو
34-47 62-55. A village on the road from the Dehistan to Pada. It is the headquarters of the Bai Guji Hazaras. (Dobbs, 1904.)

GANDAO گنداو
34-28 65-35 m. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan. It is situ-

ated in the Gandao valley and inhabited by the Sultanyari clan of the Firozkohi tribe. It lies to the north of a pass of the same name, which is 16 miles southwest of Daulat Yar. It consists of 30 houses, owning 1,000 sheep, 15 horses, 80 cows and oxen. (Dobbs, 1904.) *In the same valley, about six miles to the north, is Jare Gandab, at 34—32 65—35 m.*

GANDAO, BAND-I

گند او بند

34—58 to 35—2 62—(50—58) m. Elevation 5,080 feet. A range of heights in the west of the Kala Nao district, lying immediately north of the Band-i-Zinda Hashim, and of about the same elevation, but running in a general northeast and southwest direction.

The drainage of the north side of the Zinda Hashim goes through a gap in these hills. There is perennial water in the nala which is called Ab-i-Gandao, and is the upper part of the Kolari watercourse. The Khaki Kotal is on a spur, or projecting plateau, south of the Band-i-Gandao, where it is crossed by a road from Kushk to Kala Nao. The mass of low hills between the Zinda Hashim and Gandao Bands is all more or less impassable. (Maitland.)

GAOKHANA

گا و خانه

34—50 62—59 m. A village 13 miles southwest of Kala Nao, situated in the Dariachah Tagao. 50 houses of Barankari Hazaras.

The name is also applied to the tract of neighbouring country which lies between Naratu and the Kucha Zard ravine. (A. B. C., Wanliss, May 1904.)

Recent maps show the name Gul Khana.

GAO KHOR

گا و خور

33— 62—. A ridge of low and broken hills in the Sabzawar district, which bounds the Mandal plain on the west. They are known as the Shikasta, or "broken ground" of Gao or Ghao Khor, which name is, however, more correctly applied to the highest part of the ridge. (A. B. C.)

GARDAN BERUN

گردن بیرون

35—52 63—24. A valley running down southwest from the Kara Bel Plateau, on the Russian frontier, into the Kala Wali valley. Enclosed by steep clay hills 200—300 feet high. It is V-shaped and only a few yards wide at the bottom where there is generally a salty stream with a slight trickle of water. The track runs from side to side, sometimes along the bed and sometimes along the steep bank on either side, affording only just sufficient room for a single file of horsemen. Grazing is good always, but in the spring and early summer it is magnificent.

The neighbouring shepherds come here to collect the salt which, in places, has become incrustated like rock salt. (Wanliss, 1904.)

*GARM AB See GARMAO

گرم آب

GARMAK, AO

او گرمک

34-21 62-27. Seven and a half miles northwest of Tunian is a ziarat and large group of fir trees known as Ao Garmak. Just inside the ravine, at the dahan of which the ziarat is situated, is a spring and pond 10 yards in diameter, and a small stream also flows down the ravine. (Peacocke.)

GARMAO See CHASHMA-OBEH 34-24 63-8 m.

گرم او

GARMAO

گرم او

34-28 65-59 m. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan, 9 miles southeast of Daulat Yar. Inhabited by the Sultanyari clan of the Firozkohi tribe.

The headman (1904) is Akbar Beg, son of Sardar Muhammad Jan Beg. He is the most influential man in the Chakhcharan district.

The settlement consists of 100 houses, owning 500 sheep, 20 horses, 200 cows and oxen. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.) *The above settlement consists of two villages, Garmab Ulya and Garmab Sufla, which lie in the same valley. Another place with this name is north of Daulat Yar, at 34-38 65-45 m.*

GARMAO

گرم او

34-6 64-55. A tagao running into the Tarbulak, 14 miles east of Haoz-i-Bhangi. (Wanliss, 1904.)

*GARMAWAK

گرماولک

34-11 64-59 m. A village, located about 10 miles due east of Tarbolagh.

GASHT

گشت

32-17 61-27 m. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district. Its population is 300 families. There are 30 gardens here. (S. M., Tate from native information, 1905.) *The village, called Gest on recent maps, is about 3 miles south of Duzdabad in the province of Farah.*

GAZ

گاز

33-48 62-22. The Rud-i-Gaz rises in the southern slopes of the Safed Koh, and flows in a general southwesterly direction to the Adraskand into which it debouches near the old sarai of Adraskand.

A village northwest of Ghorian, containing 150 houses. (A. B. C.)

*GAZA

گزه

34-23 61-28 m. A village located about 4 miles northwest of Ghorian.

*GAZAH گزاه (گاجه)
34-8 62-33 m. A village in the Gozara alakadari, about 29 miles east of Hauz Mir Daud. Recent maps show the name Gajah.

GAZARGAH گازرگاه
34-22 62-14 m. Elevation 4,100 feet. The name is sometimes applied to the eastern end of the range of low hills running along the north side of Herat. See Mulla Khwaja.

Gazargah itself is the ziarat of Khwaja Abdulla Ansar (one of the companions of the Prophet) and lies from 2½ to 3 miles northeast of the city.

It is an extensive place, with large courtyards, surrounded by domed chambers and arcades, now half ruinous and desolate. (Maitland.) *The shrine is the residence of the Pir of Gazargah, a man widely revered for his piety and saintly reputation.*

*GAZENDAN See KASINDAN 32-21 61-25 m. گاه زندان

GENG See KANG 32-22 61-28 m. جنگ

*GEST See GASHT 32-17 61-27 m. گست

GHAIBI غیبی
A section of the Taimanis.

*GHAIZAN See KAIZAN 34-12 62-1. غیزان

GHALLA CHAGHAR غله چغفر (گله چغفر)
34-45 62-47 m. A valley descending northwest from the neighbourhood of the Kushk Kotal to the Kushk valley, and draining the Dehistan and Gulistan country. The village of Ghala Chaghar is passed on the Dalantu pass road leading to Gok Chel, and a good road leads from it down to Khwaja Kalandar. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show two villages in this valley, called Gala Chaghar.*

*GHALMIN See KILMIN 34-50 65-19 m. غلمین

*GHARAK غارک
33-27 64-47 m. A glen and a mountain, called Koh-i-Nawa-i-Gharak. Also see Ghorak.

GHARA KAL قره غال
34-59 63-32 m. A village of 200 houses in the Dara-i-Bam, situated below Khair Khana and above the point where the Moghor road enters the valley (A. B. C.)

GHARA KHAN

غارہ خان (قرہ خان)

34-15 62-50. A village in the Obeh district 2 miles east of Buriabaf. (Wanliss, 1904.)

*GHARCHA

غارچہ (غرچہ)

35-25 65-2 m. A village about 4 miles northwest of Chapras. Also Charji.

GHARGANAW

قرغنو

34-8 64-31 m. A village of 10 Taimani families in Sharak district. (Dobbs, 1904.) *It is about 8 miles west of Gozar-i-Pam.*

GHARIBZADAS

غریب زادہ

About 36 families of inferior clans and trades (i. e., barbers, musicians) who wander about plying their trades in the Kala Nao district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*GHARMA See DAHANA-I-GHARMA 34-48 64-8 m.

غرمدہ

GHAZI KALA or GHAZIABAD

غازی قلا

34-26 61-24 m. A village on the left bank of the Hari Rud about 6 miles above Shabash. Ghazi Khan, Tajik, is the headman. It contains 40 houses. The inhabitants own 70 cattle and 900 sheep and goats. (Wanliss, October 1903.) *The village, also called Qalat-i-Qazi, is about 10 miles northwest of Ghorian.*

GHILZAIS

غلزائی

According to information gathered by the Afghan Boundary Commission, the Ghilzais form the majority of the population of Obeh, numbering in that district some 1,440 families, all more or less settled, besides those who own no land, and whose numbers are not known, but are supposed by Maitland to amount to about 8,000 families. There are also some Ghilzai settlers in the Murghab district, and many nomads from Obeh frequent the Karokh valley. For further information regarding this tribe, see Kabul volume.

*GHOKA

غوکہ

33-4 64-18 m. A mountain range in the upper drainage of the Khashrud. Recent maps show the name Ghuka-i-Khurd.

GHOOK, DAHANA-I

غوک دھانہ

34-21 64-22 m. A settlement of 40 Taimani houses in the Shahrak district. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Further to the south is a mountain called the Bande Ghok, at 34-15 64-25 m.*

33-24 64-0. The principal affluent of the Farah Rud, with which it runs roughly parallel in a southwesterly direction through the Ghorat.

Unfortunately no European has yet visited the Ghor valley, for Ferrier's journey is obviously a romance, and we are dependent on the accounts of native surveyors and explorers. These being the production of more or less trained men are doubtless correct as far as they go; at the same time the description here given cannot be considered as absolutely reliable.

The Ghor appears to take its rise in the hills dividing Taimani country from the Hazarajat, some 40 miles northeast of Taiwara. A fairly good road runs down this portion of the valley, passing several kishlaks; it is well grassed, and has a considerable amount of cultivation. From its head to within 10 miles of Taiwara it bears the name of Sarpanak. Below this point it is said to be several miles wide from foot to foot of the hills, but the low ground by the stream is only a few hundred yards across. At Taiwara the valley is about a mile wide, and the stream is described as easily fordable, but from 70 to 100 yards wide. Here it receives the considerable stream of Chahardar. According to Sahibdad Khan's informant, a road leads from Waras, a village some 10 miles below Taiwara, west to Yagin, where it divides; the right hand branch leading down the Ghor valley, to where it is joined by the Parjuman stream from the east. This is said to be a bad road, only fit for single horseman and not practicable for baggage animals. From Waras to the Parjuman junction is approximately 40 miles. However, Imam Sharif was told there was no road up the Ghor above Nizgan. The united Ghor and Parjuman watercourses form a broad stream with plenty of water, and the whole of the Nizgan valley is well cultivated by Zuris. At Nizgan village the stream turns southwest and joins the Farah Rud just as the latter enters the province of Farah. (A. B. C.) See also Taimanis.

GHOR Or GHORAT

غور

33-20 to 35-20 63-20 to 66-43. In 1973, Ghor is the west-central province of Afghanistan. It is about 35,764 square kilometers in size, ranking 7th among Afghan provinces, and has a population of about 300,000. The capital of the province is Chakhcharan which has a population of about 56,000 (including the villages which form part of Chakhcharan district). Ghor is divided into administrative divisions as follows: Ghor-i-Taiwara, third degree woleswali (pop. 69,963); Lal o Sarjantal, fourth degree woleswali (pop. 45,450); Saghar, alakadari (pop. 19,569); Shahrak, second degree woleswali (pop. 56,480); Tulak, third degree woleswali (pop. 25,429); and Pasaband, second degree woleswali (pop. 24,373). For statistical data, issued by the Department of Statistics, Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation, 1967, see the following six tables:

Estimate of Agricultural Population and Area under Cultivation

| | Villages | Agric. Popu- lation | Landlords | Land under Cultivation in Jaribs | | Land under Cultivation in Hectares | |
|--------------|------------------|------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
| | | | | Irrigated | Non-Irrig. | Irrigated | Non-Irrig. Total |
| Ghor | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Pasaband | 62 | 5,300 | 42,510 | 64,070 | 8,502 | 12,814 |
| 2 | Tulak | 66 | 2,560 | 23,520 | 35,260 | 4,704 | 7,052 |
| 3 | Taiwara | 70 | 4,940 | 48,220 | 27,970 | 9,644 | 5,594 |
| 4 | Chaghcharan | 139 | 10,740 | 39,050 | 131,640 | 7,810 | 26,328 |
| 5 | Shahrak | 85 | 5,820 | 42,760 | 84,440 | 8,552 | 16,888 |
| 6 | Lal-o-Sar Jangal | 441 | 7,170 | 141,240 | 138,500 | 28,248 | 27,700 |
| 7 | Saghar | 34 | 2,500 | 26,940 | 9,970 | 5,388 | 1,994 |
| Total | | 897 | 39,030 | 364,240 | 491,850 | 72,848 | 98,370 |

Statistical Estimate of Livestock and Poultry by Woleswalis and Alakadaris

| | Sheep | Karakul Sheep | Goats | Cattle | Buffaloes | Camels | Horses | Donkeys | Mules | Poultry |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|---------|---------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|-------|---------|
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ghor | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Pasaband | 14,910 | — | 16,960 | — | — | 560 | 3,650 | — | 4,770 |
| 2 | Tulak | 13,030 | — | 11,640 | — | — | 370 | 3,070 | — | 63,490 |
| 3 | Taiwara | 10,760 | — | 16,520 | — | — | 580 | 6,740 | — | 1,050 |
| 4 | Chaghcharan | 142,730 | 10,900 | 58,910 | — | — | 3,560 | 9,290 | — | 26,860 |
| 5 | Shahrak | 101,690 | — | 27,830 | — | — | 2,040 | 5,940 | — | 9,270 |
| 6 | Lal-o-Sar Jangal | 149,700 | — | 40,160 | — | — | 1,100 | 8,450 | — | 7,220 |
| 7 | Saghar | 12,580 | — | 12,900 | — | — | 290 | 3,490 | — | 910 |
| Total | 445,400 | 10,900 | 177,230 | 184,920 | — | — | 8,500 | 40,630 | — | 113,570 |

Land under Irrigation and Sources of Irrigation

| Chor | Area in Jiribs | | | | Number of Sources | | | | |
|-------|------------------|---------|--------|-------|-------------------|---------|---------|-------|-------|
| | Canals | Springs | Karez | Wells | Total | Canals | Springs | Karez | Wells |
| 1 | Pasaband | 23,360 | 16,110 | 3,040 | — | 42,510 | 62 | 61 | 3 |
| 2 | Tulak | 18,020 | 5,500 | — | — | 23,520 | 61 | 60 | — |
| 3 | Taiwara | 34,330 | 13,890 | — | — | 48,220 | 69 | 38 | — |
| 4 | Chaghcharan | 31,910 | 6,770 | — | 370 | 39,050 | 115 | 70 | — |
| 5 | Shahrak | 35,180 | 7,090 | 490 | — | 42,760 | 86 | 75 | 1 |
| 6 | Lal-o-Sar Jangal | 115,530 | 24,910 | — | 800 | 141,240 | 379 | 238 | — |
| 7 | Saghar | 21,250 | 5,660 | — | 30 | 26,940 | 32 | 28 | — |
| Total | | 279,580 | 79,930 | 3,530 | 1,200 | 364,240 | 804 | 570 | 4 |
| | | | | | | | | | 263 |
| | | | | | | | | | 500 |

Production of Agricultural Crops – in Kabuli Seers

| Chor | Irrigated | Grains | | Total | Vegetables | Other Crops | | Other Temp. Crops | Fruits |
|-------|------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------------|-----------|-------------------|--------|
| | | Non-Irrigated | | | | Industrial Crops | | | |
| 1 | Pasaband | 1,434,300 | 1,144,260 | 2,578,560 | — | 26,250 | 311,400 | 282,240 | |
| 2 | Tulak | 1,520,820 | 567,000 | 2,087,820 | — | 22,750 | 378,000 | 86,400 | |
| 3 | Taiwara | 3,792,600 | 1,248,480 | 5,041,080 | 1,660,050 | — | 502,200 | 67,680 | |
| 4 | Chaghcharan | 1,034,040 | 307,800 | 1,341,840 | — | 6,300 | 376,200 | 129,600 | |
| 5 | Shahrak | 1,622,880 | 246,060 | 1,868,940 | 514,080 | 12,950 | 216,000 | 131,040 | |
| 6 | Lal-o-Sar Jangal | 1,504,440 | 738,000 | 2,242,440 | — | 22,750 | 379,000 | 211,680 | |
| 7 | Saghar | 1,031,520 | 84,600 | 1,116,120 | 472,770 | 1,050 | 239,400 | 220,320 | |
| Total | | 11,940,600 | 4,336,200 | 16,276,800 | 2,646,900 | 92,050 | 2,403,000 | 1,128,960 | |

Total Cultivable Lands – in Kabulī Jaribs

| <i>Ghor</i> | | <i>Fallow Lands</i> | <i>Under Cultivation</i> | <i>Forests</i> | <i>Pastures</i> | <i>Total</i> |
|--------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| <i>No.</i> | <i>District</i> | | | | | |
| 1 | Pasaband | 71,630 | 170,690 | 39,200 | 524,460 | 734,350 |
| 2 | Tulak | 35,540 | 106,580 | 16,900 | 54,950 | 178,430 |
| 3 | Taiwara | 106,500 | 279,740 | — | 547,440 | 827,180 |
| 4 | Chaghcharan | 16,330 | 58,780 | 42,000 | 48,840 | 149,620 |
| 5 | Shahrak | 23,630 | 76,190 | — | 40,410 | 116,600 |
| 6 | Lal-o-Sar Jangal | 49,770 | 127,200 | 14,100 | 372,880 | 514,180 |
| 7 | Saghar | 10,340 | 36,910 | — | 46,520 | 83,430 |
| <i>Total</i> | | 313,740 | 856,090 | 112,200 | 1,635,500 | 2,603,790 |

Total Cultivable Land, by Crop – in Kabulī Jaribs

| <i>Ghor</i> | | <i>Grains</i> | | | <i>Vegetables</i> | <i>Industrial Crops</i> | <i>Other Crops</i> | <i>Fruits</i> | <i>Total Cultivated Land</i> |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------|------------------------------|
| | | <i>Irrigated</i> | <i>Non-Irrigated</i> | <i>Total</i> | | | | | |
| 1 | Pasaband | 34,150 | 63,570 | 97,720 | — | 750 | 1,730 | 1,960 | 102,160 |
| 2 | Tulak | 36,210 | 31,500 | 67,710 | — | 650 | 2,100 | 600 | 71,060 |
| 3 | Taiwara | 90,300 | 69,360 | 159,660 | 10,850 | — | 2,790 | 470 | 173,770 |
| 4 | Chaghcharan | 24,620 | 17,100 | 41,720 | — | 180 | 2,090 | 900 | 44,890 |
| 5 | Shahrak | 38,640 | 13,670 | 52,310 | 3,360 | 370 | 1,200 | 910 | 58,150 |
| 6 | Lal-o-Sar Jangal | 35,820 | 41,000 | 76,820 | — | 650 | 2,110 | 1,470 | 81,050 |
| 7 | Saghar | 24,560 | 4,700 | 29,260 | 3,090 | 30 | 1,330 | 1,530 | 35,240 |
| <i>Total</i> | | 284,300 | 240,900 | 525,200 | 17,300 | 2,630 | 13,350 | 7,840 | 566,320 |

The major rivers of the province are the Farah Rud, Hari Rud, and the Murghab. The major mountain ranges are the Firozkoh (or Safidkoh), the Siyahkoh, and the Band-e Bayan. The economy of the province is based on agriculture, and the major crops are wheat and barley. The province is under the administration of a governor; who in 1970, was Muhammad Asef. The historical importance of the province of Ghor is that it is the heartland of the Ghorid Sultanate (11th–13th century) which ruled over an area that extended from eastern Iran to Delhi in India and from Marv south to the Persian Gulf. Before 1964, when Ghor was part of Herat province, the area was described as follows:

One of the main divisions of the Taimani country, so called from the two valleys of Ghor-i-Taiwara and Ghor-i-Mushkan, which together with the intervening tract form what may be called the Ghorat proper. For further details see Taimanis. The winter in this region is very cold and bitter. Snow often falls early, foodstuffs become scarce and the inhabitants leave their homes for want of food to seek a more equable climate. (Native information, 1903.)

*GHORAKE ULYA

غورک علیا (غارک)

34–6 64–56 m. A village in the Shela-i-Ghorak. Another village close by is Chorak-e Sufla, at 34–7 64–59 m. Ghorak is also spelled Ghorak.

GHORAN PASHTAN

غوران پشتمان

34–13 62–10 m. One of the nine buluks of the Herat district consisting of 22 villages on the Jui Sultani, which is supplied by the Karokh stream. Recent maps show a village with this name southwest of Herat.

*GHORAT See GHOR 33–20 to 35–20 63–20 to 66–45 m.

غورات

*GHORI

غوری

35–36 64–10 m. A village located about 12 miles southwest of Qaysar.

GHORIAN

غوریان

Ghorian is a first degree woleswali and an administrative town in the province of Herat. The subprovince has a population of 43,000, distributed over 56 (59?) villages. The agricultural population is estimated at 26,000 and the cultivated land comprises 420,000 jaribs. About 300,000 jaribs are grazing land. The subprovince is bordered in the north by the districts of Gulran, in the east by Zandajan, in the south by Sabzawar, and in the west by Kohsan (on 1:250,000 scale maps spelled Kohistan). During the democratic period the Ghorian woleswali sent five representatives to parliament. In 1914, Ghorian was described as follows:

The most westerly district of the province. On the south bank of the Hari Rud it commences at the Puzak Kaftar Khan, or Kaftar Khan ridge, which divided it from the central district of Herat. On the north bank Ghorian includes Mamizak and Shaikhiwan, or Shakiban, Sangbast belonging to Herat. The district extends down the river as far as Afghan territory goes; that is, on the south bank it includes Kafir Kala, *now called Islam Kala*, and the ruined fort of Kala Sher Khan-i-Nao, nearly due north of Kafir Kala. On the right bank of the river it reaches to Zulfikar.

The north boundary of the district is the range of hills (Siah Bubak) dividing the Hari Rud valley from Badghis.

To the south, the division between Ghorian and Sabzawar is not at present accurately known to us, and that part of the country was hardly inhabited in 1884–85.

The average elevation of the inhabited portion of the district is about 2,500 feet. Ghorian itself is 2,678 feet, Kohsan 2,460 feet, and Zindajan 2,880 feet. The present (1894) hakim of the district is said to be Ghulam Muhammad Khan, Popalzai.

The principal villages are Ghorian, Zindajan, Shaikhiwan, Mamizak, Barnabad, Shaddeh, Rozanak and Kuhsan.

The following statistics of population, supplies, etc., has been taken from Maitland's report:

| Villages | Inhabitants | Number of families |
|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Barnabad | Parsiwans | 40 |
| | Tajiks | 260 |
| | Taimuris | 40 |
| | Kainis | 30 |
| | Tahiris | 20 |
| | Daragaznis | 400 |
| Zindajan | Tajiks | 200 |
| | Alizais | 70 |
| | Popalzais | 20 |
| | Barakzais | 20 |
| | Nurzais | 10 |
| | Achakzais | 4 |
| | Khugianis | 10 |
| | Maku | 40 |
| | Achakzais | 20 |
| | Tajiks | 150 |
| Shaikiban-i-Tajik | Alikozais | 3 |
| | Various | 20 |

| Villages | Inhabitants | Number of families |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Shaikiban-i-Mauri | Mauris | 300 |
| Mamizak | Mauris | 300 |
| Aku (Aoghu) | Tajiks | 60 |
| | Alikozais | 3 |
| Shada (Shahdeh) | Arabs | 200 |
| | Firozkohis | 10 |
| | Hazaras | 30 |
| | Maku | 15 |
| | Tarins | 2 |
| Roj (Ruch) | Hazaras | 50 |
| | Tajiks | 10 |
| | Zarbis | 20 |
| Sabul (and Kala Daraz) | Tajiks | 200 |
| | Alizais | 5 |
| | Barakzais | 10 |
| | Popalzais | 3 |
| | Hazaras | 20 |
| Rozanak | Tajiks | 200 |
| Deh-i-Gurgan (Digargun) | Tajiks | 80 |
| Human (Istaonun) | Tajiks | 100 |
| | Popalzais | 15 |
| | Alizais | 5 |
| Kazah (Kala Guzal) | Tajiks | 100 |
| | Ishakzais | 10 |
| | Popalzais | 10 |
| | Alikozais | 7 |
| Deh-i-Ran (Roshanu) | | 30 |
| and Kala Jaohar | Tajiks | 15 |
| Zangi Sabah | Persians and Tajiks | 100 |
| | Alizais | 10 |
| Kalatah Ghazi (Kala Taghzi) | Hazaras | 10 |
| Shabash | Chaghatais | 100 |
| | Hazaras | 10 |
| Kohsan | Mubaris | 150 |
| | Chaghatais | 150 |
| | Lagharis | 30 |
| | Hazaras | 20 |
| | | <hr/> |
| | | Total 3,747 |

The above eighteen villages, or groups of villages, exclusive of Ghorian itself, have a total population of 3,747 families, of whom about 300 are Pashtuns.

The total revenue of Ghorian is 74,109 krans in cash and 36,271 maunds in kind.

The gross produce is 13,425 kharwars.

Major Wanliss in 1904 estimated the surplus grain at

wheat 3,600 maunds,

barley 1,800 maunds

while a certain amount of rice and dhal are also grown.

Muhammad Taki Khan estimated the number of sheep at 46,600 and cattle at 50.

(Peacocke, Maitland, A. B. C., Wanliss, 1904, Native information, 1906.) For the town of Ghorian, see following article.

GHORIAN

غوریا ن

34-20 61-30. Elevation 2,678 feet. *Ghorian is a first degree woleswali and a village in the province of Herat. According to 1967 statistics, issued by the Department of Statistics of the Afghan Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation, Ghorian comprises 59 villages, with an agricultural population of 25,820 and 6,190 landowners. For additional statistics see tables under entry of Herat. In 1912, Ghorian was described as follows:* The principal place in the Ghorian district, 41 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles from Herat. It is a large, narrow, straggling place about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles long. It is divided into four quarters, two upper and two lower, viz., Kaisan, Fakdan in the Upper; Sarasia, Ghunjan in the Lower.

In Kaisan and Fakdan there are 560 families, as under

| | |
|--------------------|-----|
| Parsiwan and Tajik | 500 |
| Barakzai | 50 |
| Maku | 10 |

and in Sarasia and Ghunjan 580 families, viz.:

| | |
|--------------------|-----|
| Parsiwan and Tajik | 500 |
| Popalzai | 30 |
| Alizai | 40 |
| Ishakzai | 10 |

making a total of 1,140 families.

A large number of sheep are kept, as are also numerous cattle, the former numbering about 11,000 and the cattle about 13,000 (in 1885).

There are numerous water and windmills.

Water is supplied by large canals taking off from the river above Barnabad and is also stored in seven large covered tanks.

There is good camping ground anywhere along the south edge of the Ghorian. Water from canal. No grass. North side is under cultivation. There is a large tank at Ziarat Khoja Jamal on south side. There is a small fort with garrison of 2 mule guns.

The annual produce in grain is said to amount to between 3,000 and 4,000 kharwars. Also see preceding article.

*GHORMACH

غورماج

35-44 63-47 m. Two places, about 3 miles apart, in the Wadi-i-Ghormach.

GHOR MUSHKAN See MUSHKAN 33-0 64-2.

غور مشكان

GHOTACHAK

غوجه كك

34-1 62-33. Elevation 6,290 feet. A pass leading over the Safed Koh from the Seh Darakht valley to that of the Hari Rud.

*GHUJAGAK See KWAJA GAK 33-53 63-10 m.

غوته چك

GHULAM ALI

غلام على

A section of the Mahmudi Firozkohis.

GHULAM BACHA

غلام بچه

34-17 62-41. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud about 9 miles above Tunian (Wanliss, June 1904), and about 28 miles southeast of Herat.

GHURAN

غوران

34-17 62-28 m. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud some 2 miles west of Tunian (I. B. C.), and about 18 miles southeast of Herat.

GILAK

گيلك

34-53 63-50 m. A stage on the Herat-Maimana road 33½ miles (by road), east by a little north of Kadis. There was a khirgah camp there in October 1885. (A. B. C.) *There is also a village with this name in the Darrah-e Gilak.*

GILKHIN

گلخن (گلخنج)

35- 65-. A village in the Chaharsada district. *Recent maps show a place named Gulkhenj at 35-2 65-3 m.*

GIRDAO

گرددو

34- 62-. A village in the Herat district, said to contain 100 houses. (A. B. C.)

GIRGAO

گركاو

35-33 63-27. A small valley between Panirak and the Murghab river. (Wanliss, December 1903.)

32-17 61-27 m. A village in the Kala-i-Kah subdistrict of Sabzawar, due south of Kang, *now called Geng*. It is said to contain 30 houses of Barakzais. (Maitland.) *This village appears to be identical with Gest. Also see Gasht.*

GODALI

گودالی

A section of the Taimanis. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*GOHNABAD See KOHNA ABAD 34-19 63-9.

گوئن آباد

GOK CHEL See KOK 34-52 62-49 m.

گوک چل

GOLAH

34-40 62-27 m. Elevation 7,380 feet. A pass over the Band-i-Baba or Siah Bubak range. The Golah pass has the same entrance on the Herat side as the pass—that is to say, the Khwaja Jir valley. *Recent maps show the name Kotal-i-Hula.*

*GOZARA

گذره

34-13 62-13. A village south of Herat.

GUL

گل

34-44 65-20. A kotal crossed by a road leading from the upper Hari Rud valley to Chahar Sada. *The route over the pass runs north from Chagh-charan, via Kansi and Qalesang, through the Gul Dara.*

GULCHIN

گل چین

34-53 63-40. A long valley descending north from the northern watershed of the Hari Rud to the Murghab. Only its upper portion bears this name, lower down the valley is known as Dara-i-Bam.

The Dara-i-Bam valley varies from 100 to 300 yards in breadth. It is bounded on either side by precipitous rocky cliffs, rising to a height of about 300 feet. The stream is passable everywhere except in a few places where the banks are high. Track bad and in places very stony, and difficult for camels. A village of this name lies a short way below the junction of the Kala Nao track. At this point it opens out to about 400. Just below the junction of the Kala Nao road the valley opens out into a chaman nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile broad which is in parts very marshy, but has an excellent camping ground on the left bank. Fuel from the neighbourhood. Water good and plentiful. In the Dara-i-Bam and adjoining valley there are said to be 430 Achakzai Durrani families, 30 Firozkohi families and 35 Kipchak and Taimani families, who own 460 camels, 20,000 sheep and 250 horses. Annual produce is 50,000 maunds. There are 6 watermills grinding about 1 kharwar each in 24 hours. There are said to be about 80 breech-loaders here.

At Khair Khana the valley is 200 wide, and well cultivated. Dattadar Shamsuddin Khan travelled down the valley from here to its junction with the Murghab in 1884 and gives the following information.

Up the stream about 7 miles is a place called Khwajadad. At 20 miles is Kala Paiwar. At 28 miles there is a place called Gharah Kal (Karakal), containing 200 houses of Musazai Ghilzais; headman Mulla Dand. At 36 miles the valley is known as the Dara-i-Zamburak, and at 45 miles is Kala Kaikabad. At 50 miles is Khair Khana containing 100 houses of Musazai Ghilzais, headman Khalifa Kamran.

At 55 miles is the Darband-i-Safed. It is cultivated but there are no permanent inhabitants near. At 60 miles is Jaoza Maimand, inhabited by nomads of the Chahar Aimak, headman Dilawar. Three miles farther is Gharezak, and at 70 miles Gulchin. Nomads go to the latter place in spring, as there is abundant grass, and return to Maimand, etc., in the autumn (tirimah). The road leads down the stream to the Murghab river, and then down that to Bala Murghab. At 1 mile a reed jungle commences. Half a mile farther there is a settlement of Firozkohis, called Jahandosti, containing about 30 houses with a watermill; headman Mulla Ahwaz. At 3½ miles the dara is called the Miana Bam. At 5 miles there is a small flat space on the right bank, with remains of a settlement of about 20 houses. There is a watermill. The people were Firozkohis, but deserted the place 10 years ago. The valley now begins to widen out.

At 5½ miles a road branches to the right and goes to Panjao, which is 2 farsakhs distant. At 8 miles the valley narrows to a defile (choked with reeds), 30 yards wide. At about 9 miles the gorge widens out into the valley of the Murghab, and this part of it is called Lukhi Surkh. The name Dahan-i-Kushkak is no longer known. The land is cultivable and there are fields. Hence there is a road to Koh-i-Miana Bamak, where there is a great deal of pista. It is 3 farsakhs distant. Close to the junction of the Dara-i-Bam and the Murghab are several small settlements of Achakzais, numbering in all about 130 tents, containing 550 people.

They own 400 cattle, 10,000 sheep and goats, 50 horses, and 200 camels. Annual produce is 9,000 maunds of grain.

The inhabitants are said to possess 4 breech-loaders and 130 muzzleloaders. In the side valleys also there are numerous small settlements, consisting chiefly of Achakzai Durranis, although there are also some Kipchaks, Taimanis and Firozkohis to be found. (Shamsuddin Khan, Wanliss, Dobbs, 1903-04.)

*GULCHINA See GULCHIN 34-53 63-40.

GULGANDI

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

*GULLO SHUTUR See BUDU SHUTUR 34-16 62-24 m. گلو شتر

GULMIR گل میر

34-13 62-35 m. Elevation 3,090 feet. A village, with extensive gardens and orchards, and a large but dilapidated fort in the Shafilan buluk of the Herat district. It has a mixed population of about 250 families. (Peacocke.)

GULRAN گلران

35-7 61-41 m. In 1973, Gulran is a second degree woleswali in the province of Herat, comprising about 130 villages with a population of about 57,000. For statistical estimates in 1969, see tables under entry of Herat. The administrative center is the town of Gulran. The Gulran woleswali is bordered by the Hari Rud in the west, by the Soviet Union in the north, by Kushk in the east, and by Kohsan and Ghorian in the south. The economy is based primarily on agriculture and wheat is the major crop. Pistachio nuts and various fruits are exported, as are sheep, wool, and sheep's fat. The area is famous for its carpet industry which produces a variety of styles. Historical ruins can be found in the villages of Qarabagh, Shahrband, Choghra, Ghishwari, Khwaja Qasim, Ghurqand, Ab Safid, Kariz Ilyas, and Ziraki. In the democratic period, the area was represented in parliament by one delegate. In 1914, Gulran was described as follows: A subdivision of Badghis.

Maitland's description of Gulran is as follows:

This subdistrict is said to have been formerly occupied by Taimuris, who were then accounted one of the Chahar Aimak tribes. In 1884-86 it was completely deserted, and had been so for 40 or 50 years, on account of the raids of the Taka and Sarik Turkomans, to which it was the most exposed part of the Herat province.

A majority of the Taimuris are now (1886) settled in Khorasan, mostly in the district of Khaf, which adjoins the Ghorian district of Herat. They are said to have been originally emigrants from Badghis, and Stewart says that their Chief, Kalich Khan, a name well known in the history of Herat, withdrew his tribe from Badghis to Khaf, where a portion was already settled, on the retirement of Shah Zaman from Herat.

A certain number, however, appears to have remained, until compelled to leave the district by the frequency of Turkoman raids.

These, or most of them, are still in the province of Herat and are nomads, pasturing in summer on the Siah Bubak and Band-i-Baba hills.

It is said that Amir Abdul Rahman, about 1882, offered to reestablish Taimuris on their old lands of Gulran, but they declined.

Subsequently a number of Shigai Firozkohis, 250 families, were ordered to

Gulran, but were stopped on the Kushk Rud, where they remained in 1885, and it is not known whether they have moved further west.

Even in 1884, when the Boundary Commission first reached the Hari Rud valley, numbers of Heratis were anxious to move into Gulran, as it is very fertile, and unrivalled as a grazing country. But permission was then withheld.

However, some commencement of a movement had been made, and was continuing in 1885. At the end of 1887 Major Peacocke found a few families settled as far north as Tutakchi.

The outpost of 40 Ghorian sowars at Gulran itself had commenced cultivation, and the Zulfikar post of 100 khasadars and 50 sowars, all Kabulis, or Kohistanis, were raising enough grain for their own wants.

Some 300 families of Zamindawari Afghans, displaced at Kara Tapa by the rectification of the frontier line in 1887–88, are supposed to have been removed to Gulran, on Major Peacock's suggestion.

If permitted, a reflux of population from Khaf, and other parts of Khorasan adjacent to Herat, may be expected. The nomad Taimuris, with various Arabs, Mishmast, etc., who now have no land, would most likely settle down with a little encouragement, and might be joined by Mushwani and Ghilzai nomads from Karokh and Obek.

At the time of writing, however (1888), it is impossible to say that there is any settled population in the Gulran subdivision, and as the Amir is desirous to settle the border with people on whom he can rely to resist aggression, or, at all events, not to side with an invader, it is very doubtful whether the natural influx of population will not be checked. But the Taimuris and other nomads, not elsewhere accounted for, may be guessed at about 1,200 families altogether. (Maitland.)

It is believed that there are now (1895) some few hundred Afghan colonists in Gulran, and there are certainly small military posts at Zulfikar and Gulran itself.

GULRAN

گلران

35–7 61–41 m. Elevation 2,505 feet. *In 1973, Gulran is the administrative center of the woleswali of the same name in the province of Herat. For statistical estimates in 1969, see tables under entry of Herat. In 1914, the area of Gulran was described as follows: A ruined fort in the Gulran district, 68½ miles from Herat via the Sang Kotal, that is, by the most direct route.*

The best place for a defensive post would be on low undulating ground to the south of the fort, near the ziarat, which is marked by a single small tree. The position of Gulran renders it a point of considerable importance. It covers the passes over the hills from Karabagh to the Chah Yalki spring near the entrance of the Khumbao, and there is a good road from it by Ak Robot

Kangruali, and Adam Ulan, to Sarakhs (the Shah-Rah of Lessar), which appears to have been the old main road to that place.

The country all about here is exceedingly fertile. It is a common saying that the soil of Gulran is like gold. Excellent crops can be grown anywhere without irrigation; but, owing to Turkoman devastations, it is long since there has been any cultivation. The tract was formerly inhabited by Taimuris.

Below Gulran the valley varies in width from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles, is flat and smooth and good going in dry weather, but would be heavy in wet. The Ab-i-Gulran in December 1884 ceased to be a running stream 3 miles below the old fort, whence it was replaced by a deep watercourse incrustured with salt and dry, with the exception of an occasional salt pool.

The garrison here is $\frac{1}{2}$ squadron cavalry (60 sabres) and 7 khasadars. (M. O. 3, 1912.)

A new guardhouse for the frontier post has been ordered to be built. (I. B. C., Maitland, Peacocke.)

GULSHAR

گل شهر

33— 62—. A village in the district of Sabzawar, inhabited by 40 families of Nurzais. (A. B. C.)

GULSHAR See KHWAJA BAHRAM 35—33 63—19.

گل شهر

*GULZARAH See GUZARA

گل زره

GUMBAZ

گنبذ

34—51 63—45 m. A rocky ravine in the Kucha district, draining north-east and joining the Kucha Dara about $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Gilak. Where crossed by the Khair Khana-Shahar Arman road it is 100 yards wide. Here there was a siaikhana camp of Afghans in October 1885. Lower down it is crossed by the Khair Khana Gilak road. Below this it is a defile, and there is a bad descent in it which prevents the hollow being used as a road. (Hira Sing.) *The name is also spelled Gunbad.*

GUNABAD See KOHNA-ABAD 34—19 63—9.

گون آ باد

GURAZAN

گورا زان

34—17 62—13. A village 7 miles south of Herat, containing about 70 families. (Peacocke, from native information.)

GURIAN

گور یان

34—22 62—18. A village of 40 houses situated on the Jui Nao, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles northeast of Herat. It belongs to Feramaz Khan, the Commander-in-Chief of

Herat, and possesses 70 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. The annual production of wheat and barley is said to amount to 1,800 Indian maunds. The Jui Nao canal is here 15 feet wide and 2 feet deep and is crossed by a stone bridge. (Wanliss, October 1903.)

GURKAK

کرک

32-42 62-41 m. A village in the Anardara subdistrict of Sabzawar, lying about 2 miles east of the Zakin-Sangbur road, south of the Anardara hills. It is inhabited by 40 families of Barakzais, and has a fort and walled gardens. (Maitland.)

GURMAK See AB GARMAK

کر مک

35-2 63-10 m. A large village on the Kala Nao river 2 miles below Kala Nao. (Wanliss, 1904.)

GURMAK See KURMAK 35-27 63-36

گر مک

GURZIWAN

گورزیوان

A section of the Darazi Firozkohis, said to have come originally from Gurziwan under Yar Folad, and are therefore known as Gurziwanis. (Maitland.)

GUZARA

گذره

34-14 62-14. *Guzara, also called Gulzarah, is a village located about 10 miles south of Herat, as well as the administrative seat of a third degree woleswali of the same name. The woleswali has a population of 74,000 which is distributed over 111 villages. The area is predominantly agricultural, with some 200,000 jaribs under cultivation. Grazing land amounts to about 125,000 jaribs. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Zindajan, in the east by Pashtun Zarghuna, in the north by the Hari Rud, and in the south by Adraskan. During the parliamentary period, Guzara was represented in Kabul by one deputy. For statistical estimates in 1969, see tables under entry of Herat.*

In 1914, the area was described as: One of the nine buluks or subdistricts of Herat, consisting of 32 villages, situated south of the Hari Rud.

GUZAR HAZARA

گذر هزاره

A section of the Taimanis.

GUZAR-I-PAM

گذر پام

34-7 64-39. A ford, 5 miles east of Haoz-i-Bhangi, where the road crosses the Shahrak stream. Would make an excellent camping place; it is level, there is an abundance of grass, and a little higher up plenty of buta for fuel. No cultivation. No trees. (Wanliss, 1904.) *Recent maps give the name Godarpam for this area. It is about 20 miles east of Shahrak.*

HADA

34— 62—. Said to be a village in Karokh, and to contain 100 houses.
(A. B. C.)

HAFTU Or HAFTAO

هفتو

34—54 62—8. Elevation 3,550 feet. The 5th stage on the Herat-Batun Kotal-Kara Tapa road, which derives its name from the seven karez which formerly existed there. No firewood, and camel grazing is scanty. There is here a settlement of 300 houses, consisting chiefly of Jamshedis.

HAMDAM See DASHT-I-HAMDAMAO 34—45 61—30 m.

هـ م

HAMESH

ها مش

33—27 62—34. A valley draining southwest and debouching into the Adraskand Rud near the town of Sabzawar.

HANUT Or HANUD

حنوت (هنور)

33—39 63—5 m. A village and a stream in the south of the Farsi district, rising north of the Koh-i-Wala and flowing in a general westerly direction to a locality called Dorudi, the southwest corner of the district, where it joins the Farsi Rud. The joint stream then takes the name of Karucha, but is in reality the head of the Adraskand. Only two small patches of cultivation were seen in the bed of the stream, owned by 10 to 15 families of Damardah Taimanis camped at the head of the valley. According to Merk, the stream is the boundary of the Farsi and Taiwara districts. Some fields in glens draining to it from the Koh-i-Wala range to its south are cultivated by Tajiks from the Panjdeh valley, which runs parallel to and south of the Hanud Rud. A bridle path connects the two valleys. Traces of frequent encampments of Afghan nomads, who come here in July and August, are to be seen along the valley. Wood plentiful (willows and ispij) in the bed of the stream. (Merk.)

HAOZ-I-AMBAR SHAH

حوض عنبر شاه

34—32 62—46. The third stage on the Herat-Kala Nao road via Karokh and the Zarmast pass, distant $37\frac{1}{4}$ miles from the former place. In 1903 the place was a complete ruin. Nothing remained but a few bricks and there were no signs of any haoz or tank. (Wanliss, 1903.)

HAOZ-I-BHANGI

حوض بهانگی

34—6 64—36 m. A settlement of 10 Taimani houses on the Tagao Ishlan, about $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles above Kala Shahrak. The camping ground is up a side ravine which has a small stream flowing down it. Fuel is scarce, but buta for cooking purposes is available. There is a little cultivation higher up the valley. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.)

HAOZ-I-DAK See DASHT-I-HAMDAMAO 34—40 61—35 m.

حوض دو

HAOZ KHUDAI

حوض خدائی

35— 63—. A village in the Kala Nao district consisting of 40 Mamakah (Hazara) houses. (Dobbs, 1904.)

HARI RUD

هریرود

34—20 to 35—40 61—5 to 66—30. A river formed by two chief confluents, the Sar-i-Jangal and Lal, which rise in the Dai Zangi country. (For a description of these streams see Kabul volume.)

From the confluence, about 9 miles below Daulat Yar, the river flows west by a little south to Herat, some 210 miles. Passing about two miles to the south of this city, it assumes a northwesterly course and curves round by the south of Kuhsan at 280 miles, whence it runs north, passing Zulfikar at about 350 miles. Entering Russian territory at this place, the main channel continues its northerly course past Pul-i-Khatun, Sarakhs and Karibund. From Sarakhs, which is some 76 miles below Zulfikar, the river is known as the Tejend. [The Turkomans know the Hari Rud only by the name of the Tejend. The river does not exactly change its name, as so many of the rivers in Afghanistan do, but is rather known by different names to different peoples. (Maitland.)]. It finally loses itself in the sands of the Kara Kum, forming what is known as the Tejend oasis. (Maitland, Peacocke, A. B. C.)

HARUT RUD See ADRASKAND 31—35 61—18

هاروت رود

HASANABAD

حسن آباد

34—11 62—2 m. A village in the Herat district, about 4 miles south of Deh Nao, said to contain about 200 families. Beyond the west end of it, is a great empty mud fort. (A. B. C.)

***HASANKOLA**

حسن کوله

33—57 61—58 m. A village near the road from Herat to Shindand.

HAOZ-I-HAJI-KHAN

حوض حاجی خان

34—20 62—8. A brick-built cistern containing water. It lies 5 miles west of Herat. (A. B. C., 1886.)

HAOZ-I-KAOD

حوض کاود

35—21 64—25. Elevation 11,473 feet. A pass over the Band-i-Turkistan, crossed by a track leading from Chaman-i-Bed to the Baraghan glen in the Maimana district, distant 22 miles from the former place.

HAOZ-I-MIR DAOD See MIR DAOD 34—4 62—13

حوض میر داؤد

HASARAK

حصارک

34— 64—. A settlement of 10 Taimani houses in the Shahrak district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

34-27 62-24 m. A mountain in the northeast of Herat.

*HAUZ See HAOZ

حوض

HAZARAS See KALA NAO HAZARAS

هزاره

HAZARA MESHI See KHARISTAN 34-55 63-17

هزاره میشی

HAZRAT-I-BABA

حضرت بابا

34-40 62-25 m. Elevation 5,820 feet. A large grave surrounded by a wall of burnt bricks without mortar, and a small brick building, very ruined, but in which three or four domed rooms afford shelter to travellers, north of the Baba Kotal.

There is a small tree by the grave, at the end of which is a tall stone monolith. A tradition exists that it fell from heaven, and the place is accounted very sacred, although nobody seems to know who the person is who is buried here. He is supposed to have been an Uzbek saint. (Maitland.) A village of this name is now in this area at 34-44 62-20 m.

HERAT (DISTRICT)

هرات

34-20 62-12 m. Herat is a province in northwestern Afghanistan. It is 41,718 square kilometers and is the sixth largest. The capital is the city of Herat. In 1973, the province is divided into the following administrative divisions: Adraskan, fourth degree woleswali; Chisht-i-Sharif, alakadari; Enjil, fourth degree woleswali; Ghorian, fourth degree woleswali; Gulran, second degree woleswali; Gozara (Gulzareh), third degree woleswali; Karokh, fourth degree woleswali; Kohsan (Kohestan), fourth degree woleswali; Kushk, second degree woleswali; Obeh, third degree woleswali; Pashtun Zarghun, second degree woleswali; and Zindajan, fourth degree woleswali.

Until the early 1960's the province of Herat also included the sub-provinces (Hukumat-i-Kalan) of Badghis and Ghor. The province was subdivided into 14 districts (Hukumat-i-Mahalli) as follows: Murghab, Gulran, Kushk, Qadis, Jovand, Shindand, Zandajan, Kohsan, Adraskan, Enjil, Pashtun Zarghun, Obeh, Gozara, Karrokh; and into the three districts (alakadari) of Ghormach, Kushk-i-Kohna, and Chisht-i-Sharif.

The economy of the province depends primarily on farming and industry. The major products raised are cotton, rice, and wheat. The major industrial products are cement, edible oil, and textiles. According to Afghan statistics, the province of Herat has a population exceeding 700,000. For data provided in 1969 by the Department of Statistics of the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation see the following six tables:

Statistical Estimates of the Agricultural Population and the Area under Cultivation by Woleswalis and Alakadaris

| <i>Herat</i> | Villages | Agric. Popu- lation | Landlords | Land under Cultivation in Jaribs | | Total | Land under Cultivation in Hectares | |
|-----------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------------|---------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| | | | | Irrigated | Non-Irrig. | | Irrigated | Non-Irrig. |
| Herat District | 6 | 33,760 | 19,850 | 98,900 | — | 98,900 | 19,780 | — |
| 1 Enjil | 190 | 118,120 | 4,240 | 106,940 | 400 | 107,340 | 21,388 | 80 |
| 2 Obek | 63 | 22,070 | 5,750 | 14,880 | 530 | 15,410 | 2,976 | 106 |
| 3 Adaskan | 56 | 222,150 | 7,450 | 243,160 | 3,300 | 246,460 | 48,632 | 660 |
| 4 Pashkun Zarghun | 137 | 39,970 | 3,490 | 44,200 | — | 44,200 | 8,840 | — |
| 5 Zandajan | 38 | 18,190 | 6,190 | 108,120 | — | 108,120 | 21,624 | — |
| 6 Ghorian | 59 | 25,820 | 4,230 | 50,360 | 132,130 | 182,490 | 10,072 | 26,426 |
| 7 Karrokh | 64 | 21,580 | 22,700 | 65,010 | — | 65,010 | 7,262 | — |
| 8 Gozara (Gulzara) | 111 | 72,450 | 9,640 | 36,310 | 742,340 | 778,650 | 8,410 | 148,468 |
| 9 Kushk | 114 | 31,890 | 2,330 | 42,050 | 3,400 | 45,450 | 638 | 680 |
| 10 Kohistan | 25 | 15,620 | 3,030 | 3,190 | 802,820 | 806,010 | 1,070 | 160,564 |
| 11 Gulran | 130 | 57,140 | 1,250 | 5,350 | 90 | 5,440 | 18 | 1,088 |
| 12 Chisht-i-Sharif | 26 | 6,240 | 90,150 | 818,470 | 1,685,010 | 2,503,480 | 337,002 | 500,690 |
| Total | 1,019 | 685,000 | | | | | | |

Statistical Estimate of Livestock and Poultry

| | Sheep | Karakul Sheep | Goats | Cattle | Buffaloes | Camels | Horses | Donkeys | Mules | Poultry |
|---|-----------|------------------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-------|---------|
| <i>Herat</i> | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | — | — | — | 160 | — | — | 200 | 130 | — | 2,500 |
| 2 | 12,880 | — | 2,670 | 17,800 | — | — | 660 | 10,800 | — | 20,230 |
| 3 | 36,740 | — | 6,920 | 13,780 | — | 620 | 1,540 | 4,050 | — | 7,880 |
| 4 | 63,630 | — | 57,940 | 6,120 | — | 3,050 | 460 | 740 | — | 4,180 |
| 5 | 88,350 | 9,000 | 2,350 | 47,790 | — | 60 | 2,450 | 9,310 | — | 38,770 |
| 6 | 10,920 | — | 9,360 | 6,740 | — | 410 | 830 | 2,220 | — | 5,130 |
| 7 | 422,120 | — | 22,020 | 7,400 | — | 6,400 | 480 | 3,330 | — | 6,660 |
| 8 | 70,320 | — | 72,580 | 7,970 | — | 2,110 | 670 | 2,860 | — | 8,140 |
| 9 | 82,690 | — | 21,550 | 42,840 | — | 2,050 | 2,570 | 8,220 | — | 167,560 |
| 10 | 61,590 | 2,000 | 24,580 | 21,900 | — | 3,590 | 2,970 | 5,260 | — | 22,370 |
| 11 | 24,880 | 360 | 15,180 | 3,010 | — | 1,080 | 710 | 1,320 | — | 4,910 |
| 12 | 147,440 | — | 27,850 | 27,210 | — | 2,320 | 4,430 | 10,650 | — | 30,000 |
| Total | 3,880 | — | 5,360 | 4,800 | — | 70 | 220 | 760 | — | 2,850 |
| | 1,025,440 | 11,360 | 268,360 | 207,520 | — | 16,760 | 18,190 | 59,650 | — | 321,180 |
| Livestock of the Kuchis is not included in the above. For the entire province the numbers are as follows: | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3,954,000 | 130,000 | 72,000 | 209,000 | | 130,000 | 35,000 | 92,000 | — | 330,000 |

Land under Irrigation and Sources of Irrigation

| Heraf | Canals | Area in Jaribs | | | Wells | Total | Canals | Number of Sources | | | Wells | Water Mills |
|-------|------------------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------------------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|
| | | Springs | Karez | | | | | Springs | Karez | | | |
| 1 | Enjil | 98,050 | 400 | 100 | 350 | 98,900 | 53 | 8 | 3 | 28 | 240 | |
| 2 | Obesh | 106,790 | 50 | 100 | — | 106,940 | 48 | 3 | 5 | — | 80 | |
| 3 | Adraskan | 12,880 | 500 | 1,200 | 300 | 14,880 | 11 | 23 | 22 | 27 | 64 | |
| 4 | Pash tun Zarghun | 241,980 | 180 | 700 | 300 | 243,160 | 35 | 9 | 14 | 25 | 209 | |
| 5 | Zandajan | 44,200 | — | — | — | 44,200 | 16 | 2 | — | — | 24 | |
| 6 | Chorian | 106,770 | 100 | 500 | 750 | 108,120 | 26 | 3 | 11 | 53 | 125 | |
| 7 | Karrokh | 48,290 | 20 | 950 | 1,100 | 50,360 | 15 | 2 | 12 | 70 | 110 | |
| 8 | Gozara (Gulzara) | 61,340 | 930 | 2,200 | 540 | 65,010 | 19 | 23 | 40 | 39 | 776 | |
| 9 | Kushk | 34,520 | 20 | 800 | 970 | 36,310 | 30 | 3 | 15 | 56 | 92 | |
| 10 | Kohestan | 40,000 | 540 | 610 | 900 | 42,050 | 35 | 29 | 30 | 58 | 150 | |
| 11 | Gulran | 1,820 | 100 | 170 | 1,100 | 3,190 | 10 | 5 | 4 | 67 | 7 | |
| 12 | Chisht-i-Sharif | 2,610 | 1,290 | 910 | 540 | 5,350 | 4 | 43 | 72 | 27 | 125 | |
| Total | | 799,250 | 4,130 | 8,240 | 6,850 | 818,470 | 302 | 153 | 228 | 450 | 1,302 | |

Production of Agricultural Crops — in Kabuli Seers

| Heraf | Irrigated | Grains | | Total | Vegetables | Other Crops | | Other Temp. Crops | Fruits |
|-------|------------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------|-----------|-------------------|--------|
| | | Non-Irrigated | | | | Industrial Crops | | | |
| 1 | Enjil | 3,570,720 | — | 3,570,720 | — | 219,790 | 924,000 | 887,040 | |
| 2 | Obesh | 3,815,520 | 6,240 | 3,821,760 | 1,735,070 | 60,660 | 398,200 | 927,520 | |
| 3 | Adraskan | 695,520 | 25,440 | 720,960 | 219,400 | — | 26,400 | 28,160 | |
| 4 | Pash tun Zarghun | 9,089,760 | 8,480 | 9,098,240 | 831,040 | 321,540 | 1,410,200 | 3,393,280 | |
| 5 | Zandajan | 1,959,840 | — | 1,959,840 | — | 10,440 | 169,400 | 202,400 | |
| 6 | Chorian | 4,690,560 | — | 4,690,560 | 537,680 | — | 404,800 | 485,760 | |
| 7 | Karrokh | 2,181,600 | — | 2,181,600 | 165,980 | 25,430 | 279,400 | 248,060 | |
| 8 | Gozara (Gulzara) | 2,916,000 | 1,897,760 | 4,813,760 | 220,020 | 27,720 | 2,193,400 | 302,720 | |
| 9 | Kushk | 1,562,880 | — | 1,562,880 | 304,940 | — | 63,800 | 679,360 | |
| 10 | Kohestan | 1,860,480 | 54,400 | 1,914,880 | 137,030 | — | 156,200 | 112,640 | |
| 11 | Gulran | 137,280 | 538,880 | 676,160 | 198,790 | — | 6,600 | 684,640 | |
| 12 | Chisht-i-Sharif | 241,440 | 1,440 | 242,880 | 27,020 | — | — | 10,560 | |
| Total | | 32,721,600 | 13,480,000 | 45,346,240 | 4,376,970 | 665,580 | 6,032,400 | 7,962,240 | |

Total Cultivable Land – in Kabuli Jaribs

| <i>Herat</i> | Fallow Lands | Under Cultivation | Forests | Pastures | Total |
|--------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| 1 | Enjil | 31,650 | 40,000 | 19,320 | 158,220 |
| 2 | Obeh | 34,540 | 82,000 | 95,110 | 284,450 |
| 3 | Adraskan | 5,290 | 7,300 | 95,400 | 118,110 |
| 4 | Pashkun Zarghun | 80,550 | — | 146,020 | 392,480 |
| 5 | Zandajan | 14,240 | — | 38,430 | 82,630 |
| 6 | Ghorian | 34,690 | — | 316,580 | 424,700 |
| 7 | Karrokh | 121,250 | 2,300 | 52,830 | 237,620 |
| 8 | Gozara (Gulzara) | 20,670 | 30,000 | 124,030 | 219,040 |
| 9 | Kushk | 6,120 | 3,500 | 14,860 | 219,040 |
| 10 | Kohestan | 16,170 | — | 18,840 | 797,010 |
| 11 | Gulran | 639,260 | 7,100 | 128,160 | 64,290 |
| 12 | Chisht-i-Sharif | 1,770 | 36,000 | 15,820 | 941,270 |
| Total | | 1,006,200 | 208,200 | 1,065,400 | 57,260 |
| | | | | | 3,777,080 |

Total Cultivable Land, by Crop

| <i>Herat</i> | Irrigated | Grains | Non-Irrigated | Total | Vegetables | Industrial Crops | Other Crops | Fruits | Total Culti- vated Land |
|--------------|------------------|---------|---------------|-----------|------------|------------------|-------------|--------|----------------------------|
| 1 | Enjil | 74,390 | — | 74,390 | — | 6,740 | 4,200 | 5,040 | 90,370 |
| 2 | Obeh | 79,490 | 390 | 79,880 | 8,990 | 1,860 | 1,810 | 5,270 | 97,810 |
| 3 | Adraskan | 14,490 | 530 | 15,020 | 1,130 | — | 120 | 160 | 16,430 |
| 4 | Pashkun Zarghun | 189,370 | 3,300 | 192,670 | 4,280 | 9,860 | 6,410 | 19,280 | 232,500 |
| 5 | Zandajan | 40,830 | — | 40,830 | — | 320 | 770 | 1,150 | 43,070 |
| 6 | Ghorian | 97,720 | — | 97,720 | 2,760 | — | 1,840 | 2,760 | 105,080 |
| 7 | Karrokh | 45,450 | — | 45,450 | 860 | 780 | 1,270 | 1,410 | 168,380 |
| 8 | Gozara (Gulzara) | 60,750 | 118,610 | 164,060 | 1,140 | 850 | 9,970 | 1,720 | 74,430 |
| 9 | Kushk | 32,560 | — | 32,560 | 1,580 | — | 290 | 3,860 | 720,790 |
| 10 | Kohestan | 38,760 | 682,500 | 715,060 | 710 | — | 710 | 640 | 44,220 |
| 11 | Gulran | 2,860 | 33,680 | 36,540 | 1,030 | — | 30 | 3,890 | 41,490 |
| 12 | Chisht-i-Sharif | 5,030 | 90 | 5,120 | 140 | — | — | 60 | 5,320 |
| Total | | 681,700 | 842,500 | 1,524,200 | 22,620 | 20,410 | 27,420 | 45,240 | 1,639,890 |

In 1914 the district of Herat was described as follows:

This district comprises the city of Herat and the 9 buluks in its vicinity, and is directly administered by the Governor of Herat. It extends from the Dahan-i-Doab on the east to Sangbast on the west. It includes Parah on the south and the northern boundary is the range of hills dividing the valley from Badghis.

The elevation of the Herat district ranges between 10,994 feet, the altitude of a peak on the Safed Koh, and 2,760 feet at Sangbast on the Hari Rud. North of Herat the Kaitu peak rises to a height of 8,588 feet. Herat itself is 3,027 feet, while Parah and Tunian are respectively 4,340 and 3,418 feet. The average elevation of the Herat valley between Marwa and Sangbast is roughly 3,270 feet.

The nine buluks are:

- | | | |
|-------------------|------------|-------------------|
| 1. Anjir or Anjil | 4. Guzara | 7. Ghoran Pashtan |
| 2. Alinjan | 5. Sabkar | 8. Karambak |
| 3. Udwan-o-Tezan | 6. Khiaban | 9. Shahfilan |

Dobbs, who visited the district in 1904, estimated the total population of the nine buluks to be 50,000 families, out of which 42,000 families are Heratis (Parsiwans) and 8,000 families Pashtuns. The total number of souls in the nine buluks might be 300,000.

Owing to the energy of the Governor, Muhammad Sarwar Khan, there has been a great increase in the prosperity of Herat since 1904; but, owing to the absence of newspapers and the restrictions on travel, deep ignorance about foreign affairs prevails. (1912.)

The Heratis speak Persian, but it is impossible to say how many are Shiah, since they conceal their religious tenets, differing from inhabitants of the city, where Sunnis and Shiah are distinct.

The transport animals available in the district are:

| | |
|--------|---------|
| 8,000 | Camels |
| 2,000 | Yabus |
| 20,000 | Donkeys |

Major Wanliss, who visited most parts of this province in 1903–1904, says: "I made enquiries from several of my camel men regarding the camel grazing to be found in the various parts of the Herat district which we have visited. They all state that it is the finest grazing country that they have ever seen, and that there is a sufficiency of fodder for a practically unlimited number of camels. At the present time (6th March 1904) the grass is already nearly a foot high and the young grass and thistles, especially the latter, afford splendid grazing. Even in the late autumn and winter, when all the grass was dried up there was still ample and good grazing. In fact they gave me to understand that at all times of the year it is good and plentiful."

Major Wanliss (1904) gives the gross product of the district as:

| | | |
|--------|----------|----------|
| 61,000 | kharwars | wheat |
| 41,000 | | barley |
| 20,000 | | rice |
| 20,000 | | dhal |
| Total | 142,000 | kharwars |

This, reckoned at the usual $\frac{1}{5}$, gives an annual surplus (in Indian maunds) of:

| | |
|---------|--------|
| 125,000 | wheat |
| 82,000 | barley |
| 40,000 | rice |
| 40,000 | dhal |

The Russians in 1910 estimated the surplus wheat in the Herat district as 308,000 Indian maunds. The increase in the produce of the country is also confirmed from other sources. (M. O. 3. 1912.)

Large granaries, says Yate, 1893, have been built in the centre of the town (of Herat), and 20,000 maunds of grain are to be always kept in store, of which about $\frac{1}{2}$ is annually renewed.

These granaries are in the charge of the Civil Department, Sepoys are employed when necessary for the collection of the revenue grain. (M. O. 3. 1912).

Garrison. The troops in the Herat district consist of:

- 4 Regiments Cavalry, each 400 strong
- 2 Companies of Sappers and Miners, each 200 strong
- 9 Battalions Regular Infantry, each 600 strong
- 1,440 Artillerymen with 105? guns of various description, of which not more than half are of any military value
- 300 Khawanin Sowars
- 800 Khasadars

The troops are distributed as follows:

At Herat, 2 Regiments Cavalry

Headquarters of the 2 Regiments on detachment

Artillery less 3 Mountain guns

2 Companies Sappers and Miners

8 Battalions Infantry

Headquarters and 1 company of the Battalion on detachment

2,000 Khawanin Sowars

125 Khasadars

On detachment in frontier posts from Bala Murghab to Anardara

2 Regiments Cavalry (less headquarters)

3 Mountain guns

5 Companies Infantry

1,000 Khawanin Sowars

675 Khasadars

The troops receive no musketry training and little military training of any kind. The officers have no military education.

There is no arsenal at Herat, but there are workshops for the repair of rifles and the manufacture of axes, kettles, carts and saddlery.

There are two powder factories in Herat, the annual output of which is about 10 tons of black powder of good quality.

The Herat garrison in 1911 was still dependent on Kabul for arms and to a certain degree for ammunition.

The following arms and ammunition were in store at Herat in 1911:

| | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------|------------------|
| Rifles breech-loading | 185 | | |
| Rifles muzzle-loading | 14,182 | | |
| Pistols | 335 | | |
| Swords | 932 | | |
| Bayonets | 2,842 | | |
| Lances | 38 | | |
| Tents | 549 | | |
| Horse shoes | 817 | | |
| Entrenching tools | 1,631 | | |
| Shells 100 pdr. | cylindrical | 2,408 | |
| Shells 66 | | 18,265 | |
| Shells 36 | | 1,179 | |
| Shells 24 | | 2,569 | spherical 22,864 |
| Shells 18 | | 7,245 | 10,360 |
| Shells 14 | | 284 | 1,007 |
| Shells 12 | | 9,733 | |
| Shells 9 | | 10,000 | 2,622 |
| Shells 6 | | 15,628 | 736 |
| Shells 4 | | 6,300 | 4,550 |
| Shells 3 | | 15,920 | |
| Shells Krupp gun | | 6,078 | |
| Powder for artillery | 17,551 | lbs. | |

Cartridges for breech and muzzle-loading rifles 4,549,813 rounds. Powder for rifle cartridges 140,408 lbs. (M. O. 3, 1912).

In 1912 Herat paid in as revenue Rs. 13,00,000 Kabuli (Kabul diary, 14-7-12).

34—21 62—13 m. The city of Herat is the capital of the province of Herat. It has an estimated population of about 73,000. The city consists of the new town, Shahr-i-Nao, and the old town which was surrounded by a wall that is still partially preserved. The old town is divided into four districts, named the Bazar-i-Kushk in the east, the Bazar-i-Iraq in the west, the Bazar-i-Malik in the north, and the Bazar-i-Qandahar in the south. At the northern end of the Malik district is the royal fort, Arg-i-Shahi, and beyond it is the new town, Shahr-i-Nao.

Herat is an ancient town which was called Hairava in the Avesta and Arto-coana in Greek sources. In the 9th century B. C. Herat was an etappe on the invasion routes of the Achaemenid armies of Cyrus and Darius and two centuries later of Alexander the Great, who is said to have constructed the citadel. After it came under Islamic domination, Herat was a prized possession of the Umayyad and Abbasid Caliphates until it became the center of Khorasanian rulers and finally in turn the possession of the Ghaznavids, Seljuks, Ghorids, Mongols, Karts, Timurids, and Safavids before it became part of modern Afghanistan.

The area of Herat is rich in historical monuments and shrines. There are the Masjid-i-Jami and the Arg-i-Nao, described further below, and the Musalla remains dating from the 15th century, consisting of six minarets and a mausoleum. Shrines include the one dedicated to Abdullah Jaffar Tayar (d. 751) and such 9th century structures as the Ziyarat-i-Shahzada Abul-qasim, the Ziyarat-i-Sultan Mir Shahid, and the Ziyarat-i-Muhaddis. Finally, there is the tomb of the 15th century poet Jami and Gazergah, the most celebrated shrine of Herat which contains the tomb of the 11th century Sufi poet and philosopher Khwajah Abdullah Ansari. Below is a description of Herat in 1912. It may be mentioned here that contemporary historians, including the Britisher J. A. Norris, no longer accept the role of Eldred Pottinger as the "savior of Herat" described below.

Elevation 3,026 feet. A fortified city of Afghanistan, distant 407 miles from Kandahar, via Farah and Sabzawar, 469½ from Kabul (through the Hazarajat), 239 from Maimana, and 190½ from Sarakhs via the Sang Kotal and Zulfikar. In 1903, Major Wanliss said the walls were in a fairly good state of repair. It lies in a fertile and well-watered valley of a varying width, some 3 miles from the right bank of the Hari Rud. Below Obeh the valley commences to widen out, and abreast of Tunian is some 14 miles broad. It continues of this same average width to the city, abreast of which it has a breadth of 13 miles. West of the city it is joined by the Parah valley, and its breadth from Parah to the Mulla Khwaja ridge may be termed 20 miles. Abreast of Kala Yadgar it contracted to a width of 5 miles by the Kaftar Khan promontory, but again rapidly opens out to some 8 miles wide at Zindajan, to the west of which it is joined by the Ghorian plain.

The entire plain surrounding Herat is closely studded with villages, especially on the south, east and west. These villages are as a rule large and straggling, covering large areas with walled gardens and orchards. With them are mingled the ruins of old forts and villages. One peculiar feature of the villages in this neighbourhood is that in many places the roads are tunnels under the houses. They are high enough to ride through as a rule, and would form excellent dry, warm, cover. The walls of the villages and orchards are generally 8 to 12 feet high, so that the environs of the city present nothing to the eye but bare mud walls, with the tops of trees showing over them. The houses are for the most part low domed hovels connected by a puzzling labyrinth of narrow lanes. A few of the villages are, however, square mud fortlets. The north side of the plain is closed by a range of hills which effectually commands the city. At about 4,000 yards, the rugged sides of this ridge rise to a height of several hundred feet above the level of the plain. Below this is an open gravel glacis-like space, which slopes down for about 1,000 yards to the Jui Nao. About 900 to 1,500 yards from the Jui Nao, and about 75 feet below, winds the Jui Anjir. Both canals are 12 to 15 feet wide and 3 feet deep, with spoil banks 7 feet high on each side. They are crossed by frequent brick bridges capable of bearing heavy loads. On the southwest side is the Karobar Nala. It is here about 40 yards wide, and 20 feet deep, with a smooth gravelly bed forming a covered communication to within 500 yards of the south face. Ordinarily the stream is 6 feet wide and 1 foot deep, but in flood time it would form an impassable obstacle. It is spanned by a newly-built brick bridge of two arches, in good repair and capable of bearing heavy loads.

The city, nearly square in plan, has five gates, two on the north face, the Kutubchak and Malik gates, one on the east face, the Kushk gate, one on the south, the Kandahar gate, and one on the west, the Irak gate. There are four bazars meeting under a domed structure, called the Chahar Su, or cross roads, in the centre of the town. They are named from the gates, the Bazar-i-Malik, Bazar-i-Kush, Bazar-i-Kandahar and Bazar-i-Irak. These thoroughfares are roofed in to a short distance from the Chahar Su with masonry, further on with wooden rafters and thatch, the only wood that was observable in the place in 1885. They are from 12 to 15 feet wide at most, and lined with shops of which the general appearance is that of a third-rate bazar in India. Near the Chahar Su the shops are apparently rich and flourishing, but a very marked difference in appearance is perceptible as one recedes from the Chahar Su, until a point is reached where a good many of these shops are close together. Outside these main streets there appears to be no direct road. Narrow and exceedingly little bye-ways, flanked by high walls and with execrably bad roadways, were the only means of communication traversed by the officers of the Afghan Boundary Commission, and these frequently passed through arched tunnels between, or under, the houses from which, at

intervals other narrower, darker, and yet more arched ways diverged. As far as could be seen from the city walls there is not much actual ruin in Herat. The principal buildings in Herat are the Juma Masjid, and the Arg-i-Nao. The former was built at the end of the fifteenth century, in the reign of Shah Husain, by his relative Prince Shibati. When perfect it was 465 feet by 275 feet wide, it had 408 cupolas, 130 windows, 444 pillars, 6 entrances, and was adorned in the most magnificent manner with gilding, carving, precious mosaic stones, and other elaborate and costly embellishments. The Arg-i-Nao, or new citadel, is of more recent construction.

The city of Herat is not only the capital of a province, but has a strategical value and a historical reputation which has given to its possession a moral influence out of all proportion to its actual importance as a city or even as a fortress; some detailed account of this famous city is therefore necessary.

History.

Herat enjoys the pre-eminence of having stood more sieges than almost any other city in Central Asia, having been depopulated and destroyed oftener, and always having risen from her ruins, if not always with renewed splendour, at all events with a vigour and a tenacity of life that is without a parallel. The first catastrophe which befell Herat occurred in the 12th century. In the reign of the Sultan Sanjar, and about the year 1157 (Hijra 544), it fell into the hands of the Turkomans, who committed the most frightful ravages, and left not one stone upon another.

The second ordeal was equally deplorable, as the following brief account will testify: "This town", says Herbelot, "was the largest of the three capitals of Khorasan (the other two were Merv and Nishapur) which were besieged by Tuli Khan, son of Changez Khan; the city was defended by Muhammad Gurgani, Governor of the province, who had under his command a considerable army; and accordingly, during the first seven days of the siege, Muhammad made such frequent and vigorous sorties that the Mughals were soon made aware that they were not likely to finish this enterprise so easily as they had done the preceding ones; but it happened shortly after that the intelligent and gallant Governor was unfortunately killed by an arrow. After his death the besieged gradually lost courage, and already talked of surrendering. When Tuli Khan heard this, which he did from his spies, he advanced with only 200 horse to one of the gates to confer with those citizens who were the most inclined for peace. To them he declared that if they would voluntarily surrender, and he was in a condition to force them, he would respect their lives and property; also that he would be satisfied if they paid him half the tribute which they had hitherto given to the Sultan of Khorasan. The Khan having pledged his word and confirmed by a solemn oath the terms of the capitulation, the citizens of Herat opened their gates and received him with every honour. Tuli Khan religiously observed the conditions of the treaty, and would not permit the Mughals to commit the

least excess; the garrison, however, with whom he had not capitulated was put to death; and naming as the future governor Malik Abu Bakr, he hastened to rejoin his father at the siege of Talikhan (Taloqan). But the destruction of this noble city having, says Kondamir, been decreed by the Divine will, it soon came to pass; for a rumour having spread through the country that the Mughals had been defeated by Jalal-ud-Din near the town of Ghazni, the inhabitants of the cities of Khorasan in which Tuli Khan had left governors rose simultaneously, and put all the Mughals to death who fell into their hands. The people of Herat were no exception; they massacred the Governor, Malik Abu Bakr, and his small force and placed the defence of the city in the hands of Mubarak-ud-Din of the town of Sabzawar. Changez Khan, having been apprised of these reverses, roughly reprimanded his son Tuli for having by a false clemency spared the lives of his enemies and put it in their power to play him this trick, and sent 80,000 horses to Herat to take their revenge. The siege lasted six months during which time the inhabitants fought with all the energy of despair, and made most extraordinary efforts in conducting the defence; but being at length overcome, they were all put to death without mercy to the number of 160,000. The Amir Khavand Shah states that the physician Sharf-ud-Din Khatib, with 15 of the inhabitants, who had concealed themselves in some grottoes and remained there undiscovered, and were afterwards joined by 24 other persons were the only individuals that escaped, as if by a miracle, the general massacre. These 40 persons resided in Herat for 15 years before there was any increase in the number of inhabitants; so complete had been the destruction. This deplorable event took place in the year 1232 (Hijra 619)."

Timur Lang, another devastator and scourge of the human race, closely imitated the example of Ghangez Khan by carrying fire and sword into every part of Khorasan. Ghias-ud-Din, then sovereign prince of Herat, was the first who attempted to withstand the Tartar conqueror, but the danger increased with the length of the contest, and he surrendered at discretion. Timur Lang, to punish him for having thought of arresting his course, dismantled the fortifications of Herat and the citadel, and levied so large a contribution upon the inhabitants that they were reduced to utter misery. He also seized the territory and the immense riches of Ghias-ud-Din. The Governor, who, under the protection of Timur Lang, succeeded this chief, dying in 1398 (Hijra 785), a revolt ensued, when the inhabitants declared in favour of his predecessor, and the extermination of the Mughal garrison was the result. At the time this occurrence took place, Miran Shah, son of Timur Lang, happened to be a few days march from Herat, on the banks of the Murghab, and hearing of the disaster, entered the city with a large force, laid it waste, decimated the inhabitants, and destroyed the place.

The same fate awaited it in the reign of Ulugh Beg, the grandson of Timur Lang. This prince was at war with his nephews, Mirza Babur and Alla-ud-

Daulat; and the Heratis, thinking the moment favourable, again revolted; a Tartar Chief, Yar Ali, was placed at their head, but Ulugh Beg having arrived, the former was defeated, and the city once more became a heap of ruins; the citadel, which opened its gates, was spared.

In 1477 (Hijra 864), and in the reign of Abu Sayyid of the race of the Timur, a Turcoman prince, named Jahan Shah, of the dynasty of the Black Sheep, again ravaged Herat; and the famine which ensued from the destruction of the crops nearly depopulated the country.

In 1554 (Hijra 941) the same fate attended it at the hands of Abad Khan, an Uzbek prince, who burnt and pillaged up to the very walls of the citadel which alone remained.

Finally, on the occasion of the seventh and last destruction of Herat in 1607 (Hijra 994), and in the reign of Shah Abbas the Great, it was once more sacked by the Uzbaks, commanded by Abdul Momin Khan.

In 1730 Herat was taken by Nadir Shah after a short resistance, and it remained loyal to him during all his reign.

In 1750 Ahmad Shah Durani marched against Herat with an army of 70,000 men. It was then governed by the Arab Sardar, Amir Khan, an old commander of artillery under Nadir Shah, who held the city for his son, Shah Rokh Mirza: this chief, feeling that he was not strong enough to meet the Afghans in the field, placed the citadel in a good state of defence, and with a garrison of picked men retired within its walls. To the townspeople, who were ready to defend the city, he ordered that money, provisions, and arms should be distributed, and despatched a messenger to Shah Rokh requesting his prompt assistance. The inhabitants of Herat now sustained a siege for 14 months in the most heroic manner, trusting always that this assistance, twenty times demanded and as often promised by the prince, would at length reach them; finding themselves, however, deceived in their hopes, and being reduced to the greatest distress, they surrendered at discretion and opened the gates. Amir Khan, who from the citadel witnessed the fall of the city, determined to make one last effort in its defence, and descended into the suburbs with his little band; but being assailed in front by the Afghans and in the rear by some Heratis who were of their party, his soldiers were soon exterminated, and the Amir hacked to pieces on the spot.

After the death of Timur Shah, son of Ahmad Shah, Herat fell to Mahmud Mirza, the rival competitor of Zaman Mirza for the throne of the Durrani. Zaman Shah marched for Herat and encamped under its walls, but several assaults he made were repulsed with energy, and he then withdrew, pursued by the sons of Mahmud. When they were gone, Kalich Khan, Taimani, who had been left in charge of the citadel, sent word to Zaman Shah to inform him that he held the fortress at his disposal. Zaman Shah, accordingly, returned and took possession. On the death of Zaman Shah, Herat fell by

treachery and Haji-Firoz-ud-Din, son of Mahmud, was made Governor much against his will.

Haji Firoz-ud-Din was permitted to hold Herat in tolerable quiet till the Kajar king of Persia sent an army against him to claim Herat for the first time since the death of Nadir Shah; but being beaten in a battle near the city, he retired to Mashad.

With this exception, Haji Firoz was not disturbed in his rule at Herat till 1816, when the Persians again sent an army against Herat. Haji Firoz-ud-Din now called in the aid of the great Afghan king-maker Fateh Khan, who responded readily and, arriving at Herat, intrigued till he had got the Haji into his power, when he seized the government, and marching out defeated the Persians in a desperate battle fought at Kasan. This disgusted the Persians for some time with the idea of taking Herat.

Towards the close of 1817, Fateh Khan was treacherously seized by Kamran Mirza, son of Mahmud Shah, and blinded; Kamran then seized the government.

In 1819, Kamran acknowledged the suzerainty of Persia and bound himself to pay tribute, and drove his father out of the city. Mahmud Shah soon returned, and laid siege to it; he was, however, beaten and obliged to fly. After having reinforced his army, he returned in 1821, and besieged Herat a second time, but a reconciliation was brought about between father and son.

In 1822, Haji Firoz-ud-Din, who had retired to Mashad, was induced by Kalich Khan, Taimani, to attempt to surprise Herat. This he very nearly did, but Kamran collecting his forces in time perhaps the most desperate battle that was ever fought under the walls of that city ensued. The Haji was defeated and taken prisoner.

Karman was scarcely relieved from this danger when he was called upon to deal with another. The Persians attacked Herat in 1823. During three months they made many attempts to take the city, but did not succeed, so they retired, having first ravaged the whole country.

In the following year, 1824, the chiefs taking advantage of Kamran's absence to put down a revolt at Farah, broke into rebellion, first raised his son, Jahangir Mirza, to the government, and then having deposed him fought amongst themselves as to who should be the next governor, Mahmud Shah or Haji Firoz-ud-Din. Meanwhile Kamran returned from Farah and laid siege to Herat, but was forced to raise it by the arrival of Sher Dil Khan, Barakzai, who had come to avenge the murder of his brother, Fateh Khan, at his hands. This chief was, however, forced in his turn to retire, and the inhabitants of Herat, sickened by the blood which was being spilt like water by Mustapha Khan, who had seized the real power, even invited Kamran to return. Kamran at once responded, and having arrived, the inhabitants rose and besieged the citadel in which Mustapha Khan was. This chief made a

noble defence for one month, but at last it was taken by assault, and Kamran again found himself master of Herat.

From this time to 1829 constant attempts were made to revolt against Kamran's cruel power. In that year Shah Mahmud died, and the year after Ata Khan, who had been mainly instrumental in keeping Kamran in power. Kamran now assumed the title of Shah, and appointed the nephew of Ata Khan, Yar-Muhammad Khan, his wazir. In 1832 the Persians threatened to advance against Herat, but were dissuaded therefrom by the English envoy at Tehran.

Yar Muhammad now assumed all the power, and leaving Kamran to drink himself to death, did all he could to repair the fortifications and re-settle the surrounding country, which had become a mere desert in consequence of the numerous struggles for supremacy which had taken place.

It was in this state of affairs when in 1837 it was rumoured that Muhammad Shah of Persia was preparing an army to conquer Herat. Yar Muhammad on this ordered all grain and forage in the surrounding villages to be brought into the city, and all that could not be so brought to be destroyed and addressed himself with increased vigour to the defence of the city. In these he was assisted by Lieutenant Eldred Pottinger, who had just arrived from Kabul through the Hazara country, and he had besides perhaps 3,000 armed men, but no artillery. On the 23rd November the siege commenced. The Persians had 34,000 men and about 50 pieces of brass ordnance, 24-, 18-, 14-, 12-, 6-, and 4-pounders, about half being of the last-mentioned calibre, with half a dozen 5½-inch mortars. The Persians were directed in their efforts by Colonel Semineau, a French officer in the Persian service, and by the advice of Count Simonitch and Colonel Blaremborg, afterwards the pioneer of Russian conquest in Turkistan. Notwithstanding these advantages, the siege was conducted with no vigour, and so the defence was not much better; month after month passed without anything decisive having been attempted. Messengers continually passed to and from the beleaguered city to the Persian camp in discussion of terms of surrender, but these were never successful owing to the exertions of Eldred Pottinger, Mr. McNeil, and Colonel Stoddart. A half-hearted attempt to assault was made on the 18th April at the northeast face, but was easily defeated, and it was not till the 24th June, seven months after the commencement of the siege, that a real assault was made. On this day the Persians attacked at five points, viz., at the Kandahar gate, at the southeast angle, the southwest angle, at the Irak gate and in the centre of the northwest face. Four of these were defeated without difficulty, but the fifth was very gallantly attempted and very stoutly met; it was only unsuccessful on account of the exertions of Eldred Pottinger, who on this day, if possible, surpassed himself. But though the garrison had beaten off this assault, they were disheartened by it, and would fain have surrendered; here again Eldred Pottinger saved them, and induced them to delay such an ignoble

course of action till Colonel Stoddart arrived on the 11th August in the camp with power to threaten the Shah with the hostile intervention of Great Britain in aid of Herat. This at once produced its desired effect, and the Shah agreed to all the terms proposed to him, and on the 9th September raised the siege. It may be as well to note here that, though some credit is due to the steadfastness of the garrison, the success of the defence was far more owing to the want of concert in the Shah's plans and the inefficiency of his officers. Pottinger was of opinion that the place might have been taken by assault the first day, for "the Persian troops were infinitely better soldiers and quite as brave men as the Afghans. The non-success of their efforts was owing to the faults of their generals. We can never again calculate on such, and if the Persians again return, they will do so properly commanded and enlightened as to the causes of their former failure. Their material was on a scale to have reduced a powerful fortress; the men worked very well at the trenches, considering they were not trained sappers and the practice of their artillery was really superb. They simply wanted engineers and a general to have proved a most formidable force." These are Eldred Pottinger's words.

After the retirement of the Persian army under Muhammad Shah, the British Government proclaimed the restoration of Shah Shuja to the throne of the Sadozais in Kabul, and the independence of Herat under Shah Kamran. Subsequently it was a favourite scheme of Sir William Macnaghten to detach a few battalions from the British force at Kabul for the occupation of Herat; but this policy was opposed by Lord Auckland, who considered that after the retreat of the Persian army such a step was wholly unnecessary. Meantime Major Eldred Pottinger remained at Herat, and was joined by Colonel Stoddart from Tehran. These officers believed that Yar Muhammad Khan was secretly opposed to the views of the British Government; and they gave it as their opinion that he was one of the most accomplished villains in Central Asia. It was supposed, however, that hence there was all the less reason for sending a British force to Herat. Meantime, the revenues of Herat were utterly exhausted, and money could only be raised by selling the wretched inhabitants to the Uzbaks as slaves. Accordingly Major Pottinger continued to pay the troops at Herat with money supplied by the British Government, in order to save the people from famine; and the British Government also sanctioned a pension to Shah Kamran and the principal chiefs of Herat for the purpose of putting a stop to the trade in slaves. Notwithstanding, however, these largesses, Major Pottinger and Colonel Stoddart found that neither gratitude towards the British Government, nor fear of the British army at Kabul, could induce Yar Muhammad Khan to listen to their counsels.

They had asked for three concessions in return for the pecuniary aid which had been given to Herat, namely:

- 1st The reform of the government of Herat under the administration of British agents.
- 2nd The occupation of the citadel with two regular battalions of Heratis officered by Englishmen.
- 3rd The recapture of Ghorian, which Persia had held ever since the close of 1837.

In the first instance Colonel Stoddart so offended Yar Muhammad Khan by his impetuosity that he received an order from Shah Kamran to retire from Herat. After the departure of Colonel Stoddart from Herat, Major Pottinger found that Yar Muhammad Khan would not accede to any of his demands; and he accordingly ceased to pay the subsidy to the Sardars. Yar Muhammad Khan, however, considered that he had acquired a right to the continuance of the payments, and refused to renew any negotiations until they were continued. At this juncture, about July 1839, Major Pottinger was relieved by Major D'Arcy Todd, and proceeded to Kabul. In August, Major Todd concluded a treaty with Shah Kamran, in which the independence of Herat was guaranteed by the British Government, and substantial advantages were granted in favour of the Herati Sardars, on condition that the slave trade should be abolished, and that the Herat Government should carry on no correspondence with any other State excepting through the British envoy. Meantime, as the soil had remained without cultivation for 18 months, a monthly sum, equal to the revenues of the principality, was granted for the maintenance of the Herat Government.

The intrigues which followed may be very briefly indicated. Yar Muhammad Khan would do nothing in return for the money that was lavished on Herat. Meantime Shah Kamran was willing to gratify his pleasures with English money, and was anxious to remove his wazir; but could see no other way of doing so, excepting by assassination. Subsequently Major Todd discovered that Yar Muhammad Khan was proposing to the Persian Government to place himself and his country under the protection of Muhammad Shah. Accordingly he wrote to Sir William Macnaghten at Kabul, that it was no longer possible to maintain friendly relations with Herat and that it was indispensable to the security of Shah Shuja in Afghanistan that Herat should be annexed to his dominions. Sir William Macnaghten was of the same opinion. The subject was under discussion for some months, and meantime the difficulty was increasing at Herat. Yar Muhammad wrote to the Shah of Persia that he only permitted the British envoy to remain at Herat from motives of courtesy; and he wrote in like manner to the Russian minister at Tehran, and at the same time requested that a Russian agent might be sent to Herat. Meantime Yar Muhammad Khan increased his demands upon the British the more he carried on his intrigues with Persia.

Ultimately Major Todd found that he must either sacrifice more money or else retire from Herat, and he accordingly proceeded to Kandahar.

After the departure of Major Todd from Herat in March 1841, Yar Muhammad Khan exercised all his original cruelty and rapacity. He imprisoned and tortured every person who had received money or carried on any dealings with the English; and he confiscated their wealth without pity. He applied to Asaf-ud-Daula, the Persian Governor of Khorasan, for a subsidy under pretence of being about to march against Kandahar; but Asaf-ud-Daula evaded the request, knowing that when Yar Muhammad Khan had once got the money, he would never think of undertaking the expedition. Accordingly Yar Muhammad Khan swore eternal hatred against the Persian Governor and all his family. Meantime Shah Kamran began to suspect the designs of Yar Muhammad Khan, and at length suddenly took possession of the citadel of Herat in the expectation that the population would join him in the attempt to put down the obnoxious wazir. Yar Muhammad Khan, however, put forth all his energy to meet the crisis. He sent all his available cavalry to keep the country in check, and laid siege to the citadel with six battalions on whom he could rely. Shah Kamran and his party held out for 50 days, but at length the citadel was taken. In the first flush of success Yar Muhammad Khan acted with some moderation, and sent the four sons of the Shah out of Herat, without doing them any personal injury; but he treated Shah Kamran as a State prisoner, and despoiled him of all the treasure which could be discovered, including diamonds valued at 24 lakhs of rupees, which Shah Muhammad had taken from the crown of Kabul when he reigned in that country. There was, however, a jeweled vest, valued at 16 lakhs of rupees, which was still missing. Shah Kamran had entrusted it to one of his wives before retiring to the citadel and the lady had made it over to a faithful servant, who had carried it into Khorasan.

Yar Muhammad Khan put the unfortunate lady to the torture but failed to induce her to reveal the secret. Subsequently he informed her that her only daughter by Shah Kamran was to be married to his son; but the daughter is said to have poisoned herself, to escape the detested nuptials. Yar Muhammad Khan revenged himself by once again imprisoning and torturing the mother. Subsequently he made over all the other women of Shah Kamran, who were young and rich, to his friends and partisans, but the elder ones, together with three or four of Shah Kamran's daughters, were sold to the Turkomans, who again disposed of them in the slave markets of Khiva and Bokhara. Yar Muhammad Khan then determined on putting his sovereign to death. Early in 1842, when the force at Kabul was perishing in the passes, and the force at Kandahar was surrounded by perils, the fatal order was given, and Shah Kamran was suffocated in prison.

After the murder of Shah Kamran, Yar Muhammad ceased to be cruel, and administered the affairs of government with a firm and able hand. Rebellion and pillage were vigorously put down, and the city and principality of Herat began to prosper.

About the end of 1846, between the first and second Sikh war, Muhammad Akbar Khan of Kabul and Yar Muhammad Khan of Herat wrote a joint letter to Muhammad Shah of Persia, pointing out that the English were carrying their conquests along the whole course of the Indus, and requesting him to join in a war against the British Government. The envoys were well received at the Court of Persia and the Shah sent jewelled swords and decorations to Dost Muhammad Khan and Muhammad Akbar Khan.

About this time, Asaf-ud-Daula, the Persian Governor of Khorasan, was recalled by the Shah. For thirteen years Asaf-ud-Daula had prevented Yar Muhammad Khan from exercising his legitimate authority over the Hazaras, and from extending his dominion over the small Uzbek Khanates in the north, namely, Maimana, Sar-i-Pul, Shibarghan, Andkhui, and Akchah. No sooner, however, had Asaf-ud-Daula departed for Tehran, than Yar Muhammad Khan marched against the Hazaras, and completely crushed them, and transplanted eight thousand of their families to the banks of Hari Rud, in the territory of Herat. By these transplantations of Taimanis and Hazaras, Herat became more populous than it was before the siege of 1838; whilst Yar Muhammad Khan was enabled to keep the most turbulent inhabitants of his dominions under his own eye, and ultimately converted them into excellent soldiers.

In August 1848, Hamza Mirza, who was commanding the Persian forces in Khorasan, sent two letters to Muhammad Shah at Tehran; one was from Kohandil Khan of Kandahar, who asked permission to march against Herat; the other was from Yar Muhammad Khan of Herat, who asked permission to march against Kandahar. Yar Muhammad Khan represented that the British had taken up a position on the right bank of the Indus at Dadar, near the Bolan pass, and could consequently exercise a powerful influence upon Kohandil Khan at Kandahar, and that if the Shah of Persia permitted Kohandil Khan to capture Herat, he would virtually throw open the Persian territory to a British advance.

Muhammad Shah was satisfied as to the truth of this representation, for Persia had always found that by maintaining the separate existence of the three principalities of Kabul, Kandahar, and Herat and by upholding the independence of some of the smaller chiefs, she was enabled to exercise a much greater control over the whole than if they were united into a single sovereignty. But the hatred of Muhammad Shah towards Yar Muhammad Khan overcame every other consideration, and he had decided on supporting Kohandil Khan, when death put an end to his career, and he expired on the 4th September 1848.

Yar Muhammad Khan of Herat died in 1851, and was succeeded by his son Sayyid Muhammad Khan. The new ruler found that he was threatened by Dost Muhammad Khan at Kabul, and also by Kohandil Khan at Kandahar. Accordingly he made overtures to the Shah of Persia, who despatched a

force, nominally for the reduction of the Turkomans, but in reality for the occupation of Herat.

Mr. Thomson, the British Envoy at Tehran, remonstrated with the Persian Government and required explicit assurances of the course which they meant to adopt. Accordingly, on the 25th January 1853, the Persian Government signed an agreement, by which they engaged not to interfere in the affairs of Herat, not to send any troops to that quarter, unless Herat should be threatened by a force from Kabul or Kandahar, or from some other foreign territory. In that case Persia might send a force to the assistance of Herat; but even in the event of such a contingency, it was agreed that she should withdraw the force immediately after the withdrawal of the foreign troops in question.

Meantime, Sayyid Muhammad Khan of Herat proved to be imbecile and profligate. He had married a niece of Dost Muhammad Khan, and ultimately succeeded his father, Yar Muhammad Khan, as ruler of Herat. About 1853, Kohandil Khan seized the province of Farah, which belonged to Herat; and Sayyid Muhammad Khan, accordingly applied to Dost Muhammad Khan for assistance against the ruler of Kandahar, and threatened, in the event of refusal, to ally with the British Government. Dost Muhammad Khan replied to the following effect: "You may ally with whom you please, but the British Government can do you no good; if, however, you will wait, until I can march a force against Kandahar, I will restore your provinces."

Meanwhile Muhammad Yusaf Khan, a Saddozai, grandson of Firoz-ud-Din Khan and a nephew of Shah Kamran, had been residing with his family in Persian territory; and was said to have been intriguing for some months with Sartip Isa Khan, one of the chief officers of Sayyid Muhammad Khan, the ruler of Herat. At last Muhammad Yusaf Khan appeared in the neighbourhood of Herat with 200 horse, and was secretly joined by Sartip Isa Khan with a hundred horse. In the night they gained an entrance into the city and captured the citadel; and Sayyid Muhammad Khan was sent as a prisoner to Kuchan, while twelve of his principal men were put to death. It was said that this movement was at least approved, if not directed, by Persia; but it was also said that Muhammad Yusaf Khan had been invited by the people of Herat, in consequence of the incapacity, drunkenness, and cruelty of Sayyid Muhammad Khan, and that the Persian authorities had, in the first instance, tried to prevent him from going to Herat.

In this state of affairs, and, indeed, before leaving Kabul, Dost Muhammad Khan had been anxious to receive the advice and assistance of the British Government, especially with regard to his contemplated advance on Herat. Lord Canning, however, declined to make any communication which might be construed into a direct encouragement to the Amir to seize Herat. Meantime, Mr. Murray, the English Minister, had left Tehran; and early in 1856 the Shah of Persia sent an army to Herat under Sultan Murad Mirza. No

opposition was expected from the Afghans, and consequently, a small detachment was sent in advance to garrison Herat; but though Muhammad Yusaf Khan was said to be a Persian in heart, the people of Herat were opposed to Persia, and they turned the detachment out of Herat and hoisted British colours. Muhammad Yusaf Khan then declared himself to be the servant of the British Government; and he wrote to Dost Muhammad Khan, as well as to the Governor General, requesting assistance against Persia, and declaring that the Afghans, as good Sunnis, would never submit to the supremacy of the Persian Shiah.

In May 1856, Lord Canning wrote to Dost Muhammad Khan to the effect that the British Government would maintain the independence of Herat, and would not allow any systematic effort on the part of Persia to effect a change in the status of the countries lying between the Persian Gulf and the British territory; but that the Government of India repudiated the proceedings of Muhammad Yusaf Khan in hoisting the British flag at Herat without either authority or encouragement.

In June 1856 there was a sudden change of rulers in Herat. The Persians had agreed to retire, but Muhammad Yusaf Khan was still in heart a Persian, and there was a breach between him and Isa Khan. At length Isa Khan determined to hold Herat for himself. Muhammad Yusaf Khan was put on a donkey, and sent into the Persian camp with a message that if the Persians would make the same terms with Isa Khan that they had formerly made with Yar Muhammad Khan, well and good; but otherwise Isa Khan would stand a siege, and if matters went against him, he would apply to Dost Muhammad Khan for assistance.

On receipt of this message, the Persian general turned back his forces, and again laid siege to Herat, and Isa Khan wrote to Dost Muhammad Khan, declaring himself willing to be a servant of the Kabul Government, and inviting the Amir to march on Herat. It was now pretty evident that Dost Muhammad Khan had been successfully intriguing with the Afghan party in Herat, that it was he who had procured the expulsion of the Sadozai adventurer, Muhammad Yusaf Khan, by the very man, Isa Khan, who had invited him to Herat, and that Herat was still held in the Afghan interest, although closely beleaguered by a Persian army.

About the same time, messengers from Isa Khan arrived at Peshawar with a letter to Sir John Lawrence, the Chief Commissioner of the Punjab, offering to hold Herat for the British Government. In this letter it was explained that the people of Herat had invited Muhammad Yusaf Khan from Mashad to Herat, and made him their ruler; but that some months afterwards Muhammad Yusaf Khan had requested the Shah to send an army and take possession of the place. Isa Khan added that on discovering the intrigue, he seized Muhammad Yusaf Khan after which the Persian army arrived and commenced hostilities.

Ultimately Sir John Lawrence was authorised by the Government of India to send two lakhs of rupees to Isa Khan at Herat, but the messenger was detained at Peshawar by sickness, and meantime news arrived that on the 24th of October 1856, Isa Khan had been compelled to surrender Herat to the Persians.

After the surrender of Herat to the Persians, Isa Khan was made wazir. The Persian generals remained in the neighbourhood, and Persian troops occupied the city and fort. About this time Isa Khan was murdered by some Persian soldiers. Towards the end of 1856, many of the Persian troops were withdrawn to Bushire, which had been attacked by the British forces from Bombay.

On the 26th March 1857, the war between England and Persia was brought to a close, and Persia withdrew her forces from Herat in accordance with the treaty; but before doing so the Shah installed Sultan Ahmad Khan as ruler of Herat.

Ultimately the Government of India saw no reason why Sultan Ahmad Khan should not be recognised as ruler of Herat, and accordingly declined to interfere between Herat and Kabul.

Sultan Ahmad Khan of Herat was dissatisfied with the results of his overtures to the British Government. A native of Herat had been appointed by the British Minister at Tehran to act as newswriter at Herat; and this man offended Sultan Ahmad Khan, either by secret intrigues or by inflated language in which he assumed, to be a representative of the British Government. Sultan Ahmad Khan was informed that the Government of India had neither sanctioned nor approved, nor even been informed, of the proceedings attributed to this native newswriter and others, but still it was understood that Sultan Ahmad Khan was unfriendly.

Towards the end of 1858, M. Khanikoff, a Russian Envoy, arrived with a diplomatic suite at Herat, and was well received.

In 1861, a breach arose between Sultan Ahmad Khan and Dost Muhammad Khan, which terminated in the conquest of Herat by the Amir of Afghanistan.

The immediate object of Dost Muhammad Khan having been accomplished by the capture of Farah, he resolved on annexing Herat territory once again to the empire of Afghanistan. He opened up negotiations with the Sardars and influential men within the city, and found them to be well disposed to his cause. Accordingly, on the 10th July 1862, he advanced upon Herat, while the army of Sultan Ahmad Khan retreated before him. On the 28th July he encamped before the walls of Herat and commenced the siege, which lasted for ten months. Meantime there were intrigues and treacheries in either camp. Sultan Ahmad Khan was profuse in his offers of qualified submission to the Amir; but Dost Muhammad Khan would accept nothing but the unconditional surrender of the citadel. The wife of Sultan Ahmad

Khan, who was also the daughter of the Amir, vainly urged the cause of her husband to her exasperated father, and died in the early part of the siege. Sultan Ahmad Khan also died on the 6th April 1863, but Herat was gallantly defended for some weeks longer by Shah Nawaz Khan, the son of the deceased ruler. At length, on the 26th May, Dost Muhammad Khan made a final attack and became master of Herat. Since this date Herat has remained in the hands of the Amirs of Kabul.

Population.

The population of Herat has been liable to great fluctuations. When Christie visited it in 1809 it was estimated at 100,000 souls; this Connolly considers too high, placing it himself at 45,000. Ferrier says that before the siege of 1838, the number of inhabitants was at least 70,000, and when it was raised, 6,000 to 7,000 were all that remained. In 1845 Ferrier estimates the population at 22,000, and as it probably went on increasing under the severe but secure rule of Yar Muhammad, it is probable that before the siege of 1857 it again approached Connolly's estimate.

The siege and capture of the city by Dost Muhammad Khan in 1863 must again have reduced its numbers, and when Vambéry visited it two months after its capture it was a scene of utter desolation and devastation.

"The original inhabitants of Herat," says Vambéry, "appear to have been Persians, and to have belonged to the race that spread itself from Seistan towards the northeast and formed the ancient Province of Khorasan, of which until recent days it remained the capital. In later time the immigration of which Chingiz and Taimur were the cause, led to the infusion of Turko-Tartaric blood into the veins of the ancient population. The Hindus of Herat, though they are only tolerated by their Afghan masters, nevertheless contrive to amass considerable fortunes in the city. The citadel is inhabited for the most part by Persians, who settled here in the last century to maintain and spread the influence of their own country. They are now principally handicraftsmen or merchants. As for Pashtuns, one cannot find in the city more than one in five. They have become quite Persians and are, particularly since the last siege in 1863, very hostile to their own countrymen. A Kabuli or Kakar from Kandahar is as much detested as the aboriginal natives of Herat."

In 1885 the population was estimated at nearly 9,000 souls, of which 3,000 were Pashtuns and 5,000 Parsiwans or Heratis. (For full details of the population, trade, etc., see Herat District.)

Defences of Herat.

Of Herat itself, it will be convenient to begin with the following extract from an exhaustive report submitted by Captain P. J. Maitland, August 1885: Description of works. It may be stated at once that the defences are in fairly good repair. From a little distance they have a neat and solid appearance.

and the long line of wall and towers standing high on its entrenched mound look somewhat formidable.

Trace. As is well known, the trace of the works is that of a rectangle approximating to a square, the sides of which are 1,600 and 1,500 yards in length. **Profile.** The defences of Herat consist of a ditch, behind which is a large mound of earth, crowned by a line of mud wall with numerous towers. With the exception of a break in the north face which is filled by the Arg or Citadel, this arrangement continues round all four sides of the place. The height of the mound above the ground outside is about 40 feet, but varies, at a guess, as much as 10 feet higher or lower in various parts of the enceinte. (Height of mound on east half of north front is believed to be 60 feet.) Its thickness at the base is very great, and is considerable, even at the top in many places, although the exterior slope is gentle. This slope is broken by two lines of entrenchment which run all the way round parallel to the foot of the wall and the crest of the scarp. They are called shirazis, and their profile may be described as resembling that of a covered way. Their depth is about five feet, but additional cover is given by a small loopholed wall built along the interior slope, to which it acts as a revetment, and rising some two feet above the crest of the parapet.

The width of these trenches is much greater than I had supposed, being 10 or 12 feet and they are perfectly clear of all obstruction, save the traverses that are now being made in them. The lower shirazi is generally placed rather far down the mound and not much above the plane of site, while the upper entrenchment is close to the foot of the wall, so much so that it has to be curved round the projecting bases of the towers. This protects it to some slight extent from enfilade. The lower shirazi is approximately straight. However at all the main angles the mound has increased saliency, at least its base curves slightly outwards, carrying with it the lower shirazi, and of course the ditch. This renders it less easy to enfilade the shirazi, but also makes it more difficult to flank the ditch.

As before said, the whole exterior slope of the mound is gentle, and an active man having crossed the ditch could run up it in most places to the foot of the wall, crossing both shirazis with little difficulty. On the east half of the north face, however; the upper shirazi is much lower than usual, being quite half way down the mound, which is also here of more than ordinary height. The slope from the base of the wall downwards is steep, and the profile altogether is stronger than usual.

Wall. Along the crest of the mound above the upper shirazi runs the main wall, the top of which is tolerably level; its height therefore varies with the dips and rises of the mound. In some places it seems to be barely 20 feet. The thickness of the wall is also variable; often it is very weak. This is especially noticeable on the south side, where its greatest thickness at the base is probably not more than 10 feet, and in the worst places it may not be

more than 3 or 4 feet. Of the total height, $6\frac{1}{2}$ to 8 feet is parapet wall only. Sanders gives the average thickness of this at the base as $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and at the top 9 inches. It is everywhere penetrable by the shells of modern field guns. The pathway on the top of the wall behind the parapet is said by Sanders to have an average width of 6 feet, but it would rather seem this is the maximum. In places it is only 2 or 3 feet wide, and along the south face the wall has crumbled away for a certain distance, so that there is no pathway there at all. The mound on the interior side has a most irregular slope, and its apparent height is also very variable. Sometimes there is an easy ascent to within a few feet of the top of the wall, but often there is a sheer descent from the latter of 50 or 60 feet or even more. The means of ascent to the wall are few and difficult. Ramps are being made at all the main angles to facilitate the mounting of guns on the angle towers. From each of the gateways the top of the wall is accessible by some narrow and often difficult paths. There are also a few very steep and contracted staircases in the thickness of the wall, which are being replaced, or added to, by one or two staircases of a better sort, but altogether the means of access to the top of the wall are very deficient. A good wide road has, however, been lately cleared round the interior of the place at the foot of the mound.

Towers. The towers are very numerous along all the faces (over 150 altogether), but they are small, and with few exceptions adapted only for musketry fire. Their parapet walls are generally of the same height and thickness as those of the curtains.

The loopholes are everywhere of the ordinary Afghan style, small circular apertures, peepholes rather than loopholes. They are at all sorts of heights and angles. It would be easy, however, to make loopholes as might be required. At each of the main angles is a large tower, known by a distinctive name. The interior of these towers is being solidly filled up, to enable them to mount one heavy gun each.

As in the time of Sanders there is no communication between the interior of the place and the shirazis, except through the gateways.

Ditch. The ditch is said by Sanders to have an average width of 45 feet, with a depth of 16 feet: Captain Peacocke has ascertained its present breadth to be from 45 to 60 feet, with an average depth of about 20 feet. It is 15 to 20 feet wide at the bottom. The unrevetted slopes are much steeper near the bottom than they are at the top where they may be not more than 1 in 1. There is no covered way but the counter-scarp is raised by a small glacis, along which is a public road. The narrowest part of the ditch is at the northwest and northeast angles, and along the north side generally. As in Sanders' time, it is not yet possible to get water to stand in the ditch all round, as its bottom, besides being at different levels, follows the natural fall of the country and is considerably lower at the southwest than at the northeast corner. However, it is being deepened at the northwest angle and else-

where, and as the sides will probably bear the admission of water without injury, it is hoped that a depth of 6 feet may be gained in the shallowest part. This will presumably necessitate the water being nearly up to the ground level at the southwest angle, at which point is the drain under the counterscarp by which the contents of the ditch can be run off to a cutting communicating with the Karobar.

The trace of the ditch is fairly regular. As above mentioned, there is a slight outward curve round the main angles, and it also curves round the salients of the gate-works which have not yet been alluded to.

Gates and gateworks. Herat has five gates; one in the centre of each face, except the north face, which has two. That in the west face is known as the Irak gate, that in the south face as the Kandahar gate, and that in the east face as the Kushk gate. Of the two in the north face, the easternmost is the Kutub Chak gate, the other is the Malik gate. The gateworks covering the gates are of very varying trace. They project from the main wall as far as the line of the counterscarp of the ditch which is carried round them. Their walls sink rapidly in height as they descend the mound, and are comparatively low at the salients. Their interiors are consequently somewhat exposed. Besides covering the gates, they serve to flank the ditch, and also both the shirazis, and considerable attention is now being paid to them. When the work in progress is complete, they will mount 2 or 3 small guns in each face, but the situation is one much better adapted for machine guns. The Malik gate has no protecting work, but as it lies in the angles between the west flank of the Arg-i-Nao and the main wall, it is considered fairly secure from open attack, though the exposed gate can be battered down from a distance.

North face. The defences on the west, south and east fronts of the place are alike in all essential features, but the north front is peculiar. It is broken at about half its length from the northeast angle, and there is a return of some hundred yards falling on the ditch of the arg or citadel. The latter, on its own mound, then extends west for about 250 yards,* when it is joined by a short screen wall to the west portion of the main wall on this front. *(According to the plan, which appears to be correct in all important points. Sanders, as quoted in the Gazetteer, says 150 yards, but this is probably a misprint.) The arg is rather a narrow mass on a long mound, and presents a line of high wall towards the exterior of the place. The eastern part of the arg appears to be a mass of buildings enclosing a couple of very small courts. Here is the residence of the Sipah Salar (Commander-in-Chief). The western part contains a larger courtyard (the stable court of Sanders), surrounded by domed houses or chambers, used for the storage of powder, ammunition, etc. In fact this court is the main magazine of Herat. The walls of the arg are of about the same height as those of the enceinte, but are apparently weak, especially in front of the magazine, the clearance of a portion of which has been recommended. The arg is surrounded by a ditch which ought to

communicate with the main ditch. On the town side the ditch is somewhat in advance of the walls, and the parapet for musketry runs along the escarp. A mass of houses, with courtyards and enclosures, approaches nearly to the edge of the counterscarp. The arg is not calculated to make a long defence after the town has been taken.

Arg-i-Nao. The Arg-i-Nao, or new citadel, is of comparatively recent construction, and of much lower relief than the old arg and enceinte. It has about 24 guns mounted on it. It has no mound, and its walls stand on the natural ground. The Arg-i-Nao projects beyond the general line of the north front whereas the old arg is somewhat retired behind it. The front of the Arg-i-Nao is a long straight face which is joined to the east part of the main wall by a short flank of perhaps 50 yards. Another flank of over 100 yards connects it with the easternmost of the two large towers at the Malik gate. The main ditch is taken round the Arg-i-Nao, and there is a *faussebraie* between the ditch and the wall. The wall is now being considerably strengthened and also raised to a height of about 33 feet, which will partly screen the wall of the old arg, previously exposed to its base. The profile, however, will still be much weaker than is desirable and the *faussebraie* should be got rid of if possible, but the Afghans have a prejudice in favour of it. Beyond this wall, about 500 yards to the north of it is Tal-i-Bhangian, which has embrasures for 11 guns. These mostly consist of 24-pounders of Cossipore manufacture. It is open to the rear, i. e., south, and is situated about 200 yards from the Musalla.

It is surrounded by a wall similar to that of the city. Between it and the city is a maidan which is used as the parade ground for the garrison. The ditch along the front of the Arg-i-Nao is fairly straight, and is tolerably well flanked by a fire from a portion of the main wall, west of the Kutub Chak gate. Some 80 or 100 yards, however, of the east end of the ditch is not seen into from the walls, and is only defended by the direct fire of the advanced parapet of the *faussebraie*.

The return of the main wall joining it to the east end of the old arg and the screen wall connecting the west end of the latter with the main wall at the Malik gate, have both fallen down and the city is exposed to view from exterior through gaps. These walls are being built up and arranged for defence, so that resistance may be prolonged after the fall of the Arg-i-Nao. Interior. The interior of the city appears to be lower than the ground outside. It is for the most part densely crowded with squalid mud buildings having domed roofs, according to the almost invariable fashion in this as well as other parts of Afghanistan. This fashion, it may be remarked, arises not from choice but necessity, on account of the scarcity of timber fit for roofing purposes. The two long streets running at right angles to each other through the length and breadth of the city, and crossing in the centre under a dome called the Chahar Su, have been often described. These streets

contain all the shops, and are covered by a light roofing nearly from end to end; very few shops now remain open, the traders having departed in anticipation of a siege.

The Juma Masjid in the northeast quarter is noticeable among the mass of poor looking houses, on account of its superior height. To the west of it is the Chahar Bagh, where the Governor resides. It has been called a palace but officers who have been there describe it as a very ordinary place. Except the above and the hauz of the Chahar Su, there appears to be absolutely no building of any pretension in Herat. There are also no streets or roads, except the two main streets, only a labyrinth of wretched narrow lanes. The road which has been cleared all round the interior improves the communications very much, but a great deal still requires to be done from a purely military point of view before they can be considered satisfactory. There are no houses now standing against the interior face of the mound or wall, but their removal, while very necessary, has for the present increased the difficulty of gaining the latter.

Five lakhs of rupees were spent on improving the fortifications. These defences were reported by Colonel Yate in 1893 to be in good repair. (Ridgeway, Maitland, Peacocke, Yate, I. B. C., Dobbs, Wanliss.)

HERATIS

هراتی هراوی

Was the term usually employed for all Persian speaking inhabitants living in the Herat district who are not Afghans, such as Tajiks, Parsiwans, etc. In 1885, there were according to the Afghan Boundary Commission records, 44,260 Herati families living in the district, also a few scattered about the Gulran, Kala Nao, and Kushk districts. (A. B. C.)

*HESAR Or HESARAK

حصار حصارک

34-20 64-8 m. Two villages about 2 miles apart on the Hari Rud. Another village with the same name is about 18 miles east of Shahrak, at 34-8 64-3 m.

HINDWAN

هندوان

34-17 62-18. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, distant about 6 miles southeast from Herat and said to have a population of 200 Tajik families. (A. B. C.)

*HULA, KOTAL See GOLAH 34-40 62-27 m.

امام زید امام زاهد

IMAMZAID

هوله کوتل

32-10 61-20 m. A celebrated ziarat understood to be about 10 or 12 miles northwest of Kala Kin (Kala Kah) on the Lash Juwain-Herat road. Near it is a hamlet and also the Reg Rawan, or moving sand.

At the ziarat of Iman Zaid there now live 20 families. In addition to the existing water supply there are 8 abandoned karez.

The Shaikhs of the Kala-i-Kah district are said to be the converted descendants of an ancient infidel population who persecuted the godly Imam. (S. M., Tate from natives, 1903.) *To the east of the ziarat is Dasht-i-Imam Zaid Ali.*

*INJIL See ENJIL 34-19 62-12 m.

انجيل

ISFAGHAN

اسفغان

34-13 62-7 m. A village in the Herat district, understood to be on left bank of Hari Rud. 200 houses. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps give the name Ispagh.*

ISHAKZAI

اسحاق زي

A section of the Durranis.

According to the Afghan Boundary Commission records, there are some 225 families of Ishakzais settled in the Sabzawar district (1903.)

Besides the above, numerous black tent camps of Ishakzai nomads, and large flocks of sheep belonging to them, were seen by Maitland in the Shahrak valley. From some of these men, who had been hired at Kala Shahrak to supply 10 camels for transport purposes, the following information was obtained:

They say they belong to the Mandanzai section, which has four subsections:

| | |
|-------------|--------------------|
| Dulazai | Muhammad Azim Khan |
| Umarzai | Ataullah Khan |
| Shaikhanzai | Mulla Tuman Khan |
| Nazarzai | Sahib Khan |

All these, they say, live at or about Karez, which is in the Naozad district of Zamindawar (northeast of Girishk). For eight months of the year they are away pasturing their flocks, and are only in Naozad for the coldest months of the year, apparently from about the end of November to Naoroz (21st March). Of the eight months, four are spent on summer grazing grounds in the Ghorat (country of Ghor), two in going and two in returning. The Ishakzais, and other Zamindawaris, have no quarrels with the Taimanis. Occasionally the Firozkohis carry off a few of their sheep or camels. As they have few arms and horses, they are practically unable to retaliate. It is true, however, that the Ishakzais who go to the Farsi district join with the Farah nomads in robbing the Taimanis, and there used to be fighting; but Amir Abdur Rahman has stopped all that. A few Zamindawaris remain in the Ghorat all winter. (Maitland.)

ISHLAN

اشلان اوشلان

34-6 63-36 m. A small district in the southwest of the Taimani country, consisting of the Tagao Ishlan proper and its tributary glens. See Taimanis. *Recent maps spell the name Oshlan or Ushlan.*

ISHLAN

اشلان اوشلان

34-8 63-32 m. A stream which rises in the Band-i-Baian, near the Shutur Khun Kotal, and flows in a westerly direction through the northern Taimani country. Its course lies through a deep and narrow valley bounded on the north by hills which immediately border the left of the Hari Rud, and on the south by the Band-i-Bor and its western prolongation. Like all other streams in Afghanistan it is called by different names in different parts of its course. From its source to Guzar-i-Pam it is known as the Tarbulak, then for a short distance as the Minarah, and afterwards as the Ao Shahrak to about 5 miles below the fort of that name. Here it assumes the name of the Tangi Azao, which it retains as far as Kala Hissar, a place some 5 miles below the Khunbasta confluence, then it is known as the Gao Kush; lower down it becomes the Tagao Ishlan, and finally joins the Hari Rud at Dahan-i-Doao under the name of Kaoghan.

The chief lateral communications between this valley and that of the Hari Rud lead from:

The Akhtam confluence over the Shutur Khun Kotal to Kala Ahangaran,

Kala Shahrak to Kaminj,

Dahan-i-Khunbasta via the postal road,

Chahar Rah via Mala Sar to Besh.

Southwards, roads lead to Ghor by:

The Khwaja Sowaran Tagao,

the Zardnao Tagao,

the Chahar Rah and Pashutur Kotal, and

the Taghman Koh and Waras Kotal.

*ISLAM QALA Formerly called KAFIR KALA,

اسلام قلعه

See KAFIR KALA 34-40 61-4.

ISLIM

اسلم

35-24 62-5 m. A valley draining out from the direction of the Sim Koh in the Nihalsheni hills towards Chaman-i-Bed in Russian territory. The bed of the valley is largely impregnated with saltpetre, and the lower part of it is impassable for guns in wet weather. A road leads down it from Chah Yalki to its junction with the Kushk Rud. (Peacocke.) *Islim is the name of the Gulran river as it flows into Soviet territory.*

ISPIZOE

اسپزو

34-7 64-20 m. A settlement of 80 Taimanis in the north of Shahrak valley. There is also a posthouse on the Herat Dai Zangi road. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps give the name Espezaw.*

ISTAONU

استونو

34-23 61-29 m. A village 3 miles north of Ghorian, inhabited by 100 Tajik families. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps give the name Stawnu.*

ISTAWI

استاوی

33-9 63-55 m. A village in the south of the Ghorat, situated in the Parjuman valley. (Imam Sharif.) *The name is also spelled Estawi.*

ISTOGHUNCHIL See SIAH AO 34- 62-.

استوغونچیل

IZABAD

ایزاباد

33- 62-. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar consisting of 500 houses. (Dobbs, 1904.)

IZABAD-I-BALA

ایزاباد بالا

33- 62-. A village of Sayyids in the Zawal district of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

JABRABAD

جبرآباد

33-33 62-8 m. A Nurzai village in the Pusht-i-Shahr subdivision of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.) *This may be identical with Zulmabad, a name with similar meaning.*

JAFAR BEG

جعفر بیگ

34-47 62-20 m. A Jamshedi village of 350 houses situated a few miles east of Khwaja Mahal in the Kushk district. (Wanliss, 1904.) *There are three villages on the banks of the Juy-i-Char Do Bagh.*

JAFARI

جعفری

A section of the Taimanis.

JAGHARA

جغاره

34-17 62-13 m. A large village, with many enclosures, south of Herat. It is said to have a population of 150 Tajik families. (A. B. C.)

*JAGHARTAN See JAGHARA 34-17 62-13 m.

جغارتان

JAHAK

جاهك جهان

34-28 62-44 m. A village in the Karokh district, with a population of about 40 families. (A. B. C.)

JAHANDOSTI

جهان دوستی

35-14 63-28. A settlement of some 30 Firozkohi families in the Dara-i-Bam, 5 miles above the point where the stream joins the Murghab. (Sham-suddin Khan.)

JAK

جان

33-17 62-16. A large village near Sabzawar containing, together with the village of Sumlan, 420 families, chiefly Achakzais. (A. B. C.)

JALWARCHA

جلورچه

34- 62-. A village in the Herat district, said to contain 180 houses. (Peacocke.)

JAM

جام

34-21 64-30 m. A settlement of 20 Taimani houses in the Shahrak district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

JAMAL GHAZI

جمال غازی

33-2 61-43. Elevation 6,141 feet. A pass crossed by the Lash Juwain-Herat road, *southwest of Qala Mandal*. The spot specially known by this name is a small sloping plateau on the east of the pass, studded with khinjak trees. The hills on both sides are high, black, and rugged. They are known as Koh Jamal Ghazi. *There is also a place with a number of wells about 30 miles north of Anardarah, at 32-59 61-40 m.*

JAMBRAN

جمبران

33-23 62-19 m. A large and rich village in the district of Sabzawar, inhabited by some 500 families, chiefly Alizais, with a very bad reputation as robbers. (Imam Sharif.) *The village, also called Jambaran, is 14 miles north-east of Sabzawar.*

JAMGUK PASS See YAMYAK

جمکوک

34-8 64-13. Elevation 7,820 feet.

JAM KALA

جام قلعه

33-7 64-7 m. A very ancient fort in the south of the Ghorat, perched high up on a spur over the road leading from Lazari to Zarni. It is described as a fine building all of stone, and having a large masonry tank inside. There is only one road up to the fort, the approaches from other parts being quite

precipitous. Near it is the Koh-i-Jam, 13,598 feet, said to be the highest hill in the Taimani country. (Imam Sharif.) *There is also a mountain, called Jang Qala, about 17 miles southwest of Zarni in Farah.*

JAMSHEDIS

جمشیدی

One of the four tribes collectively known as Chahar Aimaks.

Previous to the Afghan Boundary Commission we had but little information regarding the Jamshedis, but this deficiency has now been eliminated by the following article compiled by Colonel Maitland from reports and notes furnished by himself, Colonel Ridgeway, Mr. Merk, Captain Yate, and Major-General Maclean. It must, however, be understood that this account applies to the tribe as it existed in 1885–86. Since that date a large number of Jamshedi families have left Afghan territory and settled in Persia.

The Jamshedis occupy the central portion of Badghis, between the Kala Nao Hazaras on the east and the district of Gulran on the west. The latter was deserted in 1884–86. Kushk was their headquarters.

Country.

Boundaries. East of Kushk, the range called the Band-i-Sharam and Band-i-Zinda Hashim is the boundary between the Jamshedis and the Hazaras, but after crossing the Kala Nao road at the Zinda Hashim Kotal, the line runs northward and includes Gandao. It probably goes to the west peak of the Band-i-Gandao (5,080 feet). Thence it runs west and north, including the head of the Shor-i-Araba, and appears to follow the northeast watershed of the Shor-i-Araba to the Russo-Afghan boundary at pillar No. 23 C on the Band-Chah-i-Khishti.

On the west the boundary of the Jamshedi lands is understood to be the western watershed of the Doab, that is to say, the Doki stream (Dugi of map). It runs from the main watershed east of the Batun Kotal to the Russo-Afghan boundary pillar No. 23 on the Ak Robat or Kushk river. (This is what appeared to be the western limit of the district actually occupied by the Jamshedis in 1884. But all the country draining to the Kushk-rud below Kara Tapa, up to and including Haftu and Moghor, was claimed by them, and the claim generally acknowledged. In the time of Darwesh Ali Khan and Zaman Khan, the Jamshedis are said to have cultivated Kashauri and Khwaja Dobrar. They also had possession of the country south of the watershed, viz., the valleys above Burj-i-Batun down to that spot.)

The southern boundary of the Jamshedis is the crest line of the Koh-i-Baba, or Zarmast range, to a point northwest of, and not far from, the Zarmast Kotal.

Thence it runs northward to the southeast end of the Band-i-Sharam.

Thus, the lands of Tagao Robat, Gulistan, Dehistan, and Chalanak on the east belong to Hazaras of Kala Nao, though they were all unoccupied in 1884–85. But the valley of Jawal and Galla Chaghar are entirely Jamshedi.

GENEALOGY OF THE JAMSHEDI CHIEFS.

1. KHUSHI KHAN.

2. Mahmud Khan.

(Lived in the time of Timur Shah.)

3. Yalantush Khan.

(Killed in attacking the Hazaras at Kala Nao.)

Kara Khan

Abdul Jabar Beg.

Mammad Zaman Khan.

(Killed by the Khan Argha 1861.)

A daughter.

(Married Waji Muhammad Khan of Karokh.)

Murtaza Kuli Khan.

(Turned fakir. No sons.)

7. Mir Ahmad Khan.

(Killed by Yomuts in Khiva in 1856. No sons.)

8. Mehdi Kuli Khan Agha.

(Killed by Sardar Khan in 1861. Mother daughter of Daulat Ali Khan.)

9. Yalantush Khan.

(Married daughter of Murra Khel. Was Sadik Mustaufi of Herat; also daughter of Waji Muhammad Khan, Jamshedi, of Karokh. Put to death at Kabul in 1906.)

Amirulla Khan.

(Put to death at Kabul in 1886.)

Daughter, married to Sardar Yakub Khan.

Died 1879, leaving two daughters.

Daughter, betrothed to Sardar Ayub Khan.

Was in Kushk in 1885, aged 18.

Waji Muhammad

(Put to death at Kabul 1854.)

Muhammad Rahim Khan.

Sayyid Muhammad.

(Fled to Russian territory in 1908.)

Muhammad Karim Khan.

Muhammad born 1875.

Ahmad Ali Khan.

(Fled to Russian territory in 1908.)

Khan Arba Agha.

(Fled to Russian territory in 1908.)

Daughter, betrothed to Sardar Ahmad Agha.

Grandson of Amir Ali.

4. Mahmud Khan.
(Received Kushk in Jagir.
Was killed by Firozkohis
and Hazaras near Palwar.)

Beg.

7. Mir Ahmad Khan.
(Killed by Yomuts in
Khiva in 1856. No sons.)

8. Mehdi Kuli Khan.
Khan Agha.
(Killed by Sardar Ayub
Khan in 1861. Married
to daughter of Darwesh
Ali Khan.)

Abdulla Khan
Beglar Begi
(Dead.)

Allah Kuli Khan
(Died 1863.)

Daughter, betrothed
to Sardar Ayub Khan.
Was in Kushk in 1885,
aged 18.

Wali Muhammad Khan
(Put to death at Kabul in
1854.)

Nasrulla Khan.
(In Kusak in 18?.)

Abdur Rahman Khan
(Fled to Rumdan territory
1906.)

Muha
(Marr
Wali
of Ka

Hafizulla.
(Fled to Rumdan
territory in 1908.)

Khan Arba Agha.
(Fled to Russian terri-
tory in 1908.)

Daughter, betrothed to
Sardar Ahmad Ali Jan,
grandson of Amir Sher
Ali.

Area and elevation. The Jamshedi country thus defined is not large. It is widest to the south of Kushk, where it stretches for some 45 miles along the Koh-i-Baba range; but north it runs almost into a point. Its length from south to north is about 35 miles. Its area must be somewhat less than 1,000 square miles. The elevation varies from upwards of 6,000 feet under the Baba range to 2,300 or thereabouts, where it meets the Russian boundary crossing the Kushkrud. Kushk itself is about 3,600 feet above sea-level. The Jamshedi Tribe.

The origin of the name Jamshedi, is somewhat obscure. The members of the Chief's family, the "Khan Khel", or "Mir" section of the tribe, who call themselves Kayanis, and profess descent from the Kayani kings of Sistan, declare it to denote their derivation from Jamshed, the more or less mythical ancestor of the Peshdadian, and therefore of the Kayanian, families; and this appears to be the generally accepted view. The Kayani family who came from Sistan called themselves, or were called by their adherents, Jamshedis, and so the name gradually became that of all those who followed them. The derivation of Jamshedi from Jama-shuda, "gathered or collected together", although said to be believed in by the bulk of the tribe, appears more plausible than accurate.

The Kayanis themselves say that they first came from Sistan in the time of Mirza Ulugh Beg, grandson of Amir Taimur, and the enlightened ruler of the kingdom of Mawara-an-Nahar. Sixty thousand men came up under the leadership of two brothers of the royal race. Mir Haidar Sultan and Yalantush Sultan. Badghis was then occupied by Mughals of Changez Khan's tribe (Jaghatais) and by Kipchaks. Mir Haidar's descendants are the Khans of Karokh, and Yalantush's the Chiefs of Kushk. From Mir Haidar and Yalantush till the present time is fifteen generations.

On the other hand, the Khan of Karokh, who is also a Jamshedi, declared to the writer in 1885 that the Jamshedi Chiefs had no right to call themselves Kayanis or descendants of Jamshed, and that he himself was the representative of both Mir Haidar and Yalantush.

The genealogies of the Jamshedi Chiefs and of the Khans of Karokh are both given, as far as they could be ascertained, at the end of this report.

The general opinion seems to be that the Khans of Karokh are really the representatives of the original Kayani family, and that the Jamshedi Chiefs belong to a junior and inferior branch that somehow obtained the position which the Khans of Karokh should have enjoyed.

The first known member of this secondary Kayani family is said to have been a follower of Shah Abbas II (1642 to 1668), who was placed in charge of the district of Badghis, which had been cleared of its Jaghatai or Uzbek inhabitants. Round this noble, of whose name we are ignorant, and his descendants, gathered fragments of various peoples and tribes; though nearly all of Iranian race. For it would seem that from the first the Kayanis were

Wardens of the Marches, and that they and their retainers held their lands on condition of military service for the protection of Herat against the Turks. These military settlers in Badghis, acknowledging the lordship of the Kayani, or Jamshed family, became the Jamshedi tribe.

Originally the Jamshedis held the Murghab valley including Bala Murghab, Maruchak, and Panjdeh; also the country eastward as far as Kala Wali and Takht-i-Khatun; Kushk, which is now their headquarters, appears to have been a later acquisition. The first name which appears in the genealogy of the Jamshedi Chiefs is Khushi Khan, who lived about the time of Nadir Shah. It was this conqueror who created the tribe of the Kala Nao Hazaras, probably to act as a check on the Jamshedis, by transplanting ten or twelve thousand families from the Hazarajat, and it would seem that the first location of this new people was in the Murghab district, which they must have then shared with the Jamshedi tribe, although it was not long before they moved off to Kala Nao.

Mahmud Khan, son of Khushi Khan, apparently lived in the time of Timur, son of Ahmad Shah (1773 to 1793). He is said to have ruled for thirty years, and to have lived at Bala Murghab and Maruchak.

It was about this time that Jan Begi of Bokhara destroyed Merv, and the Sarik Turkomans occupied its vacant lands.

Mahmud Khan's son, Yalantush Khan, was a contemporary of Shah Mahmud of Herat, one of the sons of Timur (1793 to 1829). He is said to have been Chief for forty years and to have built (or rebuilt) the fort of Maruchak. His brother, Mahmud Khan, was Hakim of Panjdeh, at that time inhabited by Arsari Turkomans. Yalantush was killed in an attack on the Hazaras, then under Bunyad Khan, at Kala Nao. He was succeeded by Mahmud Khan, who is said to have received Kushk in jagir from Mahmud Shah, who also gave Karokh to Ibrahim, grandfather of the present Khan of that place. It appears to have been about this time that the Karokh Jamshedis separated from the main body of the tribe, a division which was not effected without fighting, although the people of Kushk and Karokh, as well as their respective Chiefs, are now on terms of the closest friendship. But the Karokh Jamshedis, although continuing to be Aimaks for some time longer, were from henceforth apart from the tribe in general and have shared but slightly in its vicissitudes.

Mahmud Khan appears to have favoured the Persians, who at this time claimed Herat as a part of the dominions of Nadir Shah, and made several attempts to establish his authority over the Mahmudi Firozkohis of Kucha. This was probably in 1816; the Firozkohis were supported by Bunyad Khan and the Hazaras, and the fight in which Mahmud Khan fell is said to have taken place at Khwajadad near Paiwar (see also Firozkohis).

After Mahmud Khan his nephew, Darwesh Ali Khan, son of Yalantush, became Chief. He lived at Bala Murghab, and made his brother, Kush Khan,

hakim of Maruchak and Panjdeh. Darwesh Ali, like his father, was killed in a fight with the Hazaras. This time it was at Chaman-i-Bed, and the Hazaras were supported, or instigated, by Muhammad Zaman Khan, Darwesh Ali's nephew.

Muhammad Zaman, supported by Shah Kamran of Herat, now became Chief. He transferred the headquarters of the tribe to Kushk, but Bai Khan, Aman Sardar, and Karakash Khan, the Arsari and Salor Chiefs of Panjdeh, etc., used to pay tribute to Herat through him. Zaman Khan was very unpopular with his tribe, partly from his personal character, and partly from his alliance with the Hazaras on whom he was obliged to lean. When Shah Kamran allowed his power to fall into the hands of the Wazir Yar Muhammad, that able individual endeavoured to use Zaman Khan as a counterpoise to the Hazara Chief, Sher Muhammad Khan, Nizam-ud-Daula. But the former appears to have been incapable of standing alone. Pottinger describes him as "vain, ignorant and tyrannical, possessing little courage or firmness, and consequently very little control over his tribe."

On the death of Sher Muhammad Khan, Hazara, his brother and successor, Karimdad Khan, Beglar Begi, refused to give his sister to the Jamshedi Chief, although she had been formerly betrothed to him by Sher Muhammad Khan. Zaman Khan therefore broke with the Hazaras and became completely subservient to Yar Muhammad. During the siege of Herat he remained in attendance on the Wazir, and his sowars were of great service, especially in night attacks.

Muhammad Ali Khan, son of Darwesh Ali, fled to Takht-i-Khatun after his father's death, accompanied by some 400 families of the tribe. According to Pottinger, others followed, until he was at the head of about 2,000 families, and when Pottinger left Herat it appeared possible that Muhammad Ali might gain the chiefship, as the sympathies of the Jamshedis generally were with him. (Pottinger, writing in 1839, estimated the strength of the Jamshedis at from 12,000 to 13,000 families, though not more than 8,000 or 9,000 were then together under their Chief. But even this is far in excess of their present numbers.)

However, Zaman Khan, probably aided by Yar Muhammad of Herat, attacked him, took him prisoner, and put him to death, removing his following to Kushk. But this, as may be imagined, did not add to Zaman Khan's popularity.

Zaman Khan had now got rid of his most dangerous rival, but there still remained the six sons of Abdul Jabar Beg, the youngest son of Yalantush Khan. Of these, the two eldest were Mir Ahmad Khan and Mehdi Kuli Khan, who was afterwards so well known as the Khan Agha. Zaman Khan is said to have ill-treated Mir Ahmad Khan and his brothers. Whether he did or not, there is no doubt they sincerely hated him. They planned his death, and at last succeeded in killing him. This was apparently in 1842.

Probably the satisfaction of the tribe at Zaman Khan's death was openly expressed, and Mir Ahmad welcomed as the new Chief. But this did not suit Yar Muhammad Khan, who treated the matter as an act of rebellion. He marched to Kushk and fell on the Jamshedis many of whom were killed and the rest dispersed. Mir Ahmad Khan and his brother, Abdullah Khan, were taken prisoners, while 5,000 families were removed to the Herat valley. Allahyar Khan, son of Zaman Khan, fled like the others and made his way into Persia, followed by 600 families, the descendants of whom are now in the neighbourhood of Meshed.

But the bulk of the tribe made off northwards to Panjdeh, and so along the Murghab to Merv. It is uncertain whether this happened at once or whether, after Yar Muhammad had returned to Herat, satisfied with having given the Jamshedis a lesson, Mehdi Kuli Khan obtained assistance from the Khan of Khiva for the withdrawal of his people. The latter seems the most probable, and it may be conjectured, first, that a number of families fled at once to Maruchak and Panjdeh on Yar Muhammad's attack, while the remainder subsequently escaped under the protection of Khivan horsemen.

The then Khan of Khiva was Rahim Kuli, who appears to have been at Merv at the time of the Jamshedis' flight and to have received them there. He succeeded his father in 1842, and died in 1844, so that the date of the above occurrence was most likely in 1843. Rahim Kuli was succeeded by his brother, the celebrated Muhammad Amin, who continued to the Jamshedis the protection afforded by his predecessor. He is said to have settled the tribe to the number of 10,000 tents at Kilidjui on the Oxus, presumably in the neighbourhood of Khiva itself. There they were joined by Mir Ahmad Khan from Herat, who escaped or was released by Yar Muhammad. The Jamshedis remained Khivan subjects for about 14 years, and were very useful to Muhammad Amin, taking an active part in his numerous expeditions.

About 1850 the Sariks at Merv revolted and killed their Khivan Governor, Muhammad Niaz Beg. Muhammad Amin marched against them, and though he does not appear to have been immediately successful, he at last put down the rebellion. In recognition of Mir Ahmad Khan's services on this occasion, Muhammad Amin bestowed on him the title of "Khan Agha."

There is no doubt that Mir Ahmad and the Jamshedis well deserved whatever rewards they obtained. For, in addition to their direct assistance in the war, it is said that when Muhammad Amin after several failures was preparing for the attack which proved successful, the Sariks, doubtful of being able any longer to hold their own, obtained a promise of help from the Persians. Mir Ahmad thereupon applied to his brother Abdullah Khan, who was still at Herat, to do what he could to prevent the Persians from crossing the Tejend. This was probably after the death of Yar Muhammad of Herat (1851), or Abdullah Khan would hardly have been in a position to act. It must also have been when the Tejend was in flood, and this fixes the date with toler-

able certainty as the spring of 1852. Abdullah Khan appears to have at once collected what force he could from the Jamshedis in the Herat valley and from Karokh, and marching with them down the river, broke the bridge of Pul-i-Khatun. He was thus able to delay the Persians on their own side of the river until Muhammad Amin had reduced the Sariks to submission. Abdullah Khan appears to have subsequently joined his brothers and returned with them to Khiva.

The Turkomans however, both Sariks and Takas, continued to give Muhammad Amin much trouble, and in 1855 he was killed in an action with the latter somewhere not very far from Sarakhs. He was succeeded by his cousin Abdullah, but the latter was very shortly after killed in a rising of the Yomuts and Mir Ahmad perished with him. Mehdi Kuli Khan now became Chief of the Jamshedis, and took the title of Khan Agha. After much bloodshed Sayyid Muhammad Rahim, son of Muhammad Rahim Kuli, was elected to the Khivan throne. He was unfriendly to the Jamshedis, probably on account of their staunch adherence to Muhammad Amin's party, and Mehdi Kuli Khan resolved to return with his tribe to Afghanistan.

The Jamshedis accordingly broke up their settlements and began their return march along the Oxus. In 1859, they were followed by a Khivan force, but beat them off with loss, and at length reached in safety the territory of Maimana, where they were assured of protection as the then Wali, Hukmat Khan, was a brother-in-law and friend of the Khan Agha.

They settled at first about Kurmach on the borders of their own old territory but, finding themselves unmolested, re-occupied Bala Murghab and Maruchak, which had apparently remained without inhabitants during the whole time of their absence. It was also at this period that the Sarik Turkomans, driven from Merv by the Takas, took possession of Panjdeh, to which they are said to have been invited by the Khan Agha. The occupation of Bala Murghab and Maruchak by the Jamshedis and of Panjdeh by the Sariks appears to have been completed in 1860.

In the meantime Abdullah Khan had gone to Herat probably to tender the submission of the tribe to Muhammad Yusuf Khan. This must have been immediately after the Jamshedis had resolved to return to Afghanistan, for Abdullah Khan and his men are reported to have assisted in the defence of Herat by Sartip Isa Khan against the Persians in 1856, and to have particularly distinguished themselves in making sorties. After Isa Khan's death in 1859 at the hands of some Persian soldiers, Abdullah Khan appears to have gone to Kushk with his following. The Hazaras, crushed by Yar Muhammad after the departure of the Jamshedis, had been entirely removed from Herat territory by the Persians during their temporary occupation of the country, and the Jamshedis took advantage of their absence to destroy the fort of Kala Nao.

However, as soon as the British expedition to the Persian Gulf had compelled

the Persians to withdraw to their own country, the Hazaras began to return, though at first in small numbers, and about 1860, the position of the two tribes must have been not unlike what it was in the early part of the century allowing, of course, for the diminution of both in numbers and influence and for the fact that the Hazaras were not all collected in their district of Kala Nao till ten years later.

After the retirement of the Persians in 1857, Sultan Ahmad Khan (Sultan Jan), the Shah's nominee, was acknowledged ruler of Herat, and the Jamshedis submitted to him. In 1862, however, Sultan Ahmad Khan sent a force against the Jamshedis. It would appear that this was in consequence of their renewing their old quarrel with the Kala Nao Hazaras. According to the Hazara account, they were attacked on both sides by the Jamshedis and Firozkohis simultaneously, and would have been annihilated but for troops and guns sent from Herat. Sultan Ahmad Khan's force was commanded by his son, Shah Nawaz Khan. On his way to Kala Nao he passed through Karokh and harried the Jamshedis of that place, who seem to have been also in arms against the Hazaras. It was at this time, or perhaps previously, that Sultan Ahmad Khan compelled the people of Karokh to pay revenue instead of giving military service, and they have since been reckoned as safed-khana, or dwellers in houses that is, ordinary peasants, and not aimak or nomads. The Khan Agha and his people being unable to face Shah Nawaz Khan in the field withdrew to Maruchak, which Shah Nawaz did not consider himself strong enough to attack. He therefore returned to Herat, carrying with him Haidar Kuli Khan and a few other headmen. The Jamshedis are then said to have retired into Maimana territory, when Shah Nawaz again marched against them. As Dost Muhammad Khan was at this time advancing on Herat, it is probable Shah Nawaz was glad to come to an agreement with the Khan Agha and his tribe. There was no fighting, and the whole of the Jamshedis moved quietly down into the Kushk district, abandoning Bala Murghab and Maruchak, which were temporarily taken possession of by the Hazaras.

Mehdi Kuli Khan and the Jamshedis are said to have afforded Dost Muhammad Khan great assistance during his siege of Herat (1862-63), particularly in the way of collecting supplies. Dost Muhammad Khan died within a fortnight of the fall of the city. His son and nominated successor, Sher Ali Khan, had to hasten to Kabul to secure the accession. He left Herat in charge of his own son, Muhammad Yakub Khan, who had married a daughter of Mehdi Kuli Khan, and the latter was appointed a sort of guardian or supervisor over the young Sardar. The Khan Agha was, therefore, for some years the virtual Governor of the Herat province.

This period, owing perhaps to the distracted state of Afghanistan, was one in which the country, Khorasan as well as Herat, suffered terribly from the continual raids of the Turkomans, both Takas and Sariks. The Jamshedis say that at one time they had difficulty in maintaining their position. About

1872 the Turkomans came down in great force on Kushk itself. The Jamshedis, however, had constructed lines of entrenchment on both sides of the town, and succeeded in inflicting a severe repulse on the Turkomans. The latter, it is said, were chased out of the valley, losing a great number of men. After this the Jamshedis were not so much molested.

Yakub Khan rebelled in 1870, and was imprisoned at Kabul in 1874. The Mustaufi Habibullah Khan, being appointed Governor of Herat, sent the Khan Agha to Kabul, where he was detained until the British occupation of 1879–80. When Sir Frederick Roberts marched to Kandahar, the Khan Agha accompanied him, and was allowed to leave for Herat after Sardar Muhammad Ayyub Khan's defeat on 1st September 1880.

The Khan Agha, who had been completely gained over to British interests, went to Ambia Khan, the Taimani Chief of Ghor, who was strongly opposed to Ayyub Khan's party (see Taimanis), and endeavoured, in concert with him, to organize a general rising of all the Chahar Aimaks against Ayyub Khan. It is not impossible that this would have succeeded. Ambia Khan and Sultan Muhammad, Chief of Farsi, openly defied Ayyub, and doubtless the Jamshedis and many of the Heratis were only awaiting the signal to rise. At this juncture the Khan Agha left Taiwara (Ghor) for Farsi, to be nearer Herat. On his way he was seized at Kala Kohna, in the Bogharistan valley by the Chiefs of Tulak and Tagao Ishlan, and by them sent to Sardar Ayyub Khan. The latter immediately had him put to death, and his corpse was dragged by the heels through the bazar of the city, a piece of wanton barbarity which greatly damaged Ayyub Khan. The people could understand the execution of a political opponent, but this outrage on the corpse of a high-born and much respected Chief, the father-in-law of Amir Yakub Khan, Ayyub's brother, and of Ayyub himself, disgusted all classes.

The Khan Agha was a very old man at the time of his death. His sons Yalantush Khan and Aminullah Khan at once fled to Panjdeh, and Ayyub Khan sent troops under Sardar Muhammad Hasan Khan to harry the Kushk valley. The Jamshedis, taken by surprise, were unable to resist or to move away, and for some months were at the mercy of the Afghan soldiery, by whom they appear to have been brutally treated. It seems to have been this more than any other cause which has so thoroughly alienated the Jamshedis from their rulers.

The troops were only withdrawn from Kushk a few weeks before Ayyub Khan started from Herat on his second march to Kandahar. Some weeks after the decisive battle, Yalantush Khan and his brother Aminullah, who had moved from Panjdeh to Chahar Shamba in Maimana territory, joined Abdul Kudus when he made his daring and successful attempt to capture Herat for Amir Abdur Rahman, and were apparently present at the action of Pushkan, near Shahfilan, in which the Kala Nao Hazaras were engaged on the opposite side. Abdul Kudus Khan's success in this engagement opened to him the

gates of Herat, and practically gave the possession of the province to the present Amir, (Abdur Rahman). Yalantush Khan was then recognized as chief of the Jamshedis.

Before going on to the recent history of the tribe, it will be convenient to give a statement of their strength and subdivisions, with such further particulars as may be necessary to enable the reader to form as good an idea as possible of the Jamshedis of the present day.

The Jamshedi Tribe, 1884

| Subdivision | Number of families | Location |
|---|--------------------|---|
| 1. Kayani (The Mir Section to which the chiefs of the tribe belong) | 25 | Kushk |
| 2. Taimani | 235 | Kushk and Gogilam |
| 3. Murtazai | 450 | Dahan-i-Chahar Dabak and below Kushk |
| 4. Khakchi | 400 | Akbarut near Kushk |
| 5. Safar | 45 | Kushk |
| 6. Darmushi | 30 | Kushk (above fort) |
| 7. Khalifati | 135 | Robat-i-Khalifa (in the Kushk valley) |
| 8. Shakhabadi | 135 | Chahar Dabak and below Kushk |
| 9. Shultari | 120 | Kushk valley |
| 10. Tabakbardar | 35 | Kushk |
| 11. Kuti | 35 | Kushk |
| 12. Aoguzasht | 50 | Kushk |
| 13. Khugro, or Khudrao | 45 | ? |
| 14. Tarbur | 115 | Dahan-i-Do-Ao |
| 15. Buzakhor | 100 | Kushk |
| 16. Khudamada | 40 | Kushk |
| 17. Bala Murghabi | 55 | Kushk |
| 18. Mulla Ayan, or Mulayan | 40 | ? |
| 19. Gulgandi, or Kulkandi | 185 | Kushk |
| 20. Kambari | 30 | Kushk |
| 21. Zingar | 35 | Aliabad |
| 22. Khaufi, or Khafi | 55 | Ziarat-i-Kush Shahab (Kashab?) |
| 23. Kamochi | 15 | Dahan-i-Aliabad |
| 24. Raoti | 70 | Khwaja Kalandar and the Zinda Hashim ravine |
| 25. Wal | 65 | Dahan-i-Khwaja Kalandar |
| 26. Paturkhani | 80 | Nazir Khana below Khwaja Kalandar |
| 27. Shalbaf | 35 | Dahan-i-Aliabad |
| 28. Khwaja | 50 | Kishlak-i-Khwaja |
| 29. Khwaja Mullai | 30 | ? |
| 30. Sabzaki | 135 | Kushk |
| 31. Zohri, or Zuri | 100 | Aliabad |
| 32. Tashbai | 40 | ? |
| 33. Saifuddini | 65 | ? |

| Subdivision | Number of families | Location |
|-------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| 34. Maodudi | 165 | ? |
| 35. Dehzabari | 45 | ? |
| 36. Aogaji | 70 | ? |
| 37. Shalji or Shahluchi | 50 | ? |
| 38. Tokhi | 20 | ? |
| 39. Girdak | 10 | ? |
| 40. Bakhmali | 40 | ? |
| 41. Goshaspi | 20 | ? |
| 42. Bainam | 50 | ? |
| 43. Mirdosti | 25 | ? |
| 44. Tahiri | 35 | ? |
| 45. Mirha | 35 | ? |
| 46. Sharif Bolandi | 30 | ? |
| 47. Sota | 30 | ? |
| 48. Kirmani | 50 | ? |
| 49. Sanjari | 90 | ? |
| 50. Chehil Kharai | 20 | ? |
| 51. Kurban Bai | 20 | ? |
| 52. Bolar | 20 | ? |
| 53. Ghorak Khorasani | 40 | ? |

Total 3,945

The strength of the Jamshedis in round numbers may be taken at 4,000 families, or from 14,000 to 16,000 souls.

It will be observed that the names of many sections are those of localities. It does not follow that these sections were originally inhabitants of the places they are called after who have become incorporated into the tribe. In some instances it is no doubt so, as the Kirmani, Khafti, etc. In others, groups of fragments which have happened to reside for some time in the same place have been called by its name on rejoining the main body. The Bala Murghabi and the Ghorak Khorasani are examples of the nomenclature, and the same is found frequently among the other Chahar Aimak tribes and the Heratis. A few other sections, as the Zohri, Kipchak, and Taimani, are integrate portions of those people which have become incorporated in the Jamshedi tribe. Others again, as the Kambaris, are said to be Sharaki or Sharbandi Sistanis. A more numerous class, as the Murtazai, Mulla Ayun, Paturkhani, etc., are named after individuals, and probably represent the personal followings of minor Chiefs, or other persons of note. But there is no pretence of the whole tribe being derived from a common ancestor, as is the case with Pashtun tribes, where the sections and subsections all profess to be descendants of various members of the founder's family, his sons, grandsons, brothers, etc.

Physique.

Physically the Jamshedis are not a big race of men, though they seem fairly well made, tough and active. They are by no means wanting in intelligence.

Dress, arms and horses. The dress of the Jamshedis and of all the Chahar Aimak tribes resembles that of the Turkomans.

The Jamshedis are badly armed. Every horseman carries a gun of some sort, mostly percussion-lock weapons of Afghan make. Old European shotguns are seen occasionally, but they have no rifles, except perhaps one or two old Russian muzzle-loaders. They carry swords, but prefer firearms, on which there is no doubt they place their chief reliance.

Like the other Chahar Aimaks, the Jamshedis are poorly mounted. Their horses are undersized, and are not at all remarkable for make or shape, or for breeding. Many are unsound from being worked at too early an age. The remarks made on the horses of the Kala Nao Hazaras apply equally to those of the Jamshedis. They have sufficient bone and other good qualities to be improvable, which could be done by an infusion of Arab blood. The country is very well adapted for horse-breeding, and, if the Amir could be induced to take the matter in hand, might be made to produce really good horses in large numbers. In 1884, there were said to be altogether 1,500 horses and mares of three years old and upwards in the possession of the Jamshedis.

Only horses are ridden. They are always fighting with and kicking at each other, but seem quiet enough to ride.

Language and character. The language of the Jamshedis as of all the Chahar Aimaks is Persian. Their dialect differs from those of the Hazaras and Firozkohis as well as from the Persian of Herat, but not to any great extent.

In character the Jamshedis appear to be a peaceable, well-disposed peasantry. They are not deficient in courage, and have contrived to defend themselves fairly well against the Turkomans.

They have not the daring of some of the Pashtun tribes, but at the same time are totally devoid of the truculent swagger and self-assertion universal among Pashtuns. In point of bravery they are considered superior to the Hazaras, but inferior to the Firozkohis, who are allowed to be the most courageous race in the country, and are better men than the Turkomans. The Jamshedis do not appear to have blood feuds, or even serious quarrels among themselves, and the country is evidently as safe and quiet as India, now the Turkomans are subdued. Probably they are not industrious, but their country is sufficiently fertile, and their flocks numerous enough to provide them with all the necessities of life at the cost of but little trouble. They make kurk and barak, but not so much as the Hazaras.

Religion. The Jamshedis are Sunnis, but do not seem to have any particular predilection for that form of faith. Probably they would be Shiah if they had absolute freedom of choice. They are certainly not in any way fanatical. There are seven schools at Kushk, but only the Koran and certain Arabic and Persian religious works are studied.

Habits. The Jamshedis live in the felt tents or portable huts well known to us by the name of kibitka. They have been described by almost every writer on

the countries of Central Asia. They are of two sizes, the larger are called khargah, the smaller chopari.

Every family has at least one of these, and the kishlaks are a mixture of khargahs and mud huts, the latter being intended solely for cattle. A Jamshedi residence generally consists of two or three huts or cowshed hovels ranged round a low walled enclosure. The khargahs stand in the courtyard, and the surroundings are dirty and untidy.

There are no regular nomads (dudi) among the Jamshedis, but in spring almost the whole population moves south to the hills with their flocks, returning for the harvest which takes place in July.

After the grain harvest comes that of melons and the minor crops. There is also, as autumn draws on, the important business of collecting firewood for winter consumption. The people of Kushk bring this from the distance of a march or two down the stream, where the latter is fringed with a narrow jungle of tamarisk and other bushes. The wood of the pista (pistachio) tree is also burnt. Cattle and horses are fed in winter on bhusa (kah-i-safed) and dried lucerne. The Firozkohis and Taimanis make hay of their grass, but the Jamshedis do not seem to avail themselves of the abundant supply at their doors to any great extent.

The Jamshedis are social equals and intermarry. They form the Ulus. Socially inferior to the Ulus are the Jatts, more politely termed the Gharib zadah. The Jatts follow exclusively the professions of blacksmiths, carpenters, barbers, and musicians. Their women practise such surgery as is implied in cupping, letting blood, setting broken limbs, and act as professional go-betweens in the matter of betrothals and marriages. Jatts intermarry amongst themselves: no Jamshedi will give his daughter to a Jatt, but, if so inclined, can marry a Jatt woman, although the marriage would be considered rather disreputable. There are some 60 families of Jatts altogether amongst the Jamshedis.

Marriages usually take place in the autumn months after the harvest is over. As is usual in Afghanistan, a consideration, locally termed boda, is paid for a wife. Its amount varies according to the circumstances of each case; it is always paid in kind, generally a certain number of camels or bullocks, together with grain, cloth, etc. For a widow one-half of the boda payable if she were unmarried is made over to her deceased husband's nearest-of-kin. Marriages are celebrated with the festivities that usually accompany the ceremony elsewhere in Afghanistan. In the anj, as it is called by Afghans, the armed procession bringing the bride to her future home, she is invariably seated on a camel, the bridegroom riding by her side.

At marriages and other festive occasions the Jamshedis dance the atan (described by Conolly) to the music of the Jatts.

Seven or eight years ago there was a custom among the Jamshedis to claim the widow of a deceased relative, and not to allow her to marry any other

person unless a fine was paid to the relatives of the deceased. In Yakub Khan's time the Jamshedis referred the matter to the Kazi of Herat, and it was ruled that the widow was at liberty to marry anybody she pleased. This rule is still in force. The person who wishes to marry a widow has to pay something though to the headman.

Tribal administration. In former times the Jamshedis were divided into twenty-four administrative units called mohalla pukhta, from each of which the Chief used to levy 1,000 krans. The inhabitants of these mohallas at first enjoyed equal property, but in course of time many became poor and the population diminished. Nevertheless the same taxes were levied. This gave rise to so much discontent that they had to be discontinued, and a tax on sheep and cattle was substituted. Such mohalla taxes as now exist are extra, as provisions for troops or for the Chief on tour, money paid by the whole tribe for special purposes, etc. When such taxation is levied, all mohallas are equally assessed without regard to property or number of inhabitants. This is naturally a great hardship, and is frequently the cause of emigration. Each mohalla pukhta is again divided into a certain number of mohalla kham, according to the number of flocks, each mohalla kham representing one flock of about 500 head. There are, therefore, 112 such mohallas in the whole tribe, and they are, or were till lately, the unit of assessment.

The heads of the leading sections of the tribe are termed Katkhudas. The representatives of the subsections or of minor sections are the Arbabs. Each of these subdivisions is composed of families or groups of families, who follow their safedrish, or greybeards. Orders from the Chief are transmitted to the Katkhudas, who pass them on to the Arbabs, who in turn direct the heads of the families for whom they act.

Each mohalla kham has its malik or headman, but he is not paid, and has no extra remuneration, and is simply the man held responsible for certain frequently onerous duties.

The headmen of the mohalla pukhtas are in a different position. They are the tax-collectors, and make a good deal of money in different ways. They receive one-tenth of the whole revenue of the mohalla, and at each marriage they receive a sheep. Each house gives them annually a donkey load of wood two loads of straw, and 30 bundles of lucerne. Some are said to be content with what they have a right to take, but others were said to take a great deal more.

There are no blood feuds among the Chahar Aimak tribes; that is to say, if a man is killed in a quarrel, his son or near relative may slay the slayer, and be held blameless, or nearly so; but it goes no further. When the Jamshedis were ruled by their Chiefs, the latter usually forced a murderer to pay compensation, and also to give a girl or girls in marriage free of boda to the relatives of the deceased. The case would now be adjudicated on by the Governor of Herat and a convicted murderer is almost certain to suffer capital punishment. However, such crimes are rare.

Adultery, if proved by the evidence of four respectable eye-witnesses, is punished with the death of the guilty parties; but sometimes the man escapes with a heavy fine, in which case he has to marry the woman. Offenders in cases where an intrigue is strongly suspected are punished by a flogging administered with a darma or broad leather lash.

In cases of assault or hurt, if the injury is not serious, a fine is realized from the offender and paid to the sufferer; but if injury of a permanent nature is inflicted, a female relative of the offender is given in marriage to the injured person or to someone of his relatives.

In cases of theft, where the charge is proved, the stolen property or its value is returned to the owner of the property, and a fine is also realized from the thief.

Petty civil cases are generally decided by the maliks; more important cases are decided either by the Hakim at Kushk or by the Khalifas, who are the spiritual leaders of the Jamshedis.

The Hakim may also refer a case to the Kazi, who generally is appointed by himself and gets his pay from him, and as a rule settles the case in the Hakim's presence. The Kazi though in his turn is guided in his rulings by the Kazi of Herat.

Revenue. Up to 1886 the Jamshedi Chiefs collected revenue from their tribe for their own benefit, and rendered military service to the State when called on. Since that date there has been no Chief, and revenue has been directly levied by Afghan officials and paid into the Herat treasury. The rates of taxation appear to be the same as under the Chiefs.

Recent history. Of the three sons left by the Khan Agha, Haidar Kuli Khan, the eldest, is the son of a Jamshedi woman of low origin, and consequently enjoyed less consideration in the tribe than his two younger brothers, Yalantush Khan and Aminullah Khan, whose mother was the daughter of Darwesh Khan. Of the three, Yalantush Khan was decidedly the ablest, and had the reputation of being a shrewd and far-sighted, but ambitious, Chief. Aminullah Khan was young and more hot-headed, while Haidar Kuli Khan is a man of poor abilities and of a feeble and indolent character. The half brothers were on bad terms. The feud commenced some 13 or 14 years ago, when Haidar Kuli Khan, dissatisfied at his mother's treatment by his father, and disgusted because the Khan Agha had formally nominated Yalantush Khan to be his successor in the chiefship, fled to the hills near Bala Murghab, and raided by way of protest on the Herat-Maimana road. After a year of exile, (Bala Murghab was not then occupied by the Jamshedis) he submitted to his father, who fixed a small allowance for him, and thereafter he lived quietly at Herat. At the time of the Khan Agha's death, Haidar Kuli Khan was in Kushk but he went to Herat and being known to have been on hostile footing with his father, he was not molested. When Ayub Khan started on his second march to Kandahar, Haidar Kuli Khan went with him and

deserted to the Amir a few days previous to the decisive battle. Some weeks after Yalantush Khan joined Sardar Abdul Kudus Khan, when he advanced on and captured Herat for the Amir in September 1881.

In Afghan party politics the execution of the Khan Agha of course alienated the ruling family of Jamshedis from the party of the late Amir Sher Ali Khan and his representatives, and converted the sons of the Khan Agha and their tribe into partisans of Amir Abdur Rahman against Ayub Khan. But as between the three brothers it is asserted that the timely defection of Haidar Kuli Khan at the hour of need won for him the special regard and confidence of the Amir, and that, had it been safe to do so, the Amir would have preferred to make Haidar Kuli Khan the Chief of the Jamshedis in place of Yalantush Khan. The Amir's authority, however, at Herat in the latter part of the year 1881 was by no means firm enough to allow him to thwart the wishes of the Jamshedis, and accordingly Yalantush Khan was appointed Chief of his tribe, residing at Kushk. In 1883 Bala Murghab was resettled with Jamshidi families, and Aminullah Khan, who had been detained at Kabul for two years, was entrusted with the task of taking them from Kushk and of placing them there under the general supervision of Yalantush Khan, who appointed his cousin and friend Wali Muhammad Khan as his deputy at Kushk.

The movement from Kushk to Bala Murghab appears to have commenced in 1881 soon after Abdul Kudus Khan obtained possession of Herat for the present Amir, Abdur Rahman. Kushk is decidedly unhealthy, and moreover the Jamshedis had a natural predilection for their old and fertile lands along the Murghab river. But no doubt the number of families removing was at first small, and it was not till 1883 that any considerable exodus took place. At and after that time it became rapid, as the Amir desired to re-populate the abandoned country as quickly as possible, and a number of Hazara and Firozkohi families were also moved to the neighbourhood of Bala Murghab. The repair, or rather reconstruction, of the fort was also taken in hand.

In March 1884 the Russians occupied Merv and Yulatan, and the Sariks of Panjdeh, fearing lest they should also be absorbed, declared themselves Afghan subjects, and requested that a Governor should be sent them. The demand was promptly met, and Usman Khan, an Afghan official, was despatched to Panjdeh, and supported by a detachment from Bala Murghab, which was hastily garrisoned by Afghan troops. Usman Khan was, however, very shortly afterwards replaced by Aminullah Khan, who was appointed by the Amir partly as a recompense for the loss of his villages in the Herat valley as already mentioned.

Aminullah Khan's duties as Governor at Panjdeh seem to have been mainly nominal, but the Jamshedis having long held more or less friendly relations with the Sarik headmen, he was so far, well qualified to act as the channel of communication between the Afghan officers at Panjdeh and Herat and the

Sariks. Being, however, young and inexperienced, he seems to have been somewhat conceited and overbearing in his relations with the heads of the Sariks, and they made a complaint against him, owing to which he was relieved by Yalantush Khan in December 1884 just before the Boundary Commission arrived on the Murghab.

At that time, the situation was as follows:

Yalantush Khan, the Chief of the Jamshedis, was Governor of Panjdeh with a detachment of Afghan troops and 150 Jamshedi horsemen. Aminullah Khan was at Bala Murghab in charge of that portion of Jamshedis which had resettled in the district. Their numbers now amounted to some sixteen or seventeen hundred families, not far from half of the whole tribe. They were located on the right bank of the river from Darband-i-Kil-Rekhta to Karawal Khana, having been obliged to vacate the left bank in order to make room for the Kala Nao Hazaras and Firozkohis recently moved down. The Jamshedis had also settlements at Bokan and various other places east of the river. Wali Muhammad Khan, son of Abdullah Khan, Beglar Begi, was Yalantush Khan's deputy at Kushk. Haidar Kuli Khan was at Herat.

There can be little doubt that from time to time communications passed through the medium of the Panjdeh Sariks, between the Jamshedi Chief and the Russians after the occupation by the latter of Merv. What was the tenor of the letters or messages is uncertain, probably only complimentary, but it is generally believed that Yalantush Khan was for some time in correspondence with Alikhanoff.

On the morning of the Russian attack on the Afghan troops at Pul-i-Khisti (30th March 1885), Yalantush Khan with his 150 horsemen loyally joined the Afghans, and lost two sowars wounded and 11 horses killed and wounded, and also had a bullet through his own coat. On the retirement of the Afghans to Maruchak, Yalantush Khan joined the British officers at Panjdeh, and drew up his men outside so as to screen the camp. For several hours he remained in this position, and at last when the British officers were compelled by the force of circumstances to leave Panjdeh, and after the orders for departure had been given, he slowly withdrew to the neighbouring hills, where he halted till they were clear of the Turkoman settlements, and then proceeded on his way to rejoin the retreating Afghans. The loyalty and good faith shown by Yalantush Khan at this crisis was deserving of every praise, and merited great reward. While Yalantush Khan was at the British camp, he received several messages from Alikhanoff telling him that Alikhanoff wished to see him, urging him to come to Aktapa, where the Russian troops were at that moment, and lastly, informing him that Alikhanoff himself was coming to meet him. Afraid of being compromised, he was obliged to move off; his horsemen refusing to remain any longer, dreading that if they were compromised in any way, the Afghan troops who were then marching on Bala Murghab would slaughter their families in

revenge. Yalantush Khan reached Bala Murghab on the morning of the 31st, and immediately exerted himself to collect supplies for the fugitive Afghans. These commenced to arrive there the same evening, and, after halting a day or two, straggled on to Kala Nao, plundering as they went the few families of Hazaras and Firozkohis who had recently been settled on the left bank of the river at Bala Murghab. The Hazaras and Firozkohis at once left the Murghab valley for their original homes.

On the night of the 1st April, Yalantush Khan received a verbal message from Alikhanoff to the effect that before the action of Pul-i-Khisti, the governorship of Badghis had been offered to him; that at Panjdeh he had received a hint to seize the British officers as hostages for his family, who were in the power of the Afghans; that although he did not then declare for the Russians, it was not too late to do so now; and that he was to remember the execution of his father and the tyranny of the Afghans.

Several messages, much to the same import, were also addressed to the Hazara Chief, the Nizam-ud-Daula, during the first week in April. But with the retreating Afghan soldiers at Bala Murghab and Kala Nao, even if they had wished to do so, the Chiefs could not have ventured to act; moreover, their inclinations were towards the British in preference to the Russians, and they were uncertain regarding the action which would be taken by the British Government in respect to the Pul-i-Khisti attack. Accordingly they did nothing although their tribesmen were excited, and no replies seem to have been sent to the Russians.

In opposition to the wishes of the Jamshedi headmen, Yalantush Khan decided on going to Kushk, and by the 7th or 8th April had reached Kala Nao, the seat of the Nizam-ud-Daula. Meanwhile, at the request of the Afghan authorities, General Lumsden and Colonel Ridgeway wrote to the Nizam-ud-Daula warning him against Russian intrigue, and exhorting him to remain loyal to the Amir.

These letters, which reached Kala Nao on the 8th April, had an excellent effect upon the Nizam-ud-Daula and upon Yalantush Khan, who, instead of remaining with their tribes, in which case the pressure of tribal opinion would almost certainly have committed them irretrievably to the Russians, determined to accompany the returning Afghan troops to Herat and to visit the camp of the Commission. They arrived at Herat about the 17th April, and without delay set forth the British camp at Tirpul. Thereupon the Afghan authorities committed the astounding blunder of forbidding the Chiefs to visit General Lumsden. They were compelled to return to Herat after nearly reaching the British camp, and at Herat were detained under surveillance. Yalantush Khan was further removed from the chiefship, and the weak and unpopular Haidar Kuli Khan was appointed in his place. The news of the detention and deposition of Yalantush Khan was not long in reaching Bala Murghab, where in the meantime the headmen of the Jamshedi

sections there had already taken matters into their own hands, and had made overtures to the Russians. Hitherto the Afghans had not openly mistrusted the Chahar Aimak tribes, but the steps taken by them in the second fortnight of April precipitated matters. The Jamshedis at Bala Murghab had refused to follow the advice which Yalantush Khan gave them when he started for Kushk, viz., to remove their families to the Band-i-Turkistan range; the Afghans had evacuated Bala Murghab and Badghis, and there were no signs of their returning. Rumours of Russian advances were current, and on the top of them came the news of the arrest of their Chief at Herat. Everything pointed to a Russian occupation of the Chahar Aimak country, and in the middle of April 1885 the Jamshedis were palpably gravitating towards Russia. The very mistakes of the Afghans drove some of the bolder spirits amongst them to adopt a decisive course, and towards the end of April three leading headmen, Mulla Niaz Beg, Gulgandi, Mulla Abdur Rahman, Khalifati, and Abdul Bhangi, Khakchi, visited the Russian Governor of Panjdeh, and were presented by him with khilats.

What added greatly to the gravity of this act was that the three Katkhudas took with them Muhammad Khan, eldest son of Yalantush, a boy of about ten years of age, and this could hardly have occurred without some sort of sanction from the Chief. The visit to Panjdeh appears to have been made secretly. At all events no notice was taken of it by the Afghan authorities for a whole year.

About this very time the Governor of Herat despatched 300 cavalry to re-occupy Bala Murghab. Rumour exaggerated their number, and the Jamshedis of Bala Murghab in a panic moved their families to Karawal Khana, openly expressing their intention of migrating to Panjdeh. The Afghan cavalry on arrival at Kala Nao had great difficulty in obtaining supplies from the Hazaras, and were entertained with false reports of Russian advances to Bala Murghab. Fortunately their commander was prudent enough to halt at some distance from the Murghab and to await the result of Aminullah Khan's efforts, who was hard at work conciliating the Jamshedis and bringing them back from Karawal Khana. They returned, but those who had visited Panjdeh remained in correspondence with the Russian Governor, and on the 10th May, the ill-feeling against the Afghan troops culminated in a distinct refusal to accept their presence. The difficulties of the situation were enhanced by the fact that Haidar Kuli Khan at Kushk, by spreading unfounded rumours and otherwise, did his best to embroil the Bala Murghab Jamshedis with the Afghans in order to discredit his brothers.

However, the Jamshedis soon heard that British officers had visited Herat, and that the Russians would probably withdraw from Panjdeh, and on the 15th May, the Afghan cavalry entered the Bala Murghab fort without opposition.

As soon as the news of the arrival of the Afghans at Bala Murghab reached

Panjdeh, the Russian officer in command there sent a letter to the Afghan officer in charge of the cavalry defining the Russian boundary on the Murghab at Tanur Sangi, just below Karawal Khana, at the head of the Maruchak valley, and threatening hostilities if that boundary was overstepped. This letter produced a certain sensation amongst the Jamshedis, which was much heightened by a subsequent letter from Aiwaz Khan, the Turkoman who had been appointed Governor of Panjdeh by the Russians.

Aiwaz Khan, after referring briefly to his friendship with Aminullah Khan's father, warned the latter not to take part with the Afghans, but to make his submission in time to the Russians on pain of being forcibly made to do so, and concluded by saying that, as the Jamshedis had entered into friendship with the Russians, it was Aiwaz Khan's duty to free them from the oppression of the Afghans.

At this time it was rumoured that Panjdeh would fall to Russia, and the tension grew so extreme amongst the Jamshedis that on the 2nd of June Aminullah Khan, fearing that a collision with the Afghans was imminent, addressed a remarkable letter to Colonel Ridgeway imploring him to interfere in Bala Murghab affairs, and to state where the frontier line would be drawn. On the same date the newswriter at Bala Murghab wrote urging the expediency of sending a British officer to quiet the Jamshedis. The moment was a very critical one. Any move on the part of the Jamshedis would have been resented by the Afghans, and any collision would have led not only to the immediate emigration of the Bala Murghab section to Panjdeh, but in fear of Afghan vengeance the majority of the Kushk Jamshedis would also have taken refuge in Russian territory. The Hazaras of Kala Nao were sufficiently excited and disloyal to follow suit, and the whole of Badghis would in all probability have been lost to the Afghans. The only means of reassuring the tribe lay in the interposition of British influence. Colonel Ridgeway wrote at once to Aminullah Khan that there was no intention of giving up Bala Murghab to the Russians; that there was a prospect of an amnesty by the Amir; and told him that Sardar Muhammad Aslam Khan, Ressaldar-Major of the 5th Bengal Cavalry, and Attache of the Commission, was going to Bala Murghab to assist him in the management of affairs. The Sardar reached Bala Murghab on the 11th June 1885 furnished with letters of recommendation from the Afghan authorities, and was well received by the Jamshedis and the Afghan troops. The presence of the Sardar at Bala Murghab at once had a most beneficial effect. The Jamshedis concluded that if the Russians were to occupy their valley, an officer in British employ would not have been sent to them while the prolonged quiescence of the Russian troops tended to influence them in the same direction. Their excitement gradually subsided and the party of action cooled down. This process was much accelerated by the tact and judgement of Sardar Muhammad

Aslam Khan, who exerted himself successfully to reassure the tribe and to promote friendly relations between them and the Afghans.

During this time Haidar Kuli Khan's authority with the tribe was limited to the Kushk Jamshedis. He had assumed the nominal chiefship on the 25th April, and had received at first a fictitious support from the more ambitious or more timid of the headmen. On the 23rd June, however, he went with his partizans to Herat and on the 30th June Yalantush Khan was reappointed Chief of the tribe, but was not permitted to leave Herat. The administration of Kushk was carried on in the name of Yalantush Khan by his young son and his cousin and confidential agent, Wali Muhammad Khan, while Bala Murghab remained in charge of Aminullah Khan.

The Governor of Herat, Muhammad Sarwar Khan, spent the winter of 1885-86 at Bala Murghab while the demarcation of the frontier was in progress and by the spring of 1886 had completed his arrangements for the removal of all the Jamshedis at Bala Murghab to Kushk, and the substitution of Afghan nomads in their place.

At the end of May all the different sections who had been pasturing their flocks away up in the hills at Takht-i-Khatum and Khwaja Kandu were brought in, and crossed over the Murghab by a wooden bridge erected at Band-i-Kilrekhta and sent back to Kushk, and not long afterwards Yalantush Khan, his two elder sons, Aminullah Khan, and the three Kathudas who went with Yalantush Khan's eldest son to Panjdeh were all arrested under orders from the Amir and sent off through the Hazarajat to Kabul, where they were subsequently put to death in October or November 1886, about the time of the return of the Boundary Commission to India. The administration of Kushk was at first carried on by the Afghan resident named Rasul Khan, with the assistance of Jamshedi elders; but shortly before Yalantush Khan's execution Haidar Kuli Khan was again appointed Chief of the tribe, but was not allowed to leave Herat, his son having been sent to Kushk in his place. However, the Jamshedis cared so little for Haidar Kuli Khan that he was shortly after removed, and an Afghan official, Yar Muhammad Khan, Barakzai, appointed to the charge of the district.

The Hazara Chief Muhammad Khan, Nizam-ud-Daula, was placed in arrest at the same time as Yalantush Khan and sent to Kabul, where, so far as is known, he still remains (1888). An Afghan official, a nephew of General Ghaus-ud-Din Khan, was sent to Kala Nao, and that district, like Kushk, is now directly administered by the Afghans.

It appears that at or about the time Haidar Kuli Khan was finally removed from the chiefship of the Jamshedis, it was determined to break up the tribe and to locate them together in the valley of the Hari Rud, where they would be more or less dispersed among other people, and would be unable to act in concert for any purpose. This plan has been so far carried out that only about eleven hundred families remain at Kushk. The remainder have

been forcibly settled in the Obeh, Karokh, and Shahifilan districts, where they have been provided with land and pay revenue like any other peasants. The remnant at Kushk now pays to the Afghan Hakim the revenue before taken by the Chief, and in much the same manner. They also continue to furnish sowars, one for every ten families, or 110 altogether.

Haidar Kuli Khan was at Herat in 1888 in the service of the Governor, and received an allowance to maintain a small number of horsemen. Besides himself and his sons, the only surviving male member of the Khan Agha's family is a child, either Yalantush Khan's youngest son or a son of Aminullah.

The Jamshedis are very discontented at their dispersal and fallen fortunes, but they are powerless and unable to fly. They now look to Wali Muhammad Khan of Karokh as their natural head. He is a popular and respected old man, but is naturally afraid to put himself forward in any way.

In the year 1908, a descendant of the last Khan Agha of the Jamshedis, one Sayyid Ahmad Beg, who had been a State prisoner in Kabul for sixteen years, but was released in 1906 by Amir Habibullah Khan, returned suddenly to his own country, and induced a number of Jamshedi families to migrate across the border and seek Russian protection. They were hospitably received, given arms and money and encouraged to utilise Russian territory as a base to make raids into Afghanistan. The Afghan frontier garrisons were reinforced and several collisions occurred between the raiders and Afghan troops in which the former were usually worsted. Altogether some 10,000 Jamshedis, had been persuaded to secede, but finding that they had been misled by false hopes, and being reduced to severe straits, signified their desire to return to their native country. The Amir, who was approached through the Government of India, allowed the fugitives, with the exception of six of their leading Khans, to resume their lands and promised that they would not be molested. This promise was kept and the repatriated Jamshedis were well treated by the Herat authorities. The proscribed Khans, however, whose names were Sayyid Ahmad Beg, son of Mustafa Kuli, Sayyid Muhammad, son of Muhammad Rahim, Abdur Rahman, son of Allah Kuli Khan, Ahmad Ali and Khan Agha, sons of Yalantush Khan, and Hafizullah, grandson of Allah Kuli Khan, being thought to be mischievous and harmful persons, were, by arrangement with the Russian Government, not even allowed to settle near the border but were deported to Samarkand and other places.

Jamshedis of Karokh.

Before concluding this report, it will be advisable to say something concerning the Jamshedis of the Karokh valley and those in Khorasan, although both have ceased to be Aimaks and to have any direct connection with the Jamshedis proper for a considerable time.

The following details of the non-nomadic Jamshedis of Karokh were

obtained in 1884 from one of themselves, but are not to be regarded as accurate. The table refers only to land-owning families:

| Subdivision | Number of families |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Zaimal (Kayani) | 120 |
| 2. Mirzabai | 90 |
| 3. Sakhri | 80 |
| 4. Khulasar | 80 |
| 5. Kashur Mandi | 60 |
| 6. Kuri | 60 |
| 7. Hakkar | 70 |
| 8. Kulagh | 20 |
| 9. Pelwan | 30 |
| 10. Kipchak | 70 |
| 11. Zohri | 20 |
| 12. Binaoshki | 80 |
| 13. Anjirak | 90 |
| 14. Hasanabad | 40 |
| 15. Kasab | 20 |
| 16. Chaharshamba | 30 |
| 17. Machkandak | 90 |
| 18. Dahan-i-Kari | 70 |
| | <hr/> |
| Total | 1,120 |
| To these must be added: Tajiks | 300 |
| Total of land-owning families | <hr/> 1,420 |

According to information afforded by the Khan of Karokh himself in 1885, the total population of the district then amounted to about 4,000 families, of whom half were Jamshedis, the remainder Tajiks, Hazaras, etc. A number of the people depended mainly on their flocks.

The Khans of Karokh call themselves the representatives of the original Kayani family which came from Sistan, and therefore by right of birth Chiefs of the Jamshedis. They consider themselves of vastly superior birth to the Kushk family, who are, or rather were, the actual Chiefs, and their claim to high descent seems to be universally acknowledged. However, the Karokh and Kushk families have long been in close alliance. The mother of Wali Muhammad, the present Khan, is said to have been a lady of the Kushk family. He married a daughter of the late Zaman Khan, and has two sons and two daughters. One of the latter was married to Yalantush Khan, and the other to Muhammad Azam Khan, son of Akram Khan, youngest brother of the Khan Agha. The Khan's brother, Haji Yar Muhammad, married a sister of the Khan Agha, but has no children, and has adopted Muhammad Azam Khan as his heir.

mad Khan now farms the revenue of Karokh, but both he and his brother between them do not appear actually to own more than three or four ploughs of land and four or five gardens in the place. Ibrahim Khan is said at one time to have owned 200 ploughs of land near Herat but this land was confiscated by Yar Muhammad Khan, and only part of it was restored to Ahmad Khan after the Wazir's death. The family now possess some 20 or 25 ploughs out of the original 200, each plough being said to equal about 25 acres. Karokh is said to have been plundered and almost destroyed in 1862 by Shah Nawaz Khan when advancing against the Jamshedis under the Khan Agha at Bala Murghab and Maruchak. At present the total population of Karokh is said not to exceed some 400 houses, of whom about one fourth belong to religious classes, another to Tajiks, and the third to other tribes, leaving only about 100 families of real Jamshedis in the village. Although the Jamshedis have always maintained a connection with their tribesmen in Badghis, they have not preserved their independence and nationality to the same extent, and have quite given up the felt khargah and live in regular mud-built villages like other Heratis. For this reason they are called safed-khana or white-housed, in contradistinction to their seminomadic brethren who are siahkhana, or black-housed, in allusion to the colour of their tents. These terms, as already stated, are in common use all over the province, as well as in other parts of Afghanistan, to denote the difference between settled and pastoral people.

Wali Muhammad Khan has an allowance of 15,000 or 16,000 krans a year to keep up 50 sowars. Other petty Khans have among them allowances to maintain 70 sowars; so the total levy of the district is 120 horsemen, who are probably all, or nearly all, Jamshedis.

Wali Muhammad Khan is said to pay his own men 180 krans a year if the man brings his own horse, or 100 krans a year if the horse is provided. But this must in any case be exclusive of forage.

Persian Jamshedis.

These are descendants of the families who followed Allahyar Khan, son of Zaman Khan, into Khorasan when Yar Muhammad of Herat attacked the Jamshedis in 1842.

These original numbers are variously stated; probably the figure previously given, viz., 600 families, is fairly correct. They were first settled at Khana Gosheh, 10 miles east-northeast of Meshed, but after some years were ordered to move to Kara Boka, apparently to make room for the Hazaras brought up from Isfarayin. Kara Boka is about 20 miles east of Meshed on the Sarakhs road; and as it was much more exposed to Turkoman raids than Khana Gosheh, the Jamshedis declined to go there, but are said to have been driven from Khana Gosheh by force. A number then returned to Kushk, while others dispersed to various places in Khorasan, but about 300 families are said to have settled at Kara Boka. Of these about 60 families of Khakchis

moved in 1883 or 1884 to Shorja, which is about 2 miles above Pul-i-Khatun on the bend of the Meshed river (Kara-su). A fort has been built there, and it appears likely to become a considerable settlement.

There is also a place called Amirabad, a fort which was being built in 1884, 5 or 6 miles above Kala-i-Gulistan on the Rud-i-Jam. Here Sher Khan, Jamshedi, a son-in-law of the Khan Agha, settled in 1881. From the way he is spoken of, he appears to be an adherent of Ayub Khan, and to have left Kushk when the latter was obliged to take refuge at Meshed. He has been joined by a certain number of Jamshedis from Yakatut and other villages in which they were previously scattered; and as they have lands and a canal, a permanent colony is likely to be formed.

Captain C. E. Yate has the following note on the Persian Jamshedis:

The Persian Jamshedis are said to be composed of the following sections, viz.:

| | |
|------------|--------------|
| Raoti | 250 families |
| Kaghchi | 130 |
| Buzakhor | 20 |
| Baturkhani | 30 |
| Katagulu | 10 |
| Bainam | 10 |
| Total | 450 |

This number, though, may possibly be exaggerated. Their headquarters are at Kara Boka and Khana Gosheh, a little way from Meshed, but in 1885 they were cultivating land at Paskamar, opposite to Pul-i-Khatun, but had not at that time moved their families there. Zulfikar Khan, their Chief, has 50 levy horse, for each of whom the State pays 250 krans a year. He also receives an allowance of 200 tomans or 200 rupees a year. Darwesh Ali Khan and Khalifa Mulla Yakub are also mentioned as men of influence, amongst them. Darwesh Ali Khan is the katkhuda of the Raotis, and the son of Ismaila Khan Raoti, who was Allahyar Khan's principal follower. (Maitland.) For further details regarding Jamshedis see Kushk.

JANAWAR

جناور

34—23 63—26 m. Elevation 4,500 feet. A small hamlet of flat-topped cabins, situated on the right bank of the Hari Rud, about 14 miles above Obeh. The valley is here about half a mile in width, and has about 300 yards of flat this side, from river to foot of conglomerate hills 150 feet high. The flat is partly cultivated; grass, wood, and camel-grazing abundant. Water is convenient. (Maitland.) *There is also a stream, the Shela-i-Janawa, running into the Hari Rud from the north.*

JANDA KHAN

جند ه خان

34-19 62-26 m. A village 16 miles east of Herat. The headman is Umar Khan, Popalzai. There are 110 families here of Tajiks and Afghans. They own 400 cattle, 60 horses. There are walled fruit gardens in the village; also a haoz or tank close by with water in it. (Wanliss, June 1904.)

JANDOSTI

جان دوستی

A small section of the Firozkohis.

JANGAL-I-BAZ

جنگل باز

34-32 63-20 m. A village and a tagao which drains south from the Band-i-Kipchak and joins the Nayak glen, which in its turn joins the Yari Tagao; up the latter leads the road from Obek to Kadis, via the Kasagao Kotal. A path leads up the Jangal-i-Baz, and over the hills towards Shahar Arman, etc., but it is only practicable for footmen. The tagao derives its name "the hawk-wood glen" from the fact of being thickly wooded, and because hawks were formerly caught there. (Maitland.) *The tagao is called Darrahe Andaq on recent maps.*

JANGU

جنگو

34-24 61-36. A small fort of no importance in the Ghorian district, situated some little distance from the right bank of the Hari Rud, nearly opposite Barnabad. Twenty houses of Hazaras.

JAN KHAN (KALA-I)

جان خان

A village in Obek containing 30 houses of Sayyids, Taimanis and Kipchaks.

JAOHARI

جو هاری

A section of the Firozkohis.

JAOKAR, BAND-I

جوکار بند

35-27 63-21. Appears to be the name sometimes applied to that part of the Band-i-Turkistan which runs from the Darband-i-Jaokar to the Kashan Rud.

JAORA

جوړا

34-10 64-14. A settlement of 50 Pahlwan and 50 Dori Taimani families in a small valley in the Shahrak district running south from the long range between the Hari Rud and Ishlan into the latter, 5 miles below Karez. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The valley is shown on recent maps with the name Jare Jawra.*

***JAOZA**

جوژه

34-24 62-44 m. A village located about 11 miles southeast of Karokh.

JAOZA

جوزه

34-18 63-50. Elevation 7,600 feet. A pass over the hills south of the Hari Rud, crossed by an alternative road from Besha to Dahan-i-Khunbasta. This road is a mere camel track, and the gradients are heavy. The top of the pass is reached at 5½ miles from Besha; rise 2,510 feet. In 1885 the pass was not practicable for artillery, but given time and labour a gun road might easily be made over it. Maitland's guides called this the Malisar Kotal, and the range they also called Malisar. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Bande Dehe Zabar.*

JAOZA See Dawandar 34-22 62-47 m.

جوزه

JAOZAK

جوزك

35-29 64-3. A pass over the Band-i-Turkistan, crossed by a road leading from Kala Niaz Khan to Chaharshamba. (A. B. C.)

JARMATU

جرمه تو

A locality in the Darazi Firozkohi country inhabited by the Miri section. (Maitland.)

JAWAJA

جواجه

33-48 63-47 m. Elevation 7,460 feet. A village on the latter of the two tagaos below mentioned.

JAWAJA

جواجه

33-48 63-47 m. There are two tagaos of this name, *the Waraqa-i-Jawaja and the Dahana-i-Jawaja*, in the Tulak division of the Taimani country, one draining east, the other west. The Girishk-Herat road, after leaving Deh Titan, crosses the Azao Kotal and then goes for a short distance along the watershed between the two tagaos. On the road up the western tagao there are 80 houses of Dahmarda Hazaras at Deh Jawaja and another 20 houses further down. The lower part of the valley is known as the Bagharistan. (A. B. C.)

JAWAL See DALANTU 34-34 62-42 m.

جوال

JAWAN

جوان

34- 63-. Forms with Kuch one of the nine districts of Karjistan (see Firozkohis).

JAWAND

جوند

35-4 64-8. A village and the administrative seat of the woleswali of Jawand in the province of Badghis with an estimated population of 52,000.

The village of Jawand, on recent maps called Chahartaq, lies at the point where the Jawand stream runs into the Murghab. A long and populous glen descending northwest from the northern watershed of the Hari Rud to the Murghab, into which it debouches at a point 6 miles above Kala Niaz Khan. There is a road up it to Ak Gumbat, and from there to the Hari Rud valley. (Hira Sing.) See tables under entry of Badghis for additional statistics.

JAWANI

جوانی

A section of the Zai Hakim clan of Firozkohis.

JAYA

جایه

34-24 62-1 m. A village west of Herat, containing 100 families. (A. B. C., Native information.)

JAZAK

جزک

32- 61-. A village in Kala-i-Kah subdistrict of Sabzawar, inhabited by 150 families of Parsiwans. (A. B. C.)

*JAZGHARA

جزغره

33-27 62-51. A stream located about 55 miles northeast of Sabzawar.

JELAL TAGAO

جلال تگاو

34-9 64-49. A tagao on the Haoz-i-Bhangi-Sarak-i-Khalifa road, 15³/₄ miles from the former, running to the Tarbulak from the north. (Wanliss, 1904.)

JIJAI

جیجه

32-53 62-31. A Nurzai village in the Farmakhan subdistrict of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The village is about 37 miles north of Farah.*

*JINDAK

جیندک

34-59 65-42 m. A hamlet on the Murghab river.

*JOAND See JAWAND 35-4 64-8 m.

جوند

JUI-ANJIR

جوی انجیر

34-22 62-13. One of the Herat canals, a mile north of Herat city. At a point 3 miles east of the city Major Wanliss describes it as being 20 feet broad and 2 feet deep, with a bank about 3 feet high on the right. (Wanliss, 1904.)

JUI-DARBAND See SARFARAZ 35-33 63-22.

جوی دربند

JUI-GHAZI (KAZI)

جوى غازى
33-20 62-7. A village in the Pusht-i-Shahr subdivision of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The village is about 2.5 miles north of Sabzawar.*

JUI-KHWAJA

جوى خواجه

35-33 63-20 m. A tract of cultivated land stretching on the west side of the Murghab valley from north of the Darband-i-Jaokar to Bala Murghab, and watered by the Jui-Khwaja. It is inhabited by a settlement of 460 Tahiri and Sini Kakar families. These Tahiris are an Aimak tribe, now counted among the Ghilzais and paying no poll tax. (Dobbs, 1904.)

JUI-KHWAJA BAIRAM See KHWAJA BAIRAM

جوى خواجه بايرام

35-33 63-19.

JUI-SARKARI

جوى سرکارى

35- 63-. At Bala Murghab, a settlement in the Murghab district, containing 112 families of Fararis, i. e., convicts and exiles, and khasadars. (Dobbs, 1904.)

JUI-TAPPA ABDULLA See MIRANZAI 35-41 63-17. جوى تپه عبد الله

JUI-TAPPA-I-BALA

جوى تپه بالا

35- 63-. A yurt of khargahs on the east bank of the Murghab, and included in the Murghab province. It consists of 100 Kipchak families. (Dobbs, 1904.)

JULABAD

جول آباد

34-15 62-13. A village in the Herat district, apparently near Rozabagh, containing 130 families. (Peacocke, from native information.)

JURG

جرگ

32-10 61-25. A village about 4 miles west of Kala-i-Kah village on the Farah-Duruh road. Its population consists of 300 families composed of Khojas and Shaikhs. There are here two watermills, and in addition to the existing water supply there are 8 abandoned karez. (S. M., Tate, 1904.)
West of this place is the well-known ziarat or shrine of Imam Zaid.

*KABABIYAN

کبابیان

34-19 62-15 m. A village located about 4 miles southeast of Herat.

KABARZAN

قبرزان کبرزان

34-17 62-8 m. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, about 6 miles southwest of Herat. Here are three canals bordered with willows, running alongside each other, and all branches of the Atrao canal. (Mait-

land.) Recent maps show the name Kavarzan, but Afghan Gazetteers show the name Qabarzan.

KABODI

کبودی

34-38 63-5. Elevation 10,128 feet. A pass over the Band-i-Laman, which leads from the eastern end of the Karokh valley to Kala Nao. At the point where it crosses the main range it is nothing better than a difficult and dangerous footpath. It has not been explored. (A. B. C.) *The pass is about 30 miles south of Kala Nao. Recent maps show Qola-i-Bad of which Kabodi may be a corruption.*

KADI

قادی

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

KADIS

قادر س

34-48 63-26 m. The most westerly district of the Firozkohi country, inhabited by about 2,000 families. (See Firozkohis.) *Since 1964 Kadis is a woleswali in the province of Badghis with an estimated population of 45,000, distributed over about 50 villages. See tables under entry of Badghis for additional statistics.*

KADIS

قادر س

34-48 63-28. Elevation 4,270 feet. *A village, which is the administrative headquarters of the woleswali of Kadis. In 1914, Kadis was described as follows: a ruined village, the principal settlement of the Firozkohis, situated in a valley of the same name. The valley is about a mile broad, with a stream running down it. There are kishlaks, containing about 800 families, scattered up and down the valley, the inhabitants of which move into the highlands about March. The ground slopes up gradually to two conspicuous hills just above Kadis, known as Puza-i-Ambak. On the western side of the valley are three ruined mud forts, the southern one of which is occupied by the Governor of Kadis. The place is said to be terribly cold in winter. Water-supply said to be excellent. The Tagao Buya joins that of Kadis about 3½ miles below the village, and there the valley is called Kachagai (see Moghor). Supplies are procurable in small quantities. (Dobbs, 1904.)*

KADISTAN

قادرستان کهدستان

34-21 62-18 m. A village about 8 miles east of Herat on the Herat-Daulat Yar road consisting of 120 families of Tajiks and Afghans. They own 500 cattle, 700 sheep and goats and 80 horses. Annual produce 14,000 maunds of grain. (Wanliss, June 1904.) *The name is spelled Kahdistan on recent maps.*

34-51 62-57 m. A village in the Kala Nao district, a short distance west of Gokchel, inhabited by 30 Kadi Hazara families. (Maitland.) *The name is spelled Qudughak on recent maps.*

KADULA-I-BADULLA

كدوله بدوله

33-1 62-8. A village of Alizais and Popalzais in the Pusht-i-Shahr subdivision of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KAFASLAN

قفسلان

34-18 62-11 m. A village of 120 houses in the Herat district, *about 4 miles south of Herat.* (Peacocke, from native information.)

KAFIR KALA Now ISLAM KALA

كافر قلعه

34-40 61-4. Elevation 2,460 feet. The sixth stage on the Herat-Meshed road, 71 miles west by a little north from the former place. Maitland, who visited Kafir Kala in November 1884, describes it thus:

Here is a large mound on which was once a fort, of which few traces now remain. Being of a time anterior to Musalman records, it is called Kafir Kala, a not uncommon name in Afghanistan and Persia. To the south of the fort is a large brick-built robat, a fine specimen of that class of building which was found in very good repair in 1903. The walls are unfortunately eroded at the base, and are cracked through in several places, the north end being in fact ruinous. Still a great part of the building is in fair preservation, and might perhaps be patched up. There is nothing to show the robat is in a worse condition now than it was in Ferrier's time, nearly forty years ago. There is a courtyard in which forty or fifty horses might be picketed, and to the south are the usual vaulted corridors, very spacious and very strong. On the north side is a vaulted hauz, or reservoir of water; but, as before mentioned, this side of the building is dilapidated and looks very unsafe. The reservoir still holds water, however, and there is, besides, a good pakka well in the courtyard. Besides these, there are also 4 good wells. There are only a few Kuhsani sowars who carry the mail to Karez, where it is taken up by Persian sowars (Hazaras), and so on to Meshed. Eighty-five khasadars, armed with muzzle-loaders, live in the fort.

The mound is about 40 feet high, and originally supported a fort of irregular polygonal shape, the greatest diameter of which was 112 yards. Only a few fragments of the towers at the angles now remain, but the mass of the mound is intact and solid, and a very strong work might be made out of it. An entrenchment to include both mound and robat would transform the whole into an extremely defensible post.

In fact, the country in front and on both flanks is so perfectly flat and devoid of cover, that a garrison armed with modern weapons could hardly be

driven from the work by assault, even if the enemy possessed a powerful artillery.

There is no cultivation near and supplies come from Kuhsan. (Maitland, Wanliss, October 1904.)

*KAFIR RAH

کافر راه

33-46 64-7 m. A valley, located some 15 miles south of the Bande Bor.

KAFTARI

کفتري

33-59 61-56 m. A village and a nala descending north from the Koh-i-Madira to the Parah plain, and joining the stream which flows along the southern foot of the Band-i-Bedak at the western end of that ridge (see Biranji). In the Kaftari is a large karez stream sweet at first but gradually becoming salt lower down. The small walled village of Kaftari is situated in the bed of the nala, some 3 miles above the junction. Twenty families of Barakzais. (Maitland.) *The village is about 45 miles southwest of Herat.*

KAFTAR KHAN

کفترخان

34-27 62-28. A small walled village consisting of 50 inhabitants and 10 houses, situated in the Karokh valley about a mile west of Machkandak. It possesses 30 cattle. The annual production of wheat and barley is said to be 450 Indian maunds. The headman of this and the adjoining village of Kala Kasab is Nasrullah, Tajik. (Wanliss, October 1903.)

KAFTAR KHAN

کفترخان

34-20 63-43. A village of 30 houses lying below the spur of the Doshakh range called Kaftar Khan which abuts on the Hari Rud valley. Plentiful water from the Hari Rud. (I. B. C.) *The village is named Kawtar-khan on recent maps.*

KAH

کاه

33- 62-. A village in the Sabzawar group. There are plenty of horses and sheep here.

KAHAND

کاهند

33- 62-. A village in the Sabzawar group. Three hundred Tajiks lived here in 1887. (A. B. C.)

KAHDANAK

کاهدانک

33-30 62-12. A low and rugged ridge of hills lying left of the road going north from Sabzawar to the Rud-i-Gaz-Adraskand confluence, round whose southwestern foot the latter river curves before taking its southerly course through Imarat. (A. B. C.) *A village with this name is located at 33-25 62-1 m.*

KAHDARAO (KAHDARA?)

کاه دارو

33-55 63-43. A glen in the Taimani country, descending northwest to the Tulak valley. From the junction of the Bagharistan and Jawaja Tagaos a road leads along the bank of the united streams for 3 miles, and then up the Khalaina glen, and over a somewhat steep kotal into the Kahdaraao valley, which is occupied by about 80 Damardah families. After leading down this valley for 5 miles, the road turns off over low rolling hills and across the Tagao glen into the Tulak valley, which is entered $\frac{1}{2}$ mile below the fort of that name. (Merk.) There are several villages in this area spelled Gadrud.

*KAHDISTAN See KADISTAN 34-21 62-18 m.

کهدستان

KAH KAH

کاه کاه

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

KAH, KALA-I

کاه قلعه

32-18 61-31 m. *A fourth degree woleswali with about 57 villages and a population of 18,000 in the province of Farah. The village of Kala-i-Kah is the administrative headquarters of the district.* Described in 1912 as a subdistrict of Sabzawar district lying to the north of that of Lash-Juwain or the Hokat, and west of that of Farah. Its western limits are ill defined. All its cultivation lies east of the Harut Rud, but its shepherds and drovers traverse the plains far to the west of that river.

It is split into two parts by a range of hills which runs east and west. The two localities are called Pusht-i-Koh (the pusht or north portion) and Sheb-i-Koh (the sheb or southern portion).

The Kala-i-Kah range consists of limestone hills. Across it a road leads which connects the northern and southern districts. Kah means grass, and the fort of Kala-i-Kah is said to have been built to serve as a bhusa store during some ancient war. Hence is derived the name. (A. B. C., N. I., 1905.)

KAH, KALA-I

کاه قلعه

32-18 61-31 m. Kala-i-Kah is a village of 50 Barakzai families in the district of the same name, of which it is the Government headquarters. It lies on the road from Farah to Duruh about 30 miles west of the former.

There are here ten karez in working order and eighteen out of use. (S. M., Tate, 1904.) *In the 1970's this village is the administrative capital of the woleswali of Kala-i-Kah. Another village of this name, also called Doqala, is located at 32-8 61-27 m.*

KAH-O-AOKAL

کاه اوکی

33- 62-. A subdistrict of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*KAISTAN

34-15 62-45. A village located about 53 miles east-southeast of Herat.

KAITU

کیتو

34-37 62-19 m. Elevation 8,533 feet. A high and prominent peak on a ridge south of the main Band-i-Baba range north by a little east of Herat. See Baba Pass.

KAIZAN

کیزان غیزان

34-12 62-1. Kaizan-i-Juchah, Kaizan-i-Chashma, and Kaizan-i-Sangar, are said to be three villages in the Herat district, respectively containing 70, 65, and 50 houses. (Peacocke.) *According to Afghan Gazetteers, the villages are spelled Ghaizan.*

KAJABAD

کج آبار

33- 62-. A large village in the Chaharmahal subdivision of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KAJ DARA

کج دره

34-17 64-4. A settlement of 40 Taimani villages in a small valley of the same name in the Shahrak district. It runs into the Hari Rud from the south opposite Dara-i-Takht, joining the Tagao Shewarg 12 miles south of the river. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps show a tagao in the area called Jare Tajarmin.*

KALA ANJIRAK

قلعه انجیرک

34-28 62-28 m. Two villages of the same name about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile apart, situated in the Karokh valley, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Machkandak. They consist of about 60 houses and the inhabitants possess 150 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats. (Wanliss, October, 1903.) *Recent maps show only one of the two villages.*

KALA DARAZ

قلعه دراز

34-24 61-30. A village in Ghorian, near Rozanak. It has a mixed population of 50 families. (Maitland.) *The village is about 7 miles northeast of Ghorian.*

*KALA DUKHTAN See KALA DUKHTAR 33-16 62-11.

قلعه دوختن

KALA DUKHTAR

قلعه دختر

33-16 62-11. A fort a few miles south of Sabzawar. It is situated on high ground. No garrison. The fort is in a dilapidated condition and in need of repair. (Native information, 1907.) *The fort is about 5 miles southeast of Sabzawar.*

34-9 64-4. A place in the Ishlan Tagao, about 5 miles below Dahan-i-Khunbasta. (A. B. C.) *The place is in the Dahane Hesar, about 20 miles west of Shahrak.*

KALA-I

قلعه

Places, the names of which begin with the word Kala followed by the Persian *izafat*, may also be found under the second word of their designation.

KALA ISMAIL

قلعه اسماعیل

35-37 63-19. A Jamshedi village near the right bank of the Murghab, 4 miles below Bala Murghab fort situated in the mouth of the Ismail Dara. Up the latter leads a good road to Kala Wali. There is a good ford here with a firm pebbly bottom. It was 3 feet deep in November 1903. Half a mile below Kala Ismail are the remains of an old bridge. A portion of one of the piers is still standing which might be utilised in the construction of a temporary bridge. (Wanliss, 1903.)

KALA JAFAR KULI BEG

قلعه جعفر قلی بیگ

35-3 63-16. Elevation 3,250 feet. A ruined fort in the east of the Kala Nao district, 4 miles north of Moghor. There is good camping ground on a plateau, water abundant and good, no wood in immediate neighbourhood, camel-grazing excellent. Near the old fort is the meeting place of two hollows; that to the south, the right hand one facing the junction, is the Karchagai or Moghor, the other is the Langar or Shorao. The former is somewhat the larger of the two, and the stream which comes down it is difficult to cross, at least for camels. Its banks would require ramping. (Maitland.) *The fort is located about 23 miles northeast of Kala Nao.*

KALA JU

قلعه جو

32- 61-. A deserted site in the Kala-i-Kah district where there are 40 abandoned karez. (Tate, from Natives, 1905.)

*KALA KAREZ See KALA KAREZI 34-33 62-47.

قلعه کاریز

KALA KAREZI

قلعه کاریزی

34-33 62-47. A small village lying under the hills on the right bank of the Karokh river, 17 miles above Karokh itself. (Wanliss, October 1903.)

*KALA KASAB

قلعه قصاب

34-27 62-31. A small walled village consisting of 70 inhabitants with 15 houses, situated in the Karokh valley about a mile west of Machkandak. It possesses 40 cattle.

KALA KHALIFA

قلعه خليفه

34— 62—. Said to be a village in the Herat district, with a population of 100 families. (Peacocke.)

KALA KHAR

قلعه خار

34— 63—. A hill on the left bank of the Hari Rud close to Padahah. (Wanliss, June 1904.)

KALA MAMBAR BASHI

قلعه منبر باشي

34—33 62—3. Elevation 3,860 feet. The second stage on the Herat-Sang Kotal road, 24 miles from the former place. Here are the deserted ruins of a small fort on the right bank of the Sinjao stream. (A. B. C.)

KALA MASHA

قلعه ماشه

33—3 62—6 m. The 23rd stage on the Kandahar-Sabzawar road, 21 miles from the latter place. *Recent maps show the name Kalmashaw.*

KALA MURCHA

قلعه مورچه

34—14 62—12 m. A village in the Herat district, said to contain 40 houses. (Peacocke.) *This place may be identical with Murghaw.*

KALAN

کلان

33— 62—. A village in the district of Sabzawar, with a mixed population of 50 families. (A. B. C.)

KALA NAKSHI

قلعه نقشي

34—11 65—6 m. An ancient fort in the northeast of Ghor, situated in a tagao draining south from the Band-i-Baian to the Kunda Sang Tagao. It is said to be built of burnt bricks, which are worked in a pattern on the walls, whence the name. There are roads from Kala Nakshi, south to Ghor via Kala Ahan; east to the Kurghan Tagao, and Gharghara, on the Dai Kundi border; west up Ao Chush to the Akhtam, and so to Tarbulak and Shahrak. (Maitland.)

KALA NAO

قلعه نوا

32—8 61—27. Some 10 miles west of Kala Kin in the Kala-i-Kah subdistrict of Sabzawar. There is here a settlement of 120 houses and two forts, now both dismantled and in ruins. The older one is understood to be the original Kala-i-Kah. The other is known as Kala Nao. The people are Parsiwans (Tajiks, and a tribe called Mish-i-Mast). Kala Nao is the fort built or restored by Salih Muhammad Khan, and it appears to have been the usual residence of the chiefs of Lash Juwain until destroyed by the order of Amir Dost Muhammad Khan in 1863. (Maitland.) *The settlement appears to be now called Doqala.*

34—59 63—7 m. *Administrative capital of the woleswali of Kala Nao, Badghis.* Elevation 3,000 feet. A large fort in the Kala Nao district, situated in a valley about half a mile wide on the right bank of the stream, and distant $80\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Herat. It is a crudely-built enclosure, with high mud walls and towers, partly built of unburnt brick. Trace irregular, but the perimeter is between 400 and 500 yards. The fort is surrounded by what was originally intended for a ditch. There is an inner fort, or citadel, which is the residence of the Chief, and the whole fort seems to be occupied by his retainers and attendants. There are two gates, one north and one south. Outside the fort is a small bazar containing about 30 shops of all sorts. Spread in various places in the neighbourhood are about 800 houses, or rather abodes, as everyone who can lives in a khargah. There is a good deal of cultivation about Kala Nao, extending along the valleys which radiate from it, and over the lower slopes and in the hollows of the hills. The latter is of course daimi or unirrigated; but the crops are good. Wheat and barley are plentifully produced, also melons and lucerne on irrigated land; but there is no fruit. The place was deserted for a long time after the abortive Hazara rising in 1903, but was recovering slowly. Kala Nao is the headquarters of the Hazara section of the Chahar Aimaks. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1903.)

KALA NAO

قلعه نو

34—59 63—7 m. *A woleswali, or subprovince, of the province of Badghis with a population of about 80,000. See tables under entry of Badghis for additional statistics. In 1914 the area was described as follows:* A large district of the Herat province, lying northeast of Herat. Its boundaries are roughly, Band-i-Zarmast, Band-i-Zinda Hashim, Nurak and Muhammad Khan, Siah Sang-i-Kharistan, Mangan, Tora Shaikh and Kolari. It is divided into three districts:

(i) Kala Nao, (ii) Moghor, (iii) Kolari and Tora Shaikh, each of which consists of numerous villages.

(i) Kala Nao.

Villages inhabited chiefly by Hazaras:

| Villages | Houses | Inhabitants, situation, etc. |
|---------------|--------|--|
| Kucha-i-Zard | 265 | Barankari. 12 miles southwest of Kala Nao on Kucha Zaid Tagao. |
| Gaokhana | 56 | Barankari. 13 miles southwest, Kala Nao, on Daria Chah. |
| Bargak | 200 | Surkhavi |
| Kal-i-Zarkabi | 35 | Barankavi |

| Villages | Houses | Inhabitants, situation, etc. |
|---------------------|--------|--|
| Dahana-i-Ismail | 140 | 125 Mamakahs and 15 Mullayans (non-Hazaras). |
| Haoz Khudai | 40 | Mamakah. |
| Sargazi | 21 | Mamakah. |
| Aktagul | 20 | Mamakah. |
| Kala Nao (close to) | 30 | Mamakah. |
| Aokamari | 268 | 32 Mamakahs. 162 Dai Zangis, 33 Zaimats, 26 Kipchaks (non-Hazaras), 14 Pahlawans (non-Hazaras). |
| Kharistan | 113 | 98 Kah Kahs, 15 Sayyids (non-Hazaras). |
| Sanjetak | 103 | Kah Kah. Situated 2 miles north of Kala Nao on the Ab-i-Garmak. |
| Tutak | 75 | Kah Kah. |
| Dahana-i-Kotu | 46 | Kah Kah. |
| Moghor | 60 | Kah Kah. Situated 2 miles northeast of Kala Nao. |
| Band-i-Zinda Hashim | 30 | Kah Kah. The western boundary of the district. |
| Tagao Ismail | 365 | Kundilau. |
| Tashbulak | 240 | 204 Dai Zangis, 36 Baibakas. |
| Mubarakshah | 85 | Laghari. |
| Chashma Dusdak | 106 | Laghari. |
| Pade Kaj | 77 | Laghari. |
| Ab Garmak | 190 | 29 Lagharis, 129 Faristans, 32 Zaimats. A river (tributary of River Kashan) running in the vicinity of Kala Nao. Garmak village is situated on it, about 2 miles north of Kala Nao. The stream flows in a northerly direction and changes its name continually. |
| Khwaja Do Baradar | 62 | 32 Faristans, 30 Bubaks. Situated 6 miles south of Kala Nao on the Tagao Laman. The river runs north from Naratu and passes close by Kala Nao on the west. |
| Ganda Ab | 84 | 70 Begujis, 14 Kukdaris (non-Hazaras). Situated 24 miles southwest of Kala Nao. |

| Villages | Houses | Inhabitants, situation, etc. |
|--------------------|--------|--|
| Kukchal | 72 | Ihsanbakas. Situated 20 miles southwest of Kala Nao. |
| Kucha | 35 | Baibaks. |
| Sangab Najak | 150 | Najak. |
| Narab | 55 | Bubak. |
| Chakab (or Chakao) | 180 | Barat. Situated 15 miles south of Kala Nao on a branch rivulet of Tagao Laman. |
| Ab Barik | 82 | Kadis. A small stream, 40 miles southeast of Kala Nao, running north and northeast towards Chaharsada. |
| Khwaja Shamark | 60 | 40 Zaimats, 20 Sayyids (non-Hazaras). |
| Chahmak | 88 | 75 Ihsanbakas, 13 Jamshedis (non-Hazaras). Situated 23 miles southwest, Kala Nao. |
| Total | | 3,433 |

Non-Hazara

| | | |
|-------------------|----|--|
| Deh Surkhak | 12 | Sayyid. |
| Chashma-i-Shirin | 23 | Sayyid. |
| Kodakh | 20 | Sayyid. |
| Laman | 42 | Sayyid. 30 Kipchaks. There are two villages of this name, 10 miles apart, on the Tagao Laman, one is 8 miles south-southwest of Kala Nao, and the other is 18 miles south of Kala Nao. |
| Band-i-Sharam | 10 | Sayyid. |
| Karketa | 46 | Sayyid. |
| At various places | 36 | Gharibzada. These consist of barbers, musicians, etc., who wander about plying their trades, and have no fixed places of residence. |
| Total | | 189 |

These numbers vary considerably from the official records of the district, which give them as 3,186 houses of married and 1,303 houses of unmarried men for the Hazaras, and 560 married men and 300 unmarried men for the non-Hazaras.

Each clan is subdivided into numerous subclans, too numerous to give in detail.

Mr. Dobbs (1904) estimated the livestock of the district at 80,000 sheep, 1,800 horses and 2,150 horned cattle, whilst the district authorities give over 156,000 sheep.

The land under cultivation is of two kinds, Abi and Daima, or irrigated and unirrigated. A cultivator of the former is called an Abikar and of the latter a Daimakar.

Most of the cultivators are Daimakars, only a few being Abikars.

In 1904 Sultan Nur Muhammad Beg, a Barankari Hazara, was the chief man among the Hazaras of Kala Nao.

(ii) Moghor. The bulk of the population is Pashtun, but there are a few Hazara families in the district.

The former consist of Audri, Taraki, Muhammadzai, Mughalzai, Tokhis and other clans of Ghilzais.

In 1904 they consisted of 300 houses, owning 500 camels, 300 horses, 500 horned cattle and 12,000 sheep.

Besides these, there are about 100 Firozkohi families, who own 5,000 sheep, 200 camels and 20 horses.

The valley runs east and west, lying between low hills, and is about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide. The Moghor stream is about 6 yards wide and 6 inches deep. A caravanserai is being built.

(iii) Kolars and Tora Shaikh is subdivided into a large number of settlements, said to consist of 1,500 families, owning 2,600 camels, 200 horses, 330 horned cattle and 73,000 sheep. The population are chiefly Pashtuns, who came and settled here from Kandahar.

Major Wanliss visited Kala Nao in 1903 and gives the following further details regarding population, etc. The whole population are nomads and wander over the country lying between Laman on the northern slopes of the Band-i-Baba, in the south to Tora Shaikh in the north. They consist of:

Three thousand Kipchaks and Hazaras (rather a low estimate).

One thousand tents, Taimanis. A great number have come into the district within the last few years.

Four thousand tents, Ghilzais, Duranis and Furnwari Pathan nomads, of whom more than half are Ghilzais. The Maldars are said to own 5 camels per family on the average. (Major Wanliss considers this an excessive estimate, and says that half this number would be nearer the truth.)

It is, however, difficult to buy them here as all surplus animals are sent to Russian territory where they command a good price in spite of the fact that

camel export is prohibited. But the Governor of Herat and many subordinate officials are not enforcing the prohibition and commercial dealings with Russians are not only winked at but encouraged.

The grass in early spring and autumn is practically inexhaustible, but during April, May, and June there would not be sufficient grazing for more than 20,000 horses. Camel grazing is abundant and 20,000 camels could be grazed all the year round. The best grazing for horses in the whole of Badghis is in Dehistan, in the neighbourhood of Naratu, north of the Zarmast pass. The country about Kala Nao is said to be the finest grazing land in Afghanistan.

The total revenue of the district is:

| | |
|---------------|--------------|
| Grazing tax | 94,588 Krans |
| Land poll tax | 170,107 |
| Total | 264,695 |

There is a large amount of wheat and barley grown, the annual produce being estimated at 150,000 maunds of wheat, 75,000 maunds of barley, 240,000 maunds bhusa. About $\frac{1}{5}$ of this can be reckoned as the available surplus.

Fuel is scarce and comes from far.

The average price of animals is:

| | |
|----------------|-------|
| | Krans |
| Camels | 500 |
| Horses | 500 |
| Mares | 400 |
| Milk cows | 150 |
| Plough bullock | 220 |
| Sheep | 30-50 |
| Goats | 20 |

There are no troops in Kala Nao. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1903-04.)

KALA NAO HAZARAS

قلعه نو هزاره

One of the Chahar Aimak tribes, regarding whom Colonel Maitland furnishes the following interesting article compiled from reports by himself and Major E. Durand:

This tribe is located in Badghis between the Jamshedis on the west and the Firozkohi district of Kadis on the east. It is known as the Kala Nao Hazaras or Suni Hazaras to distinguish it from the numerous parent race inhabiting the Hazarajat. The latter being Shiahhs, the term Suni Hazara is sufficiently distinctive of the Chahar Aimak tribe occupying the Kala Nao district.

Country.

Boundaries. The boundary between the Kala Nao Hazaras and the Jamshedis has been defined in the report on the last-named tribe. It should be remembered that the country about the headwaters of both branches of the Ak Robat or Kushk stream is held by Hazaras. This is the tract between the Zarmast Kotal and Naratu, comprising the lands of Dehistan, Gulistan, Tagao Robat, etc., where there is cultivation, but no permanent settlement, at least there was none in 1885. Tagao Robat, however, does not belong to the Kala Nao district but to the wilayat of Karokh.

The southern limit of the Kala Nao country is therefore the Kashka ridge and the Band-i-Laman hills, but beyond these there is the pastoral population of northern and eastern Karokh (Tagao Robat, Machachin, etc.), which is nearly half Hazara.

On the east the division between the Kala Nao Hazaras and the Firozkohis is not very clearly defined. All Laman is, however, inhabited by Hazaras, while Hazar Meshi is Firozkohi. Further north the Sinjitak valley, which runs west to Kala Nao, is Hazara. The boundary may, therefore, be assumed to start from the Band-i-Kipchak about north of Yakhak, and to follow the western watershed of the Hazar Meshi hollow to somewhere about the point where it turns northwest, and is known as the Kaoristan, the latter being Hazara. Here crossing the valley, it soon after turns east, and crosses the Moghor valley several miles above the fort and village so called. Moghor belongs to Kah Kah Hazaras, but some Firozkohis of Bahram Khan's clan of Kadis are intermingled, and higher up, where the valley is said to be called Kachagi, the inhabitants are all Firozkohis. The boundary would then seem to go north again, crossing the Langar stream, which joins the Moghor, and afterwards follows the west watershed of the Dara-i-Bam to the Band-i-Khara. Dara-i-Bam, though deserted in 1885, is undoubtedly Firozkohi, and belongs to the Chief of Kucha. The boundary then runs west along the Khara Band for 8 or 9 miles to the watershed between the Murghab and Kashan streams, and then north along that; for the lands on the Murghab between the Darband-i-Kilrekhta and the Darband-i-Jaokar have long been cultivated by Sakhri Firozkohis, while Babulla, or Bab-Illahi, though uninhabited in 1885, is certainly Hazara. Arrived at the range running west from the Jaokar gap, the boundary which is here that between the Kala Nao district and that of Murghab, runs along it westwards till it meets the Russo-Afghan boundary at pillar No. 31. The Russo-Afghan boundary forms the northern limit of the Kala Nao Hazara country, but as a matter of fact, there were no settled inhabitants within many miles of the line when demarcated in 1885. The Hazaras pastured over the otherwise deserted country, and so did Ghilzais from Obeh, a certain number of whom, leading a nomadic life, remained in the country all the year round.

It is probable that since 1885 some Durani families have been settled at

Babullai, and perhaps elsewhere along the frontier; but there is no certain information on this point at date of writing (1889).

Area and elevation. The area of the Kala Nao Hazara country is approximately 2,300 square miles. The shape of the district is that of the Jamshedi country reversed, being broadest towards the north, where it has a frontage on the Russo-Afghan boundary of about 50 miles, while its width on the southern watershed is only about 20 miles. The length of the country from south to north is about 50 miles.

Its elevation varies from about 7,000 feet under the Band-i-Laman to 2,000 feet at Babullai. Kala Nao itself is about 3,000 feet.

Character. In its general character the Kala Nao Hazara country differs from that of the Jamshedis to the west as being more hilly; that is to say, the rolling downs and long smooth ridges and hollows of the latter are here exchanged for a mass of small tumbled hills, which cover the whole surface, except a few high plateaux along the bases of the range to the south. From these plateaux descend great ravines, whose beds are far below the general level of the country. Their upper parts are rocky and narrow, but as they ascend they widen out, and become broad, shallow hollows or valleys, all uniting at last in the Tora Shaikh hollow, which runs north to the Murghab, joining the valley of that river between Maruchak and Panjdeh.

In these hollows and valleys are the yurts or villages of the Hazaras, collections of khargahs intermixed with mud huts for cattle. A certain number of the people are nomads, moving about in their khargahs from place to place within the territory of the section to which they belong, but generally coming to the villages for the worst part of the winter. These nomads are known by the name of dudi. (Dudi are in fact poor people, who have no land. The well-to-do, who possess large flocks, invariably have land as well. The dudi usually pay no revenue whatever, as it is not customary, or perhaps worthwhile, to collect sheep-tax from those possessing less than 20 head. In contradistinction to the dudi, the people living in yurts or villages are known as jamai, i. e., those gathered together.)

The low hills, of which seven-eighths of the country is composed, rise from 100 to 300 or 400 feet above the general level, and may be in places as much as 1,000 feet above the bottoms of the ravines. Their slopes are generally steep and smooth, unbroken by rock or stone, and often perfectly bare of any vegetation except the grass which grows on them in spring.

This is very generally burnt off in the autumn when dead and withered, to improve the next year's grazing. The latter is no doubt very good, though not equal to that of the Jamshedi district and Western Badghis.

In the hollows, among the little hills, is a good deal of cultivation, and in places the steep sides of the latter are tilled to their very summits. This is all khuskawa land, and, as with the rest of Badghis, the rainfall is sufficiently certain and abundant to make these crops nearly as good as those grown on

irrigated soil. The latter is confined to the valleys and there is not very much of it, but the whole tract, though not perhaps possessing the surpassing fertility of Western Badghis, is capable of supporting a population very much greater than that which now occupies it.

There are no strongholds in the Hazara country except Naratu which is a place of great natural strength, being an ancient fortress crowning a flat-topped hill with a scarp all round like the Mahratta forts on the trap hills of the Deccan. It commands the road to the Zarmast pass, but the latter is not one of first class military importance.

Produce. The crops are the same as in Badghis generally, namely, wheat and barley, which can be produced in large quantities, with til and melons as a second crop on irrigated land. Lucerne (rishka) is also grown near some of the villages. A certain amount of tobacco is raised on irrigated land and cotton on unirrigated. Opium is also grown. It is said the tribe learnt to cultivate, and also to use opium during their sojourn in Persia.

Cattle are used for ploughing. They are very small and generally black, closely resembling those of Afghanistan. They are used for carrying loads and also for riding, as no Hazara walks if he can help it. Donkeys are also pretty numerous.

The pista tree (*pistacia vera*) grows wild over considerable tracts of Eastern Badghis as well as in the Firozkohi country on the Upper Murghab and on the slopes of the Band-i-Turkistan. But it appears to be most common in the Kala Nao Hazara country, where the sides of the low hills are often covered with it for miles. Such tracts are called pistoliks.

The pistachio harvest takes place in June. The berries when picked are left in heaps on the ground for a month, and the revenue share is then taken. The pistas are afterwards conveyed to Kala Nao and Kushk, where they are bought by Herati and Lowani traders, and by merchants from various parts of Persia. The ordinary price is 2 Herati maunds (8 British seers) for a kran and 2,000 camel-loads, averaging 60 Herati (or six British) maunds each, are said to be exported yearly from Kala Nao, and still larger quantity from Kushk, which is a better mart. If this be true, the pista harvest must be of great importance to the people.

The principal pistoliks are about Gandao, Babullai, and Tora Shaikh.

The juniper (*Juniperus excelsa*) grows on all the higher hills; it is used for building, and also for firewood when sufficiently near at hand; but the Hazaras are mostly dependent for firewood on the pista, which has often to be brought from long distances. This and the severity of the winter necessitate a stock of firewood being laid in for the worst months, January and February.

The quantity of sheep and goats in the country is enormous and is given fully under Kala Nao.

Supplies. With regard to supplies, grain and bhusa may be considered plenti-

ful, having regard to the smallness of the population, and sheep are procurable in abundance. In spring and early summer there is plenty of natural grass, and firewood is far more plentiful than in Western Badghis, though there are many places where it is wanting. Also see Kala Nao.

Roads. The Hazara country is not a difficult one to travel over, although the frequent ups and downs, when going through the small hills, are trying to heavily laden camels. The route from Herat to Maimana and Afghan Turkistan lies through it. The ordinary way is from Herat to Kushk by the Kush-Robat (Ardewan) or Baba passes, and then from Kushk to Kala Nao. The Zarmast pass leads directly to Kala Nao, but is much more difficult than the others, and is always blocked by snow for a couple of months in winter. The Kush-Robat, which is very rarely or never closed, is then generally used. From Kala Nao to Bala Murghab there are several roads. The easiest is that down the valley to Abshara, Babullai, and Tora Shaikh, and thence by Manghan by the Murghab valley below Bala Murghab.

The next best route is by the Kala Moghor to Dara Bam, and so to the Murghab above Darband-i-Kilrekhta. There is also a more direct road to Darband-i-Kilrekhta by the Kharah pass, and a nearly straight track, the Buzdao or Sanjalak road, which goes over the hills and descends to the Murghab above Darband-i-Jaohar. The latter is very bad.

The Hazara Tribe of Kala Nao.

The hitherto accepted theory that the Kala Nao Hazaras are a colony from the Hazarajat planted on the Herat frontier by Nadir Shah appears to be erroneous. The Kala Nao Hazaras themselves affirm that they were never in Hazarajat. They state that when their ancestors, the Moghul Tartars, came into Afghanistan under Changez Khan, a portion of the tribe settled in Kala Nao and from it is descended the present tribe. The fact that they are Sunnis whilst all the other Hazaras are Shiahs and much attached to their faith is a strong confirmation of this theory. The Kala Nao Hazaras at the time played a very considerable part in the history of Herat, but of late years have lost all their tribal independence and have been reduced to the status of mere peasants. Till 25 years ago they were constantly at strife with their neighbours, the Jamshedis and Firozkohis, but of late years these tribes have been disarmed and they live in perfect accord with one another.

Origin and history. The Kala Nao Hazaras are a colony from the Hazarajat planted by Nadir Shah, see above paragraph, who removed ten or twelve thousand families from the country of the Dai Zangi and Dai Kundi tribes, and settled them on the frontier of Herat. Their first Chief was Mir Kush Sultan, son of Kafilan Sultan, and the original location of the tribe is said to have been on the Murghab. Mir Kush's son, Aghai Sultan, appears to have been the founder of Kala Nao, which has since his time been the headquarters of the tribe and the centre of their district. The Kala Nao Hazaras

have played a fairly considerable part in the history of Herat since their establishment in the province by Nadir Shah.

It is probable that Nadir Shah's object in establishing the Hazaras on the Herat frontier was to create a counterpoise to the Jamshedis, who, having had possession of most of Badghis and the Murghab valley for a century, had become inconveniently powerful. At all events the Jamshedis and the Kala Nao Hazaras appear to have fought almost from the first, and in the early part of the present century the latter being, it would seem, supported by the rulers of Herat, had acquired a sort of supremacy over the Jamshedis.

Muhammad Khan, a nephew of Aghai Sultan, appears to have been Chief in the time of Timur Shah, and to have been given the title of Beglar Begi. It is probable that he usurped the chiefship to the disadvantage of Sikandar Khan, Aghai Sultan's son, as his brother and successor, Bunyad Khan, was killed by Sher Muhammad, son of Sikandar.

This Bunyad Khan was a contemporary of Yalantush Khan, Jamshedi, and his brother, Mahmud Khan, the former of whom is said to have been killed in an attack on Kala Nao, which Bunyad Khan and the Hazaras successfully repelled. It is probable that Bunyad Khan intrigued with Zaman Shah, Mahmud Shah, and Haji Firoz-ud-Din (sons of Timur Shah), who were, one or other, possessors of Herat from 1793 to 1818, for support against the Jamshedis. At least it is evident that from about the time of Timur Shah's death the Hazaras were in the ascendant, and that they owed their power more to the skillful use which their Chiefs made of the opportunities offered by the continual struggle which was going on for the possession of Herat than to actual superiority in arms.

Gulran appears to have been occupied by the Taimuris up to about the time when the rule of Herat was transferred from Zaman Shah's son, Kaisar, to his hostile half brother, Haji Firoz-ud-Din (1800?). The Taimur Chief Kilich Khan, who had been a conspicuous adherent of Zaman Shah, then withdrew the tribe to Khaf, which at that period formed a part of the Herat province. Bunyad Khan seems to have obtained some portion of the country thus vacated, and to have succeeded to Kilich Khan's position as Warden of the Marches. On the right bank of the Hari Rud, nearly opposite Toman Agha or Pesh Robot, is a ruined fort called Kala Bunyad Khan, built by that Chief and held by the Hazaras till about 1824.

It was in the time of Bunyad Khan that Firozkohis first appear in the history of the Kala Nao Hazaras. The Mahmudi division of that tribe (see Firozkohis) being located in the country adjacent to the Kala Nao district have naturally been the most concerned with them; and when Firozkohis are mentioned, they must be understood to be Mahmudis, unless otherwise specified. The Mahmudis are divided into the rival clans of the Zai Murad of Kucha and the Zai Hakim of Kadis, between whom there has always been a bitter feud. This dissension was taken advantage of by the Hazaras to harass

their nearest neighbours, the clan of the Kadis, frequently with the assistance of the Firozkohis of Kucha. The Hazaras also formed an alliance with Shah Pasand Khan, head of the Darazi division of Firozkohis. The latter was at one time a powerful chief, and according to Pottinger, he enabled the Hazaras to ruin the other branches of the Firozkohis. In reality, however, it would seem that it was the Zai Hakim of Kadis who suffered. When Shah Pasand's clan revolted (see Firozkohis), he was enabled to maintain himself at Robat with a remnant of his tribe by Hazara aid. This, however, must have been in the time of Sher Muhammad Khan, Nizam-ud-Daula, Bunyad Khan's successor.

What did happen during Bunyad Khan's rule was the fight at Khwajadad near Paiwar, in which the Firozkohis of Kucha, who then held Paiwar aided by the Hazaras under Bunyad Khan, attacked and killed Mahmud Khan, Jamshedi. The latter had espoused the cause of the Persians and had been appointed Chief of all the Chahar Aimak tribes by the Shah. It appears to have been in a rash attempt to vindicate his titular authority that he met his death.

The date of Bunyad Khan's death is not on record. It may be conjectured to have been about 1820. He was killed by Sher Muhammad Khan, son of Sikandar Khan, with whom the chiefship returned to the elder branch, in which it has since remained. Shah Kamran was now ruler of Herat. He appears to have supported the Hazaras against the Jamshedis, and in the latter tribe favoured Muhammad Zaman Khan, nephew of the then Chief Darwesh Ali, against his uncle.

An action was fought between the Hazaras and Jamshedis at Chaman-i-Bed, in which Darwesh Ali Khan was killed. Muhammad Zaman Khan then became Chief of the Jamshedis, and established his headquarters at Kushk, which thenceforward became the headquarters of the Jamshedis rather than Maruchak.

Sher Muhammad Khan received the title of Nizam-ud-Daula (from Shah Kamran?). In his time the Hazaras of Kala Nao appear to have attained the zenith of their prosperity. They were too strong to have much to fear from Shah Kamran: their eastern neighbours, the Firozkohis of Kadis, were reduced to something like complete submission; and their rivals, the Jamshedis, were disunited and disheartened. The Jamshedi Chief, Zaman Khan, disliked by his people, was much under the influence of the Nizam-ud-Daula. Yar Muhammad, Shah Kamran's Wazir, who had been virtual ruler of Herat since 1833, endeavoured to play off the Chiefs one against the other; but Zaman Khan was too weak and incapable to shake himself clear of Sher Muhammad Khan, and, according to Pottinger, all the Wazir's efforts only threw the Jamshedi Chief more completely into the hands of the Hazara. To bind Zaman Khan more completely to him, Sher Muhammad betrothed him his sister, but before the marriage could be celebrated Sher Muhammad

himself died, probably in the year 1837 or 1838. This was the year of the siege of Herat by the Persians in which Pottinger played so conspicuous a part. The Hazaras, as usual, were loyal to Herat while the other tribes were more or less inclined to the Persians. It was perhaps the death of the Nizam-ud-Daula at this juncture which encouraged the neighbouring Firozkohis of the Kadis clan to shake off the Hazara yoke and declare for the Shah. After the retirement of the Persians, however, Maodud Kuli, the Chief of Kadis, was obliged to fly, and the supremacy of the Hazaras in that quarter was reestablished.

Sher Muhammad was succeeded in the chiefship of the Hazaras by his brother Karimdad Khan, Beglar Begi. The latter refused to allow the marriage of his sister to the Jamshedi Chief to be proceeded with, possibly on account of his contempt for Zaman Khan's personal character. Zaman Khan therefore broke with the Hazaras, and became the creature of Yar Muhammad Khan of Herat. He was, however, killed in 1842 by his cousins, Mir Ahmad Khan, Mehdi Kuli Khan, and their brothers, whereupon Yar Muhammad attacked and dispersed the Jamshedis, the bulk of whom escaped to Khiva under the leadership of Mehdi Kuli, so well known afterwards as the Khan Agha. Karimdad Khan, being apparently a rash, hot-headed man, unlike the majority of his family who have been distinguished for their prudent ability, made use of the freedom he obtained by the disappearance of the rival tribe to commence a series of raids on his neighbours. According to Ferrier (certainly a bad authority) Karimdad plundered caravans and extended his forays to the south of Persia in the district of Ghain, where he sacked the villages and carried off the people to sell to the Uzbaks. His depredations were so frequent, and gave rise to so many complaints, that Asaf-ud-Daula sent to Yar Muhammad Khan and informed him that as he seemed unable to keep his own vassal in order, he should chastise him himself at the head of an army. The Wazir, who had everything to lose by the violation of his territory by the Persians, marched in person against Karimdad Khan, vanquished him, and obliged him to acknowledge the sovereignty of Herat, which he had thrown off. He goes on to say that the yoke of Yar Muhammad was a light one, as Karimdad Khan paid no regular tribute and received presents in return for the few good horses he sent yearly, but he was bound to furnish a contingent in time of war. His youngest brother, Muhammad Husain Khan, resided at Herat with five-and-twenty Chiefs of rank, where they remained as hostages for the fidelity of their relation with Yar Muhammad. All of these were said to hold good appointments at Herat in his service.

However, it appears that Karimdad Khan continued his intrigues and depredations until Yar Muhammad was obliged to put out his strength against the Hazaras. Or perhaps he had intended all along to destroy the power of the tribe as he had that of the Jamshedis, and only awaited a

favourable opportunity. In the brief struggle that ensued, the Hazaras, as is well known, were defeated, and their strength completely broken. Besides losses in the war, Yar Muhammad removed 1,000 families to the Herat valley, where their descendants are still to be found. The Hazaras are said to have been thus reduced to half their original numbers. This took place in 1847.

According to native accounts, the Hazaras were assisted in their resistance to Yar Muhammad by the Jamshedis of Karokh, and Karimdad Khan is said to have been killed during the siege of the fort of Laman, which was held by a combined garrison of Hazaras and Jamshedis for four months against the forces of Herat under Sayyid Muhammad, son of the Wazir.

Yar Muhammad died in 1853. In 1856 the Persians besieged and took Herat. This provoked the British expedition to the Persian Gulf in the following year. It resulted in a treaty by which the Persians withdrew from the city and district. But during the time they had been in possession, they removed the whole of the Kala Nao Hazaras into Khorasan. The strength of the tribe at that time is stated by Colonel Taylor to have been 10,000 families, capable of turning out 4,000 horsemen, which is probably an over-estimate. Ahmad Kuli Khan, brother of Karimdad, succeeded to the chiefship, but the tribe, when in exile, is said to have elected in preference Rahimdad Khan, Barangari.

No sooner had peace been restored than the Hazaras began to return to Badghis. Colonel Taylor in the report above quoted, dated 1st January 1858, says, that even then a section under Rahimdad Sultan (Barangari) had returned and others were endeavouring to follow. But according to native accounts, it was not till 14 years after the removal of the Hazaras to Khorasan that the tribe was resettled at Kala Nao under Ahmad Kuli Khan; and the fort of Kala Nao, which had been destroyed by the Jamshedis, was not rebuilt till three years later (1874) in the time of Ahmad Kuli's son, Mahmud Khan, Beglar Begi.

However, a portion of the tribe, amounting to about 2,000 families, remained in Khorasan. Their headquarters were first at Isfarayin, south of Bujnurd, but their Chief, Yusuf Khan, Baibogha, transferred himself to Mohsinabad, some 6 or 7 miles north of Karez, and 15 west of the Hari Rud. Yusuf Khan, an old man in 1880, had the rank and pay of a colonel in the Persian service (Napier), and appears to have had charge of the Hari Rud frontier.

According to the Hazaras' own story, they were only partially reestablished in their old country in 1862 when they were attacked by both the Jamshedis and Firozkohis acting in concert. Sultan Ahmad Khan, who was then ruler of Herat, promptly despatched troops and guns under his son Shah Nawaz to put down the disturbance, and his timely assistance probably saved the Hazaras from destruction. The Jamshedis, who, it must be remembered, had

re-occupied Maruchak and Bala Murghab in 1858–60 after their return from Khiva, retired before Shah Nawaz into Maimana territory but were induced to return and to settle in the Kushk district, abandoning their lands on the Murghab.

During Amir Dost Muhammad's siege of Herat in 1862–63, the weakened Hazaras, true to their traditions of loyalty to the ruler of Herat for the time being, sided with Sultan Ahmad Khan and his son Shah Nawaz, while the Jamshedis actively supported Dost Muhammad. After the fall of the city and death of Dost Muhammad, Yakub Khan, son of Amir Shir Ali, was left as Governor of Herat, but in charge of Mehdi Kuli Khan (Khan Aga), the Jamshedi Chief, who was therefore virtual Governor of the province for some years. Nevertheless, the Hazaras appear to have taken possession of and cultivated the vacant lands of Bala Murghab, to which they have always laid claim, perhaps on the strength of their original location there by Nadir Shah. However, they do not appear to have been able to hold them long in face of the hostile attitude of the Firozkohis and the repeated raids of the Turkomans, particularly of the neighbouring Sariks of Panjdeh. The Hazaras seem, therefore, to have completely abandoned Bala Murghab by 1870 or thereabouts, and to have been concentrated in the Kala Nao district. The Sarik Turkomans then occupied both Bala Murghab and Maruchak, and remained in possession of those places till they were ordered to quit in 1882.

In the meantime the Chief, Ahmad Kuli, had been succeeded by his nephew Muhammad Sadik, the son of a younger brother. It seems probable that Muhammad Sadik turned out his uncle by force, and perhaps killed him, as he was himself killed by Ahmad Kuli's eldest son, Muhammad Khan, Nizam-ud-Daula, who was Chief at the time of the Boundary Commission. Muhammad Khan is said to have been so poor before attaining to the chiefship that he was glad to take service as an ordinary sowar.

It appears that as soon as the Hazaras were again well established in the Kala Nao district, they began to reassert an influence over the adjacent Firozkohis. But the policy of Muhammad Khan, Nizam-ud-Daula, appears to be so far different from his predecessors that it is the Kadis clan which has been of late in alliance with the Hazaras against that of Kucha. From 1874 to 1887 hostilities were carried on between the Hazaras in alliance with Bahram Khan of Kadis, opposed to the latter's hereditary enemy Fathullah Beg, the chief of Kucha.

No serious action took place, and the fighting is said to have been stopped at last by order of the Governor of Herat (the Mastaufi Habibullah).

In 1881 Ayub Khan made his second advance from Herat to Kandahar, and was defeated by Amir Abdur Rahman. Meanwhile Sardar Abdul Kudus Khan had been sent with a small force from Afghan Turkistan via Daulat Yar to stir up the tribes in Ayub Khan's absence, and, if possible, to take Herat. (A copy of the Koran and letters of allegiance were sent to Abdur Rahman,

sealed by the representatives of the Duranis of Herat and by some of the Chahar Aimak chiefs and headmen. They contained an oath of obedience to the new Amir and enmity to Ayub Khan on account of the latter having put to death many chiefs and others without cause, and ended by saying that if Abdur Rahman would send a Sardar with 1,000 cavalry, they would do the rest in driving Ayub from the province. The most important of the signatories were Ambia Khan, Taimani, of Taiwara, Fathulla Beg, Firozkohi, of Kucha, and Mahmud Khan (Beglar Begi) of Kala Nao Hazara. The newsletter conveying this information, dated Kabul, 16th June 1881, says Muhammad Khan, Beglar Begi, but Mahmud Khan is almost certainly intended. It is not, however, clear what were the relative positions of Muhammad Khan and Mahmud Khan at this period. It is Muhammad Khan Nizam-ud-Daula, who is always spoken of as Chief.) About the same time that Ayub Khan was defeated at Kandahar, Abdul Kudus obtained possession of Ghor, and when the news of Ayub's disaster was made public, the latter was able to move on Herat. His force mainly consisted of irregular horse, Hazaras proper, Taimanis, Firozkohis, etc. The Kala Nao Hazaras were as usual on the side of the de facto government of Herat, and when Abdul Kudus was opposed by Herati troops at Pushkan near Shahfilan, Muhammad Khan, Nizam-ud-Daula, was present, if not on actual command, with 400 of his horsemen. According to Merk, the courage and energy of the Nizam-ud-Daula nearly carried the day, but he was wounded, and when he fell the Heratis abandoned the field, and Herat opened its gates to Sardar Abdul Kudus. The Nizam-ud-Daula then made his submission, which was promptly accepted and Abdul Kudus, to attach him the more strongly to the new regime, married his daughter. However, Mahmud Khan (Beglar Begi), brother of the Chief, was shortly after summoned to Kabul as a hostage for the tribe, where he still remains, if alive.

The more recent history and present position of the Kala Nao Hazaras will be better understood after the strength and characteristics of the tribe have been detailed.

The list of the various sections which now compose the Kala Nao tribe, with their locations, headmen, and numbers, as they existed in 1904 is given under Kala Nao.

According to the Afghan official records of 1904 the total number of Hazara families was given at just under five thousand. They are divided into clans as given below. Most of these clans are again subdivided, but the minor subdivisions are omitted.

| | | |
|-----------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Barankari | 356 houses. | Headman Nur Muhammad Beg, Sultan |
| Surkhavi | 200 | Arbab Khan Beg |
| Mamakah | 268 | Mufti Abdul Karim |
| Kundilan | 360 | Farhad Beg |

| | |
|-----------|-----|
| Kah Kah | 442 |
| Dai Zangi | 400 |
| Laghari | 300 |
| Faristan | 215 |
| Beguja | 72 |
| Ihsankaka | 150 |
| Bai Baka | 71 |
| Najak | 150 |
| Bubak | 85 |
| Barat | 180 |
| Kadi | 82 |
| Zaimat | 105 |
| Tah Tah | 16 |

| |
|---|
| Khalifa Khan |
| Abdul Aziz Bhai and Khairullah Batur |
| Muhammad Azim Beg, Tahsildar of Kala Nao |
| Arbab Mahmud |
| Arbab Umar and Framurz |
| Baba Khan Batur and Mulla Mustafa |
| Khudadad and Ali |
| Mirza Niamatullah |
| Khair Ullah |

For further details see under Kala Nao.

Sultan Nur Muhammad Beg of the Barankari Hazaras is now treated as headman of the whole Kala-i-Nao Hazara tribe. He is a pleasant man of about 35 years of age.

As he has been kept for 14 years as a hostage in Kabul and Jalalabad and only returned to his people last year he is said to be out of real touch with his tribesmen. It is hard to say who has most real influence among the broken Hazaras. The old Mufti of Kala Nao, Abdul Karim of the Mamaka section, seems to be much respected and looked up to.

The Chiefs of sections among the Kala Nao Hazaras, at least those of the more important subdivisions, appear to have the title of Sultan. The title of Wakil appears to be also hereditary, both with the Hazaras and the Jamshedis. The Wakil is naturally the right-hand man of the Sultan or Kadkuda. Sometimes he is himself the virtual head of the section. Heads of subsections are styled Arbab, as among most other Persian-speaking tribes.

Physique and dress. The dress, manners and language of the Kala Nao Hazaras resemble those of the Jamshedis from whom they are only distinguishable by their Tatar cast of countenance, and this is in many cases not sufficiently marked to enable a stranger to tell between the two. They seem, however, to be bigger and bonier men than the Jamshedis, and on the whole have a certain resemblance to Turkomans.

Character. In character, the Hazaras are simple, goodnatured, and inoffensive. Of their courage, Ferrier formed a very exaggerated estimate. They have not held their own against the Turkomans so well as the Jamshedis, and it is a saying that one Firozkohi is as good as five Hazaras. They are tolerable horsemen, but no better than their neighbours, like whom they ride with short stirrups and toes pointing down.

Arms and horses. They are very indifferently armed. Every horseman carries

a firearm of some sort slung across his back, but these are almost without exception country-made pieces with percussion locks. Being for use on horseback, they are not very long in the barrel as a rule, and do not throw a bullet to any great distance, though some (perhaps a good many) are rifled. Forked support for the barrel are common. Nevertheless, it would seem they seldom dismount to fire when engaging an enemy. Very few of the horsemen carry swords. The Hazaras gave the very curious reason for this that they were forbidden to do so in time of peace. But they declared that every man possessed a sword, and knew how to use it. It is certain, however, that they prefer firearms and do not understand charging sword in hand.

The Hazaras do not possess the large numbers of horses with which they have been credited. They certainly have more horses than the Jamshedis, and a good many more than the Firozkohis; but the total number of animals fit for work is only estimated at 2,000, including mares, on which the Amir will not allow the levy to be mounted. In fact, it seems to be the general opinion in this country that mares are not fit for war, and they are accordingly relegated to breeding and occasional hack work. The quality of the horses is also much below what might reasonably have been expected from the accounts of Ferrier and others. They are small, about 14 hands to 14-1, are by no means particularly well put together, and show very little breeding. However, they have a certain amount of substance, and are capable of improvement. They are active, and no doubt hardy, and get over the ground very fast at a sort of half-amble. They can also gallop up and down hills and over broken country at a fair pace. They are not suitable for cavalry remounts according to our ideas. None of our Indian native cavalry regiments would look at them. A great many moreover, are unsound, no doubt from having been worked too young. Spavins are very common.

The introduction of a few Arab stallions would in the course of time effect a wonderful improvement, and the people would gladly use them. Turkomans are too big and leggy for their small mares.

Language and religion. The language of the Kala Nao Hazaras is Persian. It differs slightly from that of the Jamshedis and of the Heratis generally, but not so much so as the Persian spoken in the Hazarajat. By religion they are Sunnis.

Habits. As with all the Chahar Aimak tribes, the Hazaras live in khargahs (kibitkas). The mud huts which form half their settlements are intended only for cattle. The Hazaras do not live in them themselves, unless compelled, and to do so is considered a mark of extreme poverty. In early summer almost the whole population remove with their flocks to the hills, returning for the harvest. The summer camping-places are termed ailaks, as elsewhere, but the more permanent winter quarters are called by themselves yurts and not kishlaks. The favourite ailaks are the beautiful grassy slopes of the Band-i-Laman, that is, the country between Naratu and the Zarmast pass.

In the summer months the women employ their time in making kurk from goats' hair, and barak from wool. They collect ghi and store it, and make kurut for winter use. They first make butter, and from the skim milk (lassi) they make kurut. This they allow to dry into cakes. It is used all over Afghanistan; being pounded and ground up with water, ghi is mixed with it, and the bread-dipped or sopped in this mixture. Those of the men who are not below looking after the crops (they only leave a few) take care of the horses, flocks, etc., till it is time for them to go and help in taking in the harvest. They all gather the pista harvest before they return. In the winter the women make nummads from wool, and karbas from cotton, called kaddar in Hindustani, which, after staining or dyeing, is made up into alachas, or the garment usually worn by them.

The pista (pistachio) harvest is of considerable value to both Hazaras and Jamshedis. According to the accounts of the people themselves, fifty to sixty thousand krans (Rs. 20,000 to Rs. 24,000) worth of pistas are exported from Kala Nao alone in a good year.

The horsemen of the Kala Nao Hazaras are even less efficient for fighting purposes than the Jamshedis. As guides and scouts they might be of some use in the neighbourhood of their own country.

There is not much to tell about the recent history of the Kala Nao Hazaras. In 1884, when the Amir desired to repopulate the Murghab district as quickly as possible, a number of Hazara families were despatched thither. In the winter of 1884–85, when the Boundary Commission was at Bala Murghab, the strength of the Hazaras in that neighbourhood amounted to 440 families, among which were representatives of nearly every section. They were all on the left bank of the river, their camps being mingled with those of the Firozkohis, but they did not extend much below Bala Murghab, whereas the more numerous Jamshedis had the whole of the right bank down to Karawal Khana. Sher Muhammad Khan, brother of Muhammad Khan, Nizam-ud-Daula, was in charge of the families on the Murghab.

After the disastrous affair at Ak Tapa (Panjdeh) on the 30th March 1885, the retreating Afghan troops, who were very much out of hand, plundered the Hazara and Firozkohi camps, whereupon they all went off to their original abodes.

As related in the report on the Jamshedis, Yalantush Khan, the Jamshedi Chief, reached Kala-Nao from Bala Murghab about the 7th April. Meanwhile, at the request of the Afghan authorities, General Lumsden and Colonel Ridgeway had written to the Nizam-ud-Daula on the 2nd April, warning him against Russian intrigue, and exhorting him to remain loyal to the Amir. These letters, which reached Kala Nao on the 8th April, had an excellent effect upon the Nizam-ud-Daula and upon Yalantush Khan, who, instead of remaining with their tribes, determined to accompany the retiring Afghan troops to Herat, and eventually to visit the camp of the Commission. An

incidental, but temporary, advantage of this move was that the clans, deprived of their natural leaders, were perplexed how to act. The Chiefs seem to have arrived at Herat about the 17th April, and without delay set forth for Tirpul. Thereupon the Afghan authorities committed the astonishing blunder of forbidding them to visit General Lumsden; they were compelled to return to Herat after nearly reaching our camp, and at Herat were detained under surveillance. The evil consequences of this outburst of jealousy were obvious both in the present and for the future, and with regard both to the Chiefs themselves and to their tribes. Temporarily no doubt the Hazaras were paralysed; with their Chief in Herat, and his brother a hostage in Kabul, they would hesitate to move; although, if a Chahar Aimak combination against the Afghans had been successfully formed, it is doubtful whether the Hazaras would not have been swept along by the current of tribal feelings. But what occurred at that time will be remembered by the Hazara Chief and his clans.

Neither the Nizam-ud-Daula nor Yalantush Khan were ever released. They remained at Herat for more than a year under open arrest, and then when the demarcation had got well past the Murghab, they were both sent as prisoners to Kabul. Yalantush Khan, with his brother, cousin, and two young sons, was put to death in October or November 1886; the Nizam-ud-Daula, not charged with direct communication with the Russians, was retained in confinement and is believed to be still alive (1889).

The Kala Nao Hazaras have not been broken up like the Jamshedis, but their country is directly administered by an Afghan official, who in 1888 was Mulla Aziz Khan, a nephew of General Ghaus-ud-Din Khan. The latter was in charge of the Bala Murghab district, and also exercised a general supervision over Badghis.

At the time of writing (1889) the tribe is still compact and well-to-do, but it can hardly be considered well disposed to the central Government.

In 1891 there was reason to believe that General Kuropatkin, Governor General of Trans-Caspia, had despatched an emissary to try and induce the people of Maimana and Kala Nao to rebel, and that the Jamshedis were also being tampered with. The result of this procedure, as far as can be ascertained, was as follows:

In May of the following year, the Kala Nao Hazaras were in a state of excitement and discontent, owing, it is said, to the heavy taxation imposed upon them, and the Governor of Herat sent an agent to pacify them. The agent abused his authority, and made the Hazaras still more dissatisfied. They complained to the Governor of Herat, who ordered the agent to return to Herat and bring the headmen with him. Before this order could be obeyed, some 25 Hazaras fled to Panjdeh to invoke Russian aid. They returned with a party of Hazaras and Turkomans, headed by Lieutenant Tarnovski, a Russian officer, and occupied Kala Nao, the Amir's agent and

officials taking to flight. The Russian officer was recalled under orders from Merv, and the Hazaras, finding themselves thrown over by the Russians, made complete submission to the Governor of Herat. The Russian Government subsequently disallowed the action of Tarnovski, and it was reported that he had been dismissed from the service, but in July 1894 an unconfirmed rumour prevailed to the effect that this officer had been appointed to the artillery at Shaikh Junaid. At the present time the Kala Nao Hazaras appear to be as dissatisfied as ever and many families are said to have recently left their homes and joined their compatriots at Panjdeh.

The Persian Hazaras.

It has already been related that, during the year 1856–57, when the Persians had possession of Herat and the surrounding country, they removed the whole of the Kala Nao Hazaras into Khorasan. Also that, as soon as the Persians had withdrawn, the Hazaras began to return to their own country, and that gradually the greater part of the tribe had found its way back to the Kala Nao district, but that a portion, said to amount to about 2,000 families, was left in Persian territory.

These and their descendants are the Persian Hazaras of the present day. It may, however, be mentioned that previous to the removal of the tribe by the Shahzada, Sultan Murad Mirza (Hisam-us-Sultanat), in 1846–57, there were indications of Hazaras in Khorasan. These are said to have been families who fled thither after the break up of the tribe by Yar Muhammad of Herat in 1847, and it is also believed by some authorities that there have been Hazaras in Khorasan since the time of Nadir Shah. An even earlier origin has been ascribed to the Hazaras in Persia, but this has apparently arisen from their being confused with the Taimuris.

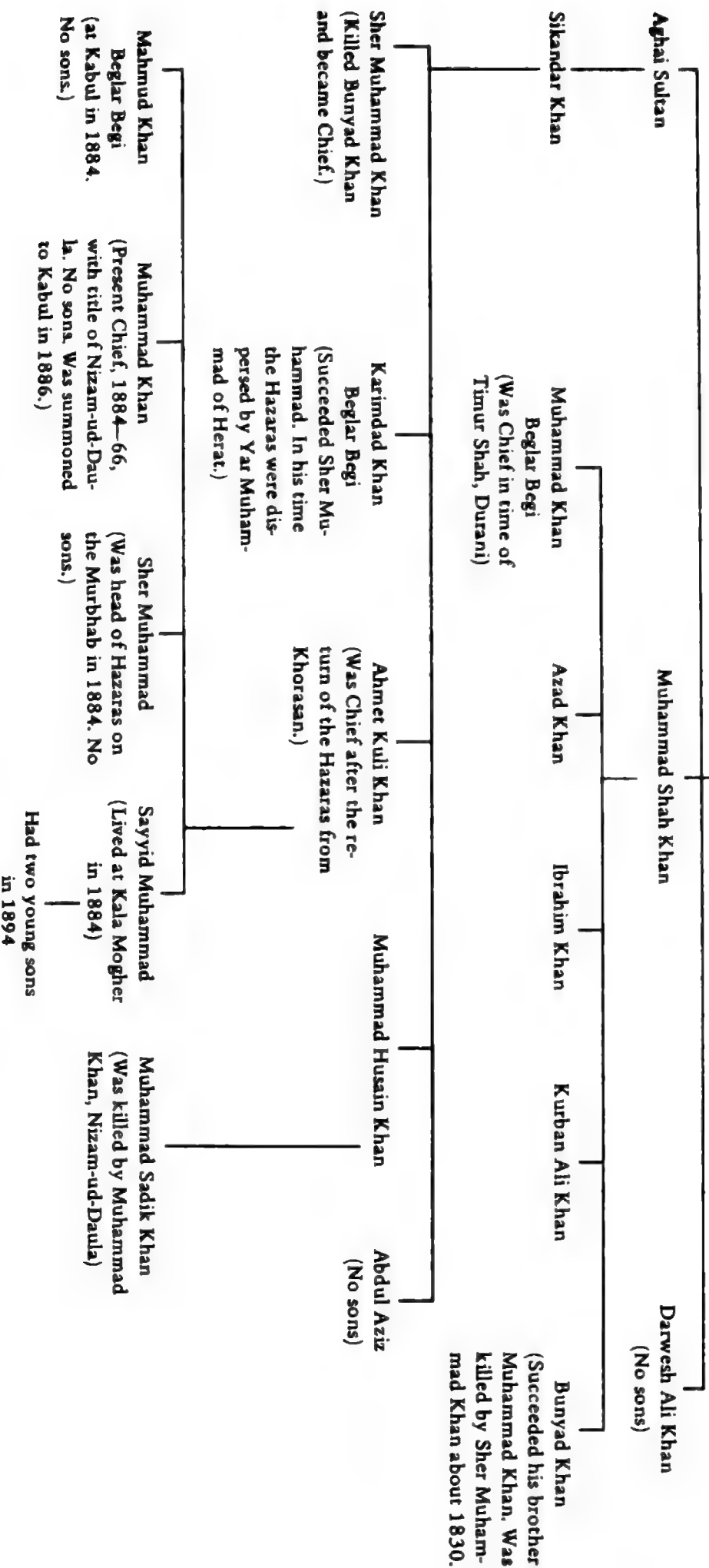
It is said that when Muhammad Yusuf Khan, nephew of Shah Kamran, made his descent on Herat in 1855, he was assisted by the Hazaras then in Persian territory, and that a number of them were with the Persian army under Sultan Murad Mirza sent by the Shah in the following year to take possession of the city which Muhammad Yusuf was supposed to be holding in the Persian interest.

It was in that and the next year (1857) that the Kala Nao Hazaras were removed into Khorasan, whence they almost at once began to return to Badghis.

The original location of the Persian Hazaras is said to have been Isfarayin, a subdivision of the Bujnurd district, there are a thousand Hazara families still there. Stewart says the Hazara Chief, Yusuf Khan, moved five hundred families to Mohsinabad on the Herat frontier, and adds that a large portion are at Meshed, the total number of Hazaras in Khorasan being reckoned at 3,000 families. As a matter of fact the Hazaras seem to have been moved to Khana Gosheh near Meshed, from which certain Jamshedis were expelled to make room for them; see Jamshedis. The Hazaras, according to Stewart, are

GENEALOGY OF KALA NAO HAZARA CHIEFS

KAFILAN SULTAN
(First Chief? Lived
in time of Nadir
Shah)



supposed to furnish a thousand horse of whom half are on duty on the Herat border.

The Yusuf above referred to was a relation of Karimdad Khan, Beglar Begi, and must have been born in quite the early part of the (19th) century. He seems to have been granted lands at Mohsinabad, Karez, Farmanabad, and Taiabad or Taibat, all in the neighbourhood of the Afghan frontier, of which he appears to have had charge with the rank of Sartip.

He died a very old man in June or July 1885. His son, Gul Muhammad Khan of Farmanabad, is now (1889) the Chief of the Hazaras, and must have been virtually so some time before his father's death. At the time of the Afghan Boundary Commission, 1884–85, he was Hakim of the Bakharz or Shahar-i-Nao subdivision of which his father was Hakim before him down to 1881. Another son of old Yusuf Khan, named Muhammad Ismail, lives at Karez or Mohsinabad, and appears to be commander of the Hazara levy on frontier duty, the strength of which amounted in 1884 to 150 sowars.

There are supposed to be altogether five to six hundred families of Hazaras on the Herat border of Khorasan, besides those at Meshed, and whatever amount may actually remain at Isfarayin.

Of these there are reported to be about two hundred families at Shahar-i-Nao, the chief place of the Bakharz district, and headquarters of the frontier Hazaras. At the border villages of Farmanabad, Taiabad, and Karez were ten families each in 1885. (However, the Hazaras appear to own most, if not all, of the karez and irrigated lands.) The remainder are probably at Mohsinabad and in the neighbourhood of Turbat-i-Shaikh Jam, particularly at the former. Much land which was lying waste in 1884 is now being recultivated, and it is probable the population of the Perso-Afghan border land will not only increase, but be somewhat differently distributed.

Some of the Persian Hazaras are said to be still Sunnis. It is not known what connection they maintain with the Kala Nao tribe, but there is not likely to be much direct intercourse. (Maitland, I. B. C.)

KALA NAO

قلعه نو

34–59 63–8 m. A river formed in the vicinity of Kala Nao proper, by the junction of several streams which descend from the northern watershed of the Hari Rud, chief of which are the Moghor (or Qadis) or Karchagai and the Shorao (see Moghor). The Kaoristan and Laman join at 1½ miles above the fort; the joint Karchagai and Ab-i-Shora at about 6 miles below it; and the Ao Kamari some 4 miles further down. The water is good in the winter, but in the summer becomes almost undrinkable. *The river is now called Darya-i-Ab-i-Garmak. See Ab Garmak.*

*KALAND See KELAND 33–48 61–17 m.

کند

35-1 64-0. Elevation 2,930 feet. A fort in the Firozkohi district of Kucha, situated on the left bank of the Murghab and distant 136 $\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Herat.

KALAR

کلار کالار

34-38 61-14 m. A small village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, near Kuhsan, situated on the main route up the valley and 68 miles below Herat. The village consists of about 60 mud-domed houses and 220 inhabitants. They are said to possess 80 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. There is an irrigation canal between the village and the river, which is about a quarter of a mile distant, and a considerable amount of cultivation. The actual water channel of the Hari Rud at Kalar is about 40 yards broad and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep (October), shingly bottom with a number of rocks projecting above the water. The left bank is about 5 feet high while the right is low and shingly. Kalar is a dak station for the Herat-Meshed post. (Wanliss, October 1903.)

KALA SAFED

قلعه سفید

34-28 62-35. A small village situated on the road from Herat to Kala Nao, via the Zarmast pass, 25 miles from the former place. There is very little cultivation. There are here 70 inhabitants who own 30 cattle. (Wanliss, October 1903.) *According to Afghan Gazetteers, a place with this name is located at 34-29 62-9.*

KALA SANGI

قلعه سنگی

34- 62-. A village in the Herat district, said to contain about 60 houses. (Peacocke.)

KALA SHAHRAK

قلعه شهرک

34-7 64-18 m. *In the 1970's this is the site of the village of Shahrak, which is the administrative capital of the second degree woleswali of the same name, in the province of Ghor. For statistical estimates in 1969, see tables under the entry of Ghor. Also see Shahrak. In 1912 the area was described as follows:* Elevation 8,000 feet. An ordinary mud fort in the Taimani district of Shahrak, passed on the Herat-Daulat Yar postal road at 143 miles from the former place. The valley, here called the Shahrak, but lower down known as the Ishlan, is wide and open; there is some cultivation, but no habitations in sight. In 1885 the fort was occupied by a post of four or five dak sowars, and was in good repair. (Maitland.)

KALA SHERBAT

قلعه شربت

34-30, 62-38 m. A village 5 miles above Karokh on the left bank of the Karokh stream. On the opposite bank is a watermill called Asia Naib. The

village contains 18 houses with 90 inhabitants who own 40 cattle. (Wanliss, 1903.) *The village is about 10 miles west of Juy Nao.*

KALAT

کلات

34-23 63-22 m. A village of 45 Kipchak houses, situated 1 mile north of the Hari Rud and 12 miles east of Obek. A stream runs down a ravine from the hills, called the Tagao Kalat. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KALATA

کلاته

32-35 61-30 m. An insignificant village in the Kala-i-Kah subdistrict of Sabzawar, with a small fort and walled gardens, 6 miles south of Zakin. About 2 miles north of the village the Sabzawar road goes past the north end of the low detached Kalata ridge of hills which lies to the west. This end of the range is called Puzak Kalata. There is a marsh and spring of good water close on the left of the road, called Chashma Kalata. The Kalata Koh is a detached lower ridge of the Koh-i-Dara or Anardara hills and runs parallel to the main ridge from a point 7 miles south of Zakin to about abreast of Kala-i-Kah Pusht-i-Koh.

Yate, writing from Jija, says: "Down this river (i. e., the Adraskand) at Kalata lives a famous Sayyid, who exercises great influence in all this neighbourhood, and has some 60 families of retainers under him. He is connected with the Peshin Sayyids." (Peacocke, Yate.) *Recent maps show only the mountain of Kalata, about 20 miles north of Dustabad.*

KALATA

کلاته قلاته

34-25 62-5 m. A village on the Herat-Meshed road about 7 miles from Herat. (I. B. C.) *Two other villages with the same name are 16 miles southwest of Herat, at 34-11 62-6 m; and about 14 miles east of Obek, at 34-23 63-22 m.*

KALATAH MIR KUCHAK

کلاته میر کوچک

34- 62-. A large village on the Hari Rud, southeast of Herat, containing 100 houses. (Maitland.)

*KALATA-I-NAZARKHAN

کلاته نظر خان

33-29 60-53 m. A village in Sabzawar, near the Iranian border.

KALAT KHALIL

قلات خلیل

34- 62-. A village in the Herat district, said to contain 100 houses. (Peacocke.)

KALA TULAK See TULAK 33-58 63-44 m.

قلعه تولک

KALA WAKIL قلعه وکلی

34-16 62-6 m. A village on left bank of Hari Rud, south of Herat. It is said to contain 250 houses. (A. B. C.)

KALA WALI قلعه ولی

35-46 63-46 m. Elevation 1,420 feet. A village and a ruined fort in the Murghab district, situated near the junction of the Shor Aghaz King with the Karawal Khana valley, distant 27 miles (by road) from Bala Murghab, and 64½ from Maimana. It is believed to have been built by a certain Wali Beg. The inner fort, or keep, appears to be of burnt brick, and the outer walls of kacha brick. There is a sarai under construction here. (Maitland, Peacocke, I. B. C., 1904.) *The village is about 29 miles northeast of Bala Murghab.*

KALA WALI قلعه ولی

35-46 63-46 m. A tract of country about 26 miles up the long valley which runs almost due east from Karawal Khana. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The Darya-i-Qaysar runs through this valley.*

***KALCHAFAR** کچه فر

34-52 62-37. A mountain in the east of Kushk. Recent maps show a village nearby with the name Qol Ghafur.

KALICHI کلیچی

A section of the Firozkohis.

KAL-I-KAL ک ک

34- 60-. An insignificant watercourse which marks the Perso-Afghan boundary west of Kuhsan (see Shorao).

KALISK-I-TAIMURI کلیسک تیموری

33- 62-. A village in the district of Sabzawar, containing 80 houses. (A. B. C.)

KAL-I-ZARKABI ک زرق آبی

33- 62-. A village in the Kala Nao district, consisting of 35 Barankari Hazara houses.

***KALMAN** کمن

34-39 65-17. A place located about 10 miles north of Kansi.

***KALMANI** کمنی

34-15 62-47. A village located about 37 miles southeast of Herat.

*KAMAN-I-BIHISHT

کمان بهشت

35-2 61-7 m. Elevation 1,800 feet. *A village and a ruined fort on right bank of the Hari Rud, 42½ miles above Zulfikar. Seven miles below Kaman-i-Bihisht is Kala Khalsang, also in ruins. In 1884 there was no sign of any cultivation, though the remains of an old canal near Kala Khalsang, and of some irrigation channels at Kaman-i-Bihisht, indicate that portions of the fertile bed of the rud were formerly cultivated. The river in November 1884 was 20 to 75 yards wide, 1 foot deep; gravel bottom; low banks. (Peacocke.) Kaman-i-Bihisht is about 52 miles north of Kuhsan.*

KAMARI, AO

اوکمری

35-5 63-4 m. *A village and a valley in Kala Nao, formed by the junction of the Kucha Zard and Pada-i-Kaj ravines southwest of Kala Nao fort. It descends in a general northerly direction to the Kala Nao valley, and joins the latter 10 miles below the fort. There are about 700 families of Kala Nao Hazaras in the valley.*

KAMAR KALAKH GAP

کمر کلخ گپ

34-25 62-11. *A place and a gap leading through the low range of hills 5 miles due north of Herat. The Daman-i-Kamar Kalagh runs completely through the range and affords an easy access to the Dasht-i-Kaitu.*

*KAMENJ See KAMINJ 34-23 64-22 m.

کمنج

KAMINJ

کمنج

34-23 64-22 m. A small Taimani district on the Hari Rud, distant some 17 or 18 miles north from Kala Shahrak by a fair road practicable for camels. Formerly, all the Taimanis acknowledged the chieftainship of Dost Muhammad Khan of Kaminj, but he has been displaced by the present (1914) Amir (see Taimanis). There is an old fort on the right bank of the river, which is inhabited by about 20 families. Apparently there is a glen running up north from the right bank of the river to Julgai Mazar, where there is a fort with 60 or 70 Firozkohi families. There is a lead mine at Kaminj, also two of salt. There appears to be no road up the Hari Rud valley from Kaminj to the mouth of the Sokhta Tagao, 3 miles below where the valley is entered by the Shutur Khun road coming from the Shahrak valley. Westward, there is a track to Khwaja Chisht, 33 miles. It contains also a settlement of 50 Taimani houses. (Maitland, Dobbs, 1904.)

KAMIZAN

قمیزان

34-18 62-3. Said to be a village in the Herat district, containing 170 houses. (Peacocke.) *The village is about 10 miles southwest of Herat.*

KANA GAL

34-58 62-55 m. A valley which runs down from the direction of Kushk and joins the Ao Kamari west of Kala Nao. It is in many respects as good as the other roads, but water is scarce along it, and *therefore other routes* are usually preferred. (Wanliss, Dobbs, March 1904.)

*KANAK See KAONAK 35-2 65-14 m.

کناک

KANBASTA TANGI

کنبسته تنگی

34- 64-. A narrow gorge at the head of the Shahrak valley, 50 yards wide and walled by precipitous cliffs of red sandstone. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KANDIWAL, TAGAO

کندوال تگاو

34-27 65-15 m. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan. Inhabited by the Sultanyari clan of the Firozkohi tribe. Consists of Tagao Sekhalman and Bedak. Contains 100 houses, owning 600 sheep, 30 horses, and 150 cattle. Headman (1904), Abdul Ghafur. Summer quarters—Tagao Tillak. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The settlement is about 2 miles south of Chakhcharan. Recent maps show the name Kendiwal.*

KANG

کنگ

32-22 61-28 m. Elevation 2,220 feet. (Also pronounced Geng, Keng, or King, as well as Ging and Gang.)

A village of 50 Tajik houses, passed on the Lash Juwain-Herat road at 52 miles from the former place. The Harut Rud runs about 2 miles west of the village. At Kang, in November 1884, there was an encampment of nomad Parsiwans, who had a large quantity of cattle and sheep. Good camping ground close to Kang village. Good and abundant water from karez. Abundant grass and camel grazing; also fuel procurable from the Harut. (Peacocke.)

*KANSI

کانسی

34-36 65-18 m. A village 8 miles north of Chakhcharan. Kansi Sufla and Kasi are two other places near Chakhcharan.

KANWAH

کانواه

34- 62-. Said to be a village in the Herat district, and to be inhabited by 60 families. (Peacocke.)

KAOGHAN See ISHLAN 35-53 65-24 m.

کاوغان

KAONAK

کانک

35-2 65-15 m. A village in the Chaharsada district. *Recent maps show the name Kanak.*

KAORMACH

کاورماج غورماج

35—44 63—47 m. The ruins of a town, once of some importance in these parts, lying on a low but apparently extensive plateau, which is connected with the low hills on the left bank of the Kala Wali stream, 12 miles west of Chaharshamba. Here is the boundary between the province of Herat and that of Afghan Turkistan. Two valleys descending from the Band-i-Turkistan join at Kaormach. That to the right is the Allah Taimur, the other is the Takht-i-Khatun. Fodder and water are abundant. The inhabitants belong to the Tokhi and Kakhri clans—the former occupying the left side of the road and the latter the right. (Maitland, N. I., 1907.) *Recent maps show three villages: Takht-i-Ghormach and two named Ghormach, all in the Wadi-i-Ghormach.*

KAPI BABA

کپ بابا

35—33 63—24. A village on the right bank of the Murghab some 2 miles above Bala Murghab fort, which is irrigated by the Jui-Darband.

It consists of 60 khargahs. The headmen are Maksud and Hasan. The dwellers here are Kipchaks and own 100 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats, 80 camels. (Wanliss, 1903.)

KARA BABA

قره بابا

35—55 64—10. A tributary shor of the Aghaz King, into which it debouches near Alai Chulai in the northeast of the Murghab district. The Kara Baba is itself joined higher up by seven other shors; thus the whole of the drainage of the Kara Baba basin is collected at Alai Chulai. From the latter place a road leads up the valley the whole way to its head at Kara Baba proper. (Peacocke.)

KARABAGH

قره باغ

34—56 61—47 m. Elevation 3,130 feet. *A village and an old fort standing on a high mound, distant 14 miles southeast from Gulran. Only the remains of the walls are left.*

The place lies in a small valley, or irregular undulating depression, on the left bank of a marshy watercourse. The drainage goes to the Islim valley, which runs from west to east, and joins the valley of the Kushk Rud at Chaman-i-Bed.

The crest line of the Siah Bubak is about 7 miles south, and in that direction the hills are crossed by the Sang Kotal road.

Water is abundant. No firewood in the immediate neighbourhood. Grass abundant in spring and early summer. Camel grazing scanty. Plenty of room to camp. (Maitland.)

KARAGHAITU

قره غتو

34—48 62—6. A valley debouching into the Kharistan valley about 2¹/₂

miles up from its mouth. At point of junction is a village of the same name. The valley is 300 feet broad and every inch of it is under cultivation. There is a small stream of water. Numerous watermills. About a mile up from its mouth is a small kotal to the right, leading into the Baghak valley. (Wanliss, 1904.) *The village of the same name is about 15 miles southwest of Kushk.*

KARAGHAITU

قره غتو

34-48 62-6. A stream which rises in the northern slopes of the Marpich and runs northwards to the Kushk Rud. At the village of Karaghaitu the hollow is about 300 yards wide and is enclosed by undulating downs, which are higher on the north bank than on the south.

From Safedak up to the Kushk river it is known as the Charhar Dara. On it are Kala Darwesh and Ek Darakhti. The valley is heavily cultivated.

KARAGHAITU

قره غتو

34-48 62-19. Elevation 3,990 feet. A village on the above mentioned stream. On the stream are 5 watermills and about 40 khargahs. (Wanliss, 1904.)

KARA JANGAL

قره جنگل

35-13 63-47. The country on the south of the Band-i-Turkistan, west of Bandar, and on the right bank of the Murghab, that is to say, Tagao Alam, and perhaps Chaman-i-Bed, appears to be known as the Kara Jangal district, though Yate was informed that it was known as the watan-i-miana, or midlands. It is inhabited by the Sadulai Darazi section of Firozkohis.

KARAJANGAL

قره جنگل

35-25 63-47. Elevation 9,795 feet. A pass over the western end of the Band-i-Turkistan, crossed by a road leading from Kala Niaz Khan in the Murghab valley to Chaharshamba.

From its position this pass is of some little importance. It was much used in the alaman days, when the regular road by Bala Murghab was unsafe, and it is probable that Grodekoff went over it, or over the Kharak nearby. (Maitland.) *The pass is about 35 miles southeast of Bala Murghab.*

KARAMANDI

قره ماندی

35- 63-. A tributary shor of the Kara Baba. It lies for the greater part of its course within Russian territory.

KARAMBAK

کر بابک کر بابک

34- 62-. One of the nine buluks, or subdivisions, of the district of Herat consisting of 56 villages to the south of the Hari Rud.

KARASHK

کرشک

34-16 63-2 m. A village in the Obeh district containing 10 houses of Barakzais and 90 of Kipchaks. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The village is located some 10 miles southwest of Obeh.*

KARA TAPA

قره شپه

35-15 62-17 m. Elevation 2,420 feet. An Afghan frontier post on left bank of Kushk Rud, 70½ miles from Herat and 64 from Panjdeh. Garrison ½ squadron cavalry (70 sabres), 2 companies infantry and 2 mountain guns. It is sometimes called Kara Tapa Kalan, to distinguish it from Kara Tapa Kurd, which is a place in Russian territory, 14½ miles lower down the river. A quarter of a mile on is the village consisting of 50 houses. Further down is the Afghan post, about a mile beyond the village. (Peacocke, Napier.) *This frontier post is now called Toraghundi.*

KARA TARAI

قره تری

34-5 65-32 m. Elevation 12,163 feet. A conspicuous hill in the north-east of Ghor. Talbot, who ascended it in October 1885, followed the Zartalai pass road from Kata Chashma for 8 miles, that is, to the point where the latter road quits the Kunda Sokhta Tagao and turns northeast over the hills. From here he descended the tagao to its junction with the Kurghan. From this point he "ascended and observed from Koh-i-Kara Tarai. Road very easy, up a tagao, straight to foot of hill. Then rode up easy slopes to within 1,000 feet of the top." (Talbot.) *A village of the same name is located a few miles to the west of the hill and some 15 miles northwest of Siyah Chob.*

KARAVANGA

قره وانگه

33-43 62-16. A halting stage on the Sabzawar-Herat road 32 miles from the former. There is a karez here but no inhabitants or supplies. (I. B. C.)

KARAWAL KHANA

قراول خانه

35-43 63-13 m. A place in the Soviet Union near the Afghan border and a stream which flows west from the Kaisar plain and debouches into the Murghab river at Karawal Khana. It has no definite name, but is called the Karawal Khana, or Kala Wali, and so on, by the name of whatever place it happens to pass. There are no Jamshedis left in the valley. On the opposite side of the valley to Galla Chashma is a small settlement of Ghilzais. (Peacocke.) *The place is about 20 miles northwest of Bala Murghab.*

KARCHA

کرچه قزچه

A subsection of the Firozkohi tribe.

KARCHAGAI

کرچی غرجکی

34-59 63-22 m. *A village and a tagao draining in a northwesterly direction from the northern watershed of the Hari Rud to the Kala Nao river. From its head to its junction with the Kadis, some 3½ miles northwest of Kadis fort, it is known as the Buyah Tagao, and then for a few miles before it is joined by the Shorao, as the Moghor.*

A road from Obek, via the Kasagao Kotal, enters it north of the Band-i-Yakkak and leads to Kadis or down the valley to Moghor; another road comes down it from the neighbourhood of Khwaja Chisht. Nothing definite, however, is known about it above Kadis. Below Moghor the stream is joined by the Shorao (see Kala Jafar Kuli Beg); the united stream then curves west and joins the Kala Nao river some 8 miles below the fort of that name.

A pass in the hills connects the Karchagai valley with the Kharistan valley to the west. The whole Karchagai valley is heavily cultivated by Firozkohis and contains several irrigation channels. About 5 miles below Kadis are two encampments of Mahmudi Firozkohis known as Karchagai. A mile above this the valley narrows to a gorge about 200 yards wide and filled with debris of the stream. Just above this gorge is the junction of 2 streams, one coming from Kadis and the other from the south. The latter is known as the Buyah Tagao. (A. B. C., Dobbs, 1904.) *The village, called Gharchegi on recent maps, is about 15 miles east of Kala Nao.*

KAREZ KUSHK TAGAO

کاریز کُشک تگاو

34-7 64-26 m. *A Taimani settlement of 20 houses in a small valley in the Shahrak district. The valley joins the Ishlan Tagao from the south, about 7 miles below Tagao Khwaja Sowaran. (Dobbs, 1904.) Recent maps show only the name Karez, about two miles south of the Shahrak.*

KAREZ

کاریز

34-41 63-46 m. *A place in the Firozkohi country, 22 miles southeast of Kadis, and about 8 miles northwest of Shahr Arman. The road running between these two places passes through Karez. (Hira Sing.) Another village of this name is about 7 miles south of Hauz Mir Daud, at 34-2 62-12.*

KAREZ

کاریز

34-50 62-49 m. *A large and prosperous Hazara village in the west of the Kala Nao district, situated on the Kushk-Kala Nao road, 3 miles north-east of the Sharam Kotal. There are 100 houses with a sarai, also an old fort and orchards. Water from two karez. (Cotton.) Two miles southwest of this village is a place called Karez-i-Naw.*

KAREZAK

کاریزک

32-24 61-28 m. *A village in the Pusht-i-Koh or northern part of the*

Kala-i-Kah district. Its population is 110 families, and it contains four unused karez in addition to those at work. It lies 2 miles west of the 5th halting place on the journey from Lash Juwain to Herat.

A track leads thence across the Koh-i-Dara or Anardara hills, practicable only for men on foot, into the Dasht-i-Nammad, and then over it to Awaz in Persian territory. (Peacocke, S. M., Tate, from native information, 1905.) *Another village of this name is about 7 miles east of Herat on the road to Obek, at 34-21 62-16.*

KAREZ BARAKZAI

کاریز بارکزی

32- 61-. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh, or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district, inhabited by about 100 Tajik families.

In addition to the existing watersupply there are two karez. (S. M., Tate, from natives, 1904.)

KAREZ DASHT

کاریز دشت

33-19 61-29. A village in Sabzawar, located about 22 miles west of Qala Mandal.

KAREZ DASHT

کاریز دشت

33-9 61-48. Elevation 4,000 feet. A village and the 10th stage on the Lash Juwain-Herat road, 116 miles from the former and about 100 miles from the latter place. There are 4 or 5 karez known collectively as Karez Dasht, and a small mud post, 40-yard sides. A good open road leads north-east over the open level Dasht-i-Karez. The village is about 10 miles south-west of Qala Mandal.

KAREZ ILIAS

کاریز الیاس

35-25 61-22 m. Elevation 1,575 feet. An old watch-tower in the north-west of Gulran, situated near a reedy marsh of about one acre in extent, and occupied in 1885 by an Afghan frontier post of four sowars, distant 12½ miles south-southeast from Zulfikar. At Karez Ilias a number of the ravines and depressions running out northwards from the Nihalsheni ridge unite in a broad nala. A village near the watch-tower is about 35 miles northwest of Gulran.

KAREZ-I-SAFED

کاریز سفید

33-22 62-14 m. A small Arduzai village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KAREZ SHAHABUDDIN

کاریز شهاب الدین

33-59 61-27. Elevation 3,650 feet. A halting place on the Yazdan-Parah road, 33 miles southwest of the latter place. There is a small karez of

good water and a pond some 50 feet diameter, with a Zohri kishlak of 3 or 4 mud hovels and a few acres of cultivation. There is a good yield of water from the karez and, with the help of the pond, enough water could be obtained and stored here for a considerable force. Three or four Zohri Kuchis live here permanently to tend the few fields, while the rest of the community wander about with their flocks. (Peacocke.)

KAREZ ZAMAN PA'IN

کاریز زمان پائین

34-51 62-28 m. *A village and a fort on the left of the Kushk-Bala Pass road 6½ miles south of Kushk. It is situated in a small valley of the same name which runs north and joins the Kushk Rud just below Kushk.*

There is here a settlement of 390 Jamshedi houses, who own 100 cattle, 50 camels, 20 horses. The annual produce is about 12,500 maunds. There is also a grain godown here. (Wanliss, 1904.) *Another village, called Karez Zaman Bala, is about 8 miles southwest of Kushk, at 34-49 62-29 m.*

KARGESU

کارگیسو

34-10 64-12. *A settlement of 20 Taimani families in the Shahrak district. Recent maps show the name Khargoshi in the same area. (Dobbs, 1904.)*

*KARIZ See KAREZ

کاریز

KARIZAK Also see KAREZAK

کاریزک

34-21 62-17 m. *A village of 15 houses on the road from Herat to Kala Nao via the Karokh valley, about 7½ miles from Herat. There are about 90 inhabitants who possess 40 cattle and 700 sheep and goats. The Jui Nao canal runs close to it. Dobbs described the Herat valley in this part as extraordinarily fertile. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1903-04.)*

KARJISTAN

قرجستان غرجستان

A geographical division of the country inhabited by Firozkohis.

KARJISTANIS

قرجستانی

A section of the Firozkohis.

KARKACHAK

کارکچک

35-1 63-15. *A kotal crossed by a road leading northeast from Kala Nao to Kishlak Khwaja. Recent maps show a village named Charghechi in the same area.*

KARKETU

کارگی تو

34-58 64-8 m. *A village of 40 Sayyid families in the Kala Nao district.*

(Dobbs, 1904.) *This village seems to be identical with Gharghaytu, a name shown on recent maps.*

KARKOL

قره کلی

One of the nine buluks of Karjistan. (See Firozkohis.)

KAROBAR

کروبر کروبده

34-19 62-10 m. A nala which rises 3 or 4 miles east of Herat, and flows in a generally westerly direction past the southern face of the city to Sangbast, where it joins the Hari Rud. It is a mere stream in dry weather, but becomes a rapid impassable torrent in spring. (For further information, see Herat.) *Recent maps show the name Joy Karobar. Gazetteers list a village called Karobah, about 22 miles west of Herat.*

KARODIL

کرو دین

34-19 65-37. A pass in the northeast of Ghor, crossed by a road leading from Kunda Sokhta to Akzarat in the Kabul province. The pass is 18 miles southwest of Daulat Yar, and is the boundary between the Taimanis and the Dai Kundi Hazaras. (Muhammad Akbar Khan.)

KAROKH

کرخ

34-28 62-35 m. *A fourth degree woleswali with a population of about 40,000 and 64 villages in the province of Herat. According to data, published by the Department of Statistics in 1969, Karokh had an "agricultural" population of 21,820 and 4,230 landowners. For additional statistics, see tables under entry of Herat. In 1914 Karokh was one of the Chahar Wilayat of Herat, that is, one of its four outlying districts. According to Maitland, "Karokh is the valley running up northeastward between the Zarmast range and Dawandar. The western limit of Karokh may be taken as the line dividing the drainage of the Khwaja Jir valley from that of the Siah Ao. Down the Karokh stream it extends to the Kucha Sangi defile. To north and south, Karokh is bounded by the Baba (Zarmast) and Dawandar ranges, and its northeastern limit is at or beyond Machachoi (Masjid Chobi), at another Kucha Sangi. The distance from one Kucha Sangi to another is 12 farsaks, say, 50 miles. Kurambao is the upper part of the Karokh valley above Naorozabad and Armalik. The extreme east end of the valley appears to be called Machachoi, properly Masjid Chobi, or the wooden masjid."*

The average elevation of the valley is roughly 4,900 feet, Naorozabad is 5,455 feet, Karokh 4,350 feet, and Machkandak 3,940 feet. The Dawandar Koh has a general altitude of 9,500 feet, the principal peaks being the Jaoza, 10,287 feet, and Lulian, 11,794 feet. North of the valley, on the main range, are peaks rising to 10,000 feet in height.

The Karokh stream drains down the south side of the valley, close under the Dawandar ridge, and on the north side of the rud the ground rises in a

series of upland slopes to the foot of the Band-i-Zarmast. The soil appears to be very fertile, but only the lower terrace and the neighbourhood of the river is cultivated. The largest affluent of the Karokh is the Maluma, a strong stream coming from within the Dawandar hills. This torrent is said to be impracticable for men on foot for two months in spring, though horses can get across. At times it must be altogether impassable. The bed of the Karokh above the Maluma junction, is about 100 yards wide, and it is said to be also impracticable for foot men for two months in spring, and it is the same lower down, at Karokh itself. By that time, however, numerous affluents have poured in their contribution, and the total volume of water is great. Where the bed of the river contracts below Karokh, it is quite impassable as long as the flood season lasts. Just before the stream debouches through the Dahan-i-Khwaja Guzar into the Herat valley, it is joined by the joint streams of the Siah Ao and the Khwaja Jir, both flowing down from under the Baba pass. At their junction, the 3 streams, though in the same gravelly bed, flow in different channels. The river bed from bank to bank is about 200 feet wide and none of the 3 streams are more than 10 feet wide and 1½ feet deep. In spring, however, when in flood they block the valley road for days. After the junction of the 3 streams the river is called Pashtun after the village of that name. Between the village of Karokh and Machkandak a great deal of water is taken off for irrigation and in May 1904, the Karokh river at the junction above mentioned was only a few inches deep.

The Karokh valley is thinly populated, and the few villages that exist are studded along the streams or lie close to it. Machkandak and Karokh are the two centres of population. The hills bordering the valley are quite bare. In the valley too, there are no trees, except about the villages.

The population of this wilayat consists of:

- (a) Over 900 nomad families, who are all Parsiwans, their tribal names showing them to be Kala Nao Hazaras, Kipchaks, etc.
- (b) The settled population, living in 116 villages, and here called Tajiks in distinction to the Maldars.
- (c) A large number of Afghan nomads, mostly Ghilzais (of Obeh) and Mushwanis. Their strength is not known.

The total number of sheep belonging to nomads is 87,125.

According to information given to Major Wanliss, 1904, the total population of the district amounts to about 1,500 families, of whom half are Jamshedis, and the remainder Tajiks, and Hazaras. The majority of, or nearly all, the Jamshedis have now left the district and gone to Kushk, and therefore the population of the district is considerably less than formerly.

The total annual produce has been estimated by Major Wanliss as
40,000 maunds wheat
20,000 maunds barley

of which about one-fifth may be reckoned as available surplus per annum and 12,000 maunds of bhusa. The first crop consists almost entirely of wheat and barley, and the second crop chiefly of barley.

Nearly all the cultivation is on the low-lying ground near the river bed, which is easily irrigated.

Major Wanliss estimated that there were 1,000 camels, 1,000 horses, 6,000 horned cattle, 1,200 donkeys, and a very large number of sheep in the district in 1904. (Maitland, Wanliss, 1904.)

KAROKH

کړخ

34-28 62-37 m. *Karokh is the administrative capital of the woleswali, of the same name. In 1914 it was described as follows: Elevation 4,340 feet. The principal place in the Karokh district, distant 27 miles from Herat. It consists of some eight or ten villages and hamlets, which extend from the celebrated ziarat of Khwaja Islam for about three-quarters of a mile to the edge of the slope forming the north side of the hollow in which the Karokh stream flows, and down the latter, for a quarter of a mile more, to the bank of the broad shingly watercourse. They also extend up and down the right bank of the river, and on the lower ground, for the best part of a mile.*

There is also a post here, which is a complete ruin. Major Wanliss in 1904 estimated that Karokh proper consists of 200 Tajik, 100 Jamshedi; 50 Afghan, and 30 Herati families and that there are 400 cattle and 3,000 sheep. Irrigation water abundant, and there are 10 watermills. (Maitland, Peacocke, Wanliss.)

KARTAH

کارتہ

34-19 62-14 m. Said to be a village in the Herat district, and to contain 200 houses. (Peacocke.) A village southeast of Herat, situated on the left bank of the Karobar Nala. (Maitland.)

KASAB

قصاب

34-27 62-27 m. A village in the Karokh district, said to contain 30 houses. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 7 miles southwest of Karokh.*

KASAGAO

کاسہ گاو کاسہ کار

34-31 63-15 m. Elevation 7,500 feet. A high and steep pass over a great spur of the Tibchak or Laman hills, crossed by a road leading from Obek to Kadis. *The pass is about 14 miles northeast of Obek.* (Tibchak or Kipchak is the name locally applied to that part of the area lying north of Obek.)

*KASA KHAM

کاسہ خم

34-22 63-14. A village about 6 miles east of Obek.

KASHAN کاشان

35-24 62-58 m. A river formed by two chief confluent, the Kolari and Kala Nao in the north of the Kala Nao district, and which flows in a general northerly direction to the Murghab. Water is always to be found in it, except from August to December. From its formation at Babulai to its debouchure into the Murghab the distance is 46 miles.

Where the Tora Shaikh road enters the valley there is an Afghan post of 7 sowars and 7 khasadars. At Tora Shaikh the valley is $\frac{3}{4}$ mile broad, with the river down the centre. There are no habitations and no cultivation. Kashan valley is a very favourite grazing ground in the winter for numerous flocks and herds. In 1904 there were 290 families of Ghilzais and 210 of Farsiwans encamped in the neighbouring valley, who had 25,000 sheep, 300 horses, 900 camels. They take their animals to the hills near Kala Nao in the summer. (Wanliss, 1903.)

KASHKA KOTAL See ZARMAST 34-35 62-53.

کشکه کوتل

KASHMIR

کشمیر

33-37 64-2 m. A low kotal crossed by the Girisk Farsi kafila route between Waraja and Deh Titan.

KASHMIR, ROBAT-I

رباط کشمیر

34-18 62-1 m. A small village on right bank of Hari Rud, southwest of Herat. It is said to contain 60 houses. (A. B. C.)

*KASI See KAUSI

کاسی

KASSAR-I-SANAM Or KASASANAM

قصر صنم

34-21 63-18. A village in Obbeh. Situated on the right bank of the Hari Rud, 5 miles above Obbeh. Contains 20 houses.

KATA CHASHMA

کته چشمه

34-16 65-13 m. A *village and a small stream* which rises between the Band-i-Baian and Darwaza hills and runs south to the Farah Rud, which it joins under the name of Kunda Sang. Grass is abundant in spring and summer, wood also plentiful. The stream passes through the end of the Darwaza range by a defile, called Talogirak-i-Kala Nakshi. Contains a settlement of 30 Taimani houses. (Maitland, Dobbs, 1904.)

KAUSI

کرمی کاسی

34-32 65-17. A tagao which debouches into the right bank of the Hari Rud valley four miles below Puzalich, in the district of Chakhcharan. It contains a settlement of sixty houses of Khudayar Firozkohis, who own

200 sheep. The headman in 1904 was Abdul Rahim. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The tagao runs into the Hari Rud opposite the town of Chakhcharan.*

KAUSI

کوسی

34-32 65-15 m. The village and fort of Kasi are situated at the mouth of the Kausi ravine on the right bank of the Hari Rud *opposite Chakhcharan and* about 12 miles above Ahangaran. The fort is in good repair and is the residence of the Governor of Chakhcharan. Here there are 120 families, who possess 450 cattle and 1,150 sheep and goats. The annual production of wheat and barley amounts to about 3,600 Indian maunds. There is a ford across the river just below Kausi, but the best ford lies higher up below a low spur which juts out into the valley between Kausi and Puzalich. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps show the name Kasi; Kausi appears to be a corruption.*

KAUSI

کوسی

A section of the Taimanis.

KAWARZAN See KABARZAN

کورزان

34-17 62-8 m. Said to be a village in the Herat district, containing 150 houses. (Peacocke.)

*KAWTARKHAN See KAFTAR KHAN 34-20 63-43. کوترخان کفتر خان

KAYANI

کیانی

See Farah Gazetteer. The Mir section of the Jamshedis call themselves by this name, and profess descent from the Kayani kings of Sistan.

*KAYESTAN

کیستان

34-15 62-57 m. A village, also spelled Kham-i-Qayestan, on the Hari Rud, about 53 miles east-southeast of Herat.

KAZAH

کزه

34-22 61-27 m. A village in the Ghorian district, said to be inhabited by about 120 families. (A. B. C.) *The village may be identical with the place Gaza indicated on recent maps, about 4 miles northwest of Ghorian.*

KAZAH

کزه

34-21 63-41 m. A small tagao which debouches into the right of the Hari Rud, 4 miles below Khwaja Chisht. The main stream is only about 15 yards wide at the mouth of the tagao. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Tagabe Ghaza.*

KAZINDAN

گزندان گازندان چاه زندان

32-21 61-25 m. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district. Its population is 110 families. (S. M., Tate, from native information.) *Recent maps show the names Gazendan and Chahzandan.*

KELAND

کلند

33-48 61-17 m. A halting-place on the Yazdan-Parah road, 23 miles northeast of the latter place. There are four wells; the springs of two of which are unfailing; but two are usually dry. The water of three of these wells is very salt and fit only for animals, that of the fourth is less bad and could be used for human consumption. Animals cannot reach the water. It is baled out for them by hand into small pools. The dimensions of the wells are as follows:

Two are 14 feet wide and 9 feet deep; another is 12 feet wide and 12 feet deep. It is said that if this well were emptied, which could be done in a day with 2 buckets, it would refill in 3 hours, and the new water would be less salt, and could be drunk by men.

The fourth is 12 feet deep and 8 feet wide. The remarks about emptying and refilling apply equally to this well.

It would be very advisable to empty all the wells as travellers and nomads probably habitually wash in them.

There is room for a large camp here. The ground is stony, and few plants and shrubs grow near the wells. Thus, grazing for camels is scanty, and there is no firewood. (Cotton.) *The place is also spelled Kaland.*

KEN

کنه کین

32-8 61-37 m. A village (sometimes called Kala-i-Ken) in the Kala-i-Kah district close to where the Farah-Duruh road crosses the Anardara road from Lash Juwain to Herat.

It is divided into two parts, one Tajik, and the other, Pashtun.

The Tajik part has a population of 300 families. There is one watermill and four karez not in working order, in addition to the existing water supply.

The Pashtun is separated from the Tajik portion by gardens and is distant two or three hundred yards. Its population is also 300 families. There are here two wind and one watermill. In addition to the karez at work there are four out of work. A large karez supplies both villages with water. Its source is in the dasht. South of Ken there is a canal.

*KENDIWAL See KANDIWAL 34-27 65-16 m.

کند وال

*KERMAK See KURMAK 35-27 63-26 m.

کر مک

*KESHLAK See QESHLAQ

قشلاق

KHAIRABAD

خيرآباد

32-52 61-30 m. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district. Its population is 120 families. In addition to existing water supply there are four karez out of work. (S. M., Tate, from native information, 1905.) *The village is about 12 miles northwest of Anardarah.*

KHAIRABAD

خيرآباد

33- 62-. A village in the Sabzawar district, inhabited by 25 families of Nurzais. (A. B. C.)

KHAIR KHANA ULYA

خيرخانه عليا

34-57 63-37 m. Elevation 4,030 feet. A Firozkohi kishlak in the Kadis district, situated in the Gulchina valley, here 200 yards wide and well cultivated. In summer the people of this place go into ailaks on the grassy plateau of Nakhjaristan. (Hira Sing.) *Khair Khana Sufla is nearby, at 34-57 63-35 m.*

KHAJARIA

خجریه

A village 10 miles north of Sabzawar.

KHAKCHI

خاکچی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

KHAKI

خاکی

34-56 62-48. A pass over a spur, or projecting plateau south of the Band-i-Gandao, crossed by a road leading direct from Kushk to Kala Nao. *The pass is about 30 miles southwest of Kala Nao.*

KHAKI

خاکی

For Band-i-Khaki see Mulla Khwaja.

KHALGOSHI See DASHT-I-KHALGOSHI 33-39 61-56.

خال گوسی

KHALIFA

خلیفه

34-46 62-36 m. A settlement in the Kushk valley, a few miles west of Khwaja Kalandar, inhabited by 150 families of Jamshedis. (Shamsuddin.) *Another village with this name is located at 34-58 63-15 m.*

KHALIKDADI

خالق دادی

A section of the Taimanis. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KHALIKI

خالقی

A section of the Taimanis.

KHAL-I-SAKA خال سکه

34-17 63-53 m. A village of 40 houses in the Chisht subdivision of Obbeh. *Recent maps give the name Ghale Saqab.* (Dobbs, 1904.)

***KHAM-I-QAYESTAN** See **KAYESTAN** 34-15 62-57 m. خم کی ستان

KHANA BABA خانه بابا

34-43 62-20 m. A place on the north side of the Baba pass, where a sarai is being built. (I. B. C.) *This place seems to be identical with Hazrat-i-Baba, indicated on recent maps.*

KHANJAK MANAH خنجاك مانه

33-59 61-39. A place on the southeast foot of the Doshakh hills, 4 miles north of Mughal Bacha said to be much frequented for grazing purposes. There is good water from a karez. (Peacocke.)

***KHANJI KOTAL** خنجی کوتل
33-43 63-21. A pass, located about 34 miles west of Titan.

KHARA خاره

35-10 63-24. Elevation 3,220 feet. A pass leading over the Band-i-Khara from the Kala Nao valley to that of the Murghab.

KHARBANDAN خار بندان

33-10 63-4. A small valley in the east of the Sabzawar district which descends south from the Koh-i-Pirkhalach. It has a stream of good water, and a few Afghan families are said to reside in it. (Imam Sharif.) *A few miles to the north is a hill, the Tapaha-i-Kharbandun, at 33-19 63-4 m.*

***KHARBID** خربید
34-47 64-23 m. A village in the Dara-i-Kharbid.

KHAREMAN خرمان

33-20 62-15 m. A village of Popalzai Afghans and Mashmast (Sistan) tribe in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps give the name Khereman.*

KHARGOSH See **DARA KHARGOSH** 34- 65-. خرگوش

***KHARGOSHI** خرگوشی

34-10 64-13 m. A village in the Jare Jawra, about 2 miles north of the Shahrak river.

KHARISTAN

خارستان

34-55 63-13 m. *A village and a tagao debouching into the Kala Nao valley from the east, almost immediately opposite the fort. It is about half a mile broad. Down it flows a stream with a good supply of water, although only 2 to 3 feet broad and 6 inches deep.*

A mile and a half up, on the right, is a small Hazara settlement of Karaghaitu, and here the Karaghaitu valley branches off the right. 4½ miles up is another Hazara settlement of 20 khargahs. At about 6 miles the valley branches in two, that to the right being known as Pasha Khan. Some miles further up this branch it is known as Hazar Meshi. At the mouth of the Pasha-Khan are two small settlements of Firozkohis and Hazaras, each of 20 khargahs.

The left branch is the main valley and up it runs the road to Kadis. A few hundred yards above the point of bifurcation is the now almost deserted village of Kharistan, opposite which is the Ziarat Khwaja Kassim on the left of the track. About a mile further up the valley is known as Ao Baksh, where is a settlement of Kaminji Firozkohis. This appears to be the boundary between the countries of the Hazaras and Firozkohis in this direction. The Pasha Khan valley runs south-southeast from Kharistan, is about 2 miles long and 200 yards wide. Then it gradually narrows and becomes a gorge with a dry, rocky bed with water in patches. At three miles from its mouth a narrow valley runs into the left, about 2 miles up which is a small Najik Hazara settlement of 30 khargahs. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.)

KHARISTAN

خارستان

34- 64-. A settlement of 15 Taimani houses in the district of Shahrak. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KHAR PURAN

خارپوران

33-39 64-4. A kotal crossed by a road leading from the Ghor Tagao to Deh Titan. (Sahibdad Khan.) *The name is also spelled Khar Paran.*

KHAR TASH

خار تاش خرتاش

34- 62-. Said to be a village in the Herat district, containing 50 houses. (Peacocke.)

KHAR-ZAR

خارزار

34- 64-. A village of 15 Taimani houses in the district of Shahrak. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*KHASH See QESHLAQ KHASH 35-7 64-30 m.

خاش

*KHASH RUD See KHUSHK 31-54 61-15 m.

خاش رود

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

*KHAYFAN See KHIFAN 33-16 62-5.

خیفان

*KHAY LAY TAKHUN See
KHELAI TAKHUM 34-48 62-6.

خیلای تخن

*KHAYMA KOH

خیمه کوه

34-28 61-51 m. A mountain located about 12 miles northeast of Shakiban.

*KHAYMA NADAR

خیمه نادر

34-28 61-46. A village located about 28 miles northeast of Ghorian.

*KHEDAJ

خداج

34-8 63-7 m. A village, some three miles southwest of Dahan-i-Khedaj, on the Rud-i-Kafgan.

KHELAI TAKHUM

خای لای تخن خلی تخم

34-48 62-6. A hill between the Afzal Kotal and the Robat-i-Sangi defile. Takhum is a tree which grows on it. The watercourse of the valley, descending from it is dry but it was formerly watered by an artificial channel of some size, most cleverly brought from Khwaja Malal over the high intervening ridge. (Maitland.)

KHEL-I-SARFARAZ KHAN

خیل سرفراز خان

35-32 63-23. A settlement in the district of Murghab about a mile to the north of the Darband-i-Jaokar and on the east bank of the Murghab. It is surrounded by splendid irrigated land watered by the Jui-Darband.

Achakzai Duranis form the chief inhabitants. There are 120 houses, with 4,000 sheep and goats, 100 camels, 20 horses, and 50 ploughs. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KHIABAN

خیابان

34-39 62-55. A valley lying some miles to the south of the Dehistan valley, and east of the Zarmast Kotal-Kala Nao road. The place was, in May 1904, swarming with Dai Zangi Hazaras who had just arrived here for the summer and were erecting their khargahs or tents. There was a small amount of cultivation in the valley. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KHIABAN

خیابان

34- 62-. One of the nine buluks of the Herat district consisting of 24 villages lying to the north of the city.

KHIFAN

33-16 62-5 m. A village situated some 6 miles southwest of Sabzawar, and inhabited by 80 families of Alizais and 70 of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *The name of the village is also spelled Khayfan.*

KHINJAK ALAMDAR See DAWANDAR 34-22 62-47 m. خنجاك، علم دار

KHOJA See KHWAJA

خواجه

KHOJAGAN

خواجه گان خواجه کال

A settlement of 30 Taimani families in the Shahrak district. (Dobbs, 1904.) Also spelled Khwaja Gal.

***KHOLA-I-SHEKARI, KOH**

خوله شکاری

33-46 60-44 m. A mountain located near the Iranian border, south of the Kol-i-Namaksar.

***KHOSHK** See KHUSHK

خشك

KHOYAN

خویان کویان

34-22 63-5 m. A Ghilzai village of 50 houses in the Obek district. The grass here is poisonous and fatal to horses, so grass has to be imported from the hills or from Obek. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The village, spelled Koyan on recent maps, is about 5 miles northwest of Obek.*

KHUD AMADA

خود آمده

A section of the Mahmudi Firozkohis.

KHUD AMADA

خود آمده

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

KHUDAYAR

خدا یار

A section of the Darazi Firozkohis.

KHUGRO Or KUDRA

خوگرو

A subdivision of Jamshedis.

KHUMBAO KOTAL

خم بو کوتل

35-5 61-26. Elevation 3,930 feet. One of the most important as well as one of the easiest passes over the range which divides Badghis from the Hari Rud valley. Its crest is 20 miles west of Gulran. The hills are covered with fine short grass, and in spring and early summer the grazing is excellent. There is no surface water though it undoubtedly exists close to the surface. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

KHUNI

34— 62—. A village in the Herat district, said to have a population of 50 families. (Peacocke, from native information.) *A village called Chashma-i-Khuni is about 16 miles northeast of Taywara.* خونی

KHUNJI

خنجی کوتل

33—43 63—21. Elevation 9,570 feet. A pass leading from the Farsi valley to the Hanut Tagao. *It is about 36 miles west of Titan.*

*KHUN SANG

خون سنگ

33—16 62—10. A village located about 4 miles southeast of Sabzawar.

KHURAM SHAR

خرم شهر

33—51 63—29 m. A village in the Taimani country, 17 miles east north-east of Farsi, situated on both sides of the dara of the same name, and containing 30 houses of Zai Hashim Taimanis. The dara is here 200 yards in width. Plenty of room to camp. Some grass and plenty of buta available; water from stream. Supplies available from the Tikand Arkh villages. A short distance lower down, the dara joins the Bagharistan; below the junction the united stream flows northwest under the name of the Arkh or Bulwa Tagao. (Sahibdad Khan.)

KHUSH ASIA

خوش آسیا

34—57 62—22 m. A Jamshedi village of 150 houses on the Kushk river, 12 miles below Kushk. (I. B. C.) *Another village of the same name is about 2 miles to the northwest, at 34—58 62—20 m.*

KHUSHK

خشک

31—54 61—15 m. A tributary of the Harut Rud in the province of Nimruz, which, according to Maitland, originates not far from the place where crossed by the Lash Juwain-Kala Kin road, in the junction of several small hollows draining the northeastern part of the Dasht-i-Khush. Where crossed by the above-mentioned road the stream runs from east to west, but its general course is southwest and it joins the Harut under the Atishkhana hills before that river enters the Sistan basin. At the point where crossed the Khushk was, in November 1884, about 300 yards broad, with sloping gravel banks (15 to 30) about 30 to 50 feet high; and its bed completely filled with grass, mostly of a good description. From a spring to the right of the road-crossing a wet ditch runs down. There is no fuel but it is procurable from the Farah Rud, about 4 miles east. Camel grazing is poor. A road leads up the Khushk to Farah. There are said to be several villages down the rud, 15 to 20 miles below the point of crossing. The names given were Shashmi, Jurgi, Lisawak, and Karezak. (Maitland, Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the name Khush and Khash Rod.*

KHUSHKAK

34-5 65-5 m. A tagao in the northeast of Ghor, which descends southwest from the Band-i-Darwaza to the Farah Rud. The Dahan-i-Khushkak is passed on the Taiwara-Daulat Yar road at 64 miles from the former place. Sar-i-Asp appears to be a name sometimes applied to the Khushkak. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Sar-i-Asp. Another village of this name is 6 miles south of Rikhta, at 35-16 63-27.*

*KHUSHK BAHAR

خشك بهار

34-32 65-44. A village located about 4 miles west of Daulatyar.

*KHUSHK, QESHLAQ DARRAHE

خشك قشلاق دره

35-3 64-56 m. A village on the Darrah-i-Sewich, a tributary of the Murghab.

*KHUSH See KHUSHK 31-54 61-15 m.

خوش

*KHUSHMARGH See KHWAJA SHAH MURG 34-50 63-6 m.

خوش مرغ

*KHUSH ROBAT See KUSH ROBAT 34-39 62-7 m.

خوش رباط

KHUSRAVI

خسروی

A section of the Taimanis.

KHWAJA ABDAL See KASAGAO

خواجده ابدال

KHWAJA ABDARU

خواجده آبدارو

32-25. 61-37 m. Some low hills in the Kala-i-Kah subdistrict of Sabzawar, lying east of the road leading from Kang to Zakin. The name is derived from a ziarat on the eastern side of the hills, near which is a spring. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Koh-i-Abdaru.*

KHWAJA BAHRAM

خواجده بهرام

35-33 63-19. Deh-i-Khwaja Bahram is a village or rather group of villages on the right bank of the Murghab, some 4 miles above Bala Murghab. Three hundred families live here in tents and domed huts. They own 400 cattle, 18,000 sheep and goats, and 500 camels. Their land (180 ploughs) produces 54,000 maunds of grain yearly. The Jui-i-Khwaja Bahram canal which takes off the Murghab at Darband-i-Jaokar irrigates the village land. The inhabitants are Pashtuns, and the Jamshedis have now left the valley and gone to the neighbourhood of Kushk.

The village of Gulshar consisting of 15 black tents is also under Khwaja Bahram and is included in the above description. (Wanliss, November 1903.)

33—53 64—17 m. A village located south of the Band-i-Bor.

KHWAJA CHEHIL GAZI

خواجه چهل گزی

35— 63—. A place a little below Aoshera in the valley of the Kala Nao stream. (Wanliss, March 1904.)

KHWAJA CHISHT Also see CHISHT-I-SHARIF

خواجه چشت

34—21 63—44 m. Elevation 4,970 feet. A deep hollow, nearly half a mile wide and densely filled with fine orchards, running for some miles up into the hills on the right bank of the Hari Rud, and entered by the Herat-Daulat Yar main road 35 miles above Obek. Here Chisht is said to contain about 500 houses; 200 of Chishti Sayyids and 300 of Mughals, Firozkohis, and Pashtuns.

There is a very little corn land belonging to Chisht, but a great abundance of fruit is grown. Apricots, peaches, apples, pears, plums, walnuts, etc., are in profusion and there are also grapes, but these are comparatively few.

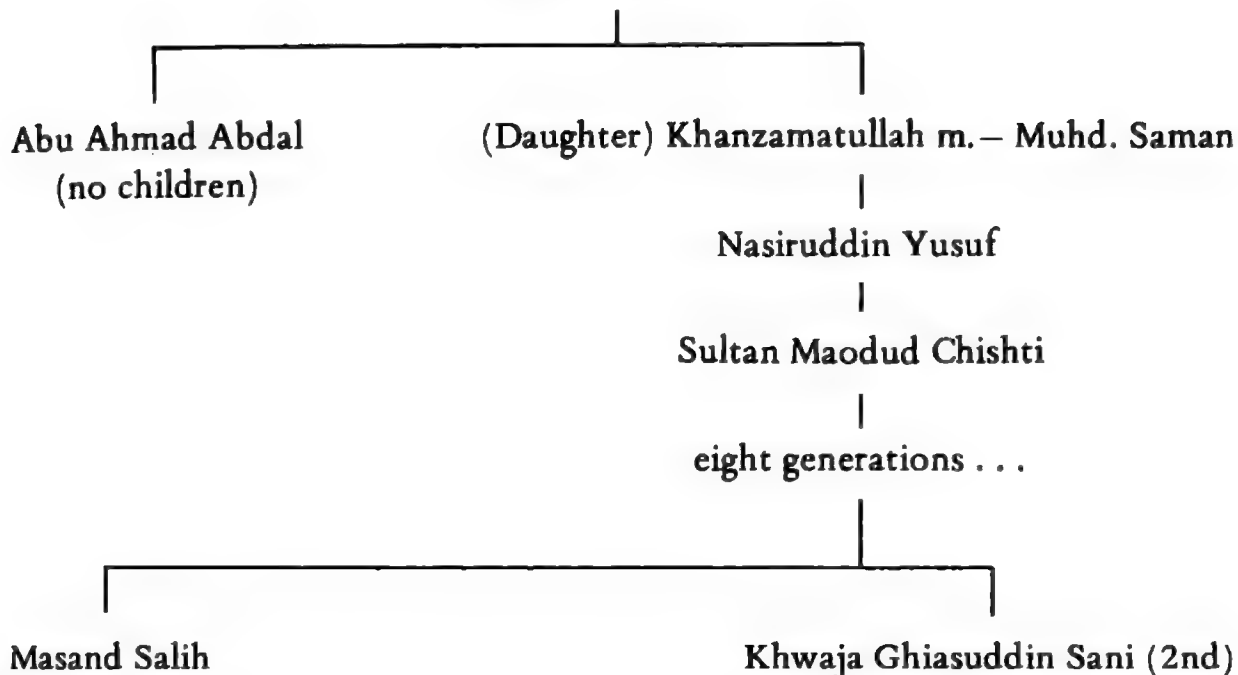
Livestock: 1,200 cattle, 4,000 sheep and goats, 100 horses, 30 camels. Provisions are extremely difficult to get even for a small party.

The Khwajas of these parts are apparently mixed with Kipchaks, and extend from Dahan-i-Hamwar down the Hari Rud valley to Pul-i-Nao. Maitland collected the following information regarding them:

"Their history is said to be as follows: In the third century after Muhammad the prophet, Abu Yusuf, the ruler of Hajaj (the Hijaz) began to oppress the Sayyids, who had become numerous and powerful. Their chief man was then Sayyid Farasnafa, who was Governor of Halab (Aleppo) and Sham (Damascus). Being unable to contend with Abu Yusuf, Farasnafa, with his family and dependants, left the country and journeyed to Herat. The king of these parts was then Sultan Sanjar Mazi of the Uzbek race. He told the Sayyids to select for their abode whatever place in his dominions they liked best. Farasnafa chose the glen then called Karzul, but re-named by him Chisht, that being the name of a city between Halab and Sham, his former home and seat of his government. Farasnafa is said to have died just 1,000 years ago. He had a son and a daughter. The former had no children; the latter married Sayyid Muhammad Saman, the son of one of his companions, and probably a relative. Muhammad Saman is buried at Shahfilan, where his ziarat near the road is corruptly called Khwaja Muhammad Sanao."

The genealogy of the descendants of Farasnafa is given below.

It shows the origin of the two divisions of the Khwajas. At Khwaja Chisht the people are half Badshahi and half Salihi. At Besha they are Badshahi.



From him are descended the Salihi division of Khwajas. Though sprung from the elder son, they are considered somewhat inferior to the other branch, the Badshahi. The head of the Salihi is now (1912) Khwaja Nasrullah of Tagao Suni who is about 16th in descent from Sultan Maodud. He has Ibrahim and other sons.

He was known as Badshah, and from him are descended the Badshah division of the Khwajas, the chief of whom is now (1912) Khwaja Majnun of Sabarz, who is about 16th in descent from Sultan Maodud. He has Abdul Hakim and other sons (Maitland, Wanliss, Dobbs.)

KHWAJA DOBARADAR

خواجہ دوبرادر

34–55 63–7. A village in the Laman valley, 6 miles from Kala Nao. Sixty-two families of Kala Nao Hazaras live here. They own 200 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The produce of grain is 6,000 maunds per annum. The inhabitants are nomads who migrate to Dehistan in the summer.

The sarai is one of the new pattern and was completed by March 1904. The whole side of the robat is taken up by a shed for camels. The number of rooms in each robat is 45 and the number of men who can be accommodated is 270. It is badly built and will probably soon be in ruins. (Dobbs, Wanliss, 1904.)

KHWAJA DOBARADAR

خواجہ دوبرادر

34–46 61–57. A ziarat under a rock on the left of the road from Herat to Tutachi and Ak Robat via the Afzal Kotal. It lies 3 miles on the north-western side of the Afzal Kotal.

KHWAJA GAK

خواجه گک

33-53 63-10 m. A tagao in the Taimani country, crossed by the Farsi-Herat road about 7 miles northwest of the former place. It is a narrow and somewhat deep valley, about 50 yards wide, with water in it coming from springs. After the snows melt there is a considerable stream, but never enough to stop passage, at the point where the road crosses. (Sahibdad Khan). *Recent maps show the name Ghujagak.*

*KHWAJAGAN

خواجه گان

34-27 64-52 m. A village on the Hari Rud, northeast of Godarpam.

KHWAJA GOGIRDAK See BOKAN 35-44 63-31

خواجه گوگردک

*KHWAJA GUL BED

خواجه گل بید

34-52 62-6 m. A village located about 5 miles northwest of Do Ab.

KHWAJA GUZAR

خواجه گذر

34-24 62-27. A gap in the hills north of Herat, through which comes the Karokh stream. (A. B. C.)

KHWAJA HASSIM

خواجه حسیم

34- 63-. The ziarat of Khwaja Hassim lies in the Hazar Meshi valley, a few hundred yards before it unites with the Pasha Khan valley to form the Kharistan valley. There is sufficient camping ground just beyond the ziarat under the hills on the left of the valley. Water is plentiful as well as grazing for horses in spring. Wood is scarce and would have to be brought from near Khwaja Dobradar in the Kala Nao valley. (Wanliss, 1904.)

KHWAJA HAZARAS

خواجه هزاره

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

KHWAJA JAMSHEDIS

خواجه جمشیدی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

KHWAJA JIR

خواجه جیر

35-8 62-17. A village on the left bank of the Kushk river between Chehil Duktaran and Kara Tapa. (A. B. C.) *Northwest of this village is another one with the same name, located at 35-10 62-17.*

KHWAJA JIR See KAROKH 34-28 62-35

خواجه جیر

KHWAJA KALANDAR

34-47 62-39 m. A village in the Kushk valley, situated at the mouth of the Zinda Hashim Tagao, southeast of Kushk, and passed on the road leading from the latter place over the Golar Kotal to Herat. The Zinda Hashim contains a small stream of water, and up it leads the road to Kala Nao. A little way up it is another village, a part of Khwaja Kalandar. The lower village contains about 20 families of Raoti Jamshedis. There is a ziarat flanked by a few poplars on a low hill to the east. The upper settlement formerly belonged to Wali Jamshedis, but in 1884 the population was a mixed one of some 40 families. (Maitland.)

KHWAJA KASIM

خواجه قاسم

34-48 62-5 m. A ziarat and a village in the southeast corner of the Gulran district, situated at the northern entrance of the defile leading to the Batun pass. Water and grass abundant through the summer. (Maitland.)

*KHWAJA KHUSHK

خواجه خشك

35-7 61-26 m. A village in the east of Gulran.

KHWAJA MAHAL

خواجه محل

34- 62-. A Jamshedi settlement of 250 houses in the Kushk district. (Wanliss, 1904.)

KHWAJA MALAL

خواجه ملال

34-47 62-10 m. A settlement of 40 houses on the Bala Murghab Herat (via Kolari, Kushk, and Baba pass) road. (Wanliss, 1904.)

KHWAJA MARUF

خواجه معروف

33-19 64-43 m. A place in the southeast corner of the Taimani country. According to Imam Sharif, who visited it in 1885, the inhabitants are Mughals. *In addition to the village, spelled Khwaja Rawuf on recent maps, there is also a mountain, called Kohe Khwaja Rawuf, to the south, at 33-18 64-43 m.*

KHWAJA MUHAMMAD

خواجه محمد

34-18 62-49 m. A village in the Herat district said to contain 45 houses. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show a place called Khwaja Muhammad Ustad, about 47 miles east of Herat.*

KHWAJA MUHAMMAD KILKI

خواجه محمد كلکی

34-0 61-34. Elevation 4,120 feet. A kishlak in the Ghorian district, passed on a road leading through the Doshakh range to Parah, distant 27 miles from the latter place.

It consists of a few mud hovels, with a few terraced fields of grain and cotton belonging to Zohri Kuchis. Below the kishlak there are a number of unusually large trees in the Kilki Nala and some spare grass. There is a large spring behind the kishlak with enough water for some 2,000 cavalry.

There is also a well, called Khwaja Muhammad Kilki, located about 6 miles northwest of Khanjak Mana, at 33-59 61-31 m.

***KHWAJA MUHAMMAD SHURAB**

خواجه محمد شوراب

33-43 62-43 m. A shrine and some ruins, located about 50 miles southeast of the city of Herat.

***KHWAJA MULLA**

خواجه ملا

34-45 62-9. A village located about 22 miles southwest of Kushk. It may be identical with Khwaja Malal.

KHWAJA MULLAHI

خواجه ملاهی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

KHWAJA NIHANG

خواجه نهنگ

35-10 63-32. Elevation 6,079 feet. A rather high and long range of hills east of the Dara-i-Bam and south of the Murghab river. It appears to be also called the Band-i-Arkak. (Maitland.)

***KHWAJA NUH**

خواجه نوح

33-20 62-10 m. A village in the northeast of Sabzawar.

KHWAJA NUR

خواجه نور

34- 62-. A Jamshedi village of 150 houses in the Kushk district. (Wanliss, 1904.)

***KHWAJA RAUF See KHWAJA MARUF**

33-19 64-43 m. خواجه رؤف

***KHWAJA SARAN See KHWAJA SOWARAN**

34-4 64-23 m. خواجه سران

KHWAJA SHAH MURG

خواجه شاه مرگ

34-53 63-5 m. A place in the Laman valley in the Kala Nao district, and 13 miles south of Kala Nao, inhabited by 40 families of Zaimat Hazaras and 20 Sayyids (non-Hazaras) who are exempted from the usual poll tax. The village has several fruit trees and a grove of poplars. The villagers, contrary to the usual Hazara custom, live in mud huts, and not in tents. Water and fuel are plentiful.

Two miles below this village is the Tagao Khwaja Shah Murg,

(34–50 63–6 m), where there is another village of Sayyids. About here the pista trees grow in great profusion. (Wanliss, 1904.) *Khwaja Shah Murgh* is also pronounced and written *Khushmargh*.

KHWAJA SHAHAB

خواجہ شہاب

34–44 62–36 m. A village of 500 Jamshedi villages situated 8 miles southwest of Khwaja Kalandar, in the Kushk district. (Wanliss, 1904.)

KHWAJA SOWARAN

خواجہ سواران

34–4 64–23 m. A tagao of considerable size draining north from the Band-i-Bor and debouching into the Shahrak valley $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Kala Shahrak. There was hardly any water in it in September 1885. The road from Shahrak to Taiwara leads up it, and then over the Band-i-Bor by the Siah Kotal, after crossing which it descends the Pasar, or Pai Hissar, glen. Up the tagao goes a good road to Ghor, which is about 60 miles off. There is, in the tagao, a settlement of 40 Taimani houses. (Maitland, Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.) *A village in the tagao is named on recent maps Khwajasarane Sufla.*

KHWAJA SURKHIAN

خواجہ سرخیان (سرخوان)

35–27 64–7. A celebrated ziarat in the Firozkohi country, situated in the Dozakh Dara, distant some 15 miles due north from Chaman-i-Bed. On the east side and below the ziarat, is a large sloping grassy plateau with springs, on which a good camping ground might be formed. (Hira Sing.)

KHWAJA URIA

خواجہ اوریا (عریا)

33–33 62–16 m. The first stage on the Sabzawar-Herat kafila road, distant 19 miles from the former place. Khwaja Uria itself consists of nothing but a graveyard by the roadside with a ziarat surrounded by a low wall on the top of the hillock above. There are no inhabitants, cultivation, or supplies. The supply of water in the nala is hardly sufficient for a large force, but being fed by springs is said not to dry up. Brushwood is procurable in the nala bed some little distance off, and a little wood in the hills. Camping ground on some rolling ground about a quarter of a mile beyond the ziarat. (Yate.) *The ziarat is about 8 miles south of Adraskan.*

*KHWAJA YAKHDAN

خواجہ یخدان

35–26 63–58 m. A mountain southeast of Bala Murghab.

KIAMAT

قیامت

34–57 63–4 m. Elevation 3,773 feet. A kotal *about 7 miles* southwest of Kala Nao, crossed by the road leading from that place to the Ao Kamari valley. It presents no difficulty worthy of notice. (A. B. C.)

KILMANI

کمنی

A section of the Firozkohis.

KILMIN

کمن غلین

34-50 65-19 m. About 8 miles north of Puzalich, which is on the Hari Rud. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan, inhabited by the Karcha clans of the Firozkohi tribe, divided under two headmen, Wazir-i-Karcha, and Burhan (1904). The Wazir-i-Karcha party owns 300 houses, 1,000 sheep, 100 horses, and 500 cows and oxen. Has its summer quarters at Pirani Khala. The Burban party owns 100 houses, 300 sheep, 20 horses, 200 cows and oxen; has its summer quarters at Chashmah-i-Beji. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Kilmin is also called Sar-i-Ghalmin.*

KILMIN

کمن غلین

One of the nine buluks of Karjistan. See Firozkohis and Gul.

KILREKHTA

کلی ریخته (سرپل)

35-17 63-30. A large settlement of 243 houses of Kipchaks in the Murghab valley. It is a considerable stretch of the valley immediately above the gap of Kilrekhta on both sides of the valley.

There are the remains of an old brick bridge here which might be made use of again. A robat is being built and was almost finished in 1904. (Wanliss, 1904.) *Kilrekhta is also called Saripul.*

KINDAWAL

کند وال

A place in the Firozkohi country, inhabited by 130 families of the Sultan-yari section of the Darzi clan. (Maitland.)

KIPCHAK, BAND-I See KASAGAO 34-31 63-15

قچاق بند

KIPCHAK Or JUI-TAPPA-I-BALA

قچاق

35-34 63-22 m. A settlement of 100 Kipchaks on the east bank of the Murghab river. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The settlement is a few miles southeast of Bala Murghab.*

KIPCHAKS

قچاق

A race found scattered over the Herat and Turkistan provinces but naturally more numerous in the latter (see Volume 4).

According to the Afghan Boundary Commission records of 1884-86 there are some 600 to 700 families of Kipchaks in Obek district, and a few in Karokh; and 3,000 families, known as the Hazara Kipchaks, have of late years attached themselves to the Hazaras of Kala Nao.

There are also a few in the Murghab valley.

The Afghans say they originally came from the desert north of Bokhara which is possibly the locality known as Bekpak Dala Steppe, west of lake Balkash.

There are about 1,000 families in Afghan Turkestan. The language of the Kipchaks is Persian and not Turki, which discounts the theory of their Uzbek origin.

KIRGATU

غرغیتو کر غتو

34-58 63-8 m. A spring giving rise to the stream running down the Baghak valley, and debouching into the Kala Nao valley almost opposite the village of Kala Nao. The valley is only about half a mile broad.

It is full of cultivation and has a number of small Hazara settlements. At the head of the valley is a small kotal leading over into the Dara-i-Isma'il. (Wanliss, 1904.) *There is also a village in this area called Gharghaytu on recent maps.*

KIRMANI

کرمانی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

KIRTA GUL

کیرته گل

35-40 63-41. A shor in the Murghab district, draining north and entering the Karawal Khana valley between Galla Chashma and Kala Wali. (Peacocke.)

*KISHLAK Also see QISHLAQ

قشلاق

KISHLAK-I-KHWAJA

قشلاق جواجه

34-46 62-37 m. A Khwaja settlement in the Kushk district, lying in a hollow of the same name, passed on the road leading from the Golah pass to Khwaja Kalandar, and distant 7 miles west from the latter. (Maitland.)

KISHLAK-I-KHWAJA

قشلاق خواجه

35-6 63-18. The remains of a fort on the right bank of the Moghor stream, 12 miles northeast of Kala Nao. There are no habitations, but water is abundant; also camel grazing. The stream is crossed by a bridge with stone piers, which is, however, too narrow for guns. (Maitland.)

KISHLAK JAN

قشلاق جان

35-2 61-44. A hollow, with reed beds and running water, into which the Karabagh-Gulran road descends at about 7½ miles from the former place. *Nearby is the village of Jo.*

KISHMARUN

کشمرون

34-7 61-28 m. Elevation 3,000 feet. A small mud fort in the Ghorian district, situated in the open plain near the mouth of the Dahan-i-Doshakh, 15 miles south by east of Ghorian. In 1885 there were only 8 families of Daragazani Heratis, and a few acres of cultivation. Good camping ground and abundant water from a karez. No fuel; no grass. Kishmarun can be reached from Zindajan (21 miles) by a road running close under the foot of the Doshakh range. A good road with easy gradients leads up the Dahan-i-Doshakh to the Sinjiti Kotal, 12 miles, and so on to Parah, 27 miles. (Peacocke.)

KISHWARMAND

کشورمند کشورمند

34-28 62-48 m. A permanent village in the Karokh district, situated on the right of a hollow of the same name, and containing 35 houses. The hollow, which is cultivated, debouches into the main valley 12 miles above Karokh. It is formed by three tagaos—Sangi-i-Zard, Sar Sabia, and Noghoru. A road leads up the former to Obeh—see Dawandar. (Maitland.) *On recent maps the name is spelled Kushurmand.*

KIZGHANDI

کچ غندی

35-8 62-19. Two large earthen mounds on the left bank of the Kushk Rud, 1³/₄ miles below Chehil Dukhtaran.

The eastern mound is surmounted by a ziarat and a few bushes. The western is larger and higher and has apparently been an ancient fort. In 1886 these mounds were the recognized boundary of the Jamshedi portion of the valley.

*KIZIL

قزل

34-28 66-1 m. A village on the Daria Lal, about 10 miles west of Dahan-i-Qolani.

*KIZIL See QIZIL

قزل

KIZIL ARSILAN

قزل ارسلان

34-33 61-22. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, 4¹/₂ miles below Shabash. (I. B. C.)

KIZIL BULAK

قزل بولاک

35-18 61-29. Elevation 2,660 feet. A halting place 19 miles north of the Chashma Surkhak pass, on the road leading thence to Zulfikar. There is a spring, hence the name Kizil Bulak, or red spring, lying off the main road in a narrow lateral valley, quarter of a mile to the right. The spring fills a hole,

about 5 feet by 2 feet and about 1 foot deep, and overflows into several shallow sheep troughs, forming a continuous string of pools for about 75 yards in the bed of the ravine. Supply of water enough. Plenty of room to encamp; firewood abundant in the neighbourhood. (Peacocke.) *There is also a village in the same area, about 21 miles northwest of Gulran.*

KIZIL KUL

قزل قل

35-8 62-8. A valley in the east of the Gulran district, which drains in a general northerly direction to the Moghor stream, and is apparently known in its upper portion as Kashaori.

The road on from Tutachi is as follows:

The valley here bends to the east, and its bed for some distance is broken by large water courses joining from the northern slopes of the Band-i-Shalipetu. Several ramps would require improving for guns, but road is otherwise good. Like all the other roads over the Badghis downs, it is liable to become heavy for wheels after rain.

At 16½ miles a broad hollow or shor joins on the right, and the Kizil Kul valley takes a more northerly direction. Here in this bend there is a large lodgment of salt drainage water, and the ground all around is impregnated and crusted with salt. This salt lodgment is about 400 yards wide, and is difficult to cross in wet weather. At such times a detour would have to be made around its head one mile higher up the shor. The stream in the shor flows down from Shalipetu, and is sweet near its source. There are nine valleys and sets of springs in the Band-i-Shalipetu. Two of these springs are large enough to water 1,000 horsemen each. The others would only water 50 to 100 sowars at a time.

Peacocke left the valley at this point and crossed over the open plain, called Shikargah-i-Rustam, striking the Moghor 3½ miles further on.

A road continues down the valley to its junction with the Moghor but is quite impassable in wet weather from heavy mud. (Peacocke.)

*KODAK AZOKA

قدق از اوکه

35-13 62-27. A glen located about 25 miles northeast of Shor Khalil.

KODAKH

کودخ

35- 63-. A Sayyid village of 20 houses in the Kala Nao district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KOGAL

کوک

32- 61-. A hamlet in the Kala-i-Kah district, containing 30 families of the Shaikh tribe, who are custodians of the Ziarat of Imam Sayyid, (S. M., Tate, from native information, 1905.)

KOHAK

33-7 62-7 m. A village, with many orchards and walled enclosures, 14 miles south of Sabzawar, containing 100 families of Nurzais. (A. B. C.)

کوہک

KOH-I

کوہ

Hills and places, the names of which begin with the word Koh followed by the Persian izafat, are described under the second word of their designations.

*KOHISTAN See KUHSAN 34-39 61-12 m.

کوہستان

KOHMARI

کھماری

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

KOHNA-ABAD

کهنہ آبار

34-19 63-9. A large village on the left bank of the Hari Rud, 4 miles below Obeh, containing 100 families of Tajiks and Alikozais. (Maitland.) *Another village with this name is about 27 miles southwest of Obeh, at 34-9 63-6.*

KOHSAN See KUHSAN 34-39 61-12 m.

کھسان

KOHYAN

کویان

34-23 63-7 m. A village seen from the Herat-Obeh road, some 5 miles to the northwest of the latter place. It lies under the hills on the north of the road. (Wanliss, June 1904.)

KOJU

کوجو

32- 61-. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh, or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district. Its population is 160 families. There are here two unused karez. (S. M., Tate, from native information, 1905.)

*KOKANI

کوکانی

A section of the Taimanis.

KOK CHA'IL

کوکچای گوک چل

34-52 62-53 m. Elevation 4,250 feet. A village in the southwest of the Kala Nao district, 23½ miles (by road) east of Kushk, containing 30 families of Yasumbagha Hazaras. Gok Chel signifies in Turki the green spring. There is water running in a channel 10 feet deep and 25 feet wide, with scarped banks, which commences very suddenly. The supply is good, and so is the quality of the water.

KOKDARI

کوک داری

A small section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

KOLARI

کلاری

35-10 62-45 m. Subdivision of Kala Nao district. There are here 10 sowars and 10 khasadars. A large number of herdsmen live here. *There is now a village on the banks of the Darya-i-Kolari, about 15 miles southwest of Babulai.*

KOLARI

کلاری

35-19 62-56 m. A stream which flows in a general northeasterly direction through the Kala Nao district to Babulai, where it joins the stream of Kala Nao, the united streams thus forming the Kashan Rud. The Kushk Panjdeh road goes northeast from Kala Nao and crosses the watershed of the Kushk drainage system by an easy kotal and then reaches the head of the Kolari ravine, which is thenceforward followed, to Babulai. (Merk, I. B. C.)

KORAH

کورہ

A section of the Taimanis.

*KOTAL-I-ROBAT-I-MIRZA See MIRZA, ROBAT

کوتل رباط میرزا

34-44 62-7 m.

KOTUS TAGAO Or QUTSE SUFLA

قتس تگاو قتس سفلی

34-33 65-23. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan. Inhabited by the Sultanyari clan of the Firozkohi tribe. Consists of 100 houses, owning 700 sheep, 15 horses, 150 cattle. Headman (1904), Azim Beg, son of Muhammad Isa Beg. Summer quarters Zer-i-Ching-i-Narkah. (Dobbs, 1904.) *There are two villages Qutse Ulya, at 34-37 65-23, and Qutse Sufla, as indicated above.*

KOYAN See KOHYAN 34-23 63-7 m.

کویان

KUCHA

کوچه

35- 63-. A district in the Firozkohi country, understood to comprise the tract on the south side of the Murghab, between the Kadis district on the west and that of Tarshana on the east.

Further details are given under Firozkohis.

KUCHA

کوچه

34-55 63-54 m. Elevation, 6,600 feet. An affluent of the Murghab formed at Shahr Arman (*in 1974 called Darrahe Gelak*) by the junction of two tagaos descending north from the Hari Rud northern watershed, whence it runs in a general northeasterly direction through the Kucha district to Kala Niaz Khan, where it joins the main stream. Below Shahr Arman, according to

Hira Sing, who travelled from this place to Kala Niaz Khan in October 1885, the united waters flow through a rocky gorge between cliffs 800 to 900 feet high.

There is a road down the gorge, but it is very bad. There are two other roads, one by Gumbat, and then down the stream till it joins the Kucha a few miles further; the other goes north over a high range of hills. Hira Sing appears to have taken the latter route. Ascent steep in places, but good till near the top, where it is narrow and very bad; impassable for mules at a sharp corner. It is called the Kotal Sangak. Rise from Shahr Arman about 2,000 feet in 2 miles. Descent at first rather steep, but road good. Then descending gently over open grassy plateau all the way to Ao Khorak, 14 miles.

This place is on the rocky edge of the hollow in which the Kucha flows about 40 feet below. There is a place by which animals can go down to water, whence the name Ao Khorak. There were no people there, but a lot of bhusa was found collected. A road goes east from Ao Khorak to Ak Gumbat at the head of the Jawan Dara. Distance probably 40 miles.

The road by the Kucha runs along the brink for $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, when there is a rather difficult descent into the valley, impracticable for camels. Then down the valley, which is narrow, from 100 to 300 feet, between rocky walls 400 feet high.

At 20 miles the Ulantaj Dara joins from the right. Below this the defile is called Gilak. *The stream is called Darrahe Gelak at Shahr Arman and becomes the Kucha further north in the area of Chaharband. A village called Dahana Kucha is further northeast on the Murghab, at 35-2 64-1 m.*

KUCHA

کوچه

A village of 35 Baibaka families in the Kala Nao district. (Dobbs, 1904.) *This may be identical with Dehzangi Kuchi, located at 34-55 63-2 m.*

KUCHA-I-ZARD

کوچه زرد

34-50 62-56 m. A village and a deep rocky ravine with scarped sides, sunk several hundred feet below the general level of the country, in the south of the Kala Nao district. It drains in a general northeasterly direction and joins the Pada-i-Kaj ravine, the two thus forming the Ao Kamari. There are in the valley 265 Barankari Hazaras.

KUCHAK

کوچک

A section of the Taimanis.

KUCHAK SHOR Or AIMAGOJIK

کوچک شور ایماگوچک

35-47 63-8. A gorge running down southwest from the Kara Bel plateau on the Russian frontier to the right bank of the Murghab, a short distance above Maruchak fort. In the bottom of the gorge there is a salt ooze. (Wanliss, November 1904.)

*KUHESTAN See KUHSAN 34-39 61-12 m.

کوہستان

KUHSAN

کھسان

34-39 61-12 m. *A woleswali with a population of about 30,000 distributed over some 25 villages. The village of Kuhsan (also spelled Kuhestan) is the administrative seat, located about 30 miles northwest of Ghorian. There are a number of tombs in this area, reputedly with kufic inscriptions, going back 700 years. One is the tomb of Gauharshad Begum, others are of Maulana Shamsul Ayema, and Khwaja Sabzpush. For other statistics see tables under entry of Herat. In 1912 the area was describes as follows:* Elevation 2,460 feet. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, 71 miles below Herat. Garrison, $\frac{1}{2}$ squadron cavalry (60 sabres). Formerly it was a small walled town, but the walls can hardly be said to exist now. Maitland describes it as follows:

"The camping ground lies low on damp ground close to the southernmost enclosures of the village. The best ground is to north or northeast. It is high and dry, but the low ground was chosen on this occasion to get shelter from the wind.

The village is 2 miles long from east to west, and fully a mile and a half wide. The population of the village is:

| | |
|------------------|-------------|
| Jogatari | 70 families |
| Logai Hazaras | 30 |
| Zarbi | 20 |
| Mixed Hazaras | 10 |
| Muhari Jamshedis | 100 |

The Zarbi are Shias; all the others profess Sunni tenets.

The stream here is not more than 40 yards wide, and certainly not more than one and a half feet deep, except in occasional pools. At the present moment it is easily fordable anywhere. Good gravelly bottom. Banks generally shelving easily, but the concave of the bends has often a scarp, 8 to 10 feet high. There seems to be rather more water here than above Barnabad."

The principal settlements in the Hukumat of Kuhsan are:

| | |
|------------|-------------|
| Kalar | 20 families |
| Chalanga | 240 |
| Arsitan | 50 |
| Kala Banis | 50 |
| Kuhsan | 230 |

The total produce of the hukumat is about 17,000 Indian maunds of wheat and barley.

There are 2,800 horned cattle, 3,500 sheep and goats, 350 horses, 300 donkeys, and 150 camels in the district.

A section of the Taimanis.

KUKCHA

کوچه

34-52 62-49 m. A village in the Kala Nao district, situated 20 miles southwest of Kala Nao. Contains 72 Ihsanbaka (Hazara) families. (Dobbs, 1904.) *There is also a mountain called Kukcha Tangi, located north-east of Gulran, at 35-26 61-57.*

KUKLAN

کوگی لم رهان کلن

34-52 62-34 m. A village on the right bank of the Kushk Rud, 9 miles below Khwaja Kalandar, inhabited by 100 Jamshedi (?) families. (Sham-suddin Khan) *Recent maps show three villages called Dahan-i-Koklan.*

KULABCHAH

قول آب چاه

34-14 62-24 m. A village in the Herat district, said to contain 250 houses. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the name Kul.*

KUL BRINJ See MIR SHAHI 33-48 60-52

ک برنج

KUL-I-KIAMAT

ک قیامت قیامت کوتل

34-57 63-4 m. A kotal on the Kala Nao-Kushk road. There are here a number of tracks leading from the Kala Nao valley converging on this kotal. They are all of them easy and practicable for all arms. (Wanliss, 1904.) *The name is also spelled Qiyamad Kotal.*

KULINGI

کلنجی

33- 61-. A karez on the Farah-Herat road, 14 miles north of Chah Palosi. There is a settlement of 4 Nurzai families here. (A. B. C., 1886.)

KULLA SAI Or GALLA SAI

که سای که سای

35-50 63-9. A gorge running from the hills northeast of Maruchak down to the Murghab river. (Wanliss, November 1903.)

KUNBASTA

کبسته

34-10 64-11. A small valley running into the Ishlan Tagao from the north, 8 or 9 miles below the Karez Tagao. It contains a settlement of 10 families of Taimanis. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KUNDAGH

کداغ

35-10 64-52 m. A district in the Firozkohi country. See Firozkohi.

KUNDAGHI

کداغی

A section of the Firozkohis.

KUNDA SOKHTA

کنده سوخته

34-16 65-20 m. A tagao in the northeastern corner of the Taimani country, which drains in a general southeasterly direction between the Band-i-Baian and Darwaza ranges. The name signifies burnt stump. Part of it is traversed by the Herat-Daulat Yar main road. (Maitland, Talbot.) *Further south the tagao is called Nawa-i-Abul.*

KUNDEZ

کندز

33-10 62-20 m. A village of 700 families in the Chaharmahal subdivision of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KUNDILAN

کندلان

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

KUNDLAN

کندلان

A subdivision of the Ghorat, inhabited by 550 families, of which 400 are Afghans. (Sahibdad Khan, from native information.)

KUNDRAN

کندران

34-22 63-13. A canal running along the north side of the Herat-Daulat Yar road about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Obbeh. (Wanliss, 1904.)

KURAMBAO

کرمبو غرومبو

34-33 63-1. The name applied to the southern branch of the Upper Karokh valley. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show also a village called Ghorumbaw, about 12 miles east of Joye Nao.*

KURBAN BAI

قربان بای

A small subdivision of the Jamshedis.

*KURGHAN, TAGAB See KURGHUN 34-4 65-40

کورغان

KURGHUN

قرغان

34-4 65-40. A tagao in the northeastern corner of the Taimani country, called in the upper part of its course the Diwar Yar Khan. From its head, which is crossed by the Taimana-Daulat Yar road, a track leads down it to the Kunda Sokhta confluence, 11 or 12 miles. "At this point", says Talbot, "the Kurghun Tagao is very narrow. A nasty little stream, hard to cross, runs down it." The tagao curves to northeast and then to southeast, running between Kara Tarai and the end of Koh-i-Taji Khan. Karghara, or Gharghara, is on it, about 20 miles below its junction with the Kunda Sokhta. (Maitland,

Talbot.) A village called Kurghan is located about 12 miles southwest of Herat, at 34-14 62-3.

KURKI

کړکي

34- 63-. A village in the Sirvan subdivision of Obbeh, consisting of 20 Kipchak and 10 Taimani houses. (Dobbs, 1904.)

KURMAK

کړمک

35-27 63-26 m. A pass over a high spur of the Band-i-Turkistan. The road by which it is crossed leaves the Murghab river below Darband-i-Kilrekhta, and was, before the occupation of Bala Murghab 12 years ago, the ordinary trade route between Herat and Afghan Turkistan. The Koh-i-Kurmak is the name of the hill or group of hills which abuts on the Darband-i-Kilrekhta ravine through which runs the Murghab and at which point this river may be said to pierce the Band-i-Turkistan range.

The Kurmak hills are thickly covered with pista trees. There is enough fuel here to keep a large body of troops supplied for many months.

The settlement is believed to be in a small valley 3 miles east of Buzbai, and immediately to the south of the Band-i-Kurmak or Kurmak pass. Inhabitants, Achakzais. Headman, Muhammad Karim. 100 houses, 5,000 sheep and goats, 100 camels, 20 horses, and 50 ploughs. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The name is also spelled Kermak.*

KURMAL

کړمل

A place in the Firozkohi country, inhabited by 50 families of the Faiaki section of the Darazi Firozkohis. (Maitland.)

KURSIA

کړسيا

A section of the Taimanis.

KURT

کړت

34-14 62-19 m. A number of hamlets, with enclosures, on the left of the Hari Rud, distant some 8 miles east from Rozabagh, and containing 200 families. (A. B. C.) *The name of the hamlet is also spelled Kort.*

KURU PIR-I-ZULAK

کړوپير زولک

34-5 64-40. A tagao coming into the Ishlan Tagao from the south, 4 ³/₄ miles east of Haoz-i-Bhangi. (Wanliss, 1904.)

KURUTU

کړوتو کړوتوعزيز

35-35 63-26 m. This is a long narrow valley running almost due east from Bala Murghab and watered by a small and sluggish stream (*the Kurutu Arik*). There are some Charmi Kakar settlements. Two thousand sheep and

goats, 50 camels, 20 horses. A road runs from Bala Murghab up the Dahan-i-Kurutu, then crosses the Bokan stream at a place where a robat is being made, and thence goes to Kaormach. (Wanliss, 1904.) *A village in this valley is called Kurutu Aziz.*

KUSH ASIA

کش آسیا خوش آسیا

34-58 62-21 m. Elevation 2,460 feet. A ruined fort, a masjid, and two old windmills, on the Kush Rud, 11½ miles below the Kushk settlement. The word Kush, not unfrequently met with in this part of Afghanistan, is Turki for a pair, and the name of the place seems to have been derived from the two mills. (Maitland.) *There are two villages with this name, about two miles apart.*

KUSHK

کشک

34-52 62-30 m. *In the 1970's Kushk is a second degree woleswali in the province of Badghis. The district, now called Kushk-i-Kohna in distinction to the woleswali of Kushk located in the province of Herat, comprises about 54 villages and has an agricultural population of about 56,000. For statistical estimates of the year 1969, see tables under the entry of Badghis. In 1912 the area was described as follows:* It is the central portion of Badghis, lying between the Kala Nao district on the east and that of Gulran on the west; north it is bounded by Russian territory, and south by the Band-i-Baba. In 1885 it was inhabited by some 3,500 families, mostly Jamshedis; since then, however, a number of Afghans from Zamindawar have been settled in the district, while the Jamshedis have, it is believed, been mostly deported to the Herat valley.

The Jamshedis of the district were deported to Herat in 1889, but a few years later were allowed to return to Kushk, where they found all their land appropriated by the high officials, whose tenants they now are. There are said to be some 8,000 families in the district. Of these 2,000 apparently are Ghilzais, Shirai, Alizais, and Nurzais, on the frontier in the neighbourhood of Kara Tapa, and the remainder Jamshedis.

There are four villages in the district, which are State property, namely, Aktachin, Tatuchin, Shahrud, and Dabagh.

Large amounts of grain are stored at various places:

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-----|----------|
| Aliabad | } | 600 | Kharwars |
| Robat-i-Sangi | | | |
| Khwaja Mahal | | 600 | |
| Karez-i-Zaman | | 200 | |
| Kohna Kushk | | 300 | |
| Bagcha | | 100 | |

There is a large amount of livestock in the district:

| | |
|-------------------|---------|
| Sheep and goats | 160,000 |
| Cows and bullocks | 18,000 |
| Camels | 3,500 |
| Horses and mares | 2,000 |
| Donkeys | 2,700 |

not including those belonging to the Pashtuns.

The following are the chief settlements of the district:

| | houses | |
|---------------|--------|--|
| Dara Jawal | 350 | |
| Khwaja Shahab | 500 | situated 8 miles southwest of Khwaja Kalandar. |
| Robat-i-Sangi | 350 | |
| Haftu | 300 | |
| Dogi | 200 | |
| Moghor | 350 | |
| Chahar Dara | 500 | |
| Kush Asia | 150 | |
| Khwaja Mahal | 250 | |
| Doab | 230 | |
| Jafar Beg | 340 | situated a few miles east of Khwaja Mahal. |
| Khwaja Nur | 150 | |
| Karez-i-Zaman | 390 | |
| Bagcha | 210 | |
| Kushk Kohna | 200 | |
| Aliabad | 250 | |
| Bagcha | 30 | |
| Barik | 60 | |

There is no good camping ground in the valley, all available space being too low and wet. But the plateau, east of the town, might be fairly suitable.

Firewood is scarce locally. Supplies fairly abundant.

In the whole of the Kushk district there are not more than 500 Pashtun families, all Duranis.

Full information is given under Jamshedis. (Maitland, Wanliss, Dobbs.)

KUSHK

کُشک

34–52 62–30 m. *Kushk, also called Kushk Kohna, is the administrative capital of the Kushk woleswali, located on the Kushk river. Elevation 3,580 feet. The principal settlement of a string of kishlaks scattered up and down the*

Kushk valley, 53¹/₄ miles from Herat, via the Baba Kotal, and 105 from Ak Tapa (Panjdeh). It contains a fort, which was till not long ago the residence of the chief of the Jamshedis. Maitland, who visited this place in December 1884, says:

"Kushk proper is situated on both banks of a long hollow, or ravine, which comes from the hills to the south, and here opens into the deep valley of the Kushk, nearly at right angles. It is called the Kushk Khana, and goes right through the town, the two halves of which are separated by fields along a small stream. Somewhat lower down, is another valley known as the Dahan-i-Karez-Zaman. The actual village of Kushk is now in ruins and only contains some 30 houses.

The fort of Kushk, which is the only one in the valley, lies rather low in the eastern part of the town, and is commanded from several directions. It is a large fort, with rather lofty walls and towers of raw brick.

One tower, however, is of burnt bricks, looking as if they had been brought from some old building. It is said to have been built by the father of Khan Agha, the grandfather of Yalantush, the present chief." (Maitland.)

*KUSHK Also see KUSHK RUD

کَشک

KUSHKAK

کَشک

32-17 61-31 m. A village in the south of the Sabzawar district on the Lash Juwain-Herat road. Seventy families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

KUSHKAK

کَشک

33-22 62-20 m. A village near Sabzawar, containing 80 houses of Isakzais. (Native information.)

KUSHKAK

کَشک

35-16 63-30. A settlement of 600 Achakzais nomads, on the right bank of the River Murghab about 3 miles above Darband-i-Kilrekhta. They own 450 cattle, 9,600 sheep and goats, 200 camels, and 70 horses. The inhabitants are said to own 5 breech-loading guns of Russian make and 150 muzzle-loaders.

There is a ford opposite this village, 3 feet deep on 31st December 1903. It was then about 50 yards wide, and had a hard pebbly bottom. There was another ford about a mile lower down crossing the River Murghab diagonally. It was 3 feet 6 inches deep and had also a pebbly bottom. The current of the Murghab here is fairly strong. The annual produce of this part is 1,200 maunds. (Wanliss, 1903.)

*KUSHKAK

کَشک

34-32 64-47 m. A village located about 10 miles southeast of Aqa Gumbad.

KUSHKAK SAWA

کَشک ساوه

34-16 62-17 m. A village in the Herat district, said to contain 50 houses. (Peacocke.)

KUSHK-I-BAHAR

کَشک بهار

34-33 65-47. A village $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Daulat Yar on the left bank of the Hari Rud.

KUSHK-I-ISHAK

کَشک اسحاق

34- 62-. A village in the Herat district, said to contain 80 houses. (Peacocke.) *This village is probably identical with Kushkak Sawa.*

*KUSHK-I-SHERWAN

کَشک شیروان

34-15 62-39 m. A village located about 38 miles southeast of Herat.

KUSHK KOHNA See KUSHK 34-52 62-30 m.

کَشک کهنه

KUSHKO

کَشکو

34-14 62-50. A line of villages and orchards in the Herat district, beginning 8 miles west of Rawindan on the left bank of the Hari Rud, and stretching along a canal of the same name for some 2 miles west. (Maitland.) *The village is also spelled Kashko.*

KUSHK RUD

کَشک رود

34-52 62-30 m. The chief affluent of the Murghab river, locally known in the upper part of its course as the Ak Robat, and in its lower part as the Daria-i-Maor.

Rising in the northern slopes of the Band-i-Baba range, it runs northwest through the Kushk district to Chehil Dukhtaran, whence it follows a northerly direction to Kara Tapa Kalan, forming between these two places the Russo-Afghan boundary. At Kara Tapa Kalan it turns north-northeast, then north by west, and afterwards flows in a general northeasterly direction for the remainder of its course. It joins the Murghab near Ak Tapa.

The Kushk Rud may be said to be formed by the confluence of the Ak Robat and Ghala Chaghar streams at a point some 12 miles southeast of Kushk proper. The Ghala Chaghar, which appears to be the main stream, comes from the eastward, and drains the Dehistan-Gulistan country north of the Kashka Kotal. Little is known about this valley as only its upper and lower portions have been explored.

KUSH ROBAT

کَشک رباط

34-39 62-7 m. Elevation 4,400 feet. A robat at the southern entrance of the Ardewan or Kush Robat pass, 25 miles north northwest of Herat.

Maitland, who crossed the pass from the north in 1884 says: "near the pass is Kush Robat, a really fine and very large brick building still in a fair state of preservation. There is here plenty of water and a little cultivation." *The robat is also spelled Khushk-Robat.*

KUSHTAK

کشتک

34— 63—. A small village of 10 Akhundzada houses in the Sirvan subdivision of Obeh. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*KUSHURMAND See KISHWARMAND 34—28 62—48.

کشور مند

KUTI

کوتی

A small subdivision of the Jamshedis.

KUTUS

قتس

34—33 65—23. A village on a tagao of the same name on the Hari Rud, 15¹/₄ miles above Ahangaran. Here the river is narrow and runs in a series of rocky rapids for a short distance and a wooden bridge spans it at a place where it is only 12 feet wide. (Wanliss, 1904.) *Recent maps show two villages in this glen, called Quts-i-Ulya and Quts-i-Sufla.*

LAFRAI

لفری

A section of the Firozkohis.

LAGARI

لگاری

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

LALLABAI See DASHT-I-LALLABAI 35—9 64—5 m.

لالابای

LAMAN, BAND-I See BABA, BAND-I 34—37 62—40 m.

لامان بند

LAMAN

لامان

34—45 63—7 m. Elevation 4,610 feet. A small settlement in the south of the Kala Nao district, situated in a tagao of the same name, 6 miles east of Naratu.

The village of Laman lies at the junction of 3 streams or nalas, which descended from the square topped block of the Band-i-Baba known as the Band-i-Laman.

Above the village is a mound on which are the ruins of an old fort. A few hundred yards below the village is a tomb and, close beside it, the ziarat of Khwaja Muhammad.

The village consists mainly of safed khana, i. e., mud houses, instead of the usual khargahs. It is surrounded by poplars and other trees. Eighty families

live here, 30 of which are Khwaja Sayyid Hazaras, 20 Dai Kundi Hazaras, and 30 Firozkohis. They own 170 cattle and 2,500 sheep and goats. (Dobbs, 1904.)

LAMAN ROBAT

لامان رباط

34-54 63-4. A village on the Tagao Laman, a few miles south-southwest of Kala Nao. It contains 12 Sayyid and 30 Kipchak families. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The village is about 8 miles southwest of Kala Nao.*

LANDI JAO

لندی جو

34-14 62-53. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, 2 miles above Buriabaf. (Wanliss, June 1904.)

*LANGAR

لنگر

33-15 62-11. A village located about 5 miles southeast of Sabzawar.

LANGAR

لنگر

32-17 61-32 m. Three hamlets, with a small square fort, on the Lash Juwain-Herat road, distant 44½ miles from the former place. Water can be obtained from a karez. Camel grazing and wood are procurable.

The three hamlets are:

- (i) Sayyid Amir, containing 200 families.
- (ii) Sayyid Saad-ud-Din, consisting of 120 families.
- (iii) Sayyid Abdur Rahim, the northernmost of the three. It has 100 families.

The villages are named after the headmen in 1905. (Tate, from native information, 1905.)

LANGAR

لنگر

34-13 62-59 m. A village in the east of the Herat district, situated on the right of the road leading up the Kaoghan Tagao, and containing 35 families. (Merk.) *The village is about 8 miles southeast of Marwa.*

LANGAR

لنگر

34-52 63-27 m. A Kishlak in the Kadis district, situated in the Shorao valley, here called the Langar, 13 miles southwest of Khair Khana. One hundred families of Khwajas. (Hira Sing.) The Kishlak is about 6 miles north of Qades.

*LARGHA

لرغه

33-34 64-8 m. A village located about 8 miles east of Warja.

LARZARI

33-6 64-4 m. A village in the south of the Taimani country and 10 miles east-southeast of Purchaman. Inhabitants, Tajiks. (Imam Sharif.)

LASHWA

لاشوہ

34-10 64-5 m. A tagao which descends southwest and debouches into the Ishlan valley near Kala Hissar, *now called Dahane Hissar*. Three quarters of a mile south of the Talkh Ao Kotal, where the Lashwa is entered by the Herat-Daulat Yar main road, the tagao is about 150 yards wide. After about half a mile the road crosses the stream, ascends a kotal to the left, and so on to Dahan-i-Khunbasta. But the Lashwa can be followed all the way down to its junction with the Ishlan stream, the road at first being on the left side, where there is an easy slope and low hills; on the other side are rocks. At about 1½ miles below the point where the main road takes off, the tagao contracts to a defile, which is only 10 yards wide at first, with a flat bottom. The stream, however, runs in a deep channel, and soon the bottom becomes uneven, and the slopes from both sides often extend to the banks of the watercourse. A mile lower down the defile is walled by red rocks resembling those of the Dahan-i-Khunbasta, but only for a short distance, and the hills are everywhere much lower than in the neighbourhood of that gorge. The red rocks are succeeded by dark grey rocks, and here the ravine is narrow, being little wider than the deep bed of the stream, on the edge of whose banks the path is often indifferent.

Soon after this the defile widens to 100 yards. The hills are of some height, but easily accessible, and the road is good. This continues to about 4½ miles, when the valley of the Ishlan stream is reached. The lower part of the tagao is bare and stony, and wider than before.

There is a kishlak of 25 families of Chishti Taimanis, and a little cultivation at Dahan-i-Lashwa. (Maitland.) *The name of Lashwa Tagao is spelled Sare Lashba on recent maps.*

LOKHI

لخی

A section of the Taimanis.

LUKA-I-MAZAR

لوکھ مزار

34-32 65-42. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan inhabited by the Zai Husaini clan of Firozkohis. It is situated about 8 miles west of Daulat Yar on the Hari Rud, and consists of 100 houses, owning about 1,400 sheep, 50 horses, and 200 cows and oxen.

Summer quarters; Siah Karah. (Dobbs, 1904.)

LUKA-I-SURKH

لوکھ سرخ

35-14 63-27 m. This name is given to what was formerly called the

Dahan-i-Kushkak, which name is now no longer known. It is the mouth of the Dara-i-Bam.

The Kara Jangal route crosses the river here by the Luka-i-Surkh ford, and follows the right bank of the river up the valley of the Murghab. The eastern portion of the valley here is over half a mile wide, while the low bluffs on the western side come close down to the river's edge.

At Luka-i-Surkh there is a small settlement of Barakzai Duranis and a few Zai Husaini Firozkohis as well as several others in the immediate vicinity. They consist altogether of some 120 tents and possess 3,000 sheep, 150 camels, and 60 horses. Annual produce 8,400 maunds.

About half a mile further up the valley contracts into a gorge of about 50 yards, with precipitous cliffs several hundred feet high on either side.

Some distance further up still are several Achakzai Durani settlements, totaling about 130 tents. They possess 400 cattle, 10,000 sheep, 200 camels, and 50 horses. Annual produce 2,000 maunds. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1903-04.)

***LUKA SANG**

لوکھ سنگ

34-11 63-17 m. A hamlet in the Shela-i-Gazak.

MACHACHUI

ماچہ چوی

34-35 63-5 m. The name applied to the extreme upper end of the Karokh valley. Masjid Chobi, or the wooden Masjid, is the correct name. (Maitland.)

MACHKANDAK

مچ قندک مجکندرک

34-27 62-29 m. Elevation 3,920 feet. A large village in three portions, of which the principal has a dilapidated wall, situated half a mile from the right bank of the Karokh stream, distant 20 miles northeast from Herat, containing 40 Tajik houses. It possesses four watermills, and has much cultivation, and also orchards and walled enclosures. About 3 miles to its north in the plain lies the small fort-village of Kala Anjirak, and to the west are the small Jamshedi villages of Kala Karsab and Kala Kaftar Khan. There is good camping ground on a level chaman just above the village. This chaman extends for quite a mile along the right bank of the stream, and produces abundant, but rather coarse, grass. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

***MACHQANDAK** See MACHKANDAK 34-27 62-29 m.

مچ قندک

MADAN

مدن

34-15 64-53 m. The Band-i-Madan hills run down southwest from the Band-i-Baian main range, inside the angle formed by the junction of the Brinji and Tarbulak glens. The name is derived from a lead mine said to exist in them. The eastern continuation of the Madan is known as the Taka Baghor. (Maitland.) *There are also a village and a glen called Madhan.*

MADIRA مدیره
33-51 62-7. Elevation 6,503 feet. A range of low hills running southwest from the western end of the Koh-i-Safed, between the Herat and Sabzawar districts.

These hills appear to be connected with the southern end of the Band-i-Reg (otherwise known as Band-i-Bedak) hills, which in their turn are connected by a low level watershed with the Doshakh range. *Another name of this range is Maydu.*

*MADRASA مدرسه
34-33 65-32 m. A village on the Hari Rud, about 20 miles east of Chakhcharan.

MAGHOR See MOGHOR مغر

*MAHALLA محله
35-36 63-37. A village located about 12 miles east of Bala Murghab.

MAHALLA-I-BAZAR also called SHAHR-I-SABZAWAR محله بازار
33-19 62-8 m. In the Chaharmahal subdivision of the Sabzawar district. See Sabzawar. *The village is about 2 miles northeast of Sabzawar.*

MAHALLA-I-KASSABAN محله قصابان
33-20 62-9. In the Chaharmahal subdivision of the Sabzawar district. See Sabzawar.

MAHMUDI محمودی
One of the two main divisions of the Firozkohis.

*MAJKANDAK See MACHKANDAK 34-27 62-29 m. مچ کندک

MAKU مکو
A tribe of the Panjpai clan of the Duranis (see Kandahar volume), of which some 200 families are scattered about the Ghorian and Obek districts. (A. B. C.)

MALAN مالان
34-17 62-13. A bridge over the Hari Rud, south of Herat. Peacocke in 1885 described the river as of coarse gravel bottom, half a mile wide, and with low flat banks of alluvial clay, in consequence of which the river bed is constantly changing. The bridge in that year consisted of a string

of twenty-seven brick ogival arches, of which three were in ruins, while the crown of a number of the others had been cut through by traffic. The still remaining portion spanned the deepest part of the channel and was used as a roadway where the water was deep. The governor's endeavours to train the river better under the then existing arches were a failure and this job, for which material is available close by, would entail very extensive works. Some of the piers and many of the arches would have to be rebuilt. The site is a very bad one. Again in 1904, Wanliss said there were 20 arches still existing, but many full of holes. The bridge ends abruptly in the middle of the river bed. (Yate, Peacocke, Wanliss.)

MALAN

مالان

34-13 62-16. A branch canal, or jui, of the Guzara, which divides at Siahwashan into the Jui Ziaratgah and the Jui Malan. Both these canals are crossed by the Kandahar-Herat main road between Rozabagh and the Hari Rud, as are also some others. (Maitland.)

MALAN

مالان

34- 62-. A village in the Herat district, said to be southwest beyond the village of Gulbafan. It would therefore be on the Tezan canal and not on the Jui Malan. (Maitland.)

*MALA SAR

مالا سر

34-14 63-43 m. A village, located about 10 miles southwest of Chisht-i-Sharif.

*MALA SAR See TAWA 34-20 63-44.

مالا سر

*MALKI

ملکی

A section of the Darazi Firozkohis.

*MALMINJI

ملمنجی

A section of the Darazi Firozkohis.

MALUMA

ملو

34-30 62-45 m. A large affluent of the Karokh Rud, descending north from the Dawandar Koh and joining the main stream 13 miles above Karokh fort. In June 1885 the Maluma stream was 2 feet deep and about 15 feet wide at the place where crossed by the Jaoza-Naorozabad road. The stream is said to be impracticable for footmen for two months in spring, though horsemen and camels can get across. At times it is probably altogether impassable. (Maitland.) *There is also a village with this name, located about 8 miles east of Karokh, at 34-29 62-42.*

MAMIZAK مميزك

34-24 61-45 m. A village in the Ghorian district, 22 miles west of Herat, with a population of 300 Mauris.

MAMUKA Or MAMAKAHR مموكه

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras. They have about 268 families in various villages, nearly half this number being in Dahana-i-Ismail. (Dobbs, 1904.)

MAMURAH معموره

34-15 62-37 m. A large village on the left bank of the Hari Rud, 26¹/₂ miles east of Rozabagh. (Maitland.)

MANAK منك

33-42 63-56. A tagao in the Taimani country, draining southwest to the Sakhir valley, and crossed by the Deh Titan-Waras road at 3 miles south-east of the former. Where crossed it is 400 yards in width, and in April 1888 had half a foot of water in it. Here is the village of Manak Pain, Manak Bala being about a quarter of a mile higher up. (Sahibdad Khan.)

MANARA مناره

34-6 64-31 m. A settlement of ten Taimani houses on the Ishlan Tagao in the Shahrak district, on the left bank of the river, 4 miles west of Haoz-i-Bangi. (Dobbs, 1904.) *On recent maps the name is spelled Monara.*

MANDAL مندل

33-17 61-52. Elevation 3,890 feet. The westernmost of the small forts which stud the entire plain west of Sabzawar, distant 18 miles from the latter. These forts are all much of the same class, viz., small square mud-walled forts of about 40 to 50 yards side, with mud towers at angles. Walls 20 to 25 feet high. The open plain which extends from Mandal northward and eastward to the Adraskand is called the Dasht-i-Mandal.

There are several karez, and a small canal conducts water from the Adraskand along the north side of the plain to Aokal and Mandal.

The whole of the plain from Mandal to the Adraskand Rud is liable to inundation in rains from the overflowing of the karez and canal, and there is no outlet for the water, which lodges in the lowest parts of the plain at Mandal, where there is a shallow basin. The inundation, however, is said never to be excessive, and to be just sufficient for cultivation requirements. (Peacocke.)

MANDAL مندل

33- 61-. A subdistrict of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

33-20 62-7. A village in the Chaharmahal subdivision of the Sabzawar district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

MANGAN Or MANGHAN

منگان مغان

35-29 63-9 m. A village and a valley in the southwest of the Murghab district, which runs in a general northeasterly direction and debouches through the Dahan-i-Mangan into the left of the Murghab valley opposite Kala Ismail, 7 miles above Karawal Khana. The road up the valley is excellent and fit for wheel traffic. At the mouth of the valley is an Akazai Ghilzai encampment of 100 tents, containing 500 people, who own 300 camels, 6,000 sheep and goats, 240 camels, 90 horses, and 50 cattle.

At Mangan the valley is 700 yards broad, with low hills to the south, through which a small valley joins.

Wood is plentiful and also water, whilst the grazing is excellent. At Mangan is an Afghan post of 7 sowars and 7 khasadars. There are no other inhabitants. The Ismail ford, about a mile above the mouth of the valley, is about 3 feet deep, pebbly bottom, easy approaches. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1903-04.)

MANSURABAD

منصور آباد

34-18 62-2. A village on right bank of Hari Rud, between Kaftar Khan Puzak and the Pul-i-Malan. Near it is the fort of Jafirabad. (Maitland.) *The village is about 9 miles southwest of Herat.*

MANZIL

منزل

34-15 62-32 m. A large straggling village 4 miles south of the left bank of the Hari Rud. *The village is about 24 miles east-southeast of Herat.*

MANZIL AHMAD

منزل احمد

33-14 62-28. A ruined village 18 miles east, by a little south, of Sabzawar. (Imam Sharif.) *Recent maps give the name Mazen Ahmadi.*

MAODUDI

مودودی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis. *There is also a village of this name about 14 miles east of Bala Murghab. A village called Robat-i-Madudi is 4 miles west of Karokh, at 34-28 62-30.*

MARABAL

ماروه بل

34-15 62-55. Is understood to be the name applied to the collection of hamlets forming what is otherwise known as Marwa.

MAREG

مریگ

A place in the Firozkohi country, inhabited by 100 families of the Zai Hazara section. (A. B. C.)

MARIPCH KALA

مارپچ قلعه

34-41 62-17. Elevation 8,220 feet. Appears to be the name of a high peak on the Band-i-Baba, between the Baba and Ardewan Kotals *about 12 miles east-southeast of Mirzai*. A road, which is understood to cross the range near the Marpich, is referred to by Maitland as follows:

"With regard to Talbot's new road across the hills between the Ardewan Kotal and the Baba pass. It is called the Marpich, and starts from Karez-i-Khalifa, which is at the mouth of the Dahan-i-Sarbar, the latter being a ravine descending from Kaitu head, but issuing from the hills a good bit to the west (see map). Karez-i-Khalifa is a patch of cultivation with a ruined mud tower at the entrance of the ravine. The road runs up the Dahan-i-Sarbar, in which Talbot noticed a Jamshedi settlement, and ascends a side ravine to the crest of the main range a little west of Kaitu head. Descending somewhat from thence, it appears to gain the saddle between Kaitu and Marpich, and from thence to make its way into the Zak Khana ravine, which we understand to be the cleft east of Marpich. We know that Marpich itself can be gained by horsemen from this ravine, and it is most probable the road goes this way. The ascent from the Dahan-i-Sarbar (or Sar-i-Lar) is steep, and the road crosses the hills at so high a point that it is difficult to understand how it ever came to be used; as the Ardewan Kotal is close to on the west, while the Baba pass on the east, though perhaps no easier, is over a much lower part of the hills, and is on the direct line between Herat and Kushk. However Griesbach met camels coming over it." (Maitland.)

MARKAZ

مرکز

34-54 62-15. Said to be a village in the Herat district, containing 70 houses. (Peacocke.) *The village is about 17 miles west of Kushk.*

MARUCHAK

مورچاق ماروچک

35-49 63-9 m. Elevation 1,140 feet. A small mud fort on the right bank of the Murghab, 166½ miles from Herat and 29½ miles from Panjdeh. With the exception of the walls of the reduit, which measure about 50 yards by 70 yards, and which are in a fair state of repair, and the keep itself, which might easily be made serviceable, the fort is in ruins. The garrison is 85 khasadars who furnish the detached post at Charkha Binal.

Two miles down the river, opposite Pillar No. 36, is the Russian post of Tapa Khan. Opposite this place is a ford over the river. At Maruchak there are no habitations outside the fort on the Afghan side of the river, neither is there any cultivation. (Peacocke.) *The village of Maruchak (Murichaq) is about 22 miles northwest of Bala Murghab.*

MARWA ماروه

34-15 62-55 m. Elevation 3,760 feet. A village, or collection of villages in the Obek district, on the right bank of the Hari Rud. It is a large place, more than a mile in length, the houses of which are scattered in groups among orchards.

Cultivation is considerable, and there is more of it on the right bank than on the left. The average annual produce would be about 15,000 Indian maunds. There are 500 families of Alikozais, Tajiks, Zohris, Nurzais, and Sukzais living here, who own between them about 1,500 cattle, 700 sheep and goats, and 200 horses.

To the southeast of Marwa is an opening in the hills, the first on either side after Tunian. It is the valley of the Raoghan, an affluent of some size. (Maitland, 85-86, Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.)

*MASJID-I-CHUBI See MACHACHUI 34-35 63-5 m. — مسجد چوبی

MASJID NIGAR مسجد نگار

34-5 64-32 m. A big marshy ravine in the Shahrak valley, containing a settlement of 10 Taimani families. (Dobbs, 1904.) *There are two villages about 3 miles apart, the second is southwest, at 34-4 64-29 m.*

*MASJID, QUARYA-I-SHELA-I مسجد قریه شیلہ
33-48 63-6 m. A village and a pass about 8 miles west of Farsi.

MATBAKH See MOTABIKH 32-20 61-23 m. مطبخ (مطبق)

MAURI موری

A people often met with in the Herat province and Eastern Khorasan. Stewart says they call themselves Kajar, but by others they are believed to be Kurds. They were originally driven from Merv (Maur), when that place was taken by Amir Masum (Begi Jan), Khan of Bokhara, in 1784-85.

About 12,000 families were then carried off to Bokhara, and the remnant took refuge in Herat territory. There are 300 families of them at Mamizak, and about 500 at Shaikhivan. There were once 2,000 families in this part of the Hari Rud valley, but half of them have removed to Persia and elsewhere. (Maitland.)

*MAYDU See MADIRA 33-51 62-7 m. میدو

*MAZEN AHMADI See MANZIL AHMAD 33-14 62-28 m. مزن احمدی

MAZRA مزره مزرعه

34-17 62-3 m. A fort-village on left bank of Hari Rud, a few miles west of Herat. It has a population of 80 families (A. B. C.)

34-33 62-3. An old fort some 7 miles north of the Sang Kotal which crosses the low hills 12 miles northwest of Herat. There is a karez here and a settlement of 15 Meshmat families. The water is sufficient for 6,000 people. (A. B. C., 1886.)

MINARAH See ISHLAN 34-8 63-32 m.

مناره

MINKHARRA

منخاره

34-20 65-0. Elevation 10,540 feet. A small kotal over which runs the road from Sarak-i-Khalifa to Ahangaran on the Hari Rud, situated $7\frac{3}{4}$ miles from the former. (Wanliss, 1904.)

MIRABAD

میرآباد

34-28 62-36. A village in the Karokh district, said to have a population of about 25 families. (A. B. C.) *Another village of this name is on the left bank of the Hari Rud, at 34-15 62-45.*

MIR ALAM

میر علم (میر الله - میر هله)

33-47 62-15 m. An old sarai south of Shahbed Robat where there is a stream of water in the summer. (Native information, 1907.) *Recent maps show the name Qala-i-Mir Alam. Also a small nala which is a tributary of the Rud-i-Gaz, 33-45 62-18. Also spelled Mir Allah and Mir Hala.*

MIRAN

میران

34-25 62-42 m. A village 10 miles southeast of Karokh fort, containing 40 houses of Afghans and Jamshedis. (A. B. C.) *About 3 miles northeast of Bagh-i-Mirak.*

MIRANZAI Or JU-I-TAPPA ABDULLA

میران زی

35-41 63-17 m. A settlement of 200 Miranzai (Tokhi, Ghilzai) families in the Murghab district. It is the most northerly tract of cultivated land in the Murghab valley, except for a few patches cultivated by the khasadars near Maruchak. It stretches on the east bank of the Murghab from near the Dahan-i-Mangan to the mouth of the Karawal Khana valley; it is watered by the Ju-i-Tappa Abdullah. *Recent maps show two villages about 8 miles north by west of Bala Murghab.*

MIR AZIZ

میر عزیز

34- 62-. A small village in the Karokh district, said to contain 17 families. (A. B. C.)

MIR DAUD

میر داؤد

34-4 62-13 m. A robat on the Sabzawar-Herat main road, 19 miles

south of the latter place. "This is a large square red brick sarai, but not in ruins like the rest. It is filled with the litter of ages and too dirty for occupation, but still it is roofed and apparently water-tight, and would afford welcome shelter in a storm. There is a karez of good water running past the door and plenty of space for a camping ground around. No inhabitants or supplies, which would have to be brought from Rozabagh. From the sarai the road gradually descends down a gentle slope across an open plain for another $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles to Hauz-i-Mir Daod, which consists of the ruins of an old brick reservoir with a small channel of water running past it, and irrigating a good stretch of cultivation below. The water is collected in a pool immediately behind the reservoir, and there is no difficulty in watering animals. Supplies have to be procured from Rozabagh though khasil of course would be always obtainable on the spot in the spring." (Yate.) *Recent maps show the name Qala-i-Mir Daud.*

MIRDOSTI

میر دوستی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

MIRFAROSH

میر فروش

34-24 62-9 m. A small walled village on the left of the road from Herat to Meshed, about 5 miles from the former. (I. B. C., 1903.) *Recent maps show the name Mahi Furosh.*

MIRHA

میرها

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

MIR HAIDAR

میر حیدر

33- 62-. A small village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar. Consists of 70 houses of Achakzais and Alizais. (Dobbs.)

MIRI

میری

A section of Firozkohis.

MIR MANNAH

میر منہ

34-10 62-23 m. A small village of 20 families of Sayyids situated about 18 miles southeast of Herat. There is cultivation and a few trees; good karez and camping ground; no grass, no fuel. (Peacocke.)

MIRMARG

میر مرگ

A small section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

MIR SHAHI

میر شاہی

33-51 60-55. Elevation 3,981 feet. A dak in the southwest of the

Ghorian district, passed on the Parah-Sharaks road at $26\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Chashma Gaiwand. *There is a mountain of this name and a village, located about 11 miles southwest of Robat Shah Baluch.*

MIR SHIKAR

میر شکار

34-5 61-45. A long, barren plain extending along the eastern foot of the Doshakh hills, and traversed by a kafila road leading from Yazdan to Parah. The name of Dasht-i-Masilah Mustapha Khan was given by Peacocke's guide to the northern part of the plain, but there seems to be little foundation for the statement. The nala draining down the upper part of the dasht towards Parah is called Dak-i-Mir Shikar. (Peacocke, Cotton.)

MIR SULAIMAN

میر سلیمان

34-29 62-27 m. A village in the Karokh district, with a population of about 80 families. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 10 miles west of Karokh.*

MIRZA, ROBAT-I

میرزا رباط

34-44 62-7 m. A ruined robat at the foot of the Ardewan kotal. *There are also a pass and a village of this name about 30 miles north of Herat.*

MIRZA ALI CHAP

میرزا علی چپ

33-1 64-12. A very easy kotal in the south of the Taimani country, crossed by a road leading from Tajwin to Farah. From the former place the track leads westwards over spurs to the Sepawas ravine, reaching the village of that name at $7\frac{1}{4}$ miles. It then goes northwest, reaching the kotal at 12 miles. From here the road to Farah proceeds in a general westerly direction, striking the Ghor Mushkan stream at about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles further on. There are, however, two other roads from the kotal; one strikes northeast by a road, said to be good, over the Kotal-i-Farangi, which is easy, and at about 15 miles reaches a nala, down which it leads to Sangmazar. The other goes northwest over the Kotal-i-Paj to Lazari and Purjaman by what is said to be a good kafila road. (Imam Sharif.)

MIRZADA

میرزاده

A section of the Taimanis.

MIRZA RAJAH

میرزا راجه

34- 62-. A village in Karokh, containing about 20 families. (A. B. C.)

MISHMAST Also MESHMAST Or MICHMEZ

میش مست

A half nomad tribe of Persian extraction, connected with the Jamshedis; their language is Persian and by religion they are Sunnis. They inhabit the districts of Gulran, Tutachi, Moghor, and Charkha under the Hakim of

Gulran. Their numbers, estimated by the number of their khibitkas (tents), are more than 1,000. (Note by the Russian Ambassador, London, April 1911.)

MISSIN

A place in the Firozkohi country, inhabited by 200 families of the Zai Raza section. (A. B. C.)

*MOGHOL See MUGHUL

MOGHOR

34— 62—. A Jamshedi settlement of 350 houses in the Kushk district. (Wanliss, 1904.)

MOGHOR

35—1 63—17 m. A stream in the Kala Nao district.

It rises in the hills north of the Hari Rud, where it is called the Bugak Tagao. It then flows in a northerly direction. About its middle it is called the Karchagai. It flows about 15 miles east of Kala Nao, nearly due north, joining the Shorao (Darya-i-Ab-i-Garmak) at Kala Jafar Kuli. Below the junction it is known as the Moghor stream. Just about where it joins the Kala Nao it is about 5 feet broad and 12 inches deep, although the actual bed is 12 yards wide with perpendicular banks, 15 feet high, owing to which it would be a very nasty obstacle, as it has very few suitable crossing places. In the winter the water is good, but in summer it is brackish.

The grazing is excellent and the whole country stretching away to the north is splendid grazing land, and would give pasturage for many thousands of camels and sheep. Fuel can be got from quite close by. The average breadth of the valley is half a mile, bounded by low hills from 50 feet—150 feet high, and down the centre comes the stream. The valley is very marshy in parts. About 5 miles above the new robat is the village and old fort of Moghor. The whole valley is under cultivation. There are in the Moghor valley 550 Ghilzai families, owning 35,000 sheep, 1,400 cattle, 800 camels, and 380 horses. The annual produce is about 42,000 maunds. There are no Hazaras north of the Moghor valley. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.) *The name of the stream is spelled Muqur on recent maps.*

MOGHOR

35— 63—. A subdivision of Kala Nao district.

MOGHOR

35—16 62—18 m. A stream which rises near the Khwaja Kasim Ziarat, north of the Band-i-Afzal, which flows at first north along the east side of

the Gulran district, and then turns northeast of the Kushk Rud, (at Kara Tapa) into which it debouches after a course of about 38 miles. A good easy road leads down it from the Batun pass for Kara Tapa Khan (also called Toraghundi). (Maitland, Peacocke, Wanliss.)

MOGHOR Or MUQUR-I-MUHAMMAD UMAR KHAN

مغر

34-59 63-17 m. A village on the Moghor stream situated about 15 miles east of Kala Nao. There are here 400 families in tents, owning 600 cattle, 30,000 sheep. The annual produce of grain is about 180,000 Indian maunds. Here the valley is half a mile wide and the stream 6 yards wide, and 6 inches deep.

There are here also 60 Kakar families, as well as a few Ghilzais of the Nasir tribe. They were transplanted here by Amir Abdur Rahman to act as frontier guards.

At Moghor there is an old fort, and about 5½ miles lower down stream there is a new robat under construction. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps show a number of places with this name: Muqur-i-Arbab Aziz, Muqur, Muqur-i-Allahdad Khan, and Muqur, at 35-(1-6) 63-(16-17).*

MOQIR

مقر

A settlement on the main road from Herat to Kala Nao inhabited by the Ghilzais. There is a sarai here. Water is plentiful and there are a large number of sheep. (Native information, 1907.)

MORKHOLA

مور خوله مر خوله

34-16 63-30. Elevation 10,985 feet. A high and conspicuous peak on the hills south of the Hari Rud, some 20 miles in a straight line east-south-east from Obek. The following is an extract from Sahibdad Khan's report on his journey with Talbot from Palwari to the top of Morkhola.

"Ascended Morkhola peak, with Captain Talbot. We found a fair path, and road up to the top. On the north side of the range there are easy slopes to a tolerably open country, low hills and plateaux. Towards Chahar-rah (south-east) are high hills. Two peaks are visible, and the road to Ghor is said to go between them. Towards Farsi (southwest) there are very high hills, still covered with snow. Could see Ishlan Tagao in the Chahar-rah direction. It is a large green valley. Towards Farsi we could see Tulak Tagao, but it was further off than the Ishlan." (A. B. C.)

MOTABIKH

مطابق

32-20 61-23 m. A village in the Kala-i-Kah subdistrict of Sabzawar, containing 25 houses of Barakzais. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Matbakh, about 6 miles northwest of Kala-i-Kah.*

35— 63—. A village of 85 Laghari Hazaras in the Kala Nao district.
(Dobbs, 1904.)

MUDARSA

مدرسه

34—33 65—32 m. A tagao in the Daulat Yar district, understood to debouch into the Hari Rud some little distance above Badgah, and to be inhabited by 50 families of the Zai Husain section of the Darazi Firozkohis. (A. B. C.) *On recent maps the name is spelled Madrasa.*

*MUGHAL See MUGHUL

مغل

MUGHALS

مغل

Some 800 families calling themselves by this name are found in the neighbourhood of Nili and Zarni in the south of Ghor.

Sahibdad Khan says "they were transplanted from Turkistan by Aurangzeb, and that they were for long independent of the Taimani Khans. They are Shiahs, and can all speak Persian, though they have a distinct language of their own called Mughali. They are a brave race and good riders."

A few Mughals are also found at Chashma Garmao and Pir Surkh about 30 miles southeast of Herat, and there are many in the Kandahar province, where they are reckoned among the Farsiwan population.

According to Merk, the Mughals of Nili and Zarni came to Ghor in the course of Changez Khan's invasion, and have the following clans:

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1. Mangati | 3. Mardah |
| 2. Jautu | 4. Arghoni |

They are akin to the Hazaras (see Kabul volume), though of a later immigration, and speak a language which struck Merk as sufficiently peculiar to induce him to make the following small vocabulary of it:

Brief vocabulary of the language spoken by the Mughals of Nili and Zarni near Ghor.

| | | | |
|----------|---|-------------|-------------|
| Bread | Uftang | Head | Iqqin |
| Water | Oson, usun (n is nasal) | Hand | Ghar |
| Flesh | Miqa | Foot | Kol |
| Barley | Usutu, arpa | Eye | Nudun |
| Wheat | Kakaraghai, bughdai | Face | Nur |
| Man | Yerra | Tooth | Sudun |
| Woman | Imma | Beard | Saghal |
| Son | Kau | Watercourse | Sai khana |
| Daughter | Wokin | Tree | Bekhsa |
| Horse | Mori | Hill | Aula |
| Donkey | Ilchigha, urluchighalu (lit. long ear) | Tent | Ger |
| Sheep | Saghliq | House | Chaghan ger |
| Goat | Shaklu, mailakhchi | Road | Moa |
| | | Bhusa | Saman |

Camel
 Deer
 Wolf
 Chogha
 Shoe
 Boot
 Grapes
 Raisins
 Earth
 Sky
 Blue sky
 Sun
 Moon
 Tea
 Tobacco
 Gun
 Sword
 Knife
 Shield
 Dog
 Saddle
 Fish
 Cat
 Black
 White
 Red
 Green, blue
 (Tobacco) pipe
 Fire
 Firewood
 Cut wood
 Yellow
 Flock of sheep
 Shepherd
 Herd of cattle
 Herd of camels
 Book
 Iron
 Steel
 Ear
 Hair (of the head)
 Elbow
 Arm
 Stomach
 Finger
 Nose
 Silver
 Shirt
 Trousers
 Veil
 Handkerchief
 Mill
 Flour
 Cloud
 Thunder
 Rain
 Snow
 Tema, urtu kuchutu (lit.
 long neck)
 Gorasan
 China
 Mashau
 Kafi
 Chikma
 Reza lukka
 Nushun
 Ghajjar
 Deg shakin
 Koka tilli
 Naran
 Mahtoi
 Chae
 Qushun
 Qabrokhchi
 Uldu
 Qitqai
 Girdak
 Nuqai
 Direkin
 Mahi (Persian), or shup-
 turaghai
 Pishi
 Qara
 Chaghan
 Ula
 Koka
 Tatakchi
 Ghal
 Tulan
 Madun
 Shira (also brass, gold)
 Qoni
 Qoni gallkhchi
 Galla gan
 Galla tema
 Qara chaghan (lit. black
 and white)
 Sula
 Qataun
 Chiqqin
 Kilghasau
 Tugain
 Ghar
 Gesal
 Qurun
 Qubar
 Chaghan or nukra
 Kaulak
 Undun
 Lachak
 Chighakhehi
 Terman
 Qutur ghurul
 Aur
 Gugur
 Asqaran
 Chasun

Star
 Settlement of tents,
 camp
 Stone
 Rope
 Salt
 Rice
 Ghi
 Cheese
 Milk
 Dried curds
 Buttermilk
 Butter
 Bride
 Bridge
 Marriage
 Charcoal
 Baby
 Children
 Small
 Great
 Short
 Long
 To-day
 To-morrow
 Day after to-morrow
 Yesterday
 Day before yesterday
 Day
 Night
 Door
 Horse-shoe
 (Scent) flower
 (Generally) flower
 Ashes
 Axe
 Back
 Basin
 Bedding
 Leopard
 Belt
 Cock
 Hen
 Egg
 Blacksmith
 Blood
 Boat
 Hungry
 Thirsty
 Leather (raw)
 Leather (tanned)
 Lucerne
 Smoke
 Sweet
 Bitter
 Onion
 Green, young
 Pistol
 Partridge

Sitara (Persian)
 Aghil
 Kuri
 Daisun
 Dapsun
 Bughuri sunduni
 Tosun
 Ghaghan kulcha
 Sun
 Nuguqui
 Tarak
 Hezalgakhchi
 Bairi
 Pulchao
 Toi
 Qura
 Pindik
 Reza kushpan
 Reza
 Kata
 Okar
 Urtu
 Enaudur
 Enaudurga
 Chenazhda
 Usk kodur
 Ujodur
 Dur
 Soni
 Weda
 Morini Kuleki
 Buighokhchi
 Gul
 Unasun
 Tabar (Persian)
 Sihir
 Teb-hi
 Poshak (Persian word)
 Gablan
 Mian quluqui
 Azao gokhchi
 Undagan gokhchi
 Undagau
 Janchekhchi
 Chusun
 Usuni Nureki
 Olas qulang
 Augas qulang
 Arasun
 Ula (lit. red)
 Ebasun
 Qushun (also bitter, also
 tobacco)
 Nushun (also raisins)
 Qushun
 Lukka
 Koka Balgtun
 Reza qubrokhchi
 Itan

| | | | |
|----------------|--------------------------|-----|--------------------------|
| Duck | Usuni dotanakini | 9 | Arbani nikan ushkan |
| Ring | Quroneki, ghara | 10 | Arban |
| Finger nail | Qimsun | 11 | Arbanika |
| Crow | Qarak-ulagh | 12 | Arbanqiar |
| Wild ass | Gora | 13 | Arban qurban |
| Snake | Magham | 14 | Arban durban |
| Spinning sheet | Ergakhchi | 15 | Arban tabun |
| Spring | Chashma (Persian) | 18 | Arban qiar durba or qor |
| Thief | Kulaghai | | nasa qiar ushkao |
| Thorn | Urgasun | 19 | Qori nasa nikan ushkan |
| City | Chunghur | 20 | Qorin |
| Village | Deh (Persian word) | 30 | Qurban arban |
| Wind | Kaita | 40 | Qiar qori |
| Spring | Pahar | 50 | Tabun arban or kataikini |
| Summer | Tamus | | nispaini |
| Autumn | Tirma As in Herat valley | 60 | Qurban qori |
| Winter | Zamistan | 70 | Qurban qori arban |
| 1 | Nika | 80 | Durban qori |
| 2 | Qiar | 90 | Durban qori arban or ka- |
| 3 | Qurban | | taikini arban kam |
| 4 | Durban | 100 | Katai |
| 5 | Tabun | 200 | Qiar katai |
| 6 | Jurghan | 201 | Qiar kataiki nikani oda |
| 7 | Dolan | 202 | Qiar kataiki qiare oda |
| 8 | Arbani qiar ushkan | | |

The spelling is on the Hunterian system. (Merk, Sahibdad Khan.)

MUGHUL

مغل

34-12 62-41. A village in the Herat district, situated on the Jui Sahfilan, 24 miles east of Rozabagh. Near it is another village, for which there seems to be no other name but that of Mahalla. (Maitland.) *There are two other villages with this name: Mughul, at 34-44 62-37; and Deh Mughul, at 34-29 62-23 m.*

MUGHULAN

مغلان

33- 62-. Two villages, Mughalan-i-Nao, and Mughalan-i-Kohna, in Sabzawar, together containing about 200 families of Achakzais and others. (A. B. C.)

MUGHULAN, Or ZAWAL

مغلان

33-22 62-17. A subdivision of the Sabzawar district. The village of the same name is situated about 9 miles northeast of Sabzawar town. (Dobbs, 1904.)

MUGHUL BACHA

مغل بچه

33-57 61-39. A halting place on the Herat-Yazdan kafila road, about 55 miles from the latter, and 24 from Parah. There is a karez there, also some wells; water abundant, but brackish. Close by are also Chah Labra and

Khanjak Mana, with water at both places. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Labraw Mughul Bacha. Another village with this name is about 13 miles northwest of Herat, at 34-24 62-1 m.*

MUHAMMAD HANIFA

محمد حنيفه

35-16 63-33. The Band-i-Muhammad Hanifa is a gorge through which runs the River Murghab about 3 miles before it joins the Dara-i-Bam at Luka-i-Surkh. The cliffs here come right down to the waters of the Murghab, and the ravine is several hundred yards long. (Wanliss, 1903.)

There is here a small Kipchak village of 40 houses. A little higher up it is called Panjao.

MUHAMMAD ISMAIL

محمد اسماعيل

33-29 61-42 m. Elevation 5,840 feet. A rocky hill lying west of Sher Baksh in the Sabzawar district, on top of which is a ziarat, rather a noted place. *Recent maps show a mountain called Kohe Mahmudo Esma'il Jan.*

MUHAMMAD KULI AKA

محمد قلی آقا

34- 62-. A village in the Karokh district, containing 25 houses. (A. B. C.)

*MUJDI

مجدی

33-28 63-(25-26) Two villages south of the Koh-i-Shashpir range.

MUKTARAK

مقتارک

34- 62-. A village in Karokh, containing 20 families of Jamshedis and 40 families of Afghans. (A. B. C.)

MULLA ALA

ملا اعلی

33-29 64-20 m. A village on the road from Taiwara to Waras, containing 30 houses; also a small fort and some old towers. A road branches left, and leads direct to Ana (Sahibdad Khan.), *from which it is separated by the Panjshakh mountain.*

MULLA ASPANJ

ملا اسپنج ملا اسفنج

33-21 62-7 m. A village in the Pusht-i-Shahr subdivision of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.) *It is about 5 miles north of Sabzawar. A mountain with the same name is about 3 miles northwest. Recent maps show Esfanj rather than Aspanj.*

MULLA AYAN

ملا عیان

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

MULLA AYAN

ملا عيان

A section of the Mahmudi Firozkohis.

MULLA GHILAS

ملا غيلاس

34— 62—. A village in Karokh, 45 houses. (Peacocke.)

MULLA GUNIAZ

ملا گنياز

35—40 63—16. A Jamshedi kikitka village in the Murghab valley, 8 miles below Bala Murghab. Two miles lower down is the village of Mulla Murtaza. (Peacocke.)

MULLAHABAD

ملا آبار

34—5 64—47. A tagao running into the Tarbulak from the left, 14 miles east of Haoz-i-Bhangi. (Wanliss, 1904.)

MULLA ISPANJ

ملا اسپنج

33—17 62—9. A village just south of Sabzawar. Inhabitants, Barakzais and Zohris. (A. B. C.)

MULLA KHWAJA

ملا خواجه

34—27 62—5 m. North of Herat the Hari Rud valley is bounded by a ridge of minor hills known as Gazargah Mulla Khwaja, Kamar Kalagh, and Shahr Andak, some dozen miles behind which rises the lofty range of the Band-i-Baba. This minor ridge rises to an average height of 1,000 feet above the level of the valley, and extends from a point some 10 miles east of the city to one about 15 miles west of it, where it is replaced by clay cliffs and broken ground, called the Band-i-Khaki, in which the Dasht-i-Hamdamao abuts on the north side of the Hari Rud. Both in the line of the Band-i-Khaki cliffs, and in this hilly ridge, gaps give access to the open dasht on the north, across which the main range of the Band-i-Baba is reached. *Recent maps give the name Mulla Khwaja-i-Kohi.*

MURGHA

مرغه

34—18 63—57. A halting place on an alternative road leading from Beshā in the Hari Rud valley to Dahan-i-Khunbasta in the Ishlan Tagao. No habitations. Camping ground very cramped. Water can be obtained by digging in the bed of the nala about 1½ feet from the surface. Sufficent grazing. (Wanliss, 1903.)

MURGHA

مرغه

34—21 63—56 m. A stream in the Shahrak district, running west to northeast from Jaoza Kotal and Dasht-i-Kolak, and suddenly turning north, running into the Hari Rud opposite Dahan-i-Hamwar. There are no inhabitants, but the cultivation is carried on by people in the neighbouring

villages. The camping ground at Murgha is on the right of the walang, but very cramped. Sufficient grazing. Water obtainable, by digging in the bed of the nala about 1½ feet from the surface. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.) *There is also a village of this name, located about 3 miles south of the Hari Rud.*

MURGHAB

مرغاب

35—(8—20) 63—10 to 64—0. *In 1974 a woleswali with a population of about 64,000 in the province of Badghis. Murghab comprises about 43 villages and, in 1969, was stated to have had an agricultural population of about 47,000. For recent statistical data, see tables in the entry of Badghis. In 1912 Murghab was described as follows:* This district is one of the four included in Badghis. Bala Murghab and Maruchak, though miserable places, have some importance, the former lying astride the main road from Herat to Turkistan, while the latter watches the road from Panjdeh.

The latter has been allowed to fall into complete ruin, whilst the former cannot be classified as a fort in the modern sense of the word, being simply a mud wall enclosure without any guns. The garrison consists of 100 khasadars.

The general character of the country is hilly, and in parts mountainous. The Band-i-Palang Hawali range extends from the Tora Shaikh valley on the west to the Darband-i-Jaokar in the Murghab valley on the east. Its average altitude is 4,500 feet. On the east of the Murghab, in continuation of the Band-i-Palang Hawali, stretches the lofty Band-i-Turkestan, an irregular mass of mountain ranges which forms the northern watershed of the upper Murghab and varying in altitude from 7,000 to 11,000 feet. These two ranges stand up like a great wall and present an almost insurmountable barrier. Numerous spurs and ramifications project northwards from the main range, enclosing a number of glens and valleys; beyond them again the country merges into the chol, a mass of low tumbled hills rising to a height of from 200—700 feet above the plain and intersected by numerous narrow valleys, all eventually draining into the Murghab.

The more important of these are the Karawal Khana or Kala Wali valley, which runs west from the Kaisar plain and debouches into the Murghab valley about midway between Bala Murghab and Maruchak, and the Tanur Sangi and the Manghan valleys, both of which come in from the west and also descend into the valley of the Murghab, the former almost opposite Karawal Khana and the latter about 5 miles below Bala Murghab. These valleys are narrow, seldom exceeding half a mile in breadth. Running into them are numerous streams and shors. The latter are generally V-shaped and very cramped, being only sufficiently broad to admit horsemen passing along in single file. The valleys and low hills of the chol are entirely destitute of trees, and it is only on the higher lying ranges that pista and occasional juniper trees are found.

The Murghab district is rich and fertile and, although only lightly taxed, the annual surplus is large. In 1904 the revenue was estimated at 234,630 krans, yielding a surplus of over 100,000 krans, which, for a small frontier district, is considerable.

The official records regarding the families, numbers of cattle, etc., vary, in places, considerably from the personal estimates of Mr. Dobbs, which in 1904 showed 4,267 families, 185,600 sheep, 1,800 camels, 480 horses, and 641 ploughs.

The majority of these families appear to be Ghilzais and Duranis, the former being largely represented in the upper portions of the river, and the latter being most numerous along and to the east of the lower valley.

The bulk of the population migrate with their flocks for the summer into the highlands, leaving only a few behind to tend the fields. The tribesmen to the north of the Kilrekhta are to be found on the top of the Band-i-Turkestan in the summer and autumn, and anyone visiting the district at these seasons would get a very false idea of the population.

The annual produce of wheat and barley may be roughly taken at 200,000 Indian maunds, and the annual surplus, $\frac{1}{5}$ th of this, would therefore give 40,000 maunds. Besides this there is a considerable quantity of maize and millet sown, but it is impossible to make an estimate of the amount.

The water of the Murghab river is exceptionally good, containing no salts or mud. Good and plentiful water is also obtainable at Panirak, Chalunak, Bokan, and Kala Mali. Elsewhere in the district water is scanty and saline. In spring and early summer there is an enormous supply of natural grass, and later in the year when it dries up it supplies sufficiently good grazing.

Fuel. The whole district is bare of trees except for the Band-i-Turkestan, east of the gap of Kilrekhta and Gaokar.

This portion of the Band-i-Turkestan yields an almost inexhaustible supply of pistachio wood. In addition, every valley is full of dry thistles in the winter, which is used as fuel.

The district is subdivided into the following subdistricts or settlements along the Murghab. Those not in the Murghab valley or its immediate branches are shown separately.

| Villages | Clans | Number of houses | REMARKS |
|--|--------------------------------------|------------------|---|
| <i>A.—Murghab valley and minor branches.</i> | | | |
| Tagao Alam | Dandi Firozkohis . . | 56 | A narrow valley running into the valley of the Murghab from the east, about 15 miles above Kilrekhta. |
| Dozakh Dara | Dandi Firozkohis . . | 150 | A narrow valley about 4 miles south of Tagao Alam and parallel to it. |
| Tanjan | Bayanzai Barakzai, Durani. | 216 | The name given to that portion of the main valley of the Murghab which lies above Band-i-Muhammad Hanifa, about 5 miles to the south-east of Kilrekhta. There are four irrigation channels in the valley and large numbers of sheep, goats and camels. |
| Sar-i-Pul (or Kilrekhta) and Lukh-i-Surkh. | Kipchaks, Baranzai Barakzai, Durani. | 213 | This is a considerable stretch of the Murghab valley immediately above the gap of Kilrekhta on both sides of the river. |
| Zer-i-Pul | Nurzai Duranis | 45 | A narrow strip of cultivation mainly on the east side of the Murghab River, immediately south of the gap of Kilrekhta. |
| Buzbai and Darband-i-Jaokar. | Sini Kakars, Ghilzais and Sakhiris. | 90 | A considerable patch of alluvial land situated on the westbank of the Murghab, at an elbow of the river, about 1 mile above the gap in the Tirband-i-Turkestan, known as Darband-i-Jaokar. |
| Khel-i-Sarfaraz Khan Achakzai. | Achakzai Duranis . . . | 120 | A settlement about 1 mile to the north of the Darband-i-Jaokar on the east bank of the Murghab. It is surrounded by splendid irrigated land watered by the Jui-Darband. It was possessed by the Firozkohi Bais until 1903 when it was seized by the Achakzais from Bakwa. |
| Kipchak, or Jui-Tappa-i-Baba. | Kipchaks | 100 | A yurt of khargas on the east bank of the Murghab. |
| Jui-Khwaja | Tahiris, Sini Kakars. | 400 | A track of cultivated land stretching on the west side of the Murghab valley, from north of the Darband-i-Jaokar to Baia Murghab and watered by the Jui-Khwaja. These Tahiris are an Aimak tribe now counted among the Ghilzais and paying no poll tax. |

| Villages | Clans | Number of houses | REMARKS |
|---------------------------------------|--|------------------|---|
| Jui-Sarkari at Bala Murghab. | Fararis (or convicts and exiles), Khasadars. | 112 | Bala Murghab itself, though a miserable place, has a military importance, as it lies across the main road from Herat to Turkestan. |
| Dahan-i-Mangan . . . | Akazai (Hotak Ghilzai). | 70 | A tract of land situated on the west bank of the Murghab and about 4 miles north of Bala Murghab, at the mouth of the valley which leads up to Mangan. It is irrigated by the Jui-Dahan-i-Mangan. |
| Miranzai at Jui-Tappa Abdulla. | Miranzai (Tokhi, Ghilzai). | 200 | This is the most northerly tract of cultivated land in the Murghab valley, except for a few patches cultivated by the <i>khasadars</i> near Maruchak. It stretches on the east bank of the Murghab from near the Dahan-i-Mangan to the mouth of the Karawal Khana valley; it is watered by the Jui-Tappa Abdulla. |
| <i>B.—East of the Murghab valley.</i> | | | |
| Kurmak | Zamani, Achakzais . . . | 100 | This settlement is believed to be in a small valley about 3 miles east of Buzbai, and immediately to the south of the Band-i-Kurmak, or Kurmak Pass. |
| Panirak | Musazai Ghilzai | 100 | A narrow valley which starts due north of Kurmak of Khwaja Lang, about 16 miles east-southeast of Bala-Murghab, and runs down into the Kuratu valley. It is watered by a good stream coming down from the Kurmak Mountain. |
| Chalunak | Miranzais, and a few houses of Kandaharis, Taimanis, and Firozkohis. | 20 | A narrow valley about 1 1/2 miles to the west of Panirak, from which it is divided by a low block of clay hills. It is watered by a good stream running down from Kurmak. |
| Kurdtu (Kuratu?) . . . | Charmi, Kakars | 40 | A long narrow valley running almost due east from Bala Murghab and watered by a small and sluggish stream. |
| Bokan | Ghilzai | 300 | A long narrow valley running down from the Band-i-Turkestan at right angles to the Kala Wali valley which it joins. |

| Villages | Clans | Number of houses | REMARKS |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---|
| Gala Chashma | Ghilzai | 50 | A spring about 8 miles from the mouth of the Kala Wali valley, and about 4 miles to the west of its junction with the Bokan valley. |
| Kala Wali | 600 Achakzais, 1,295 Ghilzais | 1,895 | A tract about 26 miles up the long valley which runs almost due east from Karamat Khana in the Murghab valley. |
| C.—West of the Murghab valley. | | | |
| Mangan | ... | ... | This is technically included in the Kala Nao district, but for practical purposes it is in the Murghab district. |

In March 1905, Amir Muhammad Khan, Umzai, was appointed Governor of district, and officer in charge of the Maruchak, Murghab, Kala Nao frontier. (Dobbs, 1904, and I. B. C.)

The resources of the Murghab district in flocks, heads, transport and revenue were estimated by Major Wanliss in 1904 as follows:

| Locality | Sheep & goats | Camels | Cattle | Horses | Revenue in kharwars |
|------------------------------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|---------------------|
| Panjao | | 300 | | | 11.10 |
| Dozakh Dara | | | | | 31 |
| Buzbai or Darband-i-Jao khar | 3,000 | 120 | 80 | 50 | 22 |
| Tagao-i-Alam | | | | | 17 |
| Zir-i-Pul | 2,000 | 50 | | | 1 |
| Kilrechta or Sar-i-Pul | 2,000 | 350 | 150 | 40 | 30.5 |
| Baran | 34,000 | 600 | 200 | 100 | 61 |
| Bala Murghab | | | | | 5.3 |
| Dahan-i-Mangan | 4,000 | 100 | 60 | 30 | 14 |
| Abdullah | 12,000 | 300 | 200 | 40 | 39 |
| Kurmak | 5,000 | 200 | 100 | 20 | |

| Locality | Sheep & goats | Camels | Cattle | Horses | Revenue in kharwars |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|------------------------|
| Panirak | 14,000 | 300 | 150 | 50 | 27 |
| Bokan | 40,000 | 280 | 200 | 100 | 72 |
| Kala Wali | 100,000 | 3,500 | 500 | 200 | 197.94 |
| Galla Chashma | 4,000 | 100 | 50 | 20 | 1.6 |
| Khel-i-Sarfaraz Khan, | | | | | |
| Achakzai | 4,000 | 180 | 100 | 20 | 20 |
| Tappa-i-Baba | 2,600 | | 120 | 30 | 16 |
| Kurutu | 2,000 | 90 | 40 | 20 | 10 |

Note. A kharwar is equivalent to 17 Indian maunds.

MURGHAB

مرغاب

35—42 63—15 m. A river which rises in the mass of mountains connecting the eastern extremities of the Band-i-Baba and Band-i-Turkestan ranges. At first it flows in a general westerly direction through the great valley separating those mountain chains; it then turns northwest, and breaks through the Band-i-Turkestan by the Darband-i-Kilrekhta and Darband-i-Jaokar. Eleven miles below Bala Murghab it receives the waters of the Karawal Khana valley, and it then runs past Maruchak and Ak Tapa, receiving the Kashan and Kushk streams. From Ak Tapa it runs in a northerly direction past Yulatan to Merv. Below Maruchak several large canals take off from the river, the result of this being that by the time Merv is reached almost all its water has been expended in irrigation.

The Murghab is formed by the confluence of the Chiras and Wajan streams. The southern branch—that is, the Wajan—is said to join the Chiras branch at a place called Bardez, four miles below Chiras. The whole length of the Chiras valley proper is said to be a day's march, and below that it is said to become a difficult or impassable defile. In fact almost the whole upper course of the river lies through deep, narrow defiles and presents a most formidable obstacle, for not only has the descent into its narrow valley to be made by rocky cliffs, but the river itself is generally unfordable. In spring and early summer it is in flood, and totally impassable.

The first point of which we have any reliable information regarding the Murghab is south of Kala Gaohar.

The next point is about Kala Niaz Khan.

There appear to be numerous and good fords throughout the entire length of the river. In addition to those shewn in the route book are also the following, described by Major Wanliss and Mr. Dobbs in 1904:

About 3½ miles above Darband-i-Kilrekhta there is a ford which comes straight across the river, which is here 40 yards broad with a pebbly bottom. Depth 3 feet. Easy approaches.

About one mile above Kilrekhta is another ford, 3½ feet deep, running diagonally across.

MURGHABI TAJIKS

مرغاب تاجک

These Tajiks occupy the region of the Upper Murghab about Chiras, in the Turkestan province; also there are about 1,000 families living in the Firozkohi country, besides some 2,000 families in the Daulat Yar district. Those living amongst the Firozkohis so closely resemble the latter in appearance and habits as to be indistinguishable by strangers. (Maitland.)

MURGHACHA

مرغاچه

34—(20—21) 63—(6—8). Two villages, Murghacha Pain, on right bank of Hari Rud, 2 miles below Obek. (Maitland.) *Afghan Gazetteers* spell the name *Murghancha*.

MURGHA DABASHI

مرغه داباشی

34— 64—. A settlement of 12 Taimani houses in the Shahrak district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

MURGHAN

مرغان

34—23 62—15. A village on the Jui Anjir Canal, 2 miles northeast of Herat, consisting of 120 houses. The headman is Kazi Ali Muhammad. The population is 600. It possesses 80 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. (Wanliss, October 1903.)

*MURGHANCHA See MURGHACHA

مرغانچه

*MURGHAW

مرغاو

34—14 62—10 m. A village located about 10 miles south of Herat.

*MURICHAQ See MARUCHAK 35—49 63—9 m.

مارى چاق

MURSHIDABAD

مرشد آباد

34—21 61—58. A bare fort on the right bank of the Hari Rud, about 4 miles above Sangbast, and just opposite the end of the Kaftar Khan ridge. Near it is the village of Deh-i-Afghanan, the proper name of which is, however, said to be Murshidabad. To the east of the village is a marshy spot with grass, from which the village is also known as Walang-i-Afghan. There are said to be 40 Kakar families here. The country between this place and Herat is much cultivated and intersected by karez. (Maitland.) *Recent maps* show a hamlet named *Magsud Abad*.

MURTAZAI

مرتضائی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

MUSAFARAN مسافران

34-21 63-8 m. A village in the Obbeh district, situated on the left bank of Hari Rud, 2½ miles below Obbeh. Consists of 50 houses of Sayyids and 10 of Taimanis and Kipchaks, who go to the Pusht-i-Malasar hill in the summer. Mostly maldars.

MUSA KALA موسی قلعه

32-22 61-27 m. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh, or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district. It has a population of 300 families. (S. M. Tate, from native information, 1905.) *The village is about 10 miles northwest of Kala-i-Kah.*

MUSA KHAN موسی خان

34-21 63-12. A village of 30 houses on the left bank of the Hari Rud, just opposite Obbeh. Inhabitants, Bahadurzai Nurzais. (Sahibdad Khan.)

MUSHAN موشان

33-50 63-2. A small affluent of the Seh Darakht.

MUSHKAN مشکان

33-0 64-2. A permanent Tajik settlement in the south of Ghor, situated in the valley of the same name, and containing about 400 families. The valley is well cultivated to its end, where the stream turns northwest and runs through a gorge. The road down the valley from the Mushkan settlement leads through the gorge and is very difficult for camels. Emerging from the tangi, the open valleys of Deh Turkan (Tajik) and Arghawan (Khwajas), both with permanent villages, are reached. Walnut trees and honey are very plentiful here, as also in Mushkan. The streams of these valleys unite and run north through the very difficult Larwan Tangi to Purjaman. Through this gorge there is no camel road, though there is said to be a difficult one over the hills to the east. (Imam Sharif.) *Recent maps show two mountains called Kohe Mushkan and Sarmushkan, located at 32-59 64-3 and 32-58 63-47.*

MUSHWANIS مشوانی

Are nomads who frequent the Karokh and Herat valleys. (A. B. C.) The plain of Sharod is almost exclusively inhabited by a race of men who state themselves to be of Afghan origin, and are known as Mushwani Sayyids.

NAGAR KHANA نگار خانه

33-54 63-10 m. A small village of Taimanis, not permanently inhabited, some 10 miles north-northwest of Farsi. (Sahibdad Khan.) *This village is also spelled Naghara Khana.*

*NAGHARA KHANA See NAGAR KHANA 33-54 63-10 m. نغار ه خانہ

NAHALSHANI See NEHALSHANI 35-22 61-14 m. نہال شانی

NAHANGABAD نہنگ آباد

34-7 64-16 m. Elevation 7,200 feet. An old ruined fort in the Shahrak valley, on the left bank of the stream, about 8 miles below Kala Shahrak. The place is also called Dahan-i-Palezak as the ravine of that name runs up into the low hills to the north. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Dahane Falezak.*

NAIGAN نیگن

34-21 62-18. A village of 30 houses and about 140 inhabitants, 5 miles east of Herat on the road to Karokh. *Recent maps show the name Naqi Abad.*

There are 50 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.

Annual production about 2,000 Indian maunds. (Wanliss, 1903.)

NAI KUSHK نی کشک

34-44 63-8. A narrow valley running into the Laman valley from the east, about 16 miles above Kala Nao. Up it runs a road, or track, to Hamam. At the mouth of the valley are the 12 black tents of Afghan maldars, nomads from Herat who possess 700 goats and sheep. (Wanliss, 1904.) *The valley runs into the Laman valley at the village of Laman.*

NAISAN نیسان

34-18 62-20 m. A village in the Herat district, some 12 miles west of Tunian. (Maitland.) *Recent maps spell the name Nisan.*

NAJAK ROBAT نجک ربات

34-18 62-37. A hamlet of Piranza Ghilzais on right bank of Hari Rud, 4½ miles above Tunian. (Maitland.) *This hamlet may be identical with Qala Namak.*

NAKHCHIRISTAN نخچیرستان

34-12 63-24. A small valley which descends south to the Ishlan Tagao. Half way between *Robat Tangi* and *Kaoghan*, where the valley is 400 yards wide, lies the village of Luka Sang, which belongs to Ghilzais of the Tokhi clan; they number some 70 families; about ¾ mile further down is a black tent settlement of about 55 Ghilzai (Tokhis) families. Water in the tagao (this, however, is unusual so far down) and from the karez. Wheat, barley, and maize are grown. Water abundant everywhere on the road and wood plentiful on the Nakhchiristan Kotal and in the Luka Sang Tagao. (Merk.)

34-59 63-49 m. An extensive grassy plateau in the Firozkohi country, which stretches all the way from the Gulchina valley to that of the Murghab, and is about 13 miles across from southwest to northeast. Its length from southeast to northwest is about 22 miles. It is elevated in the centre, falling on either side to the Gulchina and Murghab valleys. To the northwest it rises to a long ridge, the further side of which is a scarp overlooking the Dara-i-Bam. It is broken by ravines on the side towards Gulchina. The road from Khair Khana to Shah-i-Mashad on the Murghab is very good, across the plateau of Nakhjaristan, till the descent to the river is reached at about 21 miles. *There is also a mountain with this name, the Kohe Nakhcharistan.*

*NAKHSI See KALA NAKHSI 34-11 65-6 m.

نخشی

NANGABAD

ننگ آباد

33- 62-. A small village in the district of Sabzawar. Inhabitants, Alizais. (A. B. C.) *Another village with this name is about 7 miles east-southeast of Herat, at 34-19 62-18 m.*

NAOBADAM

نوبادام

34-16 62-20 m. A village lying 2 miles north of the right bank of the Hari Rud, and about half-way between Herat and Tunian. (Maitland.) *On recent maps the name is spelled Naw Badam.*

NAODAZ

نوداز

33- 62-. A village in the district of Sabzawar. (A. B. C.)

NAO DEH

نوده

33-21 62-15 m. A village about 8 miles northeast of Sabzawar. 40 houses of Barakzais, etc. (A. B. C.)

NAOGAHAN

نوگهان

34- 62-. A village in the Herat district said to have a population of 120 families. (A. B. C.)

NAOK

نوك

34-55 62-28. A large ruined mud fort in the Kushk valley, between the Kushk settlement and Kushk Asia. The valley is here 400 to 700 yards wide, with plenty of grass but no wood. *There is a village spelled Qala-i-Nowak on recent maps. Afghan Gazetteers give the name Nowak Baladeh.*

NAORAK

نورك

33-46 64-52 m. An undefined place in the Ghor Tagao, some 20 miles

above Taiwara, also spelled Nawrak. (A. B. C.) Another area indicated on recent maps is Petawe Nawrak, at 33-47 64-46 m.

NAOROZABAD

نوروز آبار

34-32 62-53. Elevation 5,440 feet. A village on the left bank of the Karokh stream, 18 miles above Karokh fort. 50 houses of Kuri Jamshedis. (Maitland.) *The village is about 3 miles southeast of Armalak.*

NAOSPINJ See TAJARMIN 34-20 64-2.

نوس پنج

NARAB

ناراب

35- 63-. A village of 55 Bubak Hazaras in the Kala Nao district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

NARATU Or NARAIMAN

ناراتو

34-42 62-57 m. Elevation 7,750 feet. A flat-topped hill in the south of the Kala Nao district 8½ miles northeast of the Kashka Kotal, crowned by an ancient fortress, with a scarp all round like the Mahratta forts on the trap hills of the Deccan. The entire circuit of the top has been surrounded by lofty walls and towers, of which considerable remains are still standing. Looking from below (half-way up the hill) they appear to be of burnt brick, but a great part of them are of stone. Maitland ascended it from the south-east side. He says it is practicable for horse and footmen but apparently quite impossible for guns, the slope for the last half mile from the top being as much as 1 in 5.

*NARIMAN See NARATU 34-43 62-57 m.

ناريمان

NASARABAD

ناصر آبار نصر آبار

33- 62-. A village of 1,000 houses in the subdistrict of the same name in Sabzawar district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

NASARABAD

ناصر آبار نصر آبار

33- 62-. A mahalla of the Chaharmahal subdivision of the Sabzawar district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

NASBANDA

نس پنده

34-19 62-58 m. A village 2 miles from left bank of Hari Rud, between Marwa and Obeh; 30 houses of Tajik and Taimanis. (Maitland.) *Naspandah on recent maps.*

NASPAJ Or NAOSPINJ

نس پنج نس فنج

34-16 64-6 m. A village in the Hari Rud valley, in the Shahrak district. Consists of 200 Taimani families. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*NASPANDAH See NASBANDA 34-19 62-58 m. ناسپنده

*NAS PANJ, KOH-I نهال شانی
34-7 62-7 m. A mountain range, located about 15 miles south by west of Herat.

NAUMED See DASHT-I-NAMMAD 32-35 60-45 m. نومید

*NAW BADAM See NAOBADAM 34-16 62-20 m. نو بارام

NAYAK (TAGAO-I-) نیک نایک
34-27 63-17 m. A village and a stream running into the north bank of Hari Rud. Is in the Obek district. It has 100 houses of Kipchaks. See also Kasagao. The name of the village and stream seems to be Yari now. A spring called Nayak is south of Ghorian, at 34-4 61-25 m.

NAZAR KHANA نظر خانه
34-47 62-37. A place in the Kushk valley, just below Khwaja Kalandar, inhabited by 80 families of Jamshedis. (Maitland.) The place is about 11 miles southeast of Kushk.

*NEGAH نگاه
33-32 63-48 m. A village about 12 miles south of Titan.

NEHALSHANI نهال شانی
35-22 61-17 m. Elevation 4,164 feet. This is the most westerly of the passes leading across the low range of hills separating Badghis from the Ghorian district of the Herat province and is the direct road from Kaman-i-Bihisht to Karez Elias. Its southern entrance is 6 miles north of Kaman-i-Bihisht, and only 1½ miles distant from the nearest point of the Hari Rud. The pass is 25 miles long measuring from the nearest point of the Hari Rud, distant 1½ miles from the south entrance, to Karez Elias, from which latter place a good road, 8 miles long, leads again to the Hari Rud; or if going towards Zulfikar, the pass can be left at the 21st mile, and the Hari Rud be reached at the 30th mile.

Between Zulfikar and Tangi Malu there is no through road along the Hari Rud. In very dry weather the rocky bed of the river gorge is, it is said, passable on foot; but the track even then is too difficult to be of any practical use, and the rocky and precipitous nature of the gorge would put it out of the question to construct a road through it. Thus this pass forms the most direct road up the Hari Rud from Pul-i-Khatun to hit the Hari Rud again as soon as possible. It can easily be converted into a good road and the work for four days by one company would be a liberal estimate of the labour which would have to be expended on it to render it such.

At Karez Elias another road across the Nihalsheni ridge joins. It leads by the Kotal-i-Chinar, which lies 4 miles to the east of the Kotal Nihalsheni. It branches from the Nihalsheni road in the Chilgazi Rud, and is, if anything, easier than the proper Nihalsheni branch. It could be converted into a good road by a day's labour near its kotal. At three quarters of a mile on the north side of its kotal there is a large spring called Chashma Chinaran with a chain of sheep pools, with at present water enough for two squadrons. A large supply of water could be secured at this spring with a little preparation. (W. R., January 1887.)

NEHISTAN

نهستان

34-30 62-25 m. A village in the east of the Herat district nearly due west of Karokh fort. It contains 20 families of Jamshedis and the same number of Afghans. (A. B. C.) *This may be identical with Nalestan on recent maps.*

*NIHALSHENI See NEHALSHANI 35-22 61-17 m.

نهال شانی

NILI

نیلی

33-14 64-24. A small district in the Ghorat, south of Taiwara, and inhabited by Mughals. Nili proper is a collection of hamlets on the banks of the stream of the same name. It is full of fruit trees, which is very unusual in this timberless country.

At the point where crossed by another route, the valley is half a mile wide, with a stream (about 1 foot deep in April) flowing down the centre. From the hamlet of Nili, a short distance to the right, a road leads up the valley, which joins the Zarni-Lazari road. (Imam Sharif.)

NILINJ

نیلنج

35- 65-. A village in the Chaharsada district.

NISHIN

نشین

34-14 62-22 m. A large, open, and scattered village in the Herat district, $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Rozabagh, said to have a population of 200 families. (A. B. C.)

NIZGAN

نیزگان

33-10 63-33 m. Elevation 4,390 feet. A small subdivision of the Ghorat, in the extreme southwest corner of the Taimani country, inhabited by some 900 families of Zohris or Zuris. The whole of the Nizgan valley, that is, the united Ghor and Purjaman watercourses, is well cultivated and, where struck by the Purjaman-Sabzawar kafila road at 21 miles west of the former place, it has a broad stream with plenty of water. The village of

Nizgan is inhabited by Tajiks. (Imam Sharif.) Recent maps show the name Qarya-i-Nizgan.

NOGHRA

نقره نغره

34-28 62-52 m. A tagao in the Karokh district, descending northwest from the Dawandar Koh. (A. B. C.) *A village in the tagao is called Chashma-i-Nuqrah.*

NOKRA

نقره

34-28 62-17. A village 8 miles east-northeast of Herat, occupied by 50 Tajik families. (A. B. C., 1886.)

*NOWAK See NAOK 34-55 62-28 m.

نوك

OBEH

اوبه

34-22 63-10. A town, serving as the administrative capital, and a third degree woleswali with a population of about 37,000, distributed over some 63 villages. The woleswali is bordered by the following districts: Chesht, in the east; Pashtun Zarghun, in the west; Karokh, in the northwest; Badghis province, in the north; and Tulak, in the south. For additional statistics, published by the Afghan government in 1969, see tables under the entry of Herat. In 1914 Obek was described as follows: It is the easternmost of the Chahar Wilayat or four outlying districts of Herat. It is roughly, the valley of the Hari Rud from Dara-i-Takht to about Buriabaf on the right bank and to the mouth of the Kaoghan on the left, i. e., about 70 miles in length. The average height of the valley is 4,500 feet, Dara-i-Takht being 5,430 feet, Obek, 4,160 feet, and Marwa 3,760 feet. The majority of the population are Kipchaks, who number 667 families against the next largest, Taimanis 267 families, Ghilzais 245 families and Sayyids 220 families. The country really belongs to the Firozkohis, but it is said that the Pashtuns now come in too great force to be seriously interfered with.

Obek Town is a collection of villages on, or near, the right bank of the Hari Rud, 60 miles above Herat. The valley is here 5-6 miles broad and the river flows near the south face, so that the villages are a long way from the foot of the hills.

The town is divided into four parts:

| | Families |
|--|----------|
| (i) Dariaban, peopled by Tajiks | 100 |
| (ii) Mainjan (or Jui-Bazarcha), peopled by Tajiks | 120 |
| (iii) Bad-i-Banafsh, peopled by Ghilzais | 150 |
| (iv) Sar Kucha (or Jui-Sar Kucha), peopled by Tajiks | 100 |

It possesses 250 horned cattle, 90 horses, and 3,800 sheep.

The fort is somewhat to the north of the villages. Its entrance is in the

middle of the northern face. It is about 100 yards square and surrounded by a large ditch, which can be filled with water. It is surrounded by an open space devoid of cover to a distance of several hundred yards.

Obeh has arable land for 60 ploughs, half belonging to the State and half to the people. The land is only fairly fertile, but there is plenty of it, and abundance of water.

The inhabitants are all Tajiks and Ghilzais, the former being much more numerous.

There is a large amount of cultivation round the village—mostly wheat and barley. Also numerous orchards, containing apricots, grapes, walnuts, etc.

There is good grass close to the river bank.

The district is subdivided into four subdistricts:

| | |
|--------|--------|
| Obeh | Sirvan |
| Marvad | Chisht |

Each division consists of numerous villages, as shown in the following table:

| Village | Tribe | Number of houses | REMARKS |
|------------------------------|---|------------------|---|
| <i>Obeh.</i> | | | |
| Kala-i-Doran | ... | 20 | A Post House on the Herat-Dai Zangi road. |
| Sara Parda | Nurkhel Ghilzai | 50 | 4 1/2 miles above Obeh on the right bank. |
| Kalat-i-Sara Parda . . | | 8 | |
| Kassar-i-Sanam or Kasa-sanam | | 20 | 5 miles above Obeh, on the right bank. |
| Kala-i-Jan Khan . . . | 20 Sayyids 10 Taimanis and Kipchaks. | 30 | |
| Musafaran | 50 Sayyids 10 Taimanis and Kipchaks. | 60 | 2 1/2 miles below Obeh, on left bank. Mostly <i>maldars</i> . Go in summer to Pusht-i-Malasar hill. |
| Gohnabad or Kohnaabad | 80 Alikozais 25 Taimanis and Kipchaks. | 105 | 4 miles below Obeh, on the left bank. Summer quarters, Pusht-i-Malasar hill. |
| Dahan-i-Du Ao | Kipchak | 50 | 14 miles below Obeh on left bank, by junction of Haftgala stream. |
| Laka-i-Sang | Ghilzai | 60 | |
| Karashk | 10 Barakzais 90 Kipchaks | 100 | |

| Village | Tribe | Number of houses | REMARKS |
|-------------------------|---|------------------|--|
| Panjmiram | | | 11 1/2 miles below Obek. 2 miles south of river. |
| Deh Draz | 50 Popalzais . . 100 Taimanis and Kipchaks. | 150 | 11 miles below Obek. On left bank. |
| Chanaran | | | 12 miles below Obek. On left bank. |
| Shah Nao | Barakzai | 30 | 12 1/2 miles below Obek. 2 1/2 miles south of river. |
| Sar-i-Azia | Tajik and Kipchak . . | 20 | |
| Aosaj | Ghilzai | 40 | |
| Sabaraz or Sibaraz* . . | Kipchak | 15 | 3 miles north-northwest of Obek. |
| Tunn* | Ghilzai | 20 | 3 1/2 miles north-west of Obek. |
| Kohyan or Koyan* . . | Ghilzai | 50 | 4 miles north-west of Obek. |
| Shor Gird | Ghilzai | 50 | 6 1/2 miles west-northwest of Obek. |
| Pirozai | Akhundzada | 50 | |
| Marvad | 50 Alikozais . . 100 Tajiks 80 Zohris 50 Nurzais and Sakzais | 280 | Head of sub-division. 43 miles above Herat and 17 1/2 miles below Obek. |
| Buriabaf | 40 Kipchaks 20 Nurzais | 60 | Post House on Herat-Dai Zangi road. 2 1/2 miles below Marwa on right bank. |
| Robat-i-Akhund . . . | Sayyid | 5 | 2 1/2 miles above Marwa, on right bank. |
| Sabirak | Nurzai | 20 | A Post House on Herat-Dai Zangi road. 10 miles above Marwa on right bank. |
| Sirvan | 150 Afghans 50 Kipchaks and Taimanis | 200 | Head of sub-division. |
| Tagao Nayak | Kipchak | 100 | The tagao is perpendicular to the right bank, and due north of Nao. |
| Palwari | Kipchak | 40 | 10 miles east of Obek and 3 miles south of river. |

* Grass has to be imported from the hills or from Obek. The local grass is poisonous and fatal to horses.

| Village | Tribe | Number of houses | REMARKS |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--|
| Kalat | Kipchak | 45 | 12 miles east of Obeh. 1 mile north of river. |
| Kushtak | Akhundzada | 10 | |
| Deb Gul | Khwaja (?) | 50 | 11 miles east of Obeh, and 3 miles south of river. |
| Rakwaja | No inhabitants | ... | 17 1/2 miles east of Obeh on left bank. The land here is cultivated by labourers from Sabaraz and other villages close by. |
| Sabwarz | 40 Kipchaks . . 60 Sayyids . . . | 100 | 22 1/2 miles east of Obeh, and 1 mile south of the river. |
| Arwij or Arwich . . . | No inhabitants . . . | ... | 18 miles east of Obeh on right bank. Cultivation is carried on by labourers from Kurki. |
| Kurki | 20 Kipchaks . . 10 Taimanis . . . | 30 | |
| Wajeh | Kipchak | 15 | |
| Tanura | Sayyid. | 12 | |
| Safed Dalak | Sayyid. | 8 | |
| Chisht. | Sayyid Taimani | 100 | Head of sub-division. A Post House on Herat-Dai Zangi road. |
| Tagao Suni | ... | 20 | Post House on Herat-Dai Zangi road. 6 miles below Chisht on the right bank. The people are all <i>maldars</i> . |
| Tagao Ghazi | 20 Sayyids . . . 10 Taimanis . . . | 30 | |
| Kaftar Khan | ... | 30 | 1 mile below Chisht, on right bank. |
| Sanjatak | ... | 20 | |
| Bisha | ... | 30 | 4,890 feet high. 1 mile above Chisht, on left bank. |
| De Zabar or De Zawar . | ... | 40 | 2 1/2 miles above Chisht, on left bank. |
| Khal-i-Saka | ... | 40 | |
| Chanarak | ... | 10 | |

| Village | Tribe | Number of houses | REMARKS |
|-----------------------|-------|------------------|--|
| Salmia | ... | 40 | 4 1/2 miles east of Chisht and 2 miles north of river. |
| Sinjh | ... | 25 | |
| Sher Khwaja | ... | 20 | 10 miles above Chisht, on right bank. |

The Chisht subdivision of the Obeh district is well known owing to the shrines of the saints there. Their descendants are divided into Padshahis and Salhis and there is always a rivalry between them.

A Deputy Governor appointed from Obeh lives there under whom there are 700 houses, of which 100 are Padshahis, 100 Salhis, and 400 Baluchis, Taimanis, Kipchaks and Hazaras. They have vast flocks, but owing to a recent very fatal sickness the number of sheep had, in 1904, dwindled down to 7,000.

The above list of villages is evidently imperfect and inaccurate.

The number of families thus accounted for is roughly 2,900, of whom rather under a quarter are Kipchaks, and one-quarter Ghilzais, Taimanis, and Sayyids. They were said to possess about 100,000 sheep, 30,000 horned cattle, 735 horses and a few camels.

The total produce of the district was (in 1904) 1,750,000 maunds of grain, consisting chiefly of wheat and barley, with a very small proportion of rice. The available surplus, estimated at the usual rate ($\frac{1}{2}$), would thus be 35,000 maunds.

Regarding the people, Mr. Maitland says:

"They have the character of being fearless and independent, and it is said the strongest Hakim is afraid to oppress them. They do not seem turbulent in a general way and are on good terms with their neighbours and with each other. Occasionally there are slight difficulties with Firozkohis, but there do not appear to be any blood feuds. With the Taimanis they say they are on a very friendly footing," and again "the district seems fairly flourishing and the inhabitants well to do. The Hakim said they were too well off to care about enlisting in the Afghan Army, which is perhaps unfortunate, as they make better soldiers than the Heratis." (Maitland, 1884-1886, Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.)

*OLANG, DARYA-I

اولنگ دریا

33-41 62-25 m. A river, also called Kharchan Rud, which is part of the Adraskan river.

OMAR KHAN, KALA—I

عمر خان قلعه

33-18 62-7. A village in the Chaharmahal subdivision of the Sabzawar district, consisting of 40 families (Dobbs, 1904.) *The village is about 2 miles northeast of Sabzawar.*

*OZBID

ازبید

33-28 64-10 m. A village on the Farah Rud, southwest of Taywara.

PABID ULYA

پابد علیا

33-55 63-18 m. A small kishlak, $9\frac{3}{4}$ miles northeast of Farsi. (Imam Sharif.) *Pabid Sufla is further southeast, at 33-54 63-19 m.*

PADAHAH

پدها پاره ها

34-23 63-30. A hamlet and deserted village on the right bank of Hari Rud, 14 miles below Khwaja Chisht, situated in a long stretch of valley thickly wooded with willow and padah; hence the name. (Maitland.)

PADA-I-LAGHARI

پده لاغری

34-54 62-55 m. Elevation 3,830 feet. A settlement on the Kala Nao-Kushk road; 17 miles southwest of the former. 60 families of Karianash Dai Zangis. The Pada-i-Kaj and Kucha Zard ravines join to form the Ao Kamari. A robot and a guardhouse were being built here in 1903. (Maitland.)

*PADA-I-NOKDARI

پده نوکداری

34-54 62-57 m. A village in the Pada-i-Kaj ravine.

PADA, PUL-I

پده پل

34-14 62-55 m. A village on the left bank of the Hari Rud, about $6\frac{1}{4}$ miles above Buriabaf. It is also known as Pul-i-Pada. (I. B. C., 1904.)

PADEKAJ

پده کج

34- 62-. A village of 77 Laghari families in the Kala Nao district. *Probably located in the Pada-i-Kaj.*

PADYAGUN

پادیاگون

33-12 63-17. A ravine in the southwest corner of the Taimani country, which descends east to the Farah Rud. (Imam Sharif.)

PAHLWAN

پهلوان

A section of the Taimanis.

PAHRA See PARAH 34-9 61-55 m.

پهره

PAI

34-16 61-49. Elevation 2,970 feet. A celebrated ziarat in Ghorian, 5 miles southeast of Zindajan. It is said to derive its sanctity from the pai, or footprints, presumably of Ali, or of some saint. There is a tank of water in the robat and a strong stream of water close by with a group of large willow trees and some half dozen large pine trees. A few fakirs live at the robat. (Peacocke. Griesbach.)

PAI HISSAR See PASAR 33-44 64-16

پای حصار

*PAI IMAM

پای امام

33-17 62-6. A village located about 2 miles southwest of Sabzawar.

PAI KUSHK

پای کُشک

33-17 62-11. A village in the district of Sabzawar, containing 50 houses. (A. B. C.)

PAJ

پاج

33-22 62-2 m. A village of 300 houses in the Pusht-i-Shahr subdivision of the Sabzawar district. (Dobbs, 1904.) *There is also a pass with this name at 33-3 64-5.*

PAJ See MIRZA-ALI CHAP 33-1 64-12

پاج

*PALANGAN

پلنگان

35-12 63-46 m. A hamlet on the Murghab river, opposite Dozakh Darrah.

PALANG HAWALI See KASHAN

پلنگ هوالی

PALARISTAN

پلارستان

33-51 62-54. A small Nurzai settlement in the Seh Darakht valley distant about 21 miles west by a little north of Farsi. (Merk.)

PALA SANG

پله سنگ

34-17 65-33. A village in the northeast of Ghor, situated in a cultivated valley of the same name, 5 miles south of the Chapri Kotal. (A. B. C.)

*PALBAHA Or PALBEH

پال بهه

35-1 65-33 m. A village on the Murghab, northeast of Chakhcharan.

PALEZKAR

پالیزکار

34-30 62-27. Elevation 3,860 feet. A small village of 30 houses in Karokh, 21 miles by road, northeast of Herat. See Baba Pass. (Peacocke.)

PALWAN PIRI

پالوان پیری

34-21 62-23 m. A village 3 miles east of Robat-i-Ghorian on the road to Karokh. It is inhabited by Tajiks, Afghans and Sabzawari clans. There is plenty of fodder and the water is good and plentiful. (Native information, 1907.) *This village is now called Pal Piri. It is about 12 miles east of Herat.*

PALWARI

پلوارى

34-20 63-27 m. A large village in the Obek district standing on raised ground about 3 miles south of the river, in a cultivated valley of the same name, and containing 40 houses of Kipchaks. The valley descends north from the Morkhola peak in the Hari Rud, into which it debouches at a point some 10 miles above Obek. There are orchards, and the valley is filled with excellent grass, koyak, and what the people call wild lucerne, that is, a sort of tall clover. Wood is scanty, and has to be brought from the hills. (Sahibdad Khan. Dobbs, 1904.) *There is also a stream running through the Palwari valley.*

PANIRAK

پنیرک

35-34 63-34 m. A small village of 150 tents of Musazai Ghilzais in the Murghab district. They cultivate a considerable amount of land. The settlement which lies in a valley of the same name, running east and west, is about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile broad and has a small stream flowing through it. It lies about 9 miles east of Bala Murghab. The livestock consists of 14,000 sheep and goats, 300 camels, and 80 horses. (Wanliss, December 1903.) *There are two other villages: Pa'in Panirak, at 35-33 63-34 m; and Bala Panirak, at 35-32 63-34 m.*

PANJAO

پنج او

35-15 63-32. The name given to a stretch of about 4 miles of the main valley of the Murghab, lying above Band-i-Muhammad Hanifa and about 5 miles to the southeast of Kilrekhta. This part is about one mile broad and is bounded on the north by the usual steep clay hills, and on the south by the snow-capped Khwaja Nihang range. The valley here is very fertile and produces a fair amount of grain. There are about 216 houses of Bayanzais, Barakzais, and Duranis who own large numbers of sheep, goats and camels. *The area begins at a village called Bayanzai and extends to the village of Saido Khan.*

PANJDEH

پنج ده

A district in the Taimani country, which consists of the settlements in the glens and ravines on the south side of the Koh-i-Wala, which drains to the Farah Rud.

PANJMIRAM

34-16 63-1. A village of 50 houses, Popalzais, Taimanis and Kipchaks, 2 miles south of the Hari Rud, and 11½ miles west of Obek. (Dobbs, 1904.)
The village appears to be near Chinaran.

PANJPIRAN

34- 63-. A village in Obek, containing 20 houses. (A. B. C.)

PAOGHUNI

A section of the Darzi Firozkohis.

PARAH Or PAHRA

34-9 61-55 m. Elevation 4,340 feet. A walled village, situated on the edge of the Kaftari, or otherwise Biranji (but here called the Parah) Nala, 24½ miles southwest of Herat. At Parah there are 325 families. Of these 10 are Taimuri, 40 Tahiris, 12 Zohris, 10 Barakzais, 10 Murdajis (Afghans), 10 Kainis and the rest Tajiks. Water from eight karez; but some of these are brackish. There are here about 4,000 sheep. The annual produce is 500 kharwars wheat and 300 kharwars barley.

PARAI KAZH

34-45 63-3. A new khasadar post, about one mile to the north of the old fort called Naratu, in the Kala Nao country. (Dobbs, 1903.) *Recent maps show a place called Chakaw.*

PAREGI

34- 62-. A low kotal crossed by the Herat-Kadis road.

PARJUMAN Or PURCHAMAN

33-8 63-53 m. A village, the administrative seat, and a fourth degree woleswali of Farah with a population of about 35,000 distributed over 47 villages. In 1914 Purchaman was described as follows: Elevation 4,870 feet. A permanent Tajik village in the south of the Taimani country. It is a well-known place, as many of the inhabitants of Ghor are in winter obliged to leave that valley on account of the cold and migrate to the Parjuman valley.

The latter, which descends in a general westerly direction from the neighbourhood of Zarni, is joined at the village of Parjuman by the Ghor-i-Mushkan from the south, the united streams debouching into the Ghor Tagao about 12 miles below their junction. (Imam Sharif.)

*PARMAKAN Or FARMAKAN

33-12 62-12 m. A village about 10 miles southeast of Sabzawar. There

are also a Koh-e Chah-e Parmakan, at 33-9 62-21 m; and a Dashte Chah Parmakan, at 33-9 62-18 m.

PAROPAMISUS

پاروپاميزوس

34-30 63-30. The name frequently used by European writers and travellers in treating of the western continuation of the range bounding the Hari Rud valley on the north. It was originally given by the ancients to the great central mass of mountains between Ghazni and Herat, Balkh and Kandahar. This name, however, is not followed here, as, besides being locally unknown and fanciful, it is also very inconvenient to include many great and distinct ranges under one name.

See Band-i-Baba.

PARSA

پارسا

A subsection of the Firozkohi tribe.

PARSIWANS

پارسيوان

May be defined as Persian-speaking people of Iranian origin. According to Maitland, there are approximately 90,140 families of Parsiwans in the province of Herat.

PARWANA

پروانه

32-30 62-12 m. Elevation 3,989 feet. A village on the edge of the cliff on the east side of the Rud-i-Parwana, 12 miles due north of Herat. It consists of a large group of mud houses, with a square fort, 60 yards wide.

The houses are rather substantial looking structures, with high walls and domed roofs. They are massed together, the outer walls being connected with a view to defence. The fort has high walls, partly of brick. No doubt it was originally entirely of brick, but has been repaired with mud until a considerable portion of it is of that material. The walls look weak, and houses are close up to them on the north and south sides.

In 1904 the place was occupied by 70 families of Tajiks. They had 2,800 sheep, 10 horses and also two karez, with one watermill on each karez.

Wood is very scarce and has to be imported from the Koh-i-Kaitu.

The surplus grain is estimated at

1,500 maunds wheat

1,200 maunds barley.

The inhabitants possess between them two breech-loaders and a few muzzle-loaders. (Maitland, Peacocke, Wanliss, 1904.)

*PASABAND

پسابند

33-41 64-51 m. A village on the Sarpanak stream northeast of Taiwara.

It is the administrative capital of the district with the same name in the province of Ghor.

PASAR Or PAI HISSAR

پاسار پای حصار

33-44 64-16. A small district in the Ghorat, north of Taiwara and northeast of Sakhar. It is a well known place through the whole countryside. Strictly speaking, Pasar is the name of the valley at the foot of which the scattered hamlets exist, which adopt the same name. The valley, a tributary of the Farah Rud, is 300 to 400 yards wide, with cultivation and fruit trees. A good road leads up it over the Band-i-Bor to Sharak. (Imam Sharif.)

PASHAI

پشه‌ئی

A section of the Mahmudi Firozkohis.

PASHA KHAN See KHARISTAN 34-55 63-13 m.

پشه خان

PASHATUR

پشه تور

33-54 63-59 m. A pass in the Taimani country, which leads from the Ishlan valley to that of the Farah Rud. *The pass is about 5 miles west of the Tangi Hulma.*

PASHDAN

پشدان

34-23 62-26 m. Two villages south of Karokh Rud, together containing 180 houses. (Peacocke.) *The villages are about halfway between Karokh and Herat.*

*PASHTAN See PASHDAN 34-23 62-26 m.

پاشتان

*PASHTUN ZAR GHUN

پشتون زر غون

34-18 62-38 m. A village on the Herat-Obeh road, about halfway between Herat and Marwa. Recent maps also show the name Pushtin.

PASK

پسک

33-23 63-41. A mountainous district in the southwest of Ghor, which consists mostly of the country drained by the Ab-i-Kilji. The inhabitants are about 1,200 families of Tajiks. There is a large number of trees along the streams and nalas, chiefly walnut. *The district is southwest of Deh Titan.*

PATUR KHANI

پاتور خانی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

*PERK See PIRK 34-17 62-18 m.

پرک

*PESHINJAN

پشین جان

33-25 61-28 m. A village about halfway between Sabzawar and Kalata-e Nazarkhan.

PESHNAWAR

پیش ناوار

34- 64-. A deserted village in the Shahrak district. The soil is cultivated by neighbouring villages. (Dobbs, 1904.)

PEWAR

پیوار

35-4 63-30m. Pewar is a gurg, or long farsak (6 or 7 miles) south of Dara-i-Bam. (Maitland.) *Another hamlet with this name is about two miles south, at 35-3 63-30 m.*

PIRAK

پیرک

33-24 62-26. Elevation 3,460 feet. A ruined village about 17 miles northeast of Sabzawar. (Imam Sharif.)

PIRAKAH See SHARAM 34-48 62-45

پیرکه

PIR CHAKRAM

پیر چکرام

33-20 61-58. A ziarat near the Lash Juwain-Herat road, lying nearly due west from Sabzawar. On either side of the road and canal would be excellent ground for encampment. This place would divide the distance between Karez Dasht and Sher Baksh fairly well, being 15 or 16 miles from the former and about 17 from the latter, nearer than which there is no water. (Maitland.)

PIRK

پیرک

34-17 62-18 m. Said to be a village of about 80 houses in the Herat district. (A. B. C.) *The village, also spelled Perk, is about 8 miles southeast of Herat.*

PIR KAMIL

پیر کامل

34-21 63-12 m. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, 3 miles above Obeh; 30 houses of Sayyids. (Sahibdad Khan.) *The village seems to be identical with Khwaja Muhammad Kamel.*

PIROZAI

پیروزی

34- 63-. A village of 50 houses of Akhundzadas in the Obeh valley.

PIR SURKH

پیر سرخ

34-6 62-25 m. Elevation 2,510 feet (?). The fourth stage on the road

leading from Farsi, via the Ghotachak Kotal, to Herat, 27 miles south-south-east of the latter place. One and a half miles northwest of the ziarat is Kala Pir Surkh, with about 80 houses. (Merk.)

PITAO-I-DARA

پیتاودره

32-23 61-24. A broad watercourse issuing from the Anardara defile, down which two small streams of water run. This is the remnant which escapes after the main stream of the Anardara has been diverted into the Zakin irrigation channel. The latter takes off close to the southern entrance of the gorge. (Maitland.)

POPALZAIS

پوپلزائی

A subdivision of the Zirak Duranis. See Kandahar volume. In 1884-85 there were, according to the Afghan Boundary Commission records, some 220 families of Popalzais settled in the Sabzawar district, and a few in Ghorian.

POSTIN Or POSTI

پوستین

34-17 62-38 m. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles above Tunian, containing about 30 houses of Ingari Taimuris. (Maitland.)

PUDA, PUL-I See PADA 34-14 62-55 m.

پده

PULHAI DOZAN

پلهای دزان پلهان دزدان

34-22 62-18. A village on the Herat-Karokh road a few miles from the former. Its headman is Nur Muhammad. Houses, 40. Population, 130. Cattle, 50, sheep and goats, 200. Water is got from a canal. (Wanliss, October 1903.) Also spelled Pulha-i-Duzdan.

PUL-I

پل

Places the names of which begin with the word "Pul" followed by the Persian *izafat*, are, with some exceptions, described under the second word of their designations.

*PUL-I-SANGI

پل سنگی

34-30 65-40. A village 8 miles southwest of Daulat Maya.

PUL SABZAWARI

پل سبزواری

34-2 62-13. A village 27 miles south of Herat. Good, arable land. Plenty of water. Some trees. (Native information, 1907.)

PURA KHANA

پوره خانه

34-53 62-53. A small village in the Kala Nao district, between Kok

Chel and Ao Kamari, distant 1¹/₄ miles from the former; 30 houses of Yasumbagha Hazaras. (Maitland.)

PURAN

پوران

34— 62—. Said to be a village in the Herat district, containing 60 houses. (Peacocke.)

*PURI ALA

پوری اعلی

33—16 62—13. A village southeast of Sabzawar.

*PUSHBAR Or PUSHPAR

پشپر

34—19 62—55 m. A village in the west of Obek, situated on the southern foot of the Dawandar Koh. It is said to contain 100 houses, chiefly Taimanis and Tajiks. (Maitland.)

PUSHKAN

پوشکان

34—14 62—49 m. A village in the Shahfilan buluk of the Herat district, 29 miles east of the village of Kurt. *Recent maps show the name Fushkan.*

PUSHPAR

پشپر

34—19 62—56 m. Seven and a half miles east of Buriabaf, on the left bank of the Hari Rud. Here the Buriabaf-Obek road descends from the daman and runs close to the river, and is rather swampy. (Wanliss, 1904). *The name of the village is also spelled Pushba.*

PUSHT-I-KALAKAH

پشت کلکه

32— 61—. A subdivision of the Anardara subdistrict of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*PUSHT-I-KOH

پشت کوه

34—6 62—8 m. A hamlet in the south of Herat, near the Koh-i-Nas Panj.

PUSHT-I-KOH MULLA YASIN See CHASHMA KHUNI

پشت کوه ملا یاسین

34—4 62—11.

PUSHT-I-PAJI

پشت پاچی (پاچی)

34—17 63—14 m. A village in Obek, understood to lie southeast of Musafir; 80 families of Kipchaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Pushta-i-Paji.*

PUSHT-I-SHAHR

پشت شهر

33—19 62—8. A subdivision of Sabzawar district. Is immediately north of town of Sabzawar.

33-19 62-12. A village of 580 families in the subdivision of the same name in the Sabzawar district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*PUSHT-I-ZAWAR

پشت زوار

33-49 63-32 m. A mountain southwest of Tulak.

PUSHT PARKANAT RAMDIL

پشت پرگنت رام دل

34- 62-. A name given by Peacocke as that of a village in the Herat district. It is said to have a population of 100 families. (A. B. C.)

*PUSHWARA

پشواره

33-21 64-33 m. A village 12 miles west of Khwaja Rauf.

PUZA-I-AMBAK See KADIS 34-48 63-28 m.

پوزه امباق

PUZA-I-KOH-I-NUNZIAD

پوزه کوه نون زیاد

32- 61-. A place where there is a spring of sweet water some 15 miles from Kala-i-Kah on the northern side of the Kala-i-Kah range. There is a ziarat near called Imam Sayyid. The Afghans were said to be constructing a fortified sarai here (40 by 20 yards) in September 1905. (Native information, 1905.)

PUZALICH

پوزه لچ

34-32 65-21. Elevation 7,460 feet. A fort on the left bank of the Hari Rud, 29½ miles below Daulat Yar. It is surrounded by mud huts, ranged round an irregular quadrangle, in which there are quartered 100 khasadars to keep order among the Firozkohis. There is also a postal station. The bed of the river is here about 100 yards wide. Banks high; stream in several channels, and fordable (July); waist-deep in more than one place. (Maitland.) *There are also a village and a mountain with this name in the same area.*

PUZRAKH

پوز ریخ

A place in the Firozkohi country, inhabited by 130 families of Adham Darazi Firozkohis. (A. B. C.)

*QABARZAN See KABARZAN 34-17 62-8 m.

قبرزان

*QADI See KADI

قادی

*QADIS See KADIS 34-48 63-26 m.

قادیس

*QADRUD See KAHDARAO 33-55 63-43.

قادرود

| | | | |
|--|-------|----------|-------------------|
| *QAFASLAN See KAFASLAN | 34-18 | 62-11 m. | قفسلان |
| *QALA ANJIRAK See KALA ANJIRAK | 34-28 | 62-28 | قلعه انجیرک |
| *QALA DARAZ See KALA DARAZ | 34-24 | 61-30 | قلعه دراز |
| *QALA DUKHTAN See KALA DUKHTAN | 33-16 | 62-11 | قلعه دختان |
| *QALA DUKHTAR See KALA DUKHTAR | 33-16 | 62-11 | قلعه دختر |
| *QALA HISAR See KALA HISAR | 34-9 | 64-4 | قلعه حصار |
| *QALA ISMAIL See KALA ISMAIL | 35-37 | 63-19 | قلعه اسماعیل |
| *QALA JAFAR KULI BEG See KALA JAFAR KULI BEG | 35-3 | 63-16 | قلعه جعفر قلی بیگ |
| *QALA JU See KALA JU | 32- | 61- | قلعه جو |
| *QALA KAREZ See KALA KAREZI | 34-33 | 62-47 | قلعه کاریز |
| *QALA KAREZI See KALA KAREZI | 34-33 | 62-47 | قلعه کاریزی |
| *QALA KHALIFA See KALA KHALIFA | 34- | 62- | قلعه خلیفه |
| *QALA KHAR See KALA KHAR | 34- | 63- | قلعه خار |
| *QALA MAMBAR BASHI See KALA MAMBAR BASHI | 34-33 | 62-3 | قلعه ممبر باشی |
| *QALA MASHA See KALA MASHA | 33-3 | 62-6 m. | قلعه ماشه |
| *QALA MURCHA See KALA MURCHA | 34-14 | 62-12 m | قلعه مورچه |
| *QALA NAKHSHI See KALA NAKHSHI | 34-11 | 65-6 m. | قلعه نخشی |
| *QALA NAKSHI See KALA NAKSHI | 34-11 | 65-6 m. | قلعه نقشی |
| *QALA NAW See KALA NAO | | | قلعه نو |
| *QALA NAW HAZARAS See KALA NAO HAZARAS | | | قلعه نو هزاره |
| *QALA NAW RUD See KALA NAO RUD | 34-59 | 63-8 m. | قلعه نورود |
| *QALA NIAZ KHAN See KALA NIAZ KHAN | 35-1 | 64-0 | قلعه نیاز خان |

| | |
|---|------------|
| *QALA QASAB See KALA KASAB 34-27 62-31 | قلعه قصاب |
| *QALA SAFED See KALA SAFED 34-28 62-35 | قلعه سفید |
| *QALA SANGI See KALA SANGI 34- 62- | قلعه سنگی |
| *QALA SHAHRAK See KALA SHAHRAK 34-7 64-18 m. | قلعه شهرک |
| *QALA SHERBAT See KALA SHERBAT 34-30 62-38 m. | قلعه شربت |
| *QALAT See KALAT 34-23 63-22 m. | قلات |
| *QALATA See KALATA | قلانه |
| *QALATAH See KALATAH | قلانه |
| *QALAT KHALIL See KALAT KHALIL 34- 62- | قلات خلیل |
| *QALA TULAK See TULAK 33-58 63-44 m. | قلعه تولک |
| *QALA WAKIL See KALA WAKIL 34-16 62-6 m. | قلعه وکیل |
| *QALA WALI See KALA WALI | قلعه ولی |
| *QALICHI See KALICHI | قلیچی |
| *QAMIZAN See KAMIZAN 34-18 62-3 | قمیزان |
| *QARA BABA See KARA BABA 35-55 64-10 | قره بابا |
| *QARABAGH See KARABAGH 34-56 61-47 m. | قره باغ |
| *QARAGHAITU See KARAGHAITU 34-48 62-6 | قره غنّو |
| *QARA JANGAL See KARA JANGAL 35-13 63-47 | قره جنگل |
| *QARA TAPA See KARA TAPA 35-15 62-17 m. | قره تپه |
| *QARA TARAI See KARA TARAI 34-5 65-32 m. | قره نری |
| *QARAWAL KHANA See KARAWAL KHANA 35-43 63-13 m. | قراول خانه |
| *QARCHA See KARCHA | قرچه |

- *QASAB See KASAB 34-27 62-27 m. قصاب
- *QASAR-I-SANAM See KASSAR-I-SANAM 34-21 63-18 قصاب صنم
- *QIPCHAQ See KIPCHAK قىچاق
- *QISHLAQ See KISHLAK and KOSHLAK قشلاق
- *QIZIL See KIZIL قىزل
- *QODAQ AZOKA See KODAK AZOKA 35-13 62-27 قەدق ازوكە
- *QOTUS See KOTUS 34-33 65-23 قەس
- *QUDUGHAK See KADU GHAK 34-51 62-47 m. قەدغەك
- *QUDUGHAK See KADU GHAK 34-51 62-57 m. قەدوغەك
- *QUTSE SUFLA See KOTUS 34-33 65-23 قەس سەفلى
- *QURBAN BAI See KURBAN BAI قىربان باي
- *QURGHAN See KURGHAN قىرغان
- RABAT See ROBAT رباط
- RAGAO رگاو
34-42 62-53. A winter encampment of Gudar Hazaras, 3 miles along a difficult track running down the Ak Robat stream from Dehistan. (Wanliss, April 1904.)
- *RAGHWAJA See RAKHWAJA 34-22 63-28 m. رەغواجە
- RAHUK, AO راهوك او
35-22 61-58. The name given to the junction of the Islim and Shorao streams. By the Turkomans this place is called Agrahuk. (A. B. C.)
- RAJAN رجن
33-20 62-15. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar. Together with Karuja-i-Gardan it contains 50 families of Alizais and the same number of Achakzais. (A. B. C.) *The village is 8 miles northeast of Sabzawar.*

34-23 62-20. A village about 6 miles from Herat on the road thence to Karokh.

Wanliss gives the following details:

| | |
|---------------------|--------------|
| Houses | 20 |
| Inhabitants | 90 |
| Cattle | 30 |
| Sheep and goats | 300 |
| Total produce about | 1,200 maunds |

(Wanliss, October 1903.)

*RAKHNAT

رخنات

34-22 62-18. A village located 8 miles east of Herat.

RAKHWAJA

رخواجه

34-22 63-28 m. A hamlet on left bank of Hari Rud, 17 miles above Obek. It is situated at the east end of a walang, and consists of a small collection of low domed huts, with a few larger ones. The walang is about 2 miles long, and its western half is fully 800 yards wide, and grassy. The remainder is four or five hundred yards wide, and has been cultivated (apparently it is rice land), but not for some years.

The broader half of the walang would make an excellent camping ground in autumn, being then quite dry.

At the end of September 1885 the river at this point was fordable in several places, though there was plenty of water in it.

It has no inhabitants. The land is cultivated by labourers from Sabaraz and other villages close by. (Maitland, Dobbs, 1904.)

RAOTI

راوتي

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

RAOTI

راوتي

A section of the Taimanis.

RAPU KHAN ROBAT

ربو خان رباط

34- 62-. Said to be a village in the Herat district, containing 30 houses. (Peacocke.)

RASTAN

راستان

A place in the Firozkohi country, inhabited by 100 families of Malminji Darazi Firozkohis. (A. B. C.)

RAWINDAN

رَوْدَان

34-15 62-58 m. Elevation 4,140 feet. (Generally pronounced Rawindum.) A fort village on left bank of Hari Rud, 17 miles below Obek. Thirty houses of Barakzais under the malik of Kayistan, a fort to the north of Rawindan. (Maitland.)

RAZA

رَضا

34-21 63-40. The Tagao Raza is a glen which descends into the Hari Rud valley from the north, about 3 miles below Khwaja Chisht. (Wanliss, 1904.)

***RAZDAN**

رَازدان

32-19 64-23 m. A village located 8 miles southwest of Naozad.

REFAL Or FARMAKAN

رِيفَل فرمکان

33-12 62-12 m. Another name for Farmakhan, or Zer-i-Koh, a subdivision of the Sabzawar district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

REGA

رِیگه

34-22 63-4 m. A village near Shorgird, northwest of Obek. Inhabitants, Muhammadzai Ghilzais. (Maitland.)

REGINA, PUL-I

رَجینه پُل

34-21 62-17. A village in the Herat district, said to contain 50 houses. (Peacocke.) *The village is about 8 miles east of Herat.*

REGRAWAN See IMAM ZAID 32-10 61-20 m.

رِیگ رَوَان

RIKAH See REGA 34-22 63-4

رِیگه

***ROBAT**

رَباط

This is a common name for places in the Herat area. The following are the most important: A place with ruins located about 5 miles northeast of Joy Nao, at 34-32 62-49; a place with ruins about 19 miles northwest of Ghorian, at 34-26 61-10; a village 24 miles east of Ghorian, at 34-23 61-48; a village north of Purchaman, at 33-48 63-47; a village 46 miles northwest of Sabzawar, at 33-41 62-35; a village 36 miles north of Sabzawar, at 33-47 62-14; a place with ruins about 10 miles southeast of Qadis, at 34-40 63-29; a village 26 miles north of Sabzawar, at 33-38 62-15; and a village about 30 miles northeast of Kala Nao, at 35-18 63-26.

*ROBAT ADHAM رباط ادهم
34-14 62-49. A village located about 46 miles southeast of Herat.

*ROBAT AFGHAN رباط افغان
34-19 62-28. A village about 19 miles east of Herat.

*ROBAT BALUCH رباط بلوچ
33-58 60-59 m. A village southwest of Herat. Recent maps show the name Chah-e Robat Baluch.

*ROBAT BATUN رباط باتون
34-39 62-42. A village located about 30 miles northwest of Herat.

*ROBAT GHARI رباط غری
34-18 62-28. A village located about 19 miles southeast of Herat.

ROBAT-I رباط
Places the names of which begin with the word Robat followed by the Persian *izafat* are, with some exceptions, described under the second word of their designations. It is perhaps necessary to explain that villages in the Herat district are very frequently called Robat.

*ROBAT KHUSHK رباط خشک
34-47 62-7 m. Two villages, about two miles apart, located about 25 miles southwest of Khushk.

*ROBAT KHWAJA DARRA رباط خواجه دره
34-20 62-33. A village located about 22 miles east of Herat.

*ROBAT MIR QASIM رباط میر قاسم
34-15 62-21. A village located about 20 miles southeast of Herat.

*ROBAT NAO رباط نو
34-20 62-18. A village located about 8 miles east of Herat.

ROBAT RUD رباط رود
33-7 62-50. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar, inhabited by Persians and Achakzais. (Dobbs, 1904.) *There is also a spring with this name in the same area.*

34-13 63-29. A village located about 14 miles northwest of Ishlan, Tulak.

ROSHANU

روشانو

34-25 61-26. Three forts on the left bank of the Hari Rud, below Rozanak. Thirty families of Alizais. (Maitland.) *The forts, also called Rushnu, are about 7 miles north of Ghorian.*

ROZABAGH

روضه باغ

34-14 62-13 m. Elevation 3,460 feet. A wide belt of fields, gardens and scattered houses, with a good many trees, 8 miles south of Herat, about 4 miles from the left bank of Hari Rud. Peacocke gives the population at 640 families. (I. B. C.)

ROZANAK

روزنک

34-26 61-30 m. A high-walled village about 46 miles below Herat and about 2 miles north of the river. It contains 100 Tajik families of 450 souls. There are two watermills and three windmills. There is a large amount of cultivation, the annual produce being about 7,200 maunds of grain. The inhabitants also possess about 140 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.

The best camping ground would be near the main road. Water abundant from irrigation channel. Camel grazing good. Fuel scanty locally, and any large quantities would have to be got from a short march down the river.

Supplies would be procurable in any reasonable quantity at a few days' notice.

Beyond Rozanak and close to it is Digargun, which has 50 houses of Tajiks. (Maitland, Wanliss, 1903.) *Rozanak is due north of Ghorian.*

RUCH

روچ

34-25 61-34 m. A small, walled village on right bank of Hari Rud, 6½ miles above Rozanak, consisting of 80 families. They possess 140 cattle and 700 sheep. There is a canal here. The fort is now in ruins. Abrest of this village the Dahan-i-Hulka Kamar leads up the slope of the Daman-i-Reg on to the Dasht-i-Hamdamao. A short distance west of the village is the ruin of a cupola, built of burnt brick, and ornamented with blue tiles. This mausoleum is known as the ziarat of the seven brothers. (Maitland, Peacocke, Wanliss, 1903.) *Ruch is about 7 miles northeast of Ghorian.*

RUD-I

رود

Rivers the names of which begin with the word Rud followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

*RUKHA روخه
33-40 62-36 m. A village located about 44 miles northeast of Sabzarwar.

*RUSHNU See ROSHANU 34-25 61-26 m. روشنو

SABARAZ صباراز
34-24 63-7 m. A village in the Obek district, situated 3 miles north-northwest of Obek. Fifteen families of Kipchaks. Grass here has to be imported from the hills or from Obek, as the local grass is poisonous and fatal to horses. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps show the name Sehbarza.*

SABCHA ROBAT سبچه رباط
34-7 62-17 m. A small village some 20 miles southeast of Herat, on the Mir Daod-Bichagai road; fifty families of Barakzais. Four hundred acres of cultivation about village and down the plain along the course of the karez. Three karez; abundant water, but is liable to dry up about November. Good camping ground on open plain north of village; no grass, no fuel. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the name Sapcha Robat.*

*SABIRA See SABIRAK 34-19 63-4 m. سبره

SABIRAK صبيرك
34-19 63-4 m. A Nurzai village of 20 families, on the right bank of the Hari Rud and 9 miles below Obek, belonging to the Marvad subdivision of the Obek district. Here is one of the regular Post Houses on the Herat-Dai Zangi road. Annual produce 6,000 maunds. Livestock, 50 cattle and 6 horses. *Recent maps show the name Sabira-i-Pain.*

SABKAR سبكار
34-22 62-12. One of the nine buluks or subdistricts of Herat consisting of 18 villages, lying close together to the north of the city. The headman is Abdur Rahman, Baluch. It contains 700 inhabitants and a canal.

SABUL سبول سابل
34-25 61-32 m. A village on right bank of Hari Rud, about 6 miles above Rozanak. It consists of 130 houses, viz., 100 Tajiks, 20 Barakzais, 10 Taimuris, containing 700 inhabitants. There are here two windmills and a canal. Livestock, 150 cattle, 1,200 sheep; annual produce 12,700 maunds. (Wanliss, 1903.) *The village is about 8 miles north-northeast of Ghorian.*

SABWARZ Or SIBARZ سوارز صباراز
34-21 63-33 m. A village in the Sirvan subdivision of the Obek district.

It has 70 Sayyid and 40 Kipchak houses. It is situated $22\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Obeh and 1 mile south of the river. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps show the name Sowarz.*

SABZA BUR

سبز بور

34— 62—. A name given by Peacocke as being that of a village in the Herat district, which contains about 320 families. (Native information.)

*SABZAK

سبزك

34—38 63—7 m. A pass in Badghis on the road from Herat to Kala Nao, also called Kohe Bande Sabzak.

SABZAKI

سبزكى

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

SABZAWAR Or SHINDAND

سبزوار

33—18 62—8 m. *A district in the province of Farah with an estimated population of 83,000 distributed over 104 villages. The district has its name from the town of the same name. Shindand is the Pashtu translation of the name Sabzawar. The historical name of the area is Isfazar. In 1914 the area was described as follows:*

This district may be defined as that part of the basin of the Adraskand River which lies between the Taimani hills and the Persian frontier.

It consists of the town of Sabzawar (for which see next article) and the following subdistricts:

I. Kah-o-Aokal. Situated to the west of the town. Mostly Alizais and Barakzais.

II. Chaharmahal. Chiefly inhabited by Tajiks.

III. Mughlan (or Zawal). Extending from northeast to southeast of the town. Occupied by Achakzai Afghans.

IV. Farmakhan (or Refal or Zer-i-koh). Situated southeast and south of the town. Chiefly peopled by Nurzai Afghans.

V. Pusht-i-Shahr. North of the town. Inhabited by Nurzais.

VI. Anardara. Situated southwest of the town. The inhabitants are mostly Tajiks with some Nurzai and Barakzai Afghans, Zohris, and Sistanis.

The district is comparatively level, open country, consisting very largely of broad, open, gravelly plains and plateaux, diversified by occasional narrow hill ranges, the prolongations of the Taimani hills.

Sabzawar is the chief centre of population, but groups of villages are studded about in most of the plains.

The western parts of Kala-i-Kah and Anardara are occupied by the Dasht-i-Nammad. The scarcity of sweet water in this direction as far up as the Ghorian district renders travelling difficult and movements almost impossible.

The elevation of the inhabited portions of the district varies from about 7,000 feet at the head of the Seh Darakht valley to 1,900 feet at the Khushk Rud in the neighbourhood of Kala Kin. Sabzawar itself is 3,550 feet.

Sabzawar is a large district administratively attached to the Province of Herat but geographically and ethnographically it belongs rather to Farah. The population is as distinctly Pashtun as that of any part of Afghanistan, excepting perhaps Kandahar, and the people of the rest of the Herat Province are Farsiwans.

The Pashtuns are almost all Duranis, there being comparatively few Ghilzais. The Nurzai tribe is very largely represented in Farmakhan and Pusht-i-Shahr, the Alizais are strongest in Deh Kah, Nasirabad, and Kah-o-Aokal, the Achakzais predominate in Zawal, whilst the greater portion of the Anardara division consists of Tajiks.

The list of villages, etc., composing the various subdistricts enumerated above are as under:

I. Kah-o-Aokal and Mandal. Deh Kah, Deh Aokal, and Mandal, 12–13 miles west of Sabzawar.

The population consists chiefly of maldarş or flock-owners; the cultivation is carried on by other non-Pashtun tribes who are the serfs of the Pashtuns. There are 20 pagos of land in this subdivision, i. e., sufficient arable land for 20 ploughs. Deh Kah is chiefly populated by Barakzais, whilst the other two consist almost entirely of Alizais.

II. Chaharmahal

(a) Kundez, which has 700 families.

Kala-i-Omar, which has 49 families.

Between them they possess 50 camels, 920 horned cattle, 300 donkeys, 350 sheep, 50 horses, and 4 flour mills.

(b) Nasrabad subdivision, consisting of:

Nasrabad, 1,000 houses.

Kala-i-Shamsuddin Khan

Kajabad

Mangabad

4,500 houses, of which 2,500 are Alizais and 2,000 Tajiks, Tahiris, Zohris, etc.

They possess 70,000 sheep, 4,000 camels, 120 horses, 1,500 donkeys, 160 horned cattle, and 10 ploughs.


The Alizai maldars occasionally migrate to Persia and after a time return to their villages. In 1904 there were about 400 Alizai families living close to Meshed.

Mahalla-i-Bazar (also called Shahr-i-Sabzawar) subdivision, consisting of 600 Tajik houses. They own 800 cattle, 500 donkeys and have 30 shops. Mahalla-i-Kasaban. Consisting of:

Mahalla-i-Kassaban, 1,500 houses } Inhabited by Popalzais, Nurzais, etc.
 Khwaja Nao, 650 houses }
 They own 1,800 horned cattle, 1,200 donkeys, 700 horses, 400 camels,
 1,060 sheep, 20 pagos.

III. Mughlan (or Zawal).

Mughlan, consisting of 303 houses peopled chiefly by Tajiks. A few Achakzais.

| | houses | |
|-----------|--------|---|
| Samalan | 150 |  |
| Jak | 250 | |
| Deh Palan | 500 | |
| Bartakht | 200 | |
| Izabad | 500 | |
| Jambran | 500 | |
| Changan | | |

peopled by Achakzais and Persians

Karez-i-Safed, peopled by Arduzais

Bagh-i-Jam, peopled by Achakzais, originally by Taimanis

Khareman, peopled by Achakzais, originally by Taimanis

Mir Haider, 70 houses

Izabad-i-Bala, peopled by Sayyids

Deh Agha peopled by Achakzais

Deh Mirza Kasim and Robat Rud, 203 houses, consisting chiefly of Persians

Daranbed, peopled by Sayyids

The property in this district consists of:

107 ploughs, 1,705 horned cattle, 300 donkeys, 335 horses, 2,320 camels,
 31,700 sheep.

IV. Farmakhan (or Zer-i-koh or Refal) consists of: populated by

| | |
|-----------|-----------|
| Shahrabad | |
| Du Lurg | Nurzais |
| Siah Sar | |
| Jijai | |
| Aorain | Barakzais |
| Langar | |
| Farmakan | Nurzais |
| Bakhtabad | |

V. Pusht-i-Shar. Consists of:

Chahargosha } 230 houses of Nurzais, Tahiris, Taimuris, etc. They all
 Mulla Aspanj } lie close to Sabzawar. All are watered from the Adras-
 Ju-i-Ghazi } kand.

Paj, 300 houses, chiefly maldars who frequently visit, and stay some time in Persia.

Pusht-i-Shahr, 580 families, i. e.,

280 black tents of Zohris (Sistanis).

280 black tents of Tahiris.

20 black tents of Mughals.

Adraskand, peopled by Nurzais

Jabrabad, peopled by Nurzais

Kadu-la-i-Badulla, peopled by Alizais and Popalzais.

In Pusht-i-Shahr district are 450 horned cattle, 60 donkeys, 315 horses, 1,150 camels, 56,000 sheep, and 70 ploughs.

VI. Anardara. Sub-divided into:

(i) Anardara

(ii) Kala-i-Kah

i. Anardara consists of the following villages:

Anardara, Kalata (watered by the Adraskand), Gurkak, Zekai, Kalata (a karez).

This subdivision consists of nearly 1,000 houses, chiefly of Tajiks.

ii. Kala-i-Kah is again divided into two portions:

(a) Pusht-i-Kala-i-Kah,

(b) Zer-i-Kala-i-Kah,

each of which consists of numerous villages.

The district has an average crop of 216,000 Indian maunds, two-thirds of which may be reckoned as wheat, and one-third as barley.

The supplies procurable might be taken roughly to be one-fifth the gross produce, or about 44,000 maunds, of which two-thirds would be wheat and one-third barley.

Wheat and barley are the chief products of the district.

A summary of the Sabzawar district therefore shows at the very lowest estimate:

12,376 houses, 149,050 sheep, 7,920 camels, 5,835 horned cattle, 3,860 donkeys, 1,470 horses. *To compare with 1969 estimates: 124, 560 sheep, 1,820 camels, 7,860 donkeys, and 540 horses.*

These figures (Dobbs, 1904) differ considerably from former estimates and can only be considered very approximate. (Yate, Maitland, Dobbs, 1904.)

SABZAWAR

سبزوار

33—18 62—8 m. Elevation 3,550 feet. The chief place in the district of Sabzawar, distant 333 miles from Kandahar, via Farah, and 74 from Herat.

Yate, who visited it in 1803, says:

“Sabzawar consists of a fort standing high up in the centre of a well cultivated valley. It is surrounded by about 1,000 houses, half Durani and half Parsiwans, and about 100 Achakzai families. The interior of the fort is in ruins and uninhabited. The place is very fertile and there is no doubt that supplies are in abundance. Water is abundant and the place is extremely

healthy. Granaries for 20,000 maunds of grain are said to have been built inside the Fort." *Also see previous entry.*

*SADSIYAH See SAISIAH 34-27 65-32 m. سدسيه صد سياه

SADULAI Or SA'DULLAHI سعد الله
A section of the Darazi Firozkohis.

SAFAR KHAN, QALA-I سفر خان
34-21 61-56 m. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, just above Sangbast. It is said to have a population of 140 families. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 18 miles west of Herat.*

SAFED سفيد
35-15 62-15. A shor which descends through the northwest corner of Kala Nao to the Shaikh Junaid, it is a large valley, with a bed a quarter to half a mile wide, quite flat and marshy. (Peacocke.)

SAFED Or SAFEDAK سفيد سفيدك
34-28 62-35. A village 2½ miles west of Karokh, said to be inhabited by 100 families of Koreshand Taimuris. There is a fort with domed houses inside and outside and a large, walled garden to the north. (Maitland.)

*SAFEDAK, QALA-I سفيدك
34-49 62-14 m. A village located about 20 miles southwest of Kushk. There is also a Chahe Safedak, located at 33-46 61-54 m.

SAFEDAN سفيدان
33-55 63-25 m. A tagao in Farsi, which descends east and joins the Bulwa or Jawaja stream from the southeast, and the Tulak from the east, the united stream cutting its way northwards to the Ishlan. (A. B. C.) *There is also a village called Dahane Safedan. Another village with this name is south-east of Herat, at 34-13 62-38 m.*

*SAFED BALG سفيد بلگ
34-11 62-11. A stream to the south of Herat.

SAFED DALAK سفيد رلاك
34- 63-. A small village in the Sirvan subdivision of the Obek district. Consists of 8 Sayyid houses. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*SAFED DEWAL سفيد ديوال
34-9 65-1 m. A village located about 6 miles southwest of Nakhshi. Recent maps show the name Dewalsafed.

SAFED SANGCHA

سفید سنگچه

33-50 62-54. A tagao descending southwest from the Safed Koh to the head of the Seh Darakht valley. There are no habitations, but a little cultivation. A camel-road leads up it to the Hari Rud valley. (Merk.) *The tagao is about 21 miles northwest of Farsi.*

*SAGHAR Or SAGHER See SAKHAR 33-40 63-52 m.

ساغر ساخر

SAHAR KHEZ

سرخیز سحر خیز

34-23 62-1 m. A small village on the Karobar Nala, 12 miles west-northwest of Herat, containing 150 houses. In May 1885 the Karobar was full of flood-water, and here formed a deep gully containing a stream 30 feet wide and 6 feet deep, with steep clay banks, and was quite impassable without swimming. (Peacocke.) *On recent maps the name is spelled Sarkhez.*

SAHKA Or SAHKOH

سهکه

35-17 63-37. A rich and well-watered tagao, descending southwest from the Band-i-Turkestan to the Murghab River. It appears to be traversed by the Khara Jangal route, and to be occupied by 70 families of Ghilzais. (Maitland.) *There is also a village, spelled Saqab on recent maps, about 12 miles east of Kala Rikhta.*

SAHRA YAMAK

سحرا یامک

34-22 63-32 m. A village in the Obeh district, on left bank of the Hari Rud, about 7 miles above Janawar; 40 houses of Kipchaks. *On recent maps the name is spelled Saryama.* (Sahibdad Khan.)

SAILAWARD

سیل آور

34- 62-. A village in Karokh, 28 houses. (Native information.)

SAISIAH

سای سیاه

34-27 65-32 m. A village and a tagao in Daulat Yar, which joins the Hari Rud valley from the south at Badgah. Above it is known as Tagao Kalai. (Maitland.) *On recent maps the name is spelled Sadsya.*

SAKA (KHAL-I)

ساکه خال خال سکه

34- 63-. A village of 40 houses in the Chisht subdivision of the Obeh district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

SAKHAR Or SAGHAR

ساخر

33-40 63-52 m. A village and an alakadari, comprising 34 villages with

a population of about 20,000 in the province of Ghor. For additional statistics published by the Afghan government in 1969, see tables under the entry of Ghor. There is also a stream with this name which runs into the Farah Rud. In 1914 the alakadari was described as follows: A small district in the Taimani country, to the northwest of Taiwara and adjacent to Farsi. The principal place is Deh Titan. It is said to have a population of 500 Tajik families. (Sahibdad Khan.)

*SAKHARI

ساخري

35-22 63-25 m. A village on the Murghab, southeast of Bala Murghab.

SAKHRI

ساخري

A section of the Mahmudi Firozkohis.

SAKHSALMAN

ساخ سلمان

34-23 62-7 m. A large village to the west of the Kamar Kalagh gap in the ridge of hills northwest of Herat, distant 5 miles from the latter place. It is said to have a population of 200 families. (Peacocke.) On recent maps the name is spelled *Saq Salman*, but in *Afghan Gazetteers* it is *Sakh Sulaiman*.

SALAH

صلاح

35-51 63-50. A small tributary shor of the Aghaz King.

SALAR

سالار

34- 62-. Said to be a village in the Herat district, and to contain 80 houses. (Peacocke.)

SALIHI See KHWAJA CHISHT 34-21 63-44.

صالحی

SALMA

سلمه

34-21 63-50 m. Consists of 40 houses and is situated on a stream which descends south and joins the Hari Rud 6 miles above Khwaja Chisht. In 1885 there was a khargah of Khwajas at its mouth, but the locality is really in Firozkohi country, and the Khwajas who cultivate it pay the Firozkohi owners three-tenths of the produce. (Maitland.)

SAMBHA KAREZ

سمبه کاريز

35-23 61-47 m. An old karez in the north of Gulran. It was opened out in November 1885, during the delimitation of the Russo-Afghan boundary, and yielded an excellent supply of water, enough for 300 cavalry at a time. (Peacocke.) Recent maps show the names *Sumba Karez* and, to the south, *Dashte Sumba Karez*.

SAMLAN

سملان

33-18 62-14 m. A village in the Zawal subdistrict of Sabzawar. Consists of 150 Achakzai and Persian houses. (Dobbs, 1904.) *On recent maps the name is spelled Shamalan.*

*SAMNAN

سمنان

34-11 62-7. A village located about 12 miles south of Herat.

SANG Or SANG KOTAL

سنگ

34-(44-47) 61-56 m. Elevation 4,670 feet. This pass leads over the hills separating Badghis from the Herat valley, and is the most direct means of communication between Gulran and Herat.

This pass is barely 3 miles in length, and its summit has only an altitude of 4,670 feet. It is an excellent road but for the steepness of the first $\frac{1}{2}$ mile of the descent on the north side of kotal, where the gradient is as steep as 1 in 7 to 1 in 5.

Neither the Sang Kotal nor any of the passes to its west are ever closed by snow. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show three locations with this name in the area.*

SANG

سنگ

34-27 62-1 m. This Sang Kotal must not be confounded with that over the main range to north—see preceeding article. A pass leading over the ridge of minor hills north of the Herat valley. Peacocke, who crossed it in 1885, en route from Sangbast to Kala Mambar Bashi, gives the following account of the road:

“Rise from Sangbast to the mouth of the pass, 470 feet.

At its mouth the ravine leading to the kotal is 150 yards wide, but rapidly contracts to 50, and then to 30 yards. Its sides are rugged rocks, but its bed, though stony, is smooth, and its gradient easy. To the crest of the kotal it is easily passable. At $8\frac{3}{4}$ miles a spring is passed in the ravine called Chashma Chakawak. It lies on the left of the road and has water. At $9\frac{1}{4}$ miles the summit of the kotal is crossed. So far the gradient is easy, and excellent in every way. Rise from the mouth of the pass to the top, 660 feet. The kotal is about 100 yards wide, and high and inaccessible rocks rise on both sides of it.

The descent is made down a broad ravine, which gradually winds to the left. It is very easy, and there is a good road 20 feet wide, stony in places, but quite fit. The descent ends at $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. At $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles a spring called Chashma Rah Darkhana is in a hollow on the left. It contains about two masaks of water.

At 10 miles the road forks: the left leads to the junction of the Batun and

Sinjao streams: the right leads to Kala Mambar Bashi. From here to 11½ miles the road crosses over broken ground into the Shashakhar hollow. The south side of this latter hollow is lined with a chain of broken mounds and low clay ridges, affording many advantageous points for defence. The rest of the march lay over smooth, open, grassy undulations." (Peacocke.)

SANG, LAKA-I-

سنگ

34— 63—. A village in Obek district containing 60 houses of Ghilzais. (Dobbs, 1904.)

SANGABAR

سنگه بر

34—30 65—5 m. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan, inhabited by 110 families of the Yar Faulad clan of the Firozkohi tribe. It lies on the right bank of the Hari Rud, about 12 miles below Puzalich.

There is here a small high-walled fort.

The annual produce is about 3,800 maunds. Livestock, 400 cattle, 1,200 sheep and goats, and 40 horses.

The inhabitants are nomads, and migrate to Bandar for the summer. The district round about is also known by this name, see Firozkohis. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.)

The name of this settlement is also spelled Sangobar and Sangow Bar. It is located about 9 miles west of Kansi, near the Hari Rud.

SANGAB NAJAK

سنگاب ناجك

A village of 150 Najak families in the Kala Nao district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

SANGAN

سنگان

33—26 65—1. A village and a well-cultivated valley in the east of the Ghorat inhabited by Taimanis. A good camel road from Yaman enters it from the west, and then leads through Hazara country to Daulat Yar. It is a road used by the Pusht-i-Rud Duranis who take their flocks north up to the Band-i-Baian for grazing in summer. (Imam Sharif.) A mountain, called Kohe Sangan, is east of Taiwara, at 33—33 64—55 m.

SANGAR

سنگر

34— 62—. A small village of 15 houses in Karokh. (N. I.) This may be identical with Sanjur, located at 34—26 62—41 m.

SANGBAST

سنگ بست

34—22 61—54 m. Elevation 2,760 feet. Consists of two small forts and villages on the right bank of the Hari Rud, about 18 miles west of Herat. One is two or three hundred yards from the river. The people of this village are

Parsiwans. The other is about 700 yards north. It is inhabited by Firozkohis, who belong to those under Muhammad Umar Khan of Shalipatri, which is about 2 miles west, or southwest, of Sak Suliman.

SANGBUR

سنگ بر

32—52 61—39 m. Elevation 3,020 feet. A little karez, near which is a small high-walled enclosure, without towers, on the Lash Juwain-Herat road, distant 93 miles from the former place. In November 1884 there were also a few tents of Alizais, and the place belongs to Akhtar Khan of that tribe, who was then living at Sabzawar. The Dasht-i-Sangbur lies northeast and southwest. A small low ridge stretches partly across it, east of the road. To the west of Sangbur, and 4 or 5 miles off, behind a low hill, is Khairabad, a fort which is now ruined and deserted. To the east is the old fort of Kalantur. There is a karez but very little cultivation, and only two houses of bazgars in the fort. The whole plain has a perceptible slope upward towards the north. The country here belongs entirely to Alizai Duranis. They come here to pasture from the neighbourhood of Sabzawar.

Ample room for encampment, and water sufficient for a small group, but a large one might have to divide between the two Askaks, Kalantar, and this place. Camel grazing scanty. Firewood moderate, small bushes only. No supplies locally procurable, except a little bhusa. Anardara would furnish some, but does not produce any grain to speak of, it is a fruit-growing place. A large body of people would have to carry supplies for this and the next stage, from Kala-i-Kah and Zakim. (Maitland.) *The village of Sangbur is about 8 miles north of Anardara in the province of Farah. Another village with this name is on the Kushk river, south of Chehel Dukhtaran, at 35—262—18 m.*

*SANG-I-AJAL

سنگ اجل

34—25 62—49. A mountain located southeast of Karokh.

SANG-I-DUKHTAR

سنگ دختر

34—26 61—5 m. Elevation 4,460 feet. A conspicuous conical hill northwest of Ghorian. A good road from the latter place leads over the low shoulder of the Sang-i-Dukhtar and then down the Shorao valley to Khaf, while a branch runs over a saddle between Sang-i-Dukhtar and the Koh-i-Kalcha to Tehband and so to Meshed. (Peacocke.)

SANG-I-SIAH

سنگ سیاه

34— 63—. A small valley which joins the Hazar Meshi valley in the Kala Nao district, about half a mile above ziarat of Khwaja Hassim. (Wanliss, 1904.)

33-17 62-7. A village located about 2 miles south of Sabzawar.

SANG-I-ZARD

سنگ زرد

34-28 62-51 m. A small village in Karokh, containing 15 houses.
(A. B. C.) *Also see Sangzard.*

SANG NAWISHT and KARANGO

سنگ نوشت

35-7 61-17. These two passes, which are branches of one and the same pass, lead over the low range of hills separating Badghis from the Ghorian district of the Herat province and lie to the east of the Nihalsheni pass. The south end of the Sang Nawisht pass is 8 miles distant from Kaman-i-Bihisht, and is 5 miles northwest of the south end of the Chashma Surkhak pass. The pass forks at the 9th mile after crossing the southern ridge of the hills; but both branches lead equally to Karez Elias. (Peacocke.)

*SANGOBAR See SANGABAR 34-30 65-5 m.

سنگه بر

*SANGZARD

سنگ زرد

33-46 63-1 m. A village west of Qala-i-Farsi. Also see Sang-i-Zard.

*SANJAO

سنجاو

34-29 61-54. A stream which runs into the Hari Rud. See Sinjao.

SANJARI

سنجری

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

SANJATAK See SANJITAK

سنجتک

SANJID

سنجد

33-24 62-55. A small village in the east of the Sabzawar, 33 miles south-southwest of Farsi. The Sanjid stream contains good running water. See Shaoz. (Imam Sharif.)

*SANJIDI

سنجدی

34-36 62-4. A place located about 26 miles north of Herat.

SANJIT

سنجیت

33-54 62-42. Elevation 7,670 feet. A Kotal leading over a southern spur of the Safed Koh, crossed by the road leading southeast from the Ghotachak Kotal to the Seh Darakht valley. There are no habitations in the tagao of this name, which descends southwest to the main valley, save a few tents of Nurzais at its lower extremity. (Merk.)

SANJITAK سنجيتك

35-1 63-11. A village of 103 Kah Kah families, 2 miles north of Kala Nao, on the Ab-i-Garmak, a valley debouching into the main Kala Nao valley, a mile below Kala Nao fort. There is very little cultivation here. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps show a place spelled Senjetak, at 34-59 63-9 m.*

*SANJITAK Also see SINJITAK

سنجيتك

SAPCHA ROBAT See SABCHA ROBAT 34-7 62-17 m.

سپچه رباط

*SAQAB See SAKHA 35-17 63-37 m.

سقاب

*SAQ SALMAN See SAKHSALMAN 34-23 62-7 m.

ساق سلمان

SARAK

سرك

32-19 61-27 m. A village in the Kala-i-Kah subdistrict of Sabzawar. Forty houses of Nurzais. (Maitland.) *It is about 2 miles northwest of Duzdabad.*

SARAK-I-KHALIFA

سرك خليفه

34-15 64-54. Elevation 9,010 feet. A ruined fort in Shahrak, 9 miles southwest of the Shutur Khun Kotal and 23 miles from Haoz-i-Bhangi. This would make an excellent camping place. Ample grazing and water. Sufficient fuel iskich and buta. There is no cultivation in this portion of the Tarbulak valley but sufficient grazing for many thousands of animals. (Wanliss, 1904.)

SARA PARDAH

سرا پرده

34-22 63-16 m. A small village on right bank of Hari Rud, 5 miles above Obek. Eighty houses of Narkheli Ghilzais. Annual produce estimated at 4,200 maunds. Livestock here consists of 450 cattle, 1,200 sheep, and 30 goats. *The name is spelled Saraparda on recent maps.*

SARATUR

سر انور

35-2 64-25. A small district in the Firozkohi country.

***SAR CHASHMA**

سر چشمه

34-8 64-25 m. A village in a glen running into the Rud-i-Shahrak.

SAR DARAKHT

سر درخت

35-24 64-18. Elevation 9,100 feet. The 13th stage on the Herat-

Maimana main road, 16¹/₂ miles northeast of Chaman-i-Bed. There are no habitations, but merely a sort of open space at the head of a glen where several ravines meet. (Hira Sing.)

SARFARAZ

سرفراز

35–31 63–22. Deh-i-Sarfaraz is a village on the right bank of the Murghab, 4¹/₂ miles above Bala Murghab.

The population is 80 families who live in tents (khargahs). They own 150 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats, and 100 camels. Their annual produce is 10,000 maunds of grain.

There is a ford across the Murghab about ¹/₂ mile above the village. The land is irrigated by the Jui Darband, which takes off from the river at Darband-i-Jaokar. The inhabitants are Achakzais. Certain of them stay here the whole year round, but the maldar or shepherd people move up to the hills with their flocks at stated seasons.

Just north of the Darband-i-Jaokar is a small settlement of Taimanis who came originally from the Ghor valley. They own 500 sheep and goats. (Wanliss, November, 1903.)

SARGARDAN

سرگردان

34–51 61–53 m. A ruined robat on the Sang Kotal-Gulran road, 22 miles southeast of the latter place. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show a village called Rabat-i-Sar Gardan.*

SARGAZI

سرگزی

35– 63–. A village of 21 Mamakah Hazara families in the Kala Nao district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

SARGAZUN

سرگزن

32–48 61–37. A large village lying on the northern daman of the Anardara hills. *The village is about 5 miles north of Anardara.* (A. B. C.)

*SARGHUL

سرغول

34–5 63–45 m. A village in the Shela-i-Sarghul.

SAR-I-ASIA

سرآسیا

A village on right bank of Hari Rud, 12 miles below Tunian. (Maitland.)

SAR-I-ASIA

سرآسیا

A village in the Obek district, composed of 20 families of Tajiks and Kipchaks. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*SAR-I-BUM

33-54 65-14 m. A village south of Chashma Surkhak, on the boundary of Ghor and Oruzgan provinces.

SAR-I-CHASHMA

سر چشمه

35-8 62-24. A halting place in the Kushk valley, 20¹/₂ miles below the Kushk settlement. (A. B. C.) *There is also a spring with this name, located about one mile north of Khalil, at 35-5 62-17 m.*

SAR-I-CHASHMA ISMAIL

سر چشمه اسماعیل

34-55 63-7. A spring from which the Dara-i-Ismail takes its source. It is situated about a mile and a half from the mouth of the nala. (Wanliss, 1904.)

SAR-I-HASAN KHWAJA

سر حسن خواجه

34-17 62-25. A village on right bank of Hari Rud, 10 miles below Tunian. Opposite the village is a ford, but the latter is not approached by any regular road. (Peacocke.)

SAR-I-KOTUS

سر کتس

34-35 65-36. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan, inhabited by the Adham clan of Firozkohis. Consists of 150 houses. Headman (1904), Muhammad Jan. Summer quarters at Seka.

In 1902 they all migrated to Turkestan, but it is rumoured that they intend to return. (Dobbs, 1904.)

SAR-I-PUL-I-MURGHAB See DARBAND-I-KILREKHTA
and MURGHAB

سر پل مرغاب

*SARJANGAL, BAND-I

سر جنگل بند

34-33 66-23 m. A mountain range separating the valleys of the Hari Rud and the Daria Lal. The area is also called Lalosar Jangal.

SARJANI

سر جانی

A section of the Taimanis.

*SARKHEZ see SAHAR KHEZ 34-23 62-1 m.

سر خیز

SAR KUCHA

سر کوچه

34- 62-. A village in the Herat district, said to have a population of 80 families. (Peacocke.)

SARLAK

سر لک

A village in the Firozkohi country, inhabited by 30 families of the Zai Raza section. (A. B. C.)

*SARMALAN سر ملان
33-54 64-8 m. A village located about 30 miles southwest of Shahrak.
There is also a stream with this name, located at 33-51 64-1 m.

SAR-TAGAVI سر تگاوی
A section of the Taimanis. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*SARYAMA See SAHRA YAMAK 34-22 63-32 m. سر یحه

SAURISTAN سورستان
34-17 62-8 m. A village said to be in the Herat district, and to contain
300 houses. (Peacocke.) *The name is spelled Sawrestan on recent maps.*

SAWA ساوه
34-16 62-17 m. A village southwest of Herat, said to contain
60 houses.

*SAWARZ See SIBARAZ 34-21 63-35 m. سوز

SAYYIDABAD سیدآباد
33- 62-. A small village of 10 houses in the district of Sabzawar.
(A. B. C.)

SEBAK سيبك
33-55 63-10 m. A tagao flowing from west to east, crossed by the Farsi-
Herat road at 11 miles north of the former place. (Sahibdad Khan.)

*SEB TALAKH سييتلخ
33-35 64-14 m. A village located about 19 miles northwest of Taiwara.

SECHU See SIAHCHOB 34-1 65-30 m. سيچو

*SEHBARZA See SABARAZ 34-24 63-7 m. سه برزه

SEH DARAKHT سه درخت
33-50 62-53. A valley some 40 miles in length, which descends in a
general westerly direction through the north of the district of Sabzawar to
the Rud-i-Gaz.

The stream running down the valley varies from 20 to 40 feet wide and from
1 to 2 feet deep in September, and flows usually in a bed sunk 10 or 15 feet
below the valley. There are many willows and some other trees. The valley,
which is closely shut in by hills from 200 to 300 feet high, is very thinly
populated, the inhabitants consisting for the most part of Nurzais, semi-

retired nomads and semi-agriculturists, who visit it in summer, and in winter descend to the arid plains west of the Adraskan and of Sabzawar.

*SEHGOSHAK

سه گوشك

34-42 63-46 m. A village in the Darrah-i-Gazak. North of it is the Pushta-i-Seh Goshak.

*SEHNAWUR

سه نور سہناور

34-11 65-45 m. A village located east of the Kohe Tajik-ha, in the province of Oruzgan.

SEHZAR

سه زار

34-15 65-4 m. A small affluent of the Kata Chashma. A village, also spelled Serzar, in the Gund-i-Sang valley.

SENAI

سه نی

33-23 65-2 m. Said to be a subdivision of Ghor and to have a population of 600 Taimanis and 200 others. (Native information.) *There is also a village of this name, spelled Sinay, located about 34 miles southeast of Qala Antar.*

SEPAWAS

سه پواز

33-0 64-13 m. A permanent village in the south of Ghor. Inhabitants Mughals. (Imam Sharif.) *The village is about 20 miles southwest of Zarni.*

SERWAN

سیروان

34-18 63-3 m. A village in the Herat district, said to have a population of 250 families. (Native information.) *The name of the village is also spelled Sherwan.*

SERZAR See SEHZAR 34-15 65-4 m.

سیرزار

SHABASH Or SHAHBASH

شاه باش

34-30 61-25. A rather dilapidated fort, with walls 30 to 40 feet high, on right bank of Hari Rud, 19 miles above Kuhsan. It occupies a situation of some natural strength, and it ought to be able to resist any tribal enemy. However, it was once taken by Turkomans, though by surprise, at a time when most of the men were absent.

It is of large size and great command, being placed on rising ground at the edge of a gravelly plain, overlooking the alluvium of the river. The latter here flows in a low, narrow valley, or hollow, close under the hills, which come quite down to the bank. They are rocky, and of some height. On the right bank the strip of cultivable ground is entirely filled with walled fields, or-

chards and gardens. Within and under the walls of the fort are about 100 houses of Jagatais, Tatars, Firozkohis, and Hazaras. There is a small ditch round the whole, which can be filled from a good sized irrigation canal running round the northeast and southeast sides. It is crossed by two dilapidated bridges. Annual produce about 16,000 maunds; inhabitants possess 200 cattle and 500 sheep. A large sarai was being built in 1903.

*SHABUSHAK

شابوشك

33-33 64-31. A ravine located about 8 miles northeast of Taiwara.

*SHADA

شاره

34-24 61-39 m. A village located about 15 miles northeast of Ghorian.

SHADAI

شنیدائی شناری

34-23 62-20 m. A village of 70 houses situated at the foot of the Guzargah range, 9½ miles northeast of Herat. The inhabitants, numbering 290, possess 200 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats. Annual production 3,000 maunds. (Wanliss, 1903.) *Recent maps show three places, spelled Shayda'i.*

*SHA'ENAN See SHAHINAN 34-15 63-2 m.

شائینان

SHAFILAN See SHAHFILAN 34-14 62-41.

شافلان

SHAGHZAK

شاغزك شغزك

33-55 63-9 m. A village 12½ miles north-northwest of Farsi, containing 20 houses of Alamdari Taimanis. (Sahibdad Khan.) *The name is also spelled Shak Zak.*

SHAH ABAD

شاه آبار

34-16 62-41. An extensive village on left bank of Hari Rud, 14 miles below Marwa. (Maitland.)

*SHAHBASH See SHABASH 34-30 61-25 m.

شهباش

SHAHBED

شاه بید

34-0 62-14. A village in a valley of the same name south of Herat on the Kandahar-Herat main road. The inhabitants belong to the Nurzai tribes. There is a plentiful supply of good water. There is also a certain amount of fodder and some trees. (Native information, 1907.)

SHAHBED ROBAT

شاه بید. رباط

33-56 62-14 m. Is purely and simply a camping ground. There are no inhabitants and no supplies. Water is fairly plentiful except in the dry years.

Wood can be got from the neighbouring hills. *Recent maps give the name Kharaba-i-Qala-i-Shahbed.*

SHAHDEH

شاه ده

34-18 61-42. A long straggling village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, about 31 miles west of Herat, and a mile from the river. It consists of 250 families who possess 190 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. The annual production of grain amounts to 26,250 Indian maunds. (Wanliss, October 1903.)

SHAHFILAN

شاه فيلان

34-14 62-41. One of the subdistricts of Herat. It lies on the south bank of the Hari Rud and stretches from about 8 miles above Tunian up the river to the junction of the Kaoghan stream with the Hari Rud. The details regarding this tract are given by Major Wanliss, but he cannot vouch for their accuracy.

There are 3,000 families of Barakzais, Ghilzais, and Tajiks who possess 18,000 cattle, 12,000 sheep, 1,500 horses, 400 camels. Annual produce in grain is about 32,000 maunds.

The whole tract is irrigated by a canal. There are numerous orchards in every village. (Wanliss, 1904.) *Recent maps show a place called Safidan, which may be identical with Shahfilan, or Shafilan.*

SHAHIDAH

شاهده

33- 61-. A place on the Farah-Herat road, 9 miles north of Chah Palosi. There is a well here with water enough for an infantry and a cavalry regiment. (A. B. C., 1886.)

SHAH-I-MASHHAD

شاه مشهد

35-2 63-59. The ruins of an old town on the left bank of the Murghab. 2½ miles below Kala Niaz Khan (*Dahana Kocha*). (Hira Sing.) *There is also a village in this area.*

SHAHINAN

شاهینان شائنان

34-15 63-2 m. A village in the west of Obeh, situated some 2 or 3 miles south of the Hari Rud. It is said to contain 20 houses. (A. B. C.) *The village, also spelled Sha'enan, is about 15 miles southwest of Obeh.*

SHAHKASIMI

شاه قاسمی

A section of Firozkohis.

SHAHRABAD

شهرآباد

33-15 62-13 m. A Nurzai village in the Farmakhan subdivision of

Sabzawar district. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The village is called Shahrabad Sufla. Another village, called Shahrabad Bala, is at 33-16 62-7 m.*

SHAHRAK

شهرک

34-6 64-18 m. *Administrative seat of the second degree woleswali of Shahrak in the province of Ghor. A village on the Ishlan Tagao, 15 miles east of the Tangi Azao, situated about 300 yards from the right bank of the stream. There was here, in 1904, a black tent encampment of 80 Isakzai nomad families from Zamindawan. They had 8,000 sheep, 250 camels, and 80 cattle.*

SHAHRAK

شهرک

34-6 64-18 m. *A second degree woleswali, comprising 85 villages and an estimated population of 57,000 (agricultural population 35,530 and 5,820 landowners), in the province of Ghor. For additional statistics published by the Afghan government in 1969, see tables under the entry of Ghor. In 1912, the area was described as follows: A district in the northern Taimani country. It consists of that part of the Hari Rud valley lying between Obek and Chakhcharan districts, and of the upper valley of the Ishlan Tagao up which leads the main road from Herat to Daulat Yar, Kaminj on the Hari Rud and the adjacent glens. In this part the two rivers run parallel, being divided by high mountains varying from 9,000 to 11,500 feet. Dara Takht itself is 5,430 feet. Much of the country, especially to the north of the Hari Rud, is as yet practically unsurveyed. The ground is shewn to be a continuous succession of parallel nalas and streams running north and south into the two rivers. Sibarg is the western limit and Khwaja Ban the eastern limit of the hukumat. Kala Shahrak is an ordinary mud fort of no importance. Wanliss (1904) says "it would make a good spot for a depot on this route; there is ample camping ground in the valley and sufficient fuel in the shape of buta, but supplies would have to be brought from the Herat valley."*

The district, with the exception of the village of Dara Takht, is populated by Taimanis. Dara Takht is peopled by Firozkohis. The total number of families is 1,327. Wanliss says they have a number of breech-loading rifles which come over from Bandar Abbas.

The estimate of cattle, etc., in 1904 was roughly

| | |
|---------|--------|
| Horses | 700 |
| Cattle | 3,500 |
| Sheep | 25,000 |
| Donkeys | 600 |

The herds and flocks were very largely diminished by the severe cold and draught of 1902-1903.

The district is divided into the following settlements or villages, about half of which only can be found on the map. They are classified under two headings, viz., summer and winter quarters.

| Villages | Number of houses | Situations |
|------------------------------|------------------|--|
| <i>Summer Quarters.</i> | | |
| Dara Takht | 100 | A river draining the country to the north of the Hari Rud, entering the river on the right bank, 50 miles east of Obek. |
| Murgha | 0 | A small stream, running west to east from Jaoza Kotal and Dasht-i-Kaolak and suddenly turning north, runs into the Hari Rud opposite Dahan-i-Hamwar. The cultivation is carried on by people in neighbouring villages. |
| Khar Zur | 15 | |
| Deh Ran (Deberan) | 60 | A <i>kotal</i> leading from the Ishlan valley into the Hari Rud valley. Height 10,305 feet. |
| Kajdara | 40 | A <i>nala</i> on the left bank of Hari Rud opposite the Dara-i-Takht. Joins the T. Shewarg, 12 miles south of Hari Rud. |
| Sheberk (Shewarg?) | 20 | A river on the South bank of the Hari Rud. Joins the Kajdara and runs into Hari Rud, 3 miles below Dara-i-Takht. |
| Kharistan | 15 | |
| Naspaj | 200 | A village at the foot of a long spur running north of west into the Hari Rud valley. |
| Lashwa | 25 | A small valley running into the Ishlan from a north-east direction at K. Hissar. |
| Kunbasta | 10 | A small valley running into the Ishlan valley from the north and 8 or 9 miles below Karez. |
| Jaora | 100 | 50 Pahlwans, 50 Dari Taimanis. A stream running south from the long ridge between the Hari Rud and Ishlan into the latter, five miles below Karez. |
| Khwaja Sowaran | 40 | A small valley opening into the Ishlan valley from the south. |
| Karez | 20 | A small <i>nala</i> parallel to T. Khwaja Sowaran and about 7 miles to the west of it on the same bank. It joins the Ishlan River. |

| Villages | Number of houses | Situations |
|--|---------------------|--|
| Zorao | 20 | |
| Haoz-i-Bhangi | 10 | 8 1/2 miles above Kala Shabrak on the Tagao Ishlan. |
| Ispizoe | 80 | A Post House on the Herat-Dai Zangi Road. |
| Chashma-i-Bagh (or Kala Shahrak) . . . | 80 | The brother-in-law of the Amir, Jamal Khan, comes here in the summer with 40 Khel, of whom he is the headman, and returns to Kandahar for the winter. Forty of the 80 families shown are also his. |
| Manara | 10 | A village on the Ishlan, left bank, 16 miles west of Haoz-i-Bhangi. |
| Gharghanos | 10 | |
| Masjid Nigar | 10 | |
| Bedak-i-Jalal | 20 | Bedak and Jalal are shown as two separate streams joining together before flowing into the Ishlan from the north, close to Tarbulak. |
| Tarbulak | 30 | 21 miles east of Haoz-i-Bhangi on the R. Ishlan. A Post House on the Herat-Dai Zangi Road. |
| Sar-i-Khalifa | 30 | |
| Gala, or Kala Chashma | 30 | |
| Khojagan | 30 | |
| <i>Winter Quarters.</i> | | |
| Tagao Salmin | 40 | |
| Tagao Roggan | 40 | |
| Ushan | 40 | A valley running into the Hari Rud from a south-east direction and joining it 9 miles east of Kaminj. |
| Ustawe | 30 | |
| Jam | 20 | |
| Ghuk | 40 | |
| Kaminj | 50 | On the Hari Rud, 16 miles east of Dara-i-Takht. |

| Villages | Number of houses | Situations |
|---------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Murgha Dahbashi | 12 | Lands cultivated by other villagers. |
| Tagao Mazar | 40 | |
| Peshnawa | 0 | |
| Hazarak | 10 | |
| Kargesu | 50 | |
| TOTAL | 1,347 | |

Further details will be found under Taimanis.

The following are given in addition to the above by Major Wanliss (1904).

| Villages | Number of houses | Situation, etc. |
|----------------------|------------------|--|
| Khwajan | 250 | Taimanis. |
| Astu | 80 | Taimanis. |
| Farah Rud | 400 | 200 Mohmanis and 200 Taimanis. |
| Shahidan | 80 | Damards. |
| Tangi Azao | 200 | Flows into the Ishlan Tagao from the South. |
| Oshan' | 420 | Joins the Hari Rud from the south-east 10 miles from Kaminj. |

SHAHR ANDAK Or SHARANDAK

شهر اندک

34-26 61-55. A gap in the ridge of minor hills enclosing the Herat valley on the north. It lies due north of Sangbast. (I. B. C.)

SHAHR ARMAN

شهر ارمان

34-38 63-53 m. Elevation 6,600 feet. A Kishlak of about 50 families in the northeast of Obek situated at the junction of tagaos which form the Kucha stream. From here the united waters flow through a rocky gorge between cliffs 800 to 900 feet high. There is some cultivation and plenty of available ground in the neighbourhood. Room to camp; wood, water, and grass abundant. (Hira Sing.) *The village is at the junction of the Shela Ghurghori and the Darrahe Gazak.*

33-7 64-30 m. A kotal, said not to be difficult, in the south of Ghor, crossed by a road, leading from Akhtoba-Tajwin Road to Galabed. *There is also a mountain with this name, 14 miles southeast of Zarni.*

SHAIKH AMAN

شيخ امان

34-32 65-19. A tagao which joins the Hari Rud below Puzalich 14¹/₂ miles above Ahangaran *and about 4 miles east of Chakhcharan.* It is inhabited by 30 families of the Zai Wali section of Darazi Firozkohis. (Maitland.)

SHAIKHIWAN See SHAKIBAN 34-23 61-47 m.

شيخيوان

SHAIKH MAHMUD

شيخ محمود

32-9 61-31 m. The Ziarat-i-Shaikh Mahmud is a large and very well known shrine in the Kala-i-Kah district, situated to the north of the village of Shusk. The custodians, who are Shaikhs, number, it is said, 30 families, the head of the community being Shaikh Gulzar.

There is a grove at this place which at the present day is said to contain 100 trees of the korgaz variety of tamarisk, which looks not unlike a cypress. They are said to attain to a girth of 12 to 15 feet, and to exceed in height the cypress of Darg.

A natural channel takes off from the Farah Rud, it is said, at a place close at hand called Kuksheb. It is some 40 feet wide, and the water in it is breast high. It is called the Nahr-i-Ziarat-i-Shaikh Mahmud as it passes close to the above ziarat. The channel irrigates the lands belonging to the ziarat and also the following villages: Turg, Du Kalah, Fireb, Shusk, Dehzak, Ken, Chirek, Bajdeh, and Kuksheb. The last named lies in the Farah district. (S. M., Tate, from native information, 1905.)

SHAIKHULLAH

شيخ الله شيخ عليا

35-43 63-15. A ziarat close to the junction of the Murghab and the Karawal-Khana. Just below is a Russian cavalry post of 30 men at Rattak Surkh, whilst nearly opposite the latter on the other side of the valley is the Afghan Post, Charkha Binal, (Charkh Ab), containing 6 sowars and 6 khadsars. (Wanliss, 1903.)

SHAIKHZADA

شيخ زاده

34-29 62-29 m. A village 6 miles west of Karokh fort, containing 80 houses of Dinyar Hazaras. (Maitland.) *The spelling on the maps is Shekh Zadah.*

SHAKALIAN

شكاليان شغاليان

34-17 62-7 m. A name given by Peacocke as that of a village in the

| Villages | Number of houses | Situations |
|---------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Murgha Dahbashi | 12 | Lands cultivated by other villagers. |
| Tagao Mazar | 40 | |
| Peshnawa | 0 | |
| Hazarak | 10 | |
| Kargesu | 50 | |
| TOTAL | 1,347 | |

Further details will be found under Taimanis.

The following are given in addition to the above by Major Wanliss (1904).

| Villages | Number of houses | Situation, etc. |
|----------------------|------------------|--|
| Khwajan | 250 | Taimanis. |
| Astu | 80 | Taimanis. |
| Farah Rud | 400 | 200 Mohmanis and 200 Taimanis. |
| Shahidan | 80 | Damards. |
| Tangi Azao | 200 | Flows into the Ishlan Tagao from the South. |
| Oshan | 420 | Joins the Hari Rud from the south-east 10 miles from Kaminj. |

SHAHR ANDAK Or SHARANDAK

شهر اندك

34-26 61-55. A gap in the ridge of minor hills enclosing the Herat valley on the north. It lies due north of Sangbast. (I. B. C.)

SHAHR ARMAN

شهر ارمان

34-38 63-53 m. Elevation 6,600 feet. A Kishlak of about 50 families in the northeast of Obek situated at the junction of tagaos which form the Kucha stream. From here the united waters flow through a rocky gorge between cliffs 800 to 900 feet high. There is some cultivation and plenty of available ground in the neighbourhood. Room to camp; wood, water, and grass abundant. (Hira Sing.) *The village is at the junction of the Shela Ghurghori and the Darrahe Gazak.*

33-7 64-30 m. A kotal, said not to be difficult, in the south of Ghor, crossed by a road, leading from Akhtoba-Tajwin Road to Galabed. *There is also a mountain with this name, 14 miles southeast of Zarni.*

SHAIKH AMAN

شيخ امان

34-32 65-19. A tagao which joins the Hari Rud below Puzalich 14¹/₂ miles above Ahangaran *and about 4 miles east of Chakhcharan.* It is inhabited by 30 families of the Zai Wali section of Darazi Firozkohis. (Maitland.)

SHAIKHIWAN See SHAKIBAN 34-23 61-47 m.

شيخيوان

SHAIKH MAHMUD

شيخ محمود

32-9 61-31 m. The Ziarat-i-Shaikh Mahmud is a large and very well known shrine in the Kala-i-Kah district, situated to the north of the village of Shusk. The custodians, who are Shaikhs, number, it is said, 30 families, the head of the community being Shaikh Gulzar.

There is a grove at this place which at the present day is said to contain 100 trees of the korgaz variety of tamarisk, which looks not unlike a cypress. They are said to attain to a girth of 12 to 15 feet, and to exceed in height the cypress of Darg.

A natural channel takes off from the Farah Rud, it is said, at a place close at hand called Kuksheb. It is some 40 feet wide, and the water in it is breast high. It is called the Nahr-i-Ziarat-i-Shaikh Mahmud as it passes close to the above ziarat. The channel irrigates the lands belonging to the ziarat and also the following villages: Turg, Du Kalah, Fireb, Shusk, Dehzak, Ken, Chirek, Bajdeh, and Kuksheb. The last named lies in the Farah district. (S. M., Tate, from native information, 1905.)

SHAIKHULLAH

شيخ الله شيخ عليا

35-43 63-15. A ziarat close to the junction of the Murghab and the Karawal-Khana. Just below is a Russian cavalry post of 30 men at Rattak Surkh, whilst nearly opposite the latter on the other side of the valley is the Afghan Post, Charkha Binal, (Charkh Ab), containing 6 sowars and 6 khasadars. (Wanliss, 1903.)

SHAIKHZADA

شيخ زاده

34-29 62-29 m. A village 6 miles west of Karokh fort, containing 80 houses of Dinyar Hazaras. (Maitland.) *The spelling on the maps is Shekh Zadah.*

SHAKALIAN

شكاليان شغاليان

34-17 62-7 m. A name given by Peacocke as that of a village in the

Herat district. It is said to have a population of 50 families. (A. B. C.) *This village, also spelled Shaghalyan, is on the right bank of the Hari Rud, southwest of Herat.*

SHAKHABADI

شیخ آبادی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

SHAKIBAN Or SHAIKHIWAN

شکیان

34-23 61-47 m. A fort and a village of 250 houses and 1,200 inhabitants on the right bank of the Hari Rud, about 29 miles below Herat, and northeast of Zindajan. The livestock consists of 200 cattle, 900 sheep and goats, and 30 camels. Annual produce about 27,000 maunds.

There are three watermills. The trees in the neighbourhood are mostly mulberries. (Wanliss, 1903.)

*SHAKR CHASHMA

شکر چشمه

34-45 61-50 m. A well located south of the Bande Safed Koh.

*SHAK ZAK See SHAGHZAK 33-55 63-9 m.

شکزن

SHALBAF

شال باف

A subdivision of the Jamshedis. *There are also two hamlets with this name, located about 12 miles south of Kushk, at 34-44 62-32 m.*

SHALIPATRA

شالی پتره

34-24 62-7 m. A village 8 miles northwest of Herat. (A. B. C.)

SHALIPTA See KIZIL KUL 35-8 62-8

شالی پته

SHALJI

شالجبی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

*SHAMALAN See SAMLAN 33-18 62-14 m.

شمالان

SHAMSHER KOH

شمشیر کوه

35-11 63-12. Elevation 4,487 feet. The Koh-i-Shamsher is the western half of the range which runs between the Murghab and Kala Nao rivers about 14 miles north of the parallel of latitude on which Kala Nao lies. Here are a number of encampments mostly of Nurzais and Kakars who move up to these heights in March for the spring and summer. *Recent maps show the name Koh-i-Darrah-i-Yanamayi.* (A. B. C., 1904.)

SHAMSUDDIN, KALA-I

شمس الدین قلعه

A large village in the Chaharmahal subdivision of Sabzawar.

A section of the Taimanis.

SHAOPASHAK

شو پاشک

34-57 63-4. A low kotal 3 miles southwest of Kala Nao, crossed by a road leading from the latter place to the Ao Kamari valley. (A. B. C.)

SHAOZ

شوز

33-6 62-44. A small siah khana encampment, 33 miles southeast of Sabzawar. (Imam Sharif.) The Shaoz stream appears to be joined by the Sanjid from Ziarat Haji; the united stream then entering the Farah province and running due south to the Farah Rud.

SHARAM

شرم شارام

34-48 62-45 m. Elevation 4,820 feet. A kotal leading over the Zind Hashim hills from the Kushk valley to that of Kala Nao. (Cotton.) *Recent maps show the name Selsela Koh-i-Band-i-Sharam.*

SHARF BOLANDI

شر ف بلندی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

SHARK Also see SARAK

شرک

A village in the Pusht-i-Koh district. Its population is 140 families. It contains 10 pagos, 30 gardens, and 2 unused karez in addition to those worked. (S. M., Tate, from native information, 1905.) *Recent maps show the name Sarak.*

SHARMI, Or CHARMI, AB

شر می چرمی

35-26 61-23 m. A group of springs in two hollows, half a mile from the Gulran-Karez Elias road, and 3 miles northeast of the latter place. There are three wells, lined with stone, diameter of wells 2 to 3 feet; depth of water 6 to 8 feet. Water is good, and lies 3 feet below surface. Close to the wells are a number of pools for watering flocks. Several hundred yards higher up the hollow there is also a pool and some moist ground, while in the next hollow to the east there is another pool. *Recent maps show the name Ab Charmi.*

SHARSHAR

شر شر

34-33 65-45. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan, inhabited by the Zai Husaini clan of the Firozkohi tribe. Consists of about 350 houses owning 2,400 sheep, 75 horses, 450 cattle. Summer quarters, Sar-i-Do. The settlement is in a cultivated tagao which descends south and debouches into the Hari Rud, 4½ miles below Daulat Yar. (Dobbs, 1904.) *There is also a glen with this name located at 33-58 65-9 m.*

SHASHA Or SHASHAKHAR

شاشاکار

34-22 61-49. A broad, grassy hollow, with a wide, shallow, stony watercourse, descending in a general southwesterly direction from the Dasht-i-Ardewan to the Sinjao stream. It appears to be known as Shorao in the upper part of its course. (A. B. C.)

SHASTKA

شستکه

34-28 62-33 m. A village in Karokh, said to contain 20 houses. (A. B. C.)

SHATIR NAZAR

شاطر ناظر

34-28 62-33 m. A village of 30 houses containing 110 inhabitants, situated 2 miles west of Karokh. The annual production of wheat and barley amounts to about 1,080 Indian maunds. The headman is Muhammad Khan. The inhabitants own 40 cattle. (Wanliss, October 1903.)

SHEBERG

شیر برگ

34-17 64-6. A settlement of 20 Taimani families in the Shahrak district. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The settlement is some 15 miles northwest of Shahrak.*

SHEB-I-KOH

شیب کوه

32- 61-. The southern division of the Kala-i-Kah district. (S. M., Tate, from natives, 1903.)

SHER BAKSH

شیر بکش شیر بخش

33-34 61-55. Elevation 4,380 feet. The 12th stage on the Lash Juwain-Herat road. The valley, or hollow, of Sher Baksh runs a long way from northeast to southwest, and is confined, between masses of low hills and parallel undulations. *There is also a well at this stage.*

SHERKHAIJ

شیر خج

34-21 63-55 m. A big ravine descending south and debouching into the Hari Rud between Khwaja Chisht and Dahan-i-Hamwar. There is a fair stream and some cultivation, and about 20 families of Salihis live in the dara. (Maitland.) *There is also a village in this ravine, located about 3 miles northwest of Dahan-i-Hamwar.*

SHERWAN

شیر وان

34-18 63-3 m. A village on left bank of Hari Rud, 9 miles below Obeh. It is noticeable as containing a conspicuous watch tower, which is said to be very old. Inhabitants, 220 houses of Ghilzais, 50 of Tajiks, and 54 others. (A. B. C.)

*SHESHYAR See SHISHAR 33-49 63-24 m. شش یار

SHEWARG See SHEBERG 34-15 64-5 m. شورگ شیوارگ

SHEWJI شیو جی
A section of the Darazi Firozkohis.

*SHIBI See SUJ 34-58 64-58 m. شیبی

SHIGAI شیگی
A section of the Mahmudi Firozkohis.

SHIKASTA SURKH شکسته سرخ
34-13 61-50. The name applied to the low, broken hills lying north-west of Parah, which are crossed by a road leading from that place to Zindajan.

SHIN شین شن
34-22 63-19. A small hamlet on right bank of Hari Rud, 8 miles above Obeh. 20 houses of Narkheli Ghilzais. (Maitland.)

SHINIA شینیا
34-31 65-39 m. A well-known place in Daulat Yar, where the Lal and Sar-i-Jangal streams meet to join the Hari Rud. The village of Shinia, or Shineh, contains 1,000 houses of Darazi Firozkohi nomads. The ground here is well wooded, mostly small willows. A camping ground for a division with plentiful camel grazing and fuel and a fair amount of other grazing. The valley is here about a mile broad, high hills on the left and lower on the right, bare of trees. (Wanliss, 1904.) *The name of this place is spelled Shinya on recent maps.*

*SHIRMAS See SHIRMAST 34-29 62-21 m. شیر مس

SHIRMAST شیر مست
34-29 62-21 m. A village in the Herat district, situated on the Siah Ao stream, 4 miles southwest of Palezkar. 50 houses of Heratis. (Peacocke.) *The village is about 15 miles north of Herat.*

SHIR RUHAK شیر رو هک
32- 61-. A small district, on the Harut Rud and about 12 miles south of the Koh-i-Anardara, under the Governor of Kala-i-Kah. It is a regular stage on the Sistan-Meshed road. There is a fine spring here, the Chashma-i-Khash, and splendid grazing.

The Afghans were making a fortified sarai here in 1905. (Tate, from N. I., 1905.)

SHISHAR

شی شر
33-49 63-24 m. A Taimani settlement 8 miles east of Farsi. 30 families. (Sahibdad Khan.) *The name is also spelled Shishyar or Shashyar.*

SHISHMANI

شیشمانی شش منی

A section of the Mahmudi Firozkohis.

*SHISHPIR, SELSELA KOHE

شش پیر
33-18 63-(20-33) A mountain range on the boundary of Ghor and Farah provinces.

*SHISHYAR See SHISHAR 33-49 63-24 m.

شش یار

SHIWAN

شیوان
34-18 62-10 m. Said to be a village in the Herat district, containing 200 houses. (Peacocke.) *The village is about 2 miles southwest of Herat.*

SHOGANI

شوگانی

A section of the Taimanis. (Dobbs, 1904.)

SHOR, AB-I-

شور آب

35-15 63-0. The name given to that part of the Kashan valley lying above, or to the south of Tora Shaikh.

There is a very large amount of grazing in the valley; and, although it is at times very dried up, it forms good fodder for horses and mules. (Wanliss, 1903.) *Some 5 miles to the south of this valley is a village called Ab Shora, at 35-12 63-2 m.*

SHORAB See SHORAO

شور آب

SHORAO

شور او

34-36 61-3. A weak spring, with a chain of pools, in a dasht of the same name, 31 miles west-northwest of Ghorian. It is said once to have been a fertile place with eighty karez.

*SHORAO

شور او

34-30 62-1. A village located about 20 miles northwest of Herat.

SHORAO

شور او

35-23 61-57 m. A stream which descends in a general northerly direc-

tion from the Siah Bubak hills to Ao Rahuk, where it joins the Islim (*Rud-i-Gulran*). The water is salt, and only fit for animals. (A. B. C.)

*SHORAO

شور او

34-54 63-27 m. A village located about 35 miles southeast of Kala Nao. There is also a well nearby, at 34-55 63-27 m.

SHORAO

شور او

35-5 63-12. A broad valley draining out northwest through the Kadis district to the Kala Nao stream, into which it debouches some 6 miles below Kala Nao fort. It runs roughly parallel to the Karchagai Tagao, which it eventually joins at Kala Jafar Kuli, 4 miles north of Moghor fort (see Moghor). At Langar it has no stream but there are 4 or 5 karez. From this place a road is understood to follow the valley to Jafar Kuli. Near the latter the width of the watercourse is 30 yards and the height of the banks is 24 feet; the actual stream is about 9 feet wide and 1 foot deep. Its water is very bitter and the bottom is rather marshy. (A. B. C.)

SHOR ARABA

شور عرابه شور اره با

35-11 62-22 m. A dry, grassy valley, about a quarter of a mile wide, which descends from the northwest and debouches into the Kushk Rud at Shaikh Junaid. A well-marked road leads up it. This is said to be the route most generally taken by horsemen bound from Chaman-i-Bed to Kushk. (A. B. C.)

SHORAWAK

شور آوك شور ابك

35-43 63-32. A large shor joining on the south side of the Karawal Khana valley between Kala Wali, and Galla Chashma. (Peacocke.)

SHORGIRD

شور گرد

34-23 63-4 m. A village in the Obek district, situated in a valley of the same name, and about $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles west-northwest of Obek. It is inhabited by 50 Ghilzai families. The valley which descends south from the Dawandar range debouches into the Hari Rud, about 7 miles below Obek. A road leads up it to Naorozabad in Karokh. (Dobbs, 1904.)

SHOR-I-BABA TANGI

شور بابا تنگی

34-54 62-54. A valley parallel to and between the Kanakul valley and the one along which the road from Kala Nao to Kushk via Pada runs, *south of the road used in the 1970's*.

SHUJA

شجاع

33-39 64-0. A kotal in the Ghorat, crossed by the Farsi-Girishk main road.

SHULTARI

شلتري

34-53 62-31. A Jamshedi village 2 miles north of Kushk. (A. B. C.)

SHUSK

شوسك

32- 61-. A village in the Kala-i-Kah district, containing 400 families and 12 pagos, four windmills and one watermill, 20 vineyards, and 21 gardens. In addition to the existing watersupply there are four abandoned karez. (S. M., Tate, from natives, 1903.)

SHUTUR KHUN Also see USHTUR KHAN

شتر خون

34-27 65-1 m. Elevation 10,540 feet. A pass leading over the Band-i-Baian from the Shahrak valley to that of the Hari Rud. *There is also a village of this name, located about 2 miles southwest of Ahangaran.*

SHUTUR MURDA

شتر مرده

34-37 62-45 m. An unimportant pass leading over the Band-i-Baba from the Karokh valley to that of Kushk.

This appears to be only a few miles east of the Banush Dara Kotal, and is approached, like the latter, from Hauz-i-Ambar Shah. Its name, "the camel-killer," expresses its difficult nature. It is, however, practicable for horsemen and is much used by maldars. The road goes from Hauz-i-Ambar Shah up the Siah Ao ravine, and, having crossed the kotal, leads down the Tai Surkh ravine to the place of that name in the defile of the glen below Tagao Robat. The road down the defile is said to be bad all the way to the junction of the Banush Dara ravine, whence the glen itself is known as Banush Dara. Above Tai Surkh, for some miles, there is said to be no road at all, except a difficult footpath, so there is practically no communication between the Zarmast pass road, which goes by Tagao Robat, and the pass here described. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Kotal-i-UShtur Murda.*

SIAH

سياه

33-58 64-20. A kotal leading over the Band-i-Bor from the Farah Rud valley to Shahrak. It is described as being easy on both sides. (A. B. C.)

***SIAH AB**

سياه آب

34-51 65-31 m. A hamlet in a glen running north into the Murghab river at Nayake Sayedan.

SIAH AO

سياه او

34- 62-. Elevation 4,570 feet. A pass over a southern spur of the main range north of the Herat valley, crossed by a track leading westward along the foot of the hills from the Sang Kotal to that of Darakht-i-Tut. Peacocke, who travelled by this road in May 1885, describes his journey as follows:

"Returning to the crest of the Sang Kotal, I took a short cut over the ridge on its west into the head of the Istoghunchil valley, and descended it to the spring of that name at its mouth. The Istoghunchil valley is a wide, grassy hollow, with a stream which never dries. There is a good camping ground at Chashma Istoghunchil, with water in the driest season, and some sparse tamarisk bushes. A hilly sheep-track leads up the Istoghunchil valley across the hills, and descends on the north side of the range into the Dara Kashuki, which joins the Dara Khwaja Dobrar at Robat Sargardan. The shepherds talk of it as the Kashuki road. It is a difficult track, only fit for men on foot.

From Chashma Istoghunchil I bent westward along the foot of the hills. There is only a faint track which keeps continually crossing from one broad, grassy hollow over a ridge into the next similar hollow, Chashma Ulang lies in the next hollow to Istoghunchil, and there is a similar spring in nearly all these hollows. These springs themselves are said to be perennial, though the streams which at present flow from them down each hollow dry up about the end of June. All this ground is now covered with good grass, and several encampments of nomad shepherds, Arabs and Afghans, were passed. To 4 miles the road was an easy track for all arms. It then commenced to climb up over a chain of high ground thrown out to south by the main hills. The ascent ended in an incline half a mile long up a steep hillside, which led at its top on to the open upland called the Kotal-i-Siah Ao. There is a good camel track up this ascent. Soil is clay with rock constantly cropping out. The hilly spur in which this kotal occurs is here almost as high as the main range, and is called Koh-i-Chahar Ulang. Altitude of Siah Ao Kotal, 4,570 feet.

The track then descends over broken, hilly ground to the Siah-Ao hollow, which was reached at 7 miles.

The Siah Ao is a strong stream at present, and, it is said, never dries. It flows out into the Hamdamao plain to Luka-Sang (1 farsakh distant from here) and as far as that place always contains water. In winter it flows out at Tirpul, and there is a track down to Tirpul.

The best road to the Darakht-i-Tut Kotal leads from here up the Siah Ao hollow. It is a good camel road, and at the head of the hollow emerges on to open grassy uplands, over which it runs to the tower on the kotal.

My guide did not take me by this road, and did not tell me of it until afterwards. Continuing along under the hills, at 9 miles the mouth of the Dahan-i-Darakht-i-Tut was reached." (Peacocke.)

SIAH AO

سیاه او

34-31 62-25 m. A stream which rises in the rocky valley separating the detached ridge of Koh-i-Kaitu from the main Band-i-Baba range, and joined by the Takhak stream below Kohna Robat, flows out by the Dara Takhak on to the Dasht-i-Kaitu. Three miles below Deh Mughal it bends to the south-

east and, flowing south of the detached knolls called Koh-i-Hissar Ghulam-hak, joins the Rud-i-Karokh in the Khwaja Gazar gap. The plain on both sides of the Rud-i-Siah Ao is extensively cultivated with grain crops.

Where crossed by the Parwana-Palezkar road, the stream is sunk 30 to 50 feet below the plain in a nala 250 yards wide. Both banks of the nala are ramped down and form a roadway. Both descent and ascent are gradients of 1 in 6 for 40 yards. The stream never dries. (Peacocke.) *The maps appended to this volume show the name Rod-i-Suah Ab, which is probably a typographical error.*

SIAH AOSHAN See SIAH WASHAN 34-14 62-17 m. سیاه اوشان

*SIAH BOLAK سیاه بولك
35-16 61-28. A mountain in the northwest of Gulran.

*SIAH BUBAK سیاه بوبك
34-50 61-40 m. A mountain range, immediately north of the Band-i-Safed Koh, about 10 miles southwest of Qara Bagh.

SIAH CHOB سیاه چوب
34-1 65-29 m. A small Taimani district in the extreme northeast of the Ghorat, and south of Daulat Yar. According to information obtained by Sahibdad Khan, it is inhabited by 70 families of Taimanis, 200 Hazara families, and 30 of Sayyids. Kala Siah Chob (pronounced Sechu) is understood to be about two marches southeast of Pala Sang. (A. B. C.)

*SIAH CHUBAK سیاه چوبك
34-22 62-44 m. A pass over the Dawindar range, about 19 miles southeast of Karokh.

SIAH KOH سیاه کوه
The name given by Ferrier as that of the hills bounding the Hari Rud valley on the south, and in reference to which Maitland remarks, "it must be explained once for all, that the names Safed Koh and Siah Koh, applied by Ferrier to the mountain ranges north and south of the Hari Rud valley, existed only in that person's lively imagination; and it is unfortunate they should have been perpetuated on our maps. There is no Siah Koh near the Hari Rud, but the name Safed Koh does belong to a portion of the hills south of the river, between Obek and the Herat valley." *Maitland was wrong: There is a Siah Koh mountain range, extending south of the Hari Rud from northeastern Farah through most of Ghor province to the area south of Chakhcharan and Daulatyar. See maps appended to this volume.*

SIAH LAKH

سیاه لاک

33-51 62-50. A small Nurzai settlement in the Seh Darakht valley. (Merk.) *It is about 30 miles west of Farsi.*

SIAH SANG

سیاه سنگ

33-49 63-21. A village 9 miles east of Farsi, on the road to Khuram Shar. 20 houses of Zaiyaran Taimanis. (Sahibdad Khan.)

SIAH SANG

سیاه سنگ

34-33 65-19 m. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan, inhabited by the Khudayari clan of the Firozkohi tribe. Consists of 200 houses, owning 1,000 sheep. Summer quarters Karobeh. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*SIAH SANG

سیاه سنگ

33-48 62-14. A ravine, located about 40 miles north of Sabzawar.

SIAH SANGAK

سیاه سنگ

A village in the Firozkohi district of Chakhcharan. It has a population of 30 families of the Zai Raza section. (A. B. C.) *This village may be identical with Siakhak, at 34-26 65-16.*

SIAH SAR

سیاه سر

33-12 62-11. A Nurzai village in the Farmakhan subdistrict of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

SIAHWASHAN

سیاه و شان

34-14 62-17 m. The name given to a collection of hamlets and enclosures extending for two and a half miles southeast from Rozabagh. (Maitland.) *The name is also spelled Sya Wushan. The hamlet is about 12 miles southeast of Herat.*

SIBARAZ

سیارز

34-21 63-35 m. A village on the left bank of the Hari Rud, 26¹/₂ miles above Obbeh, inhabited by 200 families of Kipchaks and Khwajas. The former numbered 100 families. The headman in 1904, a most influential man in these parts, was Mustafa. There were here 600 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats, 80 horses, 50 camels. The annual production of wheat amounts to over 10,000 maunds, and the land under cultivation is considerable. There is a ziarat here called Khwaja Nizamuddin, and also an old ruined fort.

It is situated in a tagao of the same name, where there is sufficient camping room if scattered about. There is ample camel grazing and watersupply, but firewood is scarce. (Maitland, Sahibdad Khan.) *The name of the village is also spelled Sawarz and Esfarz.*

SILINJAO

سيلين جو

34-7 63-5. A low kotal crossed by the road leading from the Ishlan Tagao to Taghman Koh. The ascent is steep near the top, but the road is broad and good. The descent to south is easy. See Waras. (Sahibdad Khan.)

*SIMKOH

سيم کوه

35-13 61-24 m. A mountain in Badghis, about 20 miles northwest of Gulran.

*SINAY See SENAY 33-23 65-2 m.

سينی

SINI

سينی

A section of the Taimanis. Also a place in Bala-i-Murghab, at 35-37 63-21.

SINJANI

سنجانی

A section of the Taimanis.

SINJAO

سنج او

34-29 61-54. A stream which issues from the southern side of the Ardewan Kotal and runs through the Shahr Andak gap in the Mulla Khwaja ridge to the Hari Rud, which it joins near Shaikhiwan. The lower part of the valley is known as the Dahan-i-Shahr Andak, or often as Dahan-i-Shahr simply. A good easy road leads up it to the Ardewan pass. Below the Shahr Andak gap the stream spreads out over a broad gravelly watercourse. In dry seasons its water is intercepted by the Jui Mamizak, which takes off from the Karobar Nala. In flood season it breaks through the jui, and flows by its natural channel to the Hari Rud.

SINJATAR

سنجتر

A settlement of 300 nomadic families of Ishakzais and Hazaras. They own some flocks of sheep. It is situated about 12 miles from Pul Murghab. (Native information, 1907.)

*SINJIT

سنجیت

33-51 62-33. A stream located about 55 miles northwest of Farsi, running into the Sehdarakht.

*SINJIT

سنجیت

35-30 63-48. A well located about 36 miles southeast of Bala Murghab. A village of this name is located about 55 miles east of Sabzawar, at 33-24 62-53.

SINJITAK

سنجیتک

34-59 63-9 m. *A village and a small valley running west to Kala Nao. At the point where entered by the Moghor road, some 2¹/₄ miles east of Kala Nao, it is about 500 yards in width and mostly under cultivation. The hills bounding it are of a rounded pyramidal form, very barren in appearance with no grass or vegetation of any kind. The track is perfectly level and good. It crosses a narrow stream soon after entering the valley, and the banks are steep enough to make it rather awkward for wheels.*

The valley has the appearance of being pretty extensively flooded at times, and a narrow but well-worn track skirts the hillside on the left, at a height varying from five to ten feet, which is probably used at such times. (Galindo.)

SINJITAK

سنجیتک

34-16 62-38 m. *A village situated some little distance from the left bank of the Hari Rud, distant about 27 miles east from Rozabagh. A good track leads past the village to the Sinjitak ford, which is a fairly good one with a firm bottom. The name is also spelled Sanjitak.*

SINJITAK See also SANJITAK

سنجیتک

SINJITI

سنجیتی

34-5 61-38. *A pass leading over the Doshakh hills. See Kishmarun.*

SIRWAN See SHERWAN 34-18 63-3 m.

سیروان

SOTA

سوته

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

*SOWARZ See SABWARZ 34-21 63-33 m.

سورز

SUFAK

صوفک

34-35 65-9 m. *A village understood to be in Chakhcharan, inhabited by 40 families of Yar Fauladi Firozkohis. (A. B. C.) The village is about 8 miles northwest of Chakhcharan.*

*SUJ

سوج

34-58 64-58 m. *A village, also spelled Sewej and called Shibi, located about 7 miles southeast of Qeshlaq Darrahe Kushk.*

SULAKDAR

سلک دار سولاخ دار

33-14 61-55. *Elevation 4,605 feet. Two conspicuous rock mounds*

passed close on the right of the Lash Juwain-Herat road between Karez Kasht and Mandal. These hills, which derive their name from sulak, a hole or cleft, are joined by a low ridge. The nearest height is that properly called Sulakdar. It has a divided summit, popularly supposed to have been cloven by the sword of Ali. (Maitland.)

SULEMI Or SALIMI

سليمي

34-15 62-29 m. A village some 4 miles from the left bank of the Hari Rud, and south of Tunian. Is said to have a population of about 270 families. (A. B. C.) *On recent maps the name is spelled Salimi.*

*SULMA See SALMA 34-21 63-50 m.

سلمه

SULTANYARI

سلطان ياري

A section of Firozkohis.

*SUMBA KAREZ See SAMBHA KAREZ 35-23 61-47 m.

سمبه کاريز

SUMBA KEJ

سمبه کج

35-3 64-30. A small district in the Firozkohi country; understood to be next to Saratur (Sare Tawa) and south of the Murghab. It is inhabited by the Kalichi section of the Darazi division. (Maitland.)

SUNI

سني

34-21 63-37 m. A tagao which debouches into the Hari Rud 8 miles below Khwaja Chisht. There is said to be much cultivation up it, while at its mouth is the Walang-i-Suni, a grassy place near which a small camping ground might be found. (Maitland.) *To the north is a mountain which is spelled Bande Tagabsoni on recent maps.*

SUR

سور

34-23 63-29 m. A pretty, wooded glen, with a beautiful stream, descending south to the Hari Rud, 18 miles below Khwaja Chisht. Near its mouth there is a ruined village and a few khargahs of Kipchaks, and a little cultivation. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps show the name Tagabe Sur.*

SURKH

سرخ

35-4 61-30. Elevation 4,350 feet. A pass leading over the hills separating the Ghorian district from Badghis. See Robat-i-Surkh.

*SURKH

سرخ

34-39 64-46 m. A village located about 7 miles northeast of Aqa Gumbad. North and east of it are places called Jare Surkh.

SURKH

34-22 62-21 m. A ruined robat and haoz, situated at the mouth of the Karokh valley, where it debouches into the Herat plain. It lies 13 miles northeast of and 300 feet above Herat and is a halting place on the roads leading to Kushk via Karokh and the Zarmast pass. The Karokh stream runs a few hundred yards east of the road. About $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile southeast of the ruined robat is the small village of Robat-i-Surkh, consisting of 20 houses surrounded by a wall. It possesses 70 cattle and 900 sheep and goats. The annual production of wheat and barley is said to amount to 3,000 Indian maunds. This portion of the Herat valley is in a high state of cultivation and is everywhere studded with villages and cut up by irrigation channels.

Three miles higher up the Karokh valley the Karokh stream is joined by the Siah Ao and the Khwaja Jir. The three streams after joining are known locally as the Pashtun, after the village of that name. (Wanliss, October 1903.) *There is now a village called Robat-i-Surkh. Another village with this name is located at 34-13 61-57 m.*

SURKH

سرخ

33-0 62-40. Elevation 5,000 feet. A low ridge of red, rocky hills lying on the left of the Jamal Ghazi-Karez Dasht portion of the Lash Juwain-Herat road. Under the southeast end of the ridge is Chah-i-Koh-i-Surkh, which contains but little water. It is periodically cleared out by the shepherds who use it. (Maitland.)

SURKH

سرخ

34-23 61-57. A village about 15 miles west of Herat, and north of Sangbast.

It consists of 50 houses. There are 260 inhabitants who own 100 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. The annual produce amounts to 48,000 maunds of grain. (Wanliss, October 1903.) *Recent maps give the name Deh-i-Surkh.*

SURKHABI

سرخ آبی سرخابی

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

SURKHAK

سرخک

34-32 63-3. A kotal at the head of the Yari Tagao. *There is also a village with this name, located west of the Koh-i-Sarkhalas, at 33-54 64-37 m.*

*SURKH, JOYE

سرخ جا

34-34 65-46 m. An area on the Hari Rud, near the village of Daulatyar.

*SURKH, KOTAL-I

سرخ کوتل

34-27 62-11 m. A pass located about 10 miles north of Herat.

35-4 61-30 m. Elevation 4,350 feet. The pass known as the Robat-i-Surkh leads over the hills separating the Ghorian district from Badghis. Its crest is only about 3 miles southeast of the Khumbao Kotal. It is higher than the latter, and the gradients on the southwest side are steeper. Nevertheless, it is an easy road leading, like the Khumbao, to Gulran and Chah Yalki. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

TABتب

34- 63-. A village said to be in Obek, inhabited by 50 families of Ghilzais. (Native information.)

TABAKBADARتباق بادار

A small section of Jamshedis living at Kush. (A. B. C.)

*TABAKSARتبك سر

33-45 64-12. A place located about 28 miles northwest of Taiwara.

*TAGABتگاب

The word Tagab, or its corruption, Tagao, means a hollow, valley, ravine, or stream. Places, the names of which begin with this word followed by the Persian *izafat*, are usually found described under the second word of their designation. Therefore, check both Tagab and Tagao and if not found check under the second word of the name.

*TAGAB ARTتگاب ارت

34-6 63-5. A stream located about 40 miles from Ishlan.

*TAGAB ARUZAKتگاب اروزك

34-9 64-2. A ravine located about 22 miles northwest of Shahrak.

*TAGAB ASP SAWATتگاب اسپ سوات

34-9 63-27. A ravine located about 18 miles northwest of Ishlan.

*TAGAB BALWAHتگاب بلوه

34-0 63-28 m. A stream located about 12 miles southwest of Ishlan.

*TAGAB CHABARIتگاب چبری

34-27 65-25. A stream located about 42 miles southwest of Daulatyar. There is also a village with this name, spelled Chaparay on recent maps, located at 34-24 65-29.

*TAGAB CHAHAR RAHتگاب چهار راه

34-6 63-52 m. A stream located about 47 miles west of Shahrak.

- *TAGAB CHASHMA DARAZ تگاب چشمه دراز
34-4 63-51 m. A stream located about 54 miles west of Shahrak. There is also a village with this name located at 34-2 63-53.
- *TAGAB CHUIDAK تگاب چوی تک
34-29 65-2. A stream located about 20 miles southwest of Kansî.
- *TAGAB DARBAND-I-SAFED تگاب در بند سفید
34-29 65-50. A place located about 6 miles southeast of Daulatyar.
- *TAGAB GANJAK تگاب گنجک
34-21 65-24. A ravine located about 34 miles northeast of Nakhshi.
- *TAGAB GARMABA BALA تگاب گرمابه بالا
34-25 65-56 m. A stream located about 14 miles southeast of Daulatyar.
- *TAGAB GAW KESH تگاب گاوکش
34-9 64-16. A stream located about 32 miles west of Shahrak.
- *TAGAB GAZAK تگاب گزک
34-8 63-48. A stream located about 40 miles west of Shahrak. There is also a village with this name, located south of Obeh at 34-11 63-16.
- *TAGAB JANGAL تگاب جنگل
34-18 63-58. A ravine located about 3 miles southeast of Margha.
- *TAGAB JUY MIR HAZAR تگاب جوی میر هزار
34-13 65-49. A stream located about 40 miles southwest of Daulatyar.
- *TAGAB KHIRS KHANA تگاب خرس خانه
34-1 65-4. A stream located about 19 miles south of Nakhshi.
- *TAGAB KHOSH MARG تگاب خوش مرگ
34-50 63-5. A village located about 12 miles south of Kala Nao.
- *TAGAB KHUSHMARGH تگاب خوش مرگ
34-52 63-7 m. A village in the Laman valley south of Kala Nao.
- *TAGAB KHWAJA HARAWI تگاب خواجه هروی
34-9 63-26. A stream located about 12 miles northwest of Ishlan.
- *TAGAB LASHKAR RAH تگاب لشکر راه
34-32 65-49 m. A stream located about 8 miles southeast of Daulatyar.

*TAGAB MACH نگاب مج 34-30 63-15. A glen located about 9 miles northwest of Obeh.

*TAGAB SABZAK نگاب سبزك 34-16 65-23. A glen located about 26 miles northeast of Nakhshi.

*TAGAB SHUTUR RAH نگب شتر راه 34-9 63-47. A glen located about 47 miles west of Shahrak. Recent maps show the name Teghe Ushturrah.

*TAGAB TARBULAK نگاب تر بولك 34-7 64-41 m. A stream located 26 miles northeast of Gozarpam.

*TAGAB YUSUF نگاب يوسف 34-52 65-14. A place located about 26 miles northwest of Kansi.

TAGACHI ناگچی نگچی A section of the Mahmudi Firozkohis.

TAGAO AKHTA KHANA نگاو اخته خانه 34-31 65-12. Flows into the Hari Rud $6\frac{1}{4}$ miles above Ahangaran. In it is a ruined fort called Kalwargah. (Wanliss, 1904.) *The maps show the name Dahane Akhtakhana. Further south is a village called Akhtakhana, at 34-26 65-13 m.*

TAGAO ALAM نگاو علم 35-13 63-50. A settlement in the Murghab district. *Recent maps also show a stream called Darrah-i-Tagab-i-Alam.*

TAGAO ALAMDAR نگاو علمدار 35-30 65-6 m. Runs into the Hari Rud, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles above Ahangaran on the right bank. (Wanliss, 1904.) *On recent maps the name is spelled Alandar.*

TAGAO GHAZI نگاو غازی 34-21 63-40 m. A village of 20 Sayyid and 10 Taimani houses in the Chisht division of the Obeh district. (Dobbs, 1904.) *On recent maps the name is spelled Tagab-i-Ghaza.*

TAGAO ISMAIL نگاو اسماعیل 34-56 63-7 m. A village of 365 Kundilans in the Kala Nao district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

34–52 63–4 m. The tagao descends nearly due north from the Band-i-Baba range to Kala Nao, where it is joined by the Kharistan hollow.

Just by Kala Nao the valley is half a mile broad, bounded by hills 100 feet high. The stream flows close under the right of the valley, and its bed is about 20 yards wide with steep, scarped, banks 15 feet high. In the winter the actual stream is insignificant. Bottom pebbly.

Proceeding up stream, Khwaja Do Bradar is reached at 7 miles. So far there is no cultivation. At the point where the Chekao road comes in from the west the valley is only 100 feet wide with steep, almost perpendicular sides rising to a height of 50 feet–200 feet above the stream.

At Do Bradar there is a certain amount of wheat and barley grown.

At 10¹/₂ miles is the small Hazara settlement of Tagao Khwaja Shah Murg, where there are 40 families of Abdul Hazaras owning 180 cattle and 2,000 sheep and where there is a little cultivation.

At 13 miles is a settlement of 30 families of Khwaja Hazaras (Sayyids) at Khwaja Shah Murg, on the right bank. They live in mud huts and not in khargahs. There are here a grove of poplars and some fruit trees. The track is a good one all the way, continually crossing and recrossing the stream. Three miles further up is the village of Laman containing 12 Sayyid and 30 Kipchak houses.

The valley continues narrow, about 300 yards wide, with scarped cliffs rising like a wall. The water is good and plentiful and there is a large amount of fuel. Three miles further up a narrow valley comes in from the east, up which runs a track to Haman, in the Hazar Meshi valley. This small valley is called Nai Kushk and at its mouth are 10 tents of Afghan maldars from Herat, with 700 sheep.

About 6 miles further on, the scarped cliffs on either side begin to recede and the valley opens out slightly.

Two miles further up, the valley bends slightly southeast and a mile further on is Laman village, situated at the junction of three streams rising in the Band-i-Baba, but here called the Band-i-Laman, to the south. Laman village consists of the mud huts of 30 Khwaja Hazara, 25 Dai Kundi Hazara, and 25 Firozkohi families. They own 170 cattle, 2,500 sheep.

A track from Dehistan to Kadis passes through Laman village.

The road up the Laman valley is fairly good throughout. There are no difficulties for laden animals and it is practicable for wheels though it would soon be cut up with much traffic.

TAGAO MAZAR

تگاو مزار

34–20 64–10 m. A village (winter quarters) of 40 Taimani families in the Shahrak district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

34-35 62-57 m. A stream located about 18 miles northeast of Joy Nao.

TAGAO MUHAMMAD UMAR

تگاو محمد عمر

34-6 64-20. A tagao which comes into the Hari Rud from the south, $9\frac{3}{4}$ miles east of Tangi Azao on the Hari Rud. (Wanliss, 1904.)

TAGAO NAYAK

تگاو نیک

34-32 63-18 m. A village in the Sirvan subdivision of the Obbeh district, consisting of 100 Kipchak houses. It is situated in a small valley of the same name, running south into Hari Rud, due north of Nao. Also see Kasagao. (Dobbs, 1904.)

TAGAO ROBAT

تگاو رباط

34-38 62-50 m. Elevation 7,088 feet. A good sarai lying among rounded hills on the north side of the Zarmast Kotal. Water, fuel, wood, and grazing are plentiful. A very cramped encamping ground is close to the robat on the right of the stream. (Dobbs, and Wanliss, 1904.) *There is now a village at this sarai, located about 12 miles north of Joy Nao.*

TAGAO ROGGAN

تگاو روگان

34- 64-. A village of 40 Taimani houses (winter quarters) in the Shahrak district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

TAGAO RUZA

تگاو روزه

34-30 63-23. Sixteen miles east of Tagao Sur, on the Hari Rud.

TAGAO SALMIN

تگاو سالمن

34- 64-. A village (winter quarters) of 40 Taimani houses in the Shahrak district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

TAGAO SUFAK

تگاو سفک

34-21 63-39. A village of 20 houses in the Chisht subdivision of Obbeh. It contains one of the regular posthouses on the Herat-Dai Zangi road. Situated on the right bank of the Hari Rud 6 miles below Chisht. The inhabitants are all maldars. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Another village and a stream with this name are 9 miles west of Kansi, at 34-33 65-9 m.*

TAGAO SUNI

تگاو سنی

34-21 63-36 m. A village of 20 houses in the Chisht subdivision of Obbeh.

TAGAO TAIMUR

تگاو تیمور

34-26 65-7 m. Joins the Hari Rud $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles above Ahangaran on the

left bank. (Wanliss, 1904.) *A village with this name is about 20 miles southwest of Kansi.*

TAGHANI

تغنی

33-56 62-30. A narrow nala descending southwest from the Safed Koh to the Seh Darakht valley. It is inhabited by Mughals. (Merk.)

*TAGHANKOH See TAGHMAN KOH 34-7 63-3 m.

تاغمان کوه

TAGHE TAIMUR

تاغ تیمور

34-26 65-7 m. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan inhabited by the Miri clan of Firozkohis. Consists of 100 houses, owning 250 sheep, 20 horses, 150 cattle. Headman (1904), Ismail. Summer quarters, the Baian hills. (Dobbs, 1904.) *It is identical with Tagao Taimur.*

TAGHMA

تاغمه تاغمه

34-19 62-46 m. A hamlet situated some miles from the right bank of the Hari Rud, and opposite to Shafilan. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Tagma.*

TAGHMAN KOH

تاغمان کوه

34-7 63-3 m. A village situated in a valley of the same name, up which leads the road from the Kaoghan Tagao to the Waras Kotal. *There is also a mountain in this area, spelled Taghankoh on recent maps.*

TAG TAG ZOR

تک تک زور

35-52 63-21. Elevation 2,562 feet. A hill about 7 miles east-northeast of Maruchak (Murichaq) fort: on it stands boundary pillar No. 38 marking the Russo-Afghan frontier. (Wanliss, 1903.)

TAHIDEH

تاہی رہ

A Firozkohi village inhabited by about 100 families of the Malminji section. (A. B. C.)

TAH-I-KURT

تاہ کرت تايہ کرت

33-30 64-23 m. A settlement of 20 families of Naoroz Taimanis, passed on the Taiwara-Waras road at 3 miles from the former place. (Sahibdad Khan.) *Recent maps show the name Taye Kurt.*

TAHIRI

طاہری

According to the Afghan Boundary Commission records, there are 160 families of this tribe living in Sabzawar.

Also a considerable number in the Herat district. (A. B. C.)

A small subdivision of the Jamshedis.

TAIAZ SAMIN

تياز سمين

35—48 63—41. A large nala joining on the south side of the Karawal Khana valley between Kala Wali and Galla Chashma. (Peacocke.)

TAIMANIS

تيمانی

One of the Chahar Aimak tribes. The following article compiled by Colonel Maitland in 1888 from information collected by himself, a report by Mr. Merk, C. S., and reports and itineraries by Dafadar Sahibdad Khan and Sub-Surveyor Imam Sharif, contain all we know respecting this people:

Country.

The Taimanis are the fourth and last of the "Chahar Aimak" tribes. They are also the most numerous, and their country is the most extensive of any. They occupy the hilly region southeast of Herat between the district of Sabzawar on the west and the Hazarajat on the east. The average length of the tract occupied by the Taimanis is 110 to 120 miles, and the average breadth may be taken as 90 to 100 miles, but the outline of their country is very irregular.

The main branches of the Taimani clan are as follows:

| Name of clan | Headman in 1904 |
|--------------|---|
| Chishti | Mulla Ataullah, lives at Naospinj |
| Pahlwan | Naib Azam, son of Naib Karim, and Arbab Ghanimat |
| Aini | Arbab Sultan, lives at Khwajagan |
| Khalikdadi | Muhammad Ali, in Orazkan |
| Baluchak | Arbab Mullah Ayub, lives at Manara |
| Sar Tagavi | Arbab Azim, son of Abid, lives at Sar Chashmah-i-Bagh |
| Zai Oghan | Arbab Muhammad Ullah, in Zoran |
| Godali | Arbab Badullah, at Karez |
| Shogami | Arbab Sail, lives at Khwaja Sowaran |
| Zai-Ishak | Abdur Rahman, lives at Karez |

The total area of the Taimani country, including Daulat Yar, may be taken as somewhere about 12,000 square miles.

Boundaries.

It is bounded on the west by the subdistrict of Karucha belonging to Sabzawar. To the south is Gulistan and the Malmard Rud, and to the southeast the Naozad subdistrict of the Pusht-i-Rud, all of which are included in the province of Farah, Sabzawar being in that of Herat. To the east is the Hazarajat, reckoned as belonging to Kabul. On the north is Firozkohi country and the Herat district of Obek.

The boundaries throughout appear to be perfectly well known, but are somewhat complicated. The following is a description, as detailed as the state of our information permits.

Beginning at the point nearest to Herat, the Taimani boundary is crossed at the Kotal Waras, which is about 20 miles northwest of Farsi, on the road from that place to Marwa. From there it appears to run southwest and south, crossing the Rud-i-Gaz near its source, at the head of the Seh Darakht valley, just east of where the direct road from Farsi to Herat enters the latter by the Tagao Mushan. (Merk says: "The road [going towards Farsi], leads up the Dara Mushan by a still rugged ascent to the Galla Chashma plateau. The west of the plateau and end of the Mushan Dara is the boundary of the Sabzawar and Farsi district.") After that it continues southward to Dorudi (or Do-ao), where the Farsi streams join the Tagao Hanut, forming the Adraskand river. The Dorudi lands are understood to be Taimani. From Dorudi the boundary seems to continue in a general southerly direction along the watershed of the Hamesh-Rud, and afterwards along that of the ravines and glens which are crossed by the road from Parjuman to Sabzawar. The writer supposes it to cross this road some 12 or 14 miles from the Farah-Rud, on the watershed of the Padiagun ravine, which runs to the latter. After this the boundary appears to bend round from south to east, and to cross the Farah-Rud at the junction of the Nizgan valley, which is inhabited by Zohris subject to Ambia Khan of Taiwara. (The spot is called Khak-i-Safed according to Merk, who is the authority for the statement.) Thence it continues in an easterly direction along the scarped range south of Nizgan for some 15 or 20 miles till it turns southeast or south to the Borak Kotal, which is on the road from Farah to Zarni, etc., a few miles southwest of Argawan. From the Borak Kotal the boundary is understood to follow the north watershed of the Malmand-Rud, rounding the headwaters of that stream. Then going eastward it includes Sepawas, but excludes Tawin (according to Sub-Surveyor Imam Sharif). From Dafadar Sahibdad Khan's account, however, it would seem possible that the boundary really strikes the Khash-Rud about the junction of the Sepawas stream, and here would be the southeastern corner of the Taimani country. After crossing the Khash-Rud, the boundary runs northeast along the crest of the Siahband range on its left bank. These high hills are the watershed of the Helmand, and divide the Ghorat (Taimani) from the Naozad subdivision of the Pusht-i-Rud. Over this range the main road from Girishk to Taiwara, etc., passes by a kotal said to be called the Regrawan, and goes on to Tajwin. About 9 miles further to northeast is the Kotal Badam Mazar crossed by an alternative road to Tajwin. This is positively stated to be on the boundary.

The watershed of the Helmand is not followed very much further, and the boundary now runs in a general northeast direction, including Khwaja Maruf, Yaman, Sangan, and other places which drain to that river. Here the

boundary is between the Ghorat and Baghran, which is the most northerly part of the Zamindawar district of the Pusht-i-Rud. After passing Sangar, however, it is possible that the watershed marks the boundary between Taimanis and Hazaras for some distance, till the line curves round to the eastward to include Sechu (Siahchob) and Kajurbash, which are Taimani. (There is another Kajurbash [Ghujurbash of map] east of Koh Tajikan, which is Hazara.) Kala Sechu is in a Tagao, south of the Kara Tarai hill, which runs east-northeast or thereabout, joining the Kurghan valley or glen at Gharghara (Karghara of map). This is about the most easterly point of the Taimanis on Helmand drainage, though it is quite likely the boundary goes to Koh Tajikan, and thence northwest to the Karodil Kotal, which is known to be on it. From the Karodil Kotal the boundary runs eastward along the main watershed between the Helmand and the Lal stream (Hari-Rud drainage) till it comes to the spur west of the Gargak ravine, which belongs to the Dai Zangi Hazara Chief of Lal. Turning north and crossing the Lal stream so as to leave most of Kishrao to Daulat Yar, the boundary runs northeast, and is crossed by the main road from Herat to Kabul via Daulat Yar at the watershed of the Lashkar-rah ravine (Gardan-i-Garmao). Thence it curves round to north and crosses the Sar-i-Jangal stream, where the latter runs into, or debouches from, a gorge, which is about 8 miles above the fort of Sardar Muhammad Khan, Chief of Daulat Yar, and 4 above what is known as Kala Sang Khashka.

From the Sar-i-Jangal the boundary runs north up to the watershed of the stream, and thence westward along it for some 15 or 20 miles, when it descends again southward and recrosses the stream, now the Hari-Rud, a mile or two above Badgah forts, all that portion of the main valley called Madarsa or Madrassa being included in Daulat Yar. (But the Taimani Chief of Daulat Yar has a claim to Chiras, and the whole of the country drained by the streams which form the Murghab. He appears still [1885] to exercise some authority as far as the south branch of the Murghab, said to be called the Wajan [see also Daulat Yar].) Thence it continues south running along the west watershed of the Gandao or Garamao glen, and reaching the southern watershed of the Hari-Rud, that is, the Band-i-Baian, close to the Chapri, or Chapari, Kotal, which is in Taimani country. The Chapri Kotal is only about 4 miles from the Karodil Kotal above mentioned, so that the little district of Daulat Yar is joined on to the rest of the Taimani country by a very narrow neck.

The boundary is now west, along the Band-i-Baian for about 40 miles, the valley of the Upper Hari Rud being here the Firozkohi district of Chakh-charan.

Below Chakhcharan is a series of more or less impassable defiles, below which again is Kaminj, which is Taimani. The boundary therefore turns north, crosses the Hari Rud in the defiles, and runs up to the northern

watershed, along which it goes westward for some distance, only to re-descend southwards to the river somewhere above Dara Takht which is Firozkohi. The distance of Dara Takht from Kaminj itself, where Dost Muhammad Khan, Taimani, resides, is 15 to 20 miles.

The Firozkohis have the right bank of the Hari Rud from above Dara Takht down to Zawar, a village about 3 miles above Khwaja Chisht. It would appear they have the left bank also, but not much country to the south of it, as Naospinj, Burj-i-Tajarmin, and Margha are all Taimani.

The boundary is then the crest of the hills north of the Margha Tagao, and south of the Hari Rud. It is crossed by roads from Khwaja Chisht into the Morkhola peak, and beyond it for several miles.

From Khwaja Chisht downwards the valley of the Hari Rud is the Herat district of Obeh.

Arrived at a point about north of Luka Sang the boundary turns south, and passes along the watershed between the Luka Sang or Gazak Tagao and the Nakhchiristan ravine, and continues south to the Ishlan stream, here running in the Haft Kala Tagao. It crosses this valley, and goes south and southwest up the eastern watershed of the Arf Tagao as far as Haji Bagh, when it turns westward and runs to the Kotal Waras, at which point the description was commenced.

Divisions. The whole Taimani country may be considered as divided into two main parts—viz., the territory of the Northern Taimanis and the Ghorat. Daulat Yar is apart from both.

The districts of the Northern Taimani country are:

1. Farsi and Chad-Rud. This district is the north-westernmost portion of the country, and is the nearest to Herat. It appears to consist principally of the Farsi and Hanut valleys, both draining west. (According to Merk, the Hanut stream itself is the boundary, and not the watershed of the Koh-i-Wala to its south.) Chad-Rud is adjacent on the north.
2. Tulak. Northeast of Farsi. It includes Bagharistan and Jawaja (both the valleys of that name) and the Tulak valley.
3. Ishlan. North of Tulak. It is a small district, consisting of the Tagao Ishlan and its tributary glens. It appears to begin above Kala Hissar, and to extend down to the defiles below the junction of the Tagao Dai; but there is nothing definite on record about the limits of any of these districts.

Shahrak or Shaharak. East of Ishlan, being drained by the upper course of the Tagao Ishlan stream. The main road from Herat to Daulat Yar, and so to Kabul via the Hazarajat, runs through Shahrak. Kaminj on the Hari-Rud, and the glens adjacent are also included in Shahrak.

These are all the districts in what is here for convenience sake called the Northern Taimani country, the area of which can hardly exceed 4,500 square miles, and is therefore less than two-fifths of the entire area of the Taimani country, exclusive of Daulat Yar.

Daulat Yar is an almost detached tract on the extreme northeast of the Taimani country. It consists of that portion of the basin of the Upper Hari-Rud which lies about the junction of the Lal and Sar-i-Jangal streams. Its total area does not exceed 500 or 600 square miles. Daulat Yar is, however, only a fragment of what was once a considerable chiefship, and the present Sardar (1888) exercised authority over the Murghabi Tajiks of Chiras, etc., until not many years ago.

Ghorat. The remainder of the Taimani country is the Ghorat, so called from the two valleys of Ghor-i-Taiwara and Ghor-i-Mushkan which, together with the intervening tract, form what may be called the Ghorat proper. There are, however, a large number of small districts surrounding these which belong to the Ghorat, and are under the Chief of Taiwara. The principal of these are:

1. Sakhar. To the northwest of Taiwara and adjacent to Farsi. People mostly Tajiks.

2. Pask, and 3. Panjdeh. To the west of Taiwara and south of Farsi. A mountain region, divided by the deep valley of the Farah-Rud. It contains many beautiful glens inhabited by Tajiks.

4. Nezgan and Azao. The extreme southwest corner of the country. Inhabited by Zohris or Zuris.

5. Parjuman, and 6. Larwand. To the southwest and south of Taiwara. Inhabited by Tajiks.

7. Nili and Zarni. Immediately south of Taiwara. People Mughals.

8. Yaman, and 9. Sangan. East, between Taiwara and the Hazara country. Taimanis.

10. Sechu or Siahchob, and 11. Kajurbash. To the extreme northeast of the Ghorat, and south of Daulat Yar. Taimanis.

12. Pasar. North of Taiwara, and northeast of Sakhar. Taimanis.

The total area of the Ghorat is about 7,000 square miles. The line dividing it from the Northern Taimani country may be taken roughly as the watershed of the Farah-Rud, almost the whole of the catchment basin of which appears to be within the Ghorat. The principal exceptions appear to be the eastern Jawaja and Sarmalan glens which are south of the watershed, but included in the Tulak district.

Elevation. The general elevation of the Taimani country is between 7,000 and 8,000 feet. Thus Farsi is 7,200, Shahrak fort 8,000, and Taiwara is probably about 7,000. (According to Imam Sharif's estimate, Taiwara is only 6,200 feet; but this is almost pure guess. Nili, a few marches south of Taiwara, is 7,400 feet.) The highest part of the country is to the northeast at the sources of the Farah-Rud, where the elevation is over 9,000 feet. In the extreme southwest there is a rather rapid fall, and the valleys of Parjuman and Nizgan are well under 5,000 feet. A glance at the map will show that the general drainage of the Ghorat is from northeast to southwest, and that of

the Northern Taimani country from east to west. But, as pointed out in the description of the boundaries, some of the eastern parts of the country drain eastward to the Helmand.

General character. Looked at from any of the higher elevations in the northern part of the country, the whole region presents the appearance of a sea of brown and bare hills, running in a general east and west direction, and extending ridge behind ridge as far as can be seen. These hills are of no great height as compared to the general level of the country, and are rounded and gravelly rather than steep and rocky. Here and there rises a peak. The most notable of these are the Koh-i-Wala, southeast of Farsi, 12,782 feet; Chalap Dalan, north of Taiwara, 12,693 feet; and the Koh-i-Jam Kala, near the respectable height of 13,598 feet. Chalap Dalan is the hill called by the romancist Ferrier "one of the highest mountains in the world!" It is a truncated cone rather than a peak, is a great natural fortress, and has been frequently used as a place of refuge.

The Taimani hills are totally different from the grassy uplands and tremendous ravines of the Firozkohi country, or from the magnificent rolling downy pastures of Badghis. They are bare and stony, though not often actually rocky. Low scrub of wormwood, etc., and a little coarse grass is their only covering, so that a general view gives an impression of barrenness and even of desolation, which is not altogether correct.

Merk, who, with Talbot, climbed the Koh-i-Wala in September 1885, thus describes the outlook from the top of that mountain:

"From the summit of the Koh-i-Wala the view at the present season is dreary in the extreme: a maze of brown, treeless and barren hills stretches away to the horizon in every direction, low wormwood scrub covers their sides, through which dark rocks and cliffs crop out to form the higher peaks and mountains; while a few specks of dark and light green far below proclaim the existence of solitary villages and fields. To the north is seen the comparatively low range which, terminating in the Safed Koh, divides the Tagao Ishlan from the Hari Rud; nearer lie the rolling hills of Tulak and Chad-Rud, and to their south the broad and arid steppe of Farsi and the Dasht-i-Bayandur, which is dotted with patches of cultivation, where the Farsi Rud, or brooks coming down from the Koh-i-Wala range, afford facilities for irrigation. This steppe appears to be the only open plain in the Taimani country; it is from 3 to 5 miles wide and about 30 miles in length. To the south and east it is bordered by the Koh-i-Farsi, which is separated by the narrow Hanut Rud glen from the Koh-i-Wala range; to the north and west it merges with the gently sloping hills of the Adraskand basin, which form the western bastion of the Taimani plateau towards the Perso-Afghan desert and Sabzawar. The Koh-i-Wala is the watershed of the Tagao Ishlan, the Adraskand, and Farah-Rud; its highest portion is a long cliff with an average altitude of 11,000 feet. Standing on its summit one sees in front the network

of low hills forming the Sakhar and Panjdeh districts; from its western end the Koh-i-Waz stretches obliquely across to the northern end of the Koh-i-Zul, which flanks the right bank of Farah-Rud. Beyond this latter range appear the tops of the Pask hills, which lie between the Farah-Rud and the Parjuman Azao valley, and over their heads again are visible the singularly jagged peaks and pinnacles of the high chain of mountains which borders the left bank of the stream that rising at the head of Larwand, flows through Parjuman, Azao, and Nezgan, and falls into the Farah-Rud at Khak-i-Safed. This last mentioned range which is said, and appeared, to be very rocky and inaccessible, is the southern and eastern boundary of the Taimanis, and is connected with the still further mountains to the north of Parjuman known as Koh-i-Sangan, Kaisar, and Jam Kala; the latter is 13,598 feet high. On the left, or northeast from Koh-i-Wala, the bold, isolated mass of Chalap Dalan, 12,693 feet high, could be plainly seen, and further east the apparently rather open valley of Taiwara and the rounded hills towards the source of the Farah-Rud. Everywhere their appearance was the same—a picture of desolation. In spring and early summer the ranges are said to look more green and to produce long, coarse hill grass, which grows in tufts in some abundance; but the rolling downs and luxuriant verdure of Badghis are conspicuously absent, and the country has all the characteristic features of mountainous tracts about Kandahar and in Western Afghanistan generally. ('Hardly correct.') On the whole it is uninviting and disappointing, and the scraps of wild and picturesque scenery that at times meet the eye hardly compensate for the depressing, dreary monotony of the general landscape. In the valleys, however, pleasing little pictures are often to be seen on the banks of the tiny wooded streams, an agreeable relief to the general character of the country." A peculiarity of the Taimani country is the abundance of grass that is found along the course of the streams, which are numerous and constant. This is not the short grass we are accustomed to find near water in those parts of Afghanistan which are most familiar to us, but rich and luxuriant meadow grass, affording excellent grazing for all kinds of animals. It is not asserted that these strips of natural meadow are found by every watercourse without exception, and they may be altogether wanting in some places, particularly in the south. (Merk also remarks on the scarcity of grass in the Farsi district. It is true he was there rather late in the year, but grass would certainly seem to be far less abundant than in Shahrak and about Taiwara.) But they are certainly common, and the grass lasts until well on in the autumn. There is also a considerable aggregate amount of cultivable alluvial land in the valleys and glens. This is by no means made the most of for various reasons, but, if the country remains undisturbed, cultivation may be expected to increase. The valleys, even the main valleys, are generally narrow, often only a few hundred yards across, and they not unfrequently close into short rocky defiles, which may be difficult to get through. On the other hand, the hills

immediately bounding the valleys are often easy, and sometimes mere undulations.

The valley of Farsi is said to be the largest in the country. It is described by Merk as a plain three to four miles wide, but consisting mostly of stony steppe with patches of cultivation along the stream on the north side, and at the base of the precipitous Koh-i-Farsi on the south. Its length is probably about 10 miles. The length of the Shahrak valley is 17 miles, but, except in two places, the width of the low flat ground along the stream is only about 500 yards.

In some cases the hills on either side of the valleys are high and steep. This would seem to be more frequently the case in the lower valleys, the upper ones being generally open and enclosed only by low hills. The same peculiarity is found throughout northwestern Afghanistan, and is exemplified in ravines and glens of every size as well as in the larger troughs. The Tagao Ishlan is one of these deep valleys. It is very picturesque, the rapid stream winding and curving from side to side, and leaving small flats on either bank, which are either grassy or cultivated. The hills are sometimes precipitous, but more often rise in steep debris slopes, surmounted by a lofty scarp. Here and there is a small fort and village with its corn fields and a few fruit trees—rare in this country—while willows and thorny bushes frequently fringe the stream.

It should here be mentioned that the whole Taimani country is remarkably destitute of trees and bushes of every kind. Afghanistan is notedly treeless, but this tract is as bare as Badghis, and with less excuse. The scrub of wormwood on the hills and iskich in the valleys is so small that there is often difficulty in getting firewood, even for a small party, and troops would be seriously inconvenienced. Only along the Farah-Rud is there some natural jungle, but apparently it is a mere thin strip of willows and tamarisks.

The Farah-Rud is said to run all the way in a deep narrow valley—in fact a great ravine, with frequent gorges. Even as high up as on the road from Taiwara to Khwaja Chisht, it is not easy to ford except when at its lowest—in autumn. Twenty-five miles lower down, where it is crossed by the road from Taiwara to Farsi via Sakhar (Deh Titan), it is almost impassable. A few miles below is another crossing on the road from Parjuman to Sakhar, but this is also impracticable for camels, though horses and mules can go over when the river is low. From this point the river flows through mountains, and, as far as we know, there is no passage except for people on foot, until the place is reached where the road from Parjuman to Sabzawar, etc., crosses it, some 10 miles above the junction of the Ghor stream. Here also the crossing is difficult on account of the high banks. It is a large river at this point. At all the fords the depth of the water is said to be $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 feet at the season of lowest water, but the breadth of the stream increases rapidly as it descends.

There appears to be no road at all along the Farah Rud in Taimani country. The Ghor stream, which runs parallel to it in this part of its course, and is its principal affluent, appears to be of much the same character between Waras and the Nizgan valley; and the only track along it is a footpath.

Below the junction of the Ghor stream the Farah Rud, quitting the Taimani country, is said to widen out, and, running in a sandy bed, soon loses much of its water. (Some of the earlier reporters appear to have been led into an error with regard to the Farah Rud, representing its valley as the main highway into the country from the south. The truth appears to be that when troops and guns have been sent to Taiwara from that direction, they have entered the Taimani country by the Farah Rud, and then marched by Parjuman and Nili, or by Parjuman and Waras. This also appears to be the route taken by traders.)

It is somewhat unfortunate that British officers have seen only the Northern Taimani country, and that for the Ghorat we are dependent on the reports of native explorers. These, being the production of more or less trained men, are doubtless correct as far as they go; but no native seems able to give a good general idea of a country, or to seize on its salient characteristics. The descriptions here given are, therefore, only absolutely reliable for the northern part of the country and Daulat Yar. But at the same time it would appear that the Ghorat generally is very similar, particularly that part of it north of Taiwara. Along the east of the country, where the Taimanis extend into the basin of the Helmand and mingle with the Hazaras, there are a number of high hills and it should be understood that the Hazarajat, or at least the western portion of it, is of a more mountainous character than the Taimani plateau. Also to the southeast there are high and rugged hills (the Siahband), which are the watershed between the Helmand and the Khash Rud. They divide Taimani country from the Afghan district of Naozad, as has been already stated. Moreover, there is within the Ghorat the mountainous tract of Pask and Panjdeh lying south of Farsi, and interposed between Karucha, the hill portion of the Sabzawar district, and Ghor-i-Taiwara. This region, which appears to contain about 1,500 square miles, is bisected from northeast to southwest by the Farah Rud, running, as above stated, in a deep valley, and, it is believed, through a succession of defiles. Pask is on its left (southeast) bank, and is a mountain between the Farah Rud and the Tagao Ghor. Panjdeh is on the right (northwest) bank, and is understood to consist of glens running through comparatively low hills, like those of Sakhar, from the watershed of the range known to us as the Koh-i-Wala, though it is doubtful whether that name properly belongs to more than the central peak southeast of Farsi. The northwestern face of the range descending into the Hanut valley is described by Merk as being precipitous. It is said that there is no road through Pask practicable for any beast of burden, and we have no reason for doubting the statement. Being thus off

any of the ordinary routes through the country, the tract has not yet been explored, though it has been looked over by Talbot and Merk from Koh-i-Wala on the north, and Sub-Surveyor Imam Sharif made a short excursion into Pask from the south. The former have not left much on record; but Merk states that the glens on the northern as well as the southern slopes of the Koh-i-Wala belong to Panjdeh, and are cultivated by the Tajiks of that district. He therefore calls the Hanut Rud the boundary between Farsi and the Ghorat. Imam Sharif says Pask is very beautiful. The cultivation is on terraces like that of the Himalayas, and the houses of the people are wooden and double-storied, resembling those common in Himalayan villages. There are orchards and such numbers of walnut trees that their produce is a considerable article of export.

Enough has been said to give a general idea of the country occupied by the Taimanis: it is a wild upland region, remarkably destitute of wood in any form, but having quite enough fertile land in its narrow valleys to grow sufficient grain for all local requirements. Wheat and barley are raised, it is said, in much the usual proportion of two-thirds of the former to one of the latter. The land is partly (or mostly) irrigated from the streams in the valleys, which afford abundance of water all the year round. There is also daima cultivation entirely dependent on the considerable snow and rainfall of the winter and spring. Vegetables and palez (melons, etc.) are cultivated in the more thickly populated localities, also dhal and lucerne. Rice, cotton, and tobacco are grown in the warmer places, but probably in very insignificant quantities. Fruit trees are found in some of the lower valleys, and there are said to be many orchards in Parjuman and other places in the south of the country.

It has already been mentioned that grass grows abundantly along the streams of many of the valleys and minor hollows. This attracts large numbers of Afghans from the Pusht-i-Rud districts. They literally swarm in some parts of the country from May till September, bringing with them very large flocks of sheep, and also herds of camels. The Taimanis themselves have few sheep, and no camels at all. In fact, the country is unsuited to them, and the bullock is the universal beast of burden.

Climate. The climate of the Taimani country, as might be supposed from the elevation, is severe in winter. Snow lies to a depth of several feet even in the valleys, and all the roads are blocked. The writer was told that in the middle of winter there was never less than 6 feet of snow at Shahrak, a statement which is probably exaggerated, but there is no doubt about the roads being impassable for several months. The first falls of snow are expected in November. Probably it does not come down in earnest till some time later; and here, as elsewhere, winters vary in severity. The snow is generally off the valleys by the end of March, but still lies on the hills, and the higher kotals are not passable till the end of April. At this season also the streams are all in

flood and travelling is difficult. It is not till May or even June that the country becomes fully practicable for large parties or for troops.

Routes. Before going on to speak of the Taimanis themselves, it will be as well to say a few words about the routes through the country. From a first glance at the map, it would seem that the shortest way from Girishk to Herat would be across the Taimani plateau, thus cutting off the right angle made by the main road at Farah. But, as a matter of fact, there is nothing to be gained by going this way, not even in point of distance, while in the comparative expenditure of time and labour the disadvantages are all on the side of the Taimani hills. Regarded as a hill country, the tract occupied by the Taimanis is not very difficult, and no doubt small bodies of troops, with mule carriage and mountain guns, might move about over it during the summer and autumn months with tolerable facility. But as to a march from Girishk to Herat, the lie of the country is all against it, since a movement from southeast to northwest involves crossing a high pass on the watershed of the Helmand. When Afghan troops have been sent against Taiwara, they are said to have entered the country by the Farah Rud, and then marched, as already explained, via Parjuman to Nili or Waras. This would be a natural enough route from Farah, but a very roundabout one from Girishk. From Taiwara roads branch in all directions. That to Daulat Yar is probably the best. All have some difficult places, and there is not one that can in its present condition be called a camel road. Farsi is another centre whence roads branch to various places. They are of much the same general character as those from Taiwara, though the country is rather different.

But the most important road connected with the Taimani country is the main road from Herat via Daulat Yar to Kabul, which passes through a portion of the northern part of it. This route, which is by way of being a made road, leaves the Hari Rud valley at or above Khwaja Chisht and ascending to the Taimani plateau, passes through the whole length of the Shahrak district, and descends to the Upper Hari Rud either by the Shutur Khun pass or by the Zartalai.

Origin and early history. The Taimanis differ somewhat from the Firozkohis and Jamshedis in having a large nucleus of Pathan origin. Taiman, the progenitor of the true Taimanis, was one of the twelve sons of Sanzar, fifth in descent from Kak, the ancestor of that Kakar race which inhabits so large a portion of the country on the southeastern border of Afghanistan, and who have now to a great extent passed under British rule. Kak, called Kak "Niko" (grandfather), died at Herat where his tomb is still to be seen near the Juma Masjid and where he is honoured as a saint. His death is said to have occurred about the year 1200 (Merk). Whether Kak himself ever left the neighbourhood of Herat is at least doubtful, but his sons no doubt joined in the invasion of the Punjab by Mahmud Ghorî (1186), and afterwards settled, like many others, in what is now the Afghan borderland, instead of returning to

their original homes. The sons of Kak, whose descendants appear to have soon become known as "Kakars", first fixed themselves in the country about the head of the Zhob valley. They there led a pastoral life for several generations, and no doubt increased and multiplied. Sanzar, from whom the Saram, or Sanzar Khel, Kakars of Zhob, etc., are descended, had twelve sons. Taiman was one. A fierce family dissension arose, about which various legends are still in existence. In the course of the quarrel Taiman's children are said to have been killed by Dumar, a slave of Sanzar, and progenitor of the present Dumar clan. This deed of blood seems to have been perpetrated in Taiman's absence by the order, or at least with the connivance, of Sanzar, his own father. Taiman then fled the country accompanied by his slave Firoz. He made for Ghor, which it is possible he had previously visited, and where he may have had friends. Thence passing northwards, he established himself in the Dara Khargosh, which is north of the Upper Hari Rud, somewhere between Puzalich in Chakhcharan and Chaharsada on the Upper Murghab. The writer was given 973 Hijri (A. D. 1586) as the date of this event, but it must have been earlier; possibly 793 Hijri (A. D. 1407) was intended. At all events Taiman and his descendants are said to have flourished in the Dara Khargosh for several hundred years, spreading themselves over the surrounding country, and driving out or subduing the Kipchaks, to whom it then belonged. Their success appears to have been in a great measure due to the support of the great Sayyid family of Karzul, now known as Khwaja Chisht, then very powerful, whose spiritual and temporal vassals they were, and for whom they still profess unbounded respect. According to Merk, Taiman himself was appointed agent of the Sayyids in Chakhcharan, Karjistan and Chaharsada, three districts which are now all in possession of the Firozkohis, and this was no doubt the origin of Taimani power and influence.

The separation of the Firozkohis, descended from Taiman's slave Firoz, appears to have occurred at an early period. They were at first, however, insignificant and do not appear in history until the time of Nadir Shah (see Firozkohis).

In fact, it is not until near the end of the seventeenth century that the Taimanis themselves became historical. About this period their Chief, Mir Muhammad Sultan, is said to have conquered the Ghorat; and he was succeeded by Sardar Dilawar Khan, the national hero of the Taimanis, who overran Farah and Sabzawar. From the latter district the Taimanis expelled "the Shamlu tribe, who were settled there in great force; these (they were apparently Kurds by origin, but had been quite Persianised, and were Shiah) migrated partly to their clansmen in the Herat valley and partly to Persia, all Shamlus eventually leaving Afghan territory for Persia after the siege of Herat in 1857."

The acquisition of Farah and Sabzawar by Dilawar Khan appears to have

taken place about 1720, and it seems that he also extended his rule eastwards and northwards until it included not only the country of the Dai Zangi Hazaras, but also Bamian, Kamard and Saighan.

This sudden rise of the Taimani Chiefs to power could hardly have been possible but for the break up of the Safavid monarchy which was taking place at this time, giving them an opportunity which they turned to the best advantage. The rising of the Abdalis against the Persian Governor of Herat, whom they expelled from the city, took place in 1717, and must have very materially contributed to Taimani success.

It was not long, however, before Dilawar Khan came into contact with a man greater than himself. In 1730 Nadir Shah laid siege to Herat and despatched his general Jafir Kuli, to bring Dilawar Khan to submission. An engagement took place, it is said, in the neighbourhood of the Dara Khargosh, the original home of the Taimanis. Jafir Kuli was defeated with heavy loss and taken prisoner. He was handsomely treated, and after a short detention dismissed with presents. On returning to Nadir Shah, however, the unfortunate general was sternly ordered to fulfill his orders to bring in Dilawar Khan or prepare for death. Jafir Kuli accordingly retraced his steps and threw himself on the generosity of his former captor. The latter, who doubtless perceived that he must sooner or later succumb to the conquering Nadir, agreed to submit, and accompanied Jafir Kuli to Herat. His submission was accepted, and he subsequently rendered Nadir Shah valuable services, which were rewarded with the governorship of all the territories he had previously possessed. On the other hand, Nadir, according to his custom, is said to have removed 12,000 families of Taimanis (and Taimani subjects?) to Isfahan and Mazandaran. They were under the leadership of Aka (Agha) Mirza, Dilawar Khan's eldest son, the same who for some unknown reason subsequently made an attempt on Nadir Shah's life.

Most of the deported Taimanis are said to have returned after the assassination of Nadir Shah in 1747, but it is said that the descendants of those who remained in Persia amounted to four thousand families.

On the death of Dilawar Khan his territories were divided. His eldest son, Aka Mirza, obtained Sabzawar and Farsi, perhaps also Farah. The present Chiefs of Farsi are his descendants. Khusrao Khan, his son and successor, received the title of "Amir" from Ahmad Shah, Durani, and was appointed Governor of the districts of Obah and Shahfilan. A later document, a deed of grant from Taimur Shah, styles him "Chief of the Taimani tribe" (Merk). It would seem likely that Obah and Shahfilan were granted to Khusrao Khan as a compensation for Sabzawar, which being a distinctively Durani district soon passed out of Taimani control. Indeed, it was not long before the rule of the Farsi family was confined to Farsi itself, and their influence proportionately diminished, the leadership of the Taimanis passing into the hands of the second branch.

The second son of Dilawar Khan, Unab Khan, succeeded to Tagao Ishlan, Tulak, Shahrak, Chakhcharan, and other parts of the present Firozkohi country, Daulat Yar, Chiras, and the Dai Zangi Hazara districts. He received from Ahmad Shah the title of "Sahib Ikhtiar" for services at Peshawar. It was assumed by his successors, who from the decadence of the Farsi branch became the leading Chiefs of the Taimanis. From Unab Khan are descended Dost Muhammad Khan of Kaminj, Sahib Ikhtiar, who is his eldest representative, and the Chief of Daulat Yar, as well as the present petty Chiefs of Tulak, Tagao Ishlan, and Shaharak.

A son of Dilawar Khan's third son, Rozi Beg, appears to have taken over Bamian, but after that disappears. The descendants of the Taimanis in that district are accounted Tajiks.

The Ghorat went to Shah Karam Sultan, an uncle of Dilawar Khan. It is said to have been granted to Shah Karam by Unab Khan, to whose share it would otherwise have fallen. Shah Karam's descendant, Ambia Khan, is the most important of the Taimani Chiefs of the present day.

The genealogies appended show the descent of the various Taimani Chiefs, and their relationship to each other.

Supplies. Very little in the way of supplies can be obtained in the Taimani country. The actual surplus produce of the various districts is stated to be approximately as below. But almost the whole of it is taken by the Durani nomads who flock into the country during the summer months. It would hardly be possible, and it would certainly be undesirable on political grounds, to restrain the annual migration of these sheep owners, for whom free access to suitable grazing grounds is practically a necessity.

Farsi. Five hundred kharwars (5,000 maunds) of wheat and barley. The grain, both wheat and barley, is considered remarkably good. There are numerous watermills. Ghi of cow's milk is abundant. All the available supplies of this district are reserved for the use of troops passing between Herat and Kabul.

Tulak and Tagao Ishlan. Together 500 Kharwars. Not much cultivation but a large number of sheep.

Sakhar. Two hundred kharwars. A good deal of cultivated land for the size of the district and many orchards.

Kajurbash and Siahchob. Two hundred kharwars.

The Ghorat (exclusive of Sakhar, Kajurbash, and Siachob). One thousand kharwars. According to Dafadar Sahibdad Khan, supplies can be collected at Taiwara for one cavalry regiment and two battalions (native troops) for one week. This would amount to about 150 kharwars (1,500 maunds.)

The collection of revenue in cash instead of kind is also said, and doubtless with reason, to tell against the procurability of supplies, all surplus produce being sold as quickly as possible in order to procure money to satisfy the Government demand.

Merk has the following remarks on the subject of supplies:

"Troops to the number of 2,000 to 3,000 marching through the Taimani hills and subsisting on the country, without regard to the needs of its inhabitants, would from July to October find probably sufficient quantities of forage in the standing crops, and towards the end of the season in the stacks of bhusa and hay collected by the people, while every inhabited valley could be compelled to furnish a certain though small, quantity of grain. Both forage and grain, however, would not be obtainable at any central spot in each valley unless it had been previously brought together, but would be found scattered in the vicinity of the settlements of varying size that lie dotted along the glens. A type of this difficulty is the Bagharistan valley, which is occupied by about 150 Taimani families; their houses are scattered in groups over a line some 10 miles in length, and their cultivation, although almost continuous for that distance, rarely averages in breadth more than a field of one to two acres. If the force, on the other hand, did not wish to live on the country, but endeavoured to procure its supplies by voluntary sale, probably only a small quantity would come to hand, as the Taimanis require all their bhusa and hay to feed their cattle during the long winter months, when the country is snow-bound and the cattle are stabled in sheds, and they are unwilling in consequence to part with even a small amount of fodder. Their surplus grain is bartered to pedlars for cloth, salt, and other necessities of life, which cannot be produced locally; but the quantity of wheat and barley thus available is practically insignificant in each individual valley. Goats, sheep, and cattle are abundant in the Taimani country and it would not be difficult to supply troops with meat. Local trade there is none; there is not a single shop I was told in the whole of the Taimani country and it would not be difficult to supply men with meat. I would add, however, that the Chief of Farsi told me he had recently received orders to send 3,000 maunds (English) of grain from Farsi and Chad-Rud to the Ghorat for the use of the troops that are expected to arrive there from Kabul. It seems, therefore, that with arrangements made beforehand it is possible to collect supplies to some extent in these hills; it could not be ascertained how much of this 3,000 maunds represents grain taken in lieu of the Government revenue assessed on this district (which is ordinarily paid in cash), grain, sold by the people out of their grain hoards and the proceeds of this year's harvest, and grain contributed by the Khan from his private property: but clearly the quantity of grain and forage that could be extracted from the Taimanis will depend much upon the degree of pressure applied to the local chiefs and headmen, or upon the prices that are offered, and more upon the former than the latter, especially in the case of fodder, but less so with respect to grain."

The Taimanis own no camels, unless there may be a few in Farsi; (However, Sahibdad Khan reports that the Zohris of Nizgan have camels; also the Taimuris and Tahiris in the Kushk Rud district), but their cattle are fairly

numerous. They are of the usual small dark coloured breed—strong, active, and hardy. They are the universal beast of burden, cows being used as well as bullocks, and are well suited to the country, being able to carry much heavier loads than donkeys, and to travel over worse roads than camels. The Taimanis also possess a breed of small horses which are celebrated like those of the Hazaras, for their cleverness among hills, and particularly for their power of galloping up and down steep slopes. Merk writes: "Every (well-to-do?) Taimani owns a mare. When not required, both cattle and horses graze on the hills and in the fields (after the crops are cut) in summer, and are stabled and stall-fed in winter. The horses are very surefooted, and on the whole of a better class than those seen among the Jamshedis and Kala Nao Hazaras. Faiz Muhammad Khan of Talak has some well-bred looking mares. The Taimanis generally are horse-breeders, the colts being sold in Herat, Kandahar, etc. There is a tradition that Nadir Shah left a number of Arab stallions in Ghor; if true, it may account for the Arab appearance of the mares belonging to Faiz Muhammad Khan." According to Sahibdad Khan, the people of Sanai and Khwaja Maruf in the southeast part of the country also have a good number of mares.

The Taimanis own few sheep, as their winter pastures are circumscribed; the Durani nomads, on the other hand, who frequent the Taimani country are large sheep-owners. They come, as has been already stated, both from the Pusht-i-Rud and from the Sabzawar district. During the summer months the whole country is filled with the flocks of sheep owned by these people, who also bring up herds of camels. The Duranis get on very well with the Taimanis on the whole, and, though there is nothing approaching to cordiality of feeling, the Taimanis themselves say they have no complaints to make against the Pusht-i-Rud people. It is otherwise with those from the Sabzawar side who are more or less hereditary enemies of the Taimanis, and who, the latter declare, are incorrigible thieves.

But there is no doubt the Taimanis of the present day are not very warlike. They have no blood-feuds, and have fought little among themselves.

This is to their credit, and by no means implies a want of courage; but it must also be remembered that they have never shown prominently in any of the recent wars in the province of Herat, nor can they hold their own against the Firozkohis, whatever they may have been able to do with regard to the Sabzawar Afghans. (The Firozkohis have not only wrested Chakhcharan from the Taimanis, but have by their raids caused considerable tracts in the northeastern portion of the country to be deserted.) The people of Farsi have a reputation for courage and horsemanship which is attributed to their exposed position, and the necessity they have lain under of repelling force by force. The Taimanis also are badly armed. Merk writes:

"Raids and forays are a thing of the past, and the ferocious pursuits of the Taimanis which Ferrier narrates, either existed only in the fertile minds of

his informants or else have been abandoned long ago. The arms of the Taimanis are sword and gun; the latter either a matchlock or very primitive flintlock, with the forked rest attached for taking steady aim. Percussion guns are rare, and, except a chief or two, no one possesses a breech-loader or Enfield muzzle-loading rifle; a few Taimanis have ancient muzzle-loading horse pistols, the long heavy Afghan knife is not used, but every man carries a short knife in his waist-band for ordinary purposes."

Detailed and statistical account of Taimani Chiefships. (The following is taken almost verbatim from Merk's report. The less complete information obtained by the Intelligence party in 1885 accords fairly well as regards totals, but there is much discrepancy of detail. Dafadar Sahibdad Khan has also appended some statistics to the report of his journey made in March and April, 1888. The totals are so much larger than those of Merk, and what have been received from other sources, that they must be exaggerated. It has, therefore been thought best to accept Merk's statement as it stands.)

"It is impossible to vouch for the accuracy of all the following details relating to each Taimani chiefship with regard to the revenue assessed, the clans of the Taimanis inhabiting each, their strength and that of the non-Taimani population, if any, and the names of the headmen. So long as there is no regular enquiry or census instituted, such statistical accounts must remain somewhat doubtful, although efforts have been made to test the information:

1. Farsi and Chad-Rud. Chief and Hakim (Sayyid Rahmand, Ghorī, according to a recent return furnished by Colonel Yate), Sultan Muhammad Khan, Taimani; revenue assessed on district, 20,000 krans; could probably turn out 1,200 horsemen; is inhabited by the following Taimani clans."

| Names of clans | Families | Headmen |
|--------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| Kausi | 200 | Arbab Abdul Hakim |
| Zal Yaran | 300 | Abdul Rahim |
| Darzi | 110 | Mulla Shao, Umar |
| Zai Dost | 200 | Arbab Saifur, Mulla Majid* |
| Sarjani | 400 | Arbab Amin, Mulla Sayyid |
| Alamdari | 200 | Arbab Yakub |
| Kujai, Baluch | 120 | Dilasa, Arbab Wahid, Mulla Abdullah |
| Mirzada, Damardah | 110 | Mulla Ata, Mulla Abdul Rahim |
| Amala (retainers of the Chief) | 230 | The Chief, Sultan Muhammad Khan |
| Total | | 1,870 |

*Mulla means any man who can read and write, and not necessary a priest. The people of this chiefship are said to own about 12,000 sheep and a very few camels.

2. Tulak. Chief, Faiz Muhammad Khan, Taimani, deprived in 1882 of governorship, and district administered from Herat; revenue assessed 20,000 krans; could turn out about 600 to 700 horsemen; population Taimani only.

| Name of clans | Families | Headmen |
|--------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|
| Zai Afghan | 300 | Mulla Rasul, Musa |
| Guzar Hazara | 280 | Mir Ata, Mulla Daulat |
| Damardah | 320 | Purdil, Mulla Jahan |
| Pahlwan | 290 | Mulla Hakim, Mulla Ahmad Karez |
| Amala (retainers of the Chief) | 150 | The Chief, Faiz Muhammad Khan |
| Total | 1,340 | |

Also some families of Kazis; head Kazi is Kazi Bator

The people of this Chiefship possess some 9,000 sheep.

3. Tagao Ishlan. Chief Muhammad Sadik Khan, Taimani, was removed from the governorship in 1882, and the district is now administered from Herat; revenue assessed, 20,000 krans; could probably supply about 500 horsemen; population, Taimani only:

| Names of clans | Families | Headmen |
|--------------------------------|----------|--------------------------|
| Pahlwan | 180 | Mulla Yanus |
| Lokhi | 150 | Arbab Sherdil |
| Raoti | 60 | ? |
| Khaliki, Kujai | 300 | Arbab Sikandar Majid |
| Kausi | 80 | Arbab Guldad |
| Amala (retainers of the Chief) | 60 | The Chief Muhammad Sadik |
| Baluch | 120 | Arbab Mustafa |
| Total | 950 | |

The people own about 7,000 sheep.

4. Shahrak. Chief and Hakim (Ali Khan, Achakzai, according to Colonel Yate's return.), Aka Rahimdil, Taimani; revenue assessed, 25,000 krans; could turn out about 1,500 horsemen; population chiefly Taimani.*

| Names of clans | Families | Headmen |
|-----------------|----------|------------------|
| Taimani Pahlwan | 300 | Mulla Azizullah |
| Kuchak | 500 | Arbab Shah Murad |

*"The account obtained of the population, etc. of the Shahrak district by Maitland when he passed through it in July 1885 differs considerably from the above, which is taken with the others from Merk's report."

| Names of clans | Families | Headmen |
|-------------------|----------|--------------|
| Pahlwan | 200 | Mulla Alam |
| Shangani | 100 | Mulla Sayyid |
| Chishti | 400 | Mulla Asa |
| Biluchak | 100 | Ghanimat |
| Ghaibi | 200 | Kul Ikhtiar |
| Amala (retainers) | 100 | The Chief |
| Total | | 1,900 |

The following summary of the former is given for purposes of comparison

(1) Pahlwan. 210 families; Kathuda, Mulla Alam.

These people call themselves true Taimanis: they have five khel, whose headquarters are respectively in Ispizao, Jaora, Sarmalan, Tangi Azao, and Ushan. Mulla Alam, the head of the whole, lives in Ushan.

(2) Chishti. 300 families: Katkhuda, Mulla Asa.

The Chishtis profess to be descended from certain of the ancient inhabitants of Ghor (Zohris?) who established themselves at Karzul, the modern Khwaja Chisht. After the Khwajas came, they gradually moved away into the Shahrak district; and as Karzul soon became known as Khwaja Chisht, they were called Chishtis. They have about eight khels whose headquarters are at the following places: Dahan-i-Lashwa and Kotah, Dehran and Tajarmin, Dahan-i-Khunbasta, Naospinj, Shewarg, Jam-o-Ustawa and Luch Hisarak. The last two named places are in the defiles of the Hari Rud, above and below Kaminj. A few families are still at Khwaja Chisht.

(3) Aini, 321 families; Katkhuda, Shah Murad.

The 'Aini' appear to be the same as Merk's 'Kuchak.' They are of Uzbek descent, and have eight khel: (1) Khalikdadi at Rizgha; (2) Sanjali at Gardan Top; (3) Baluchak at Minarah; (4) Zai Shaogan, and (5) Zai Ishak in Karez Tagao; (6) Zai Afghan in Khwaj, Sawara Tagao and at Shahrak; (7) Sar Tagawi at Kular and Chashma Bagh; (8) Khwajgan at Khwajgan. The latter is the strongest khel, and is under Shah Murad, who is the head of the whole clan.

The above make a total of 831 families, and are said to comprise all those in the district who have land and pay revenue.

The inhabitants of Gok and Kaminj, amounting to some 60 or 70 families, being all relatives or retainers of the Khan (Dost Muhammad Khan of Kaminj), pay nothing. Aka Rahimdil and his family, who live in Gok, are included among these. There are also others who are simple maldars moving from one district to another with their flocks. No revenue is taken from them. They are supposed to average about 200 families.

According to this statement, the population of the Shahrak district is only about 1,100 families, but that number certainly appears to be too low.

The Ghorat. Chief and Governor. (A son of Yawar Alam Khan, Barakzai, resident of Ziaratgah, according to Colonel Yate's return, 1894.) Sardar Ambia Khan, Taimani; revenue assessed, 120,000 krans cash and 1,700 kharwars of grain; could probably turn out about 6,000 horse; population mixed, Taimani, Tajik, and Zohri; also some Mughals.

Sub-districts:

| | Names of tribes | Families | Headmen |
|-----|---------------------------|----------|---|
| (a) | Sangan and Yaman | | |
| | Taimani Amala (retainers) | 80 | The Chief |
| | Korak | 270 | Abdul Ghafur, Muhammad Azim, Muhammad Khasa. |
| | Firozi | 46 | Ismail |
| | Sayyids | 70 | Khalifa Abdul Azim. (The Sayyids are, of course, not Taimanis.) |
| | Kokani | 24 | Dilawar |
| | Sinjani | 190 | Naib Rustam, Mir Alam, Mulla Rasul |
| | Kursia | 130 | Mir Ahmad Mulla Aziz |
| | Jafari | 186 | Mahdi, Mulla Yusuf |
| | Zabardast | 44 | ? |
| | Tashi | 54 | Mulla Khudadad |
| | Alizai | 100 | Sher Ali Khan (affiliated Afghans) |
| (b) | Chahardar | | |
| | Taimani Kursia | 160 | Mustafa |
| | Sarjani | 60 | Dilawar |
| (c) | Pushparara | | |
| | Taimani Khusravi | 400 | Arbab Momin |
| | Kazi Khel | 60 | Kazi Abdur Rahman |
| (d) | Sini or Sanai | | |
| | Taimani Sini | 120 | Mulla Rasul |
| (e) | Ghor-i-Mushkan | | |
| | Tajik | 400 | Agha Yar Muhammad |
| (f) | Ghor-i-Taiwara | | |
| | Taimani Zai Naorez | 60 | Mirza |
| | Amala (retainers) | 100 | The Chief |
| (g) | Nili and Zarni | | |
| | Mughals | 700 | Muhammad Amin Khan; Abdul Karim; Mulla Habib (also in Kaisar, Aulia Yazdawan, and Chagaman) |
| | Taimani Kausi | 100 | Mustafa |

| | Names of tribes | Families | Headmen |
|-----|---|----------|--|
| (h) | Larwand Tajik | 200 | Arbab Mirza |
| (i) | Parjuman Tajik | 400 | Arbab Obeidulla |
| (k) | Nezgan and Azo Zohris | 1,000 | Shams-ud-din Khan |
| (l) | Pask Tajiks | 600 | Naib Muhammad |
| (m) | Sakhar Tajiks | 500 | Arbab Yusuf. (The Governor is Bubakar Khan, brother of Am- bia Khan.)* |
| (n) | Panjdeh and Akhiri Tajiks | 300 | Akram Azad |
| (o) | Ona (or Ana) Khwajaha | 100 | Kazi Usman |
| (p) | Yakhan, Farah Rud, Sur and Deh Tahi Taimani Baian | 500 | Naib Khudadad |
| | Tarsan | 100 | Sarbuland, Muhammad Beg |
| | Kursia | 100 | Habibullah |
| | Kokani | 80 | Arbab Kasim |
| | (In Yagin) Pahlwan | 200 | Saifulla, Beg Darwesh |
| | (In Nurak) Khusravi | 200 | Momin |
| (q) | Pasar Khwajaha and Mirzada | 200 | ? |
| (r) | Kajurbash Taimani Akajani | 200 | Shahsowar Beg |
| (s) | Siahchob** Kaibi, Zai Momin, Parah, Mirzada | 150 | ? |
| | Total of the Ghorat | 8,184 | |

* According to compiler's information, Din Muhammad, son of Abu Bakar (See Genealogy No. 4), was Hakim of Sakhar in 1885-87.

** Siahchob is omitted by Merk. The Hakim of Siahchob in 1885 was Aka Ismail, and his brother Aka Ibrahim was Hakim of Kajurbash. These two are sons of Abdul Hamid Khan, and therefore cousins of Muhammad Khan, Chief of Daulat Yar (see Genealogy No. 3). It may be noted here that the local pronounciation of the word Siahchob is Sechu.

The proportion of races in the Taimani country according to Merk's statement is as under:

Recapitulation Table showing total population, revenue, etc., of the Taimani country.

| District | Number of families | People | Chiefs and <i>Hakims</i> in 1885 | Revenue | Number of sheep | Number of horsemen |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|-----------------|--------------------|
| Farsi and Chad Rud . | 1,870 | Taimanis | Sultan Muhammad Khan, Chief and Hakim *. | <i>Krans.</i> 20,000 | 12,000 | 1,200 |
| Taluk | 1,340 | Ditto | Faiz Muhammad Khan, Chief and Kazi Batorf. | 20,000 | 9,000 | 600 |
| Tagao Ishlan | 950 | Ditto | Muhammad Sadik Khan, Chief. | 20,000 | 7,000 | 500 |
| Shahrak | <u>1,900</u> | Practically all Taimanis . . | Aka Rahimdil, Hakim . . | <u>25,000</u> | <u>4,000</u> | <u>1,500</u> |
| TOTAL OF THE NORTHERN DISTRICTS. | 6,060 | Nearly all Taimanis | ... | <u>85,000</u> | <u>32,000</u> | <u>6,800</u> |
| The Ghorat | 8,210 | Taimanis, Tajiks, Zohris, etc. | Ambia Khan, Chief and Hakim. | 120,000 <i>kran</i> s and 1,700 <i>khawars</i> of grain. | ? | 6,000 |
| GRAND TOTAL OF THE TAIMANI COUNTRY. | <u>14,300</u> | <i>Two-thirds Taimanis</i> | ... | <u>205,000</u> <i>kran</i> s and 1,700 <i>khawars</i> of grain. | ? | <u>12,800</u> |

* When Dafadar Sahibdad Khan travelled through the country in 1888, Sultan Muhammad Khan had been deprived of the chiefship, and the Hakim was an Afghan named Aminulla Khan.

† Ataula Khan was the Afghan official in charge of these districts in 1888.

| | |
|--|--------------|
| Northern districts, practically all Taimanis | 6,060 |
| The Ghorat: | |
| Southern and Eastern Taimanis | 3,770 |
| Tajiks | 2,400 |
| Zohris (of Nezgan and Azao) | 1,000 |
| Mughals (of Nili and Zarni) | 700 |
| Sayyids and Khwajas | 370 |
| | <hr/> |
| | Total 14,300 |

The population of the Taimani country is popularly said to be 12,000 families and over, so the above figures are in all probability fairly correct. The number of people calling themselves Taimanis is not far short of 10,000 families, and of these the Mir section, of Khan Khel, that is, the actual descendants of Taiman, is commonly stated to be 2,000 families.

It will be observed that while the northern districts are all Taimani, more than half the population of the Ghorat consists of Tajiks, Zohris, and Mughals, who form the bulk of the inhabitants in the southern part of Ambia Khan's territory.

It must also be remembered that the above refers only to the permanent population. During the summer months the actual number of people in the Taimani country is at least doubled by the influx of Duranis from the Pusht-i-Rud and Sabzawar. The strength of this floating population has been put as high as 20,000 families, and it is said they increase yearly, many of them pushing north beyond the Hari Rud into Firozkohi and Badghis pasture lands, and some even going over the Band-i-Turkestan into the Maimanachol.

Daulat Yar.

Country. The district of Daulat Yar has been omitted from the foregoing, as it is now almost separated from the Taimani country, and also because it is, although under a Taimani Chief, mostly inhabited by Firozkohis.

Recent History of the Taimanis.

(The recent history of the Taimanis is taken from Merk's report.)

The early history of the Taimanis has already been given. It was brought down to the time of Ahmad Shah Durani, when Dilawar Khan's territories were divided after his death, and the Taimani tribe became split up under the rule of the three Chiefs of Kaminj (or Shahrak), Farsi, and Taiwara, an arrangement which has lasted down to quite recent times.

During the reigns of the Durani monarchs the Taimanis paid no revenue to the State, but their Chiefs offered peshkash on presenting themselves before the king and were expected to turn out a force of from 2,000 to 3,000 horse when required. Although deprived of the Governorships of Farah and Sabza-

war, they were entrusted with the administration of such tracts in the Herat valley as were peculiarly exposed to Taimani inroads and were conciliated with grants of crown lands and with jagirs.

This state of affairs lasted till the death of Shah Kamran in 1842. The Taimanis had taken his part in opposition to Wazir Yar Muhammad Khan, and when Shah Kamran was murdered, Ibrahim Khan, the then Chief of Ghor, gave an asylum to the two sons of Kamran and other exiles of the Sadozai faction from Herat, and the tribe generally resisted the usurpation of the Alikozais. For two years Wazir Yar Muhammad Khan endeavoured in vain to reduce the Taimanis; they were united and safe in their inhospitable hills. Gradually, however, the Chiefs of Farsi, Tulak and Tagao Ishlan, who lived nearest to Herat, and felt most the wearing effect of the Wazir's attacks, gave way. A light land-revenue was assessed on their possessions, and they agreed to give the Wazir's troops a passage through their districts to the more distant Ghorat. Simultaneously, Mustafa Khan of Sangar and Yaman, a first cousin of Ibrahim Khan, treacherously joined the Wazir, and by the end of 1844 the Herati troops had penetrated into the heart of the Ghorat. Ibrahim Khan endeavoured to hold out in the natural fortress of Chalap Dalan, but was compelled to fly to the Hazaras. Mustafa Khan was appointed Chief of Ghor in place of his cousin, and agreed to pay a tribute to the Wazir of one-tenth of the produce and one-fortieth of the flocks in his chiefship. About the year 1851 Ibrahim Khan, with the assistance of Hasan Khan bin Sorab, Hazara, repossessed himself of Ghor, driving out Mustafa Khan. In this he seems to have received countenance from the Kandahari Sardars, who also supported him in resisting a feeble attempt of Sayyid Muhammad Khan of Herat to re-instate Mustafa Khan. Ibrahim died about 1855 or 1856, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Abdul Ghafur Khan. He appears to have deserted the Kandahar alliance, and to have coquetted with Herat, hoping to gain complete independence. Being a man of a violent and barbarous disposition, his conduct soon gave sufficient excuse to the Afghans to interfere actively in Taimani politics. In 1861 he procured the murder of a kinsman of his own, resident in the Farah district, now under the Amir of Kabul, and ill-treated Afghan emissaries who were sent to remonstrate with him. Thereupon Sardar Muhammad Sarif Khan moved from Farah on Ghor, took Taiwara, and placed a garrison of Afghans there under Sardar Juma Khan. Abdul Ghafur Khan fled to Herat and induced Sultan Jan, then ruler of Herat, to consider the occupation of Ghor by the Afghans as an insult and aggression. In revenge Sultan Jan annexed Farah, which led to the siege and capture of Herat by the Amir, Dost Muhammad Khan (1862-63). Abdul Ghafur Khan, the cause of these events, went into exile, and his brother, Ambia Khan (the present Chief), agreed to pay revenue to Amir Sher Ali Khan, and was installed Chief of Ghor. During the Afghan civil war Ambia Khan was fully occupied in repelling the efforts of

Abdul Khan to oust him, and did not take a prominent part in the struggle of the Amir with his brothers. All this time the Northern Taimani Chiefs remained in quiet dependence on Herat.

Nothing of importance occurred in Taimani history till 1880, but with the removal of Amir Yakub Khan came a change in Taimani politics. Ambia Khan and his party thought they saw a chance of shaking off Afghan rule, and laid their plans accordingly. In 1880 Taimani factions stood as follows: Ambia Khan of Ghor and the Chief of Farsi were ranged against the Chiefs of Tulak and Tagao Ishlan, and the Sub-chiefs of the districts of Sakhar and Sangan. These Sub-chiefs were the brother and a second cousin, respectively, of Ambia Khan, and their charges were in fact shares of the common heritage; but they acknowledged the over-lordship of Ambia Khan, who through them managed Sakhar and Sangan. Ambia Khan's party inclined to a British alliance, the other side naturally joining Ayyub Khan. The son of the Sakhar Chief, and the Sangan Chief in person, were present at the battle of Maiwand. After the defeat of Ayyub Khan at Kandahar in September 1880, Ambia Khan attacked Sakhar with the aid of the Farsi Chief, and killed the eldest son of the Sakhar Chief. Shortly before he had also attacked ineffectually the Sangan Chief, as the latter passed near Ghor on his way back from Kandahar. Winter then set in and closed further operations. Ambia Khan and the Farsi Chief took advantage of this fact to openly defy Ayyub Khan and refuse to pay revenue. About this time Khan Agha, Chief of the Jamshedis, who was organizing a general rising of the Chahar Aimak tribe against Ayyub Khan, and had been living at Ghor, moved over to Farsi to be nearer to Herat. On the way, at Kala Kohna in the Bagharistan valley, he was seized by the Tulak and Tagao Ishlan Chiefs, and was delivered to Ayyub Khan, by whom he was immediately killed. His corpse was dragged by the heels through the Herat bazar. (This piece of wanton barbarity greatly damaged Ayyub Khan. The people could understand the execution of a political opponent, but were deeply disgusted at the dishonour done to a high-born Chief and the father-in-law of Amir Yakub Khan and of Ayyub Khan himself.) In December 1880 one regiment of infantry, 800 cavalry, and two guns, under Sardar Abdul Wahab Khan and Sartip Nur Muhammad Khan, moved from Herat on Farsi by the Taghankoh road. Sultan Muhammad Khan, the Farsi Chief, was kept amused by negotiations till it was too late for him to get his family away. There was then snow on the ground; he was surprised by the cavalry, who made a forced march, and was carried off to Herat. His life was spared at the earnest intercession of Fathullah Beg, Firozkohi, who also pointed out that it would be more profitable to fine than to kill Sultan Muhammad Khan. He had to pay 40,000 krans, and Chad-Rud and Farsi were harried by the troops. They then marched on to Tulak, where they were joined by a cavalry regiment, which came up by the Tagao Ishlan road. A concerted movement was also made from the west and south. Sardar

Tahir Khan, with 1,000 Durani tribesmen, marched to Ghor up the Farah-Rud from Farah, while another body of Duranis under the Governor of Sabzawar came up to Karucha. Ahead of the Afghan troops, the Chiefs of Tulak, Tagao Ishlan, and Sakhar took their retainers on towards Ghor. When they reached Taiwara, Ambia Khan retired, without making any opposition, to Siahchob. His Taimani foes entered Ghor, and two days afterwards Sardar Tahir Khan arrived there with the Duranis of Farah, while the Sabzawar Duranis returned home from Karucha. The Herat troops continued their march to Ghor, living on the country as they went, by the following stages: Tulak, to Bagharistan, Jawja, Sarmalan, Sardaraunagi, Pasar, Farah Rud, Deh Tai, Ghor. On hearing of Ambia Khan's flight, the cavalry returned to Herat from Tulak, and the column which reached Ghor consisted of one infantry regiment, 800 Herati horse, and two mule guns. On their arrival Sardar Tahir Khan and his Duranis went back to Farah. Shortly after 400 horse returned to Herat. On the 21st March 1881 the remainder of the horse were summoned back to Herat, and Sardar Abdul Wahab Khan had with him at Ghor now only two guns and one infantry regiment. In April Ambia Khan cut up a small infantry detachment at Yakhan Bala. Thereupon Sardar Abdul Wahab Khan, with the infantry regiment and a contingent of Taimanis hostile to Ambia Khan, moved on Siahchob. Ambia Khan fled to Daulat Yar, and after looting Siahchob, the Sardar returned to Taiwara. About a month after this Sardar Abdul Kudus Khan arrived at Daulat Yar, and the Firozkohis, Hazaras, and Taimanis began to gather round him. When he had about 4,000 men together, he and Ambia Khan started for Ghor, via Kajurbash. Sardar Abdul Wahab Khan had with him only the infantry regiment, the two guns, and the Taimani contingent, of whom the Farsi section entered immediately into correspondence with Ambia Khan. For three days Ghor was besieged; on the fourth day Sardar Abdul Wahab Khan surrendered on condition of a free passage for himself and his troops to Herat. The place is said to have been taken 40 days before the battle of Kandahar. Abdul Kudus Khan then remained quiet for one month in Ghor. On hearing of the loss, Ayyub Khan despatched Sardar Muhammad Husain Khan with Durani tribesmen of Pusht-i-Rud and Naozad to attack Ghor, via Nili and Zarni; and the Lui Naib was told off from Herat with two infantry regiments and 1,000 horse to march on Ghor, via Pasar. Abdul Kudus Khan moved out to meet the Lui Naib, while Ambia Khan went to Zarni. At this moment came the news of Ayyub Khan's defeat at Kandahar, the Duranis with Sardar Husain Khan dispersed, and Ambia Khan came over to join Abdul Kudus Khan. Their united forces caught up and defeated the Lui Naib at the Koh-i-Pasar. Abdul Kudus Khan then marched down to the Hari Rud valley,* and was met at Pushkan near Shahfilan by two Herati infantry regiments, six guns, and 800 Herati horse, of whom 400 were Hazaras of Kala Nao under their Chief, the Nizam-ud-Daula. *(Abdul Kudus is said to have received considerable assist-

ance from Khwaja Majnun of Sabarz, a Sayyid of high rank and great influence.) Abdul Kudus Khan had four mountain guns, 800 regular cavalry, 200 khasadars, and about 2,500 to 3,000 miscellaneous horse, chiefly Taimanis, Berber Hazaras, and Firozkohis. ('Berber' Hazaras, meaning people of the Hazarajat as distinguished from the Hazaras of Kala Nao. They were Dai Zangis and Dai Kundis (see 'Hazaras', Part IV.). For some time the day was undecided, and the courage and energy of the Nizam-ud-Daula nearly carried it in favour of Ayyub Khan; but he was wounded, and when he fell the Herati horse retired, and the infantry followed their example, marching off the field in a square with their guns and wounded. All hope of further resistance was, however, over, and the gates of Herat were opened to Abdul Kudus Khan.

For some time no notice was taken of the partisans of Ayyub Khan among the Taimani Chiefs; but as the Amir's power in the Herat province became consolidated, his heavy hand made itself felt in the outlying districts, and in the latter part of 1882 the Chiefs of Tulak and Tagao Ishlan were deprived of office and summoned to Herat, where they have lived till the spring of 1885 in honourable confinement. After the Panjdeh disaster they were permitted to return home (presumably to keep their tribesmen in order). But Tulak and Tagao Ishlan are administered direct from Herat, the hereditary Kazi of Tulak acting as petty magistrate and representative of the Herat authorities. With the downfall of Ayyub Khan, the Chief of Farsi regained his liberty and was restored to his possessions, but with a vital curtailment of his power on the tribe: formerly the Chief himself used to collect the revenue levied from Farsi, and the internal assessment of the money was left entirely in his hands, which gave him ample opportunity to take, it is said, twice the amount of the Government demand from the people, who in addition paid him feudal dues. These dues have been abolished, and the assessment of the revenue has been fixed by a Herat official, measures which have virtually deprived the Chief of most of his power, and at the same time made the rule of the Amir popular with the tribesmen, and taught them to look direct to the Afghans. Liberal grants have, however, been made to the Chief, and the Governor of Herat* judiciously married his sister, so that, although he may dislike the recent changes, he is deprived of plausible cause for complaint. *(Muhammad Sarwar Khan, 1883 to 1887. He afterwards died in prison at Kabul.) Shahrak excepted, all the Northern Taimani chiefships have, therefore, now been brought under the direct administration of the State. Ambia Khan still enjoys the position held by his father; the Ghorat continues to be managed through him, and he is permitted to assess and collect the Government revenue or tribute payable for his chiefship. Moreover, an annual allowance of 15,000 krans has been granted to him and of 1,000 (Kandahari) rupees to his brother Ismail Khan, and he has been allowed to eject his relative and enemy, the Chief of Sangar, who has been

ordered to live at Shahfilan. But the Chief of Sakhar is kept in his place by the Afghans as a counterpoise to Ambia Khan, and the arrival of the troops, which the Amir has declared he purposes to locate at Ghor or in the Parjuman valley, will destroy the last vestige of semi-independence preserved by the Taimanis of Ghor. (The troops were not sent, and there were none at all in the Taimani country up to the spring of 1888, when Dafadar Sahibdad Khan and Assistant Surveyor Yusuf Sharif travelled through it.) Should Ambia Khan die at the present time, it is not improbable that the revenue administration of the Ghorat will be assumed by the Afghan Government, and that the successor of Ambia Khan will be a titular Chief, like him, of Farsi. (This appears to have been done. In 1894 the Herat newswriter reported, that the Governor of Herat had ordered those sections of the Taimanis who were under the Hakim of Ghor to pay a poll tax such as was levied upon other sections of their tribe. By this impost the Governor expected to realize an increase in revenue of a lakh of rupees.)

Relations of the Taimanis with the Afghan Government and with their neighbours. From the preceding historical sketch the relations of the Taimanis with the Afghan Government will have become clear. Commencing 180 years ago as a powerful and almost independent tribe they have gradually given way before the central power, and are now incorporated in the Afghan kingdom. It is impossible not to connect this with the corresponding decline in their arms of defence against the troops of the State. When the weapons of the Taimanis and those of the Afghan troops were of the same description, the position and character of the Taimani country made it more convenient to leave its inhabitants to themselves. Now, and for some time past, the Taimanis have not a chance of successfully opposing Afghan forces, and the authority of the Kabul Government is accordingly being asserted with increasing vigour.

In the general politics of Afghanistan, the Taimanis have taken no part or interest; so far as they have been, and are, mixed up in external affairs, it is with those of Herat, and occasionally of Farah and Kandahar. With the other Chahar Aimak tribes to their north the Taimanis have peaceful relations cemented by the vague feeling of brotherhood common to all Aimaks. The Chiefs of Tulak and Tagao Ishlan have, for the reason given above, a blood feud with the sons of the Khan Agha. Dost Muhammad Khan, the head of the Sahib Ikhtiari branch of the Taimani Khan Khel, resident at Kaminj, is connected by marriage with some leading Firozkohi families, and is reported to have some influence in that tribe. With the inhabitants of the Herat valley the Taimanis are on good terms, as also with the Hazaras on their eastern frontier; the latter are a useful asylum in days of trouble. With the Afghans of Naozad, Zamindawar, Farah, and Sabzawar, the Taimanis stand on a peculiar footing. For several generations the Durani nomads from these tracts have every spring grazed their flocks of sheep all over the

Taimani hills and pitched their camps where they pleased in the valleys, and have paid no grazing fees or acknowledgment of any kind to the owners of the country. It could not be ascertained whether the right of free pasture is derived from the time when the Duranis were possibly the sole inhabitants of these hills, and had not yet moved down to the plains, or whether it had been acquired during the rise of the Durani empire. (Maitland was told that the Afghans of the Pusht-i-Rud [Naozad, Zamindawar, etc.] paid grazing fees to Abdul Ghafur Khan, brother and predecessor of Ambia Khan.) At any rate, it is now undisputed. At the same time each frontier section of the Taimanis was at feud with its Durani neighbours; Taiwara had annual skirmishes with the men of Naozad and Zamindawar, and Farsi was the border fort against Sabzawar. The feuds are now hushed, but mutual ill-feeling remains, and it is clear that the Afghans are encroaching. Karucha and Seh Darakht have been wrested from the Taimanis by the Nurzais in recent times. At Galla Chashma the Afghans are taking up land hitherto cultivated by the Taimanis, and the few Taimani families inhabiting the Hanut Rud have been compelled to abandon the valley since 1881 after a quarrel with Nurzai shepherds, in which both sides lost some men. The Taimanis still cultivate crops in the valley, but no doubt will in time have to surrender their fields to the Afghans.

Genealogies of the Khan Khel, or families of the Chiefs. It has been already mentioned that the Taimanis have a singularly strong Khan Khel. The genealogical tables subjoined give the pedigrees of the principal families and of the immediate relatives of the Chiefs in power, or lately in power. It would be quite impossible to include the minor Khan Khel, who number many families, nor is it necessary. It will be seen that the progeny of Dilawar Khan and his brother are divided into three great groups, which can be conveniently called:

- I. The Elder, or Farsi, branch.
- II. The Shahrak, or Kaminj, branch.
- III. The Ghorat branch.

The present heads of branch I. are: Sultan Muhammad Khan, Chief and Governor of Farsi and Chad-Rud, an intelligent, pleasant young man, 26 years of age in 1885, and then holding a prominent position, as his sister was married to the Governor of Herat; also Faiz Muhammad Khan, formerly Chief and Governor of Tagao Ishlan; the two latter are both about 40 years of age, and reported to be of restless, intriguing dispositions.

The Shahrak, or Kaminj branch, traces its descent from Unab Khan, on whom Ahmad Shah conferred the title of "Sahib Ikhtiar", which his eldest lineal representative in the direct line has borne ever since. As a rule other Taimani Chiefs are styled "Sardar". In Leech's time, of the then leading men

in branch II., Agha Abdul Hamid resided at Deh Tai, but had retired on account of the frequent forays of the Maimanagis to Sinai. He had 200 cavalry constantly in his employ, and could collect 2,000 men; he was on good terms with Herat. Agha Mahmud (probably Mahmud Khan, Sahib Ikhtiar) resided at Shahrak and held other villages dependent. He had 1,000 cavalry followers and could collect 3,000 men from his tribe: he collected his own tribute, and was on friendly terms with Herat, sending occasional presents, and assisting that State with men in its wars. He had no connection with the Sardars of Kandahar. The present Sahib Ikhtiar, Dost Muhammad Khan, holds no office, but lives, greatly respected for his upright character and high descent, at Kaminj in the Hari Rud valley. Other members of this branch are Chiefs and Governors of Kajurbash, Siahchob, Shahrak, and Daulat Yar. Though much decayed in power, this family is held in especial respect by the Taimanis.

Branch III. includes the Chiefs of Ghor, by far the most powerful and important of the Taimani Khans of the present day. Leech writes: "Agha Ibrahim" (father of Ambia Khan), "resided at Ghor-i-Taiwara and held Pask Nili, Zarni, Sakhar, and Ghor-i-Mushkan; he collected his own tribute, and could turn out 5,000 cavalry in a home feud; he used to send occasional presents to Shah Kamran, and assist him with a force in his wars. The father of Agha Ibrahim, Sahib Ikhtiar Muhammad Khan (Sardar Muhammad Khan), ruled over the whole tribe of Taimani and the Chahar Aimak. (This is more than doubtful.) Twenty thousand Taimanis could be collected against a foreign enemy. Agha Ibrahim did not like the other Taimani and Chahar Aimak Chiefs to keep up a slave trade. Agha Mustafa resided at Yaman, and his brother at Sangan; he could collect 1,000 cavalry in a home feud. He was connected with the Barakzais through a brother of Fateh Khan. The Chief collected his own tribute, he sent occasional presents to Herat, and gave assistance in men in time of war."

"The recent history of the Ghorat branch has been given above in the general history of the Taimanis. Abdul Ghafur Khan, son of Ibrahim Khan, and predecessor of Ambia Khan, was killed in 1879 by the accidental discharge of a gun. The Sangan Yaman section of the Ghorat branch, long at enmity with its Taiwari cousins has been crushed by the latter, and Dost Muhammad Khan, son of Mustafa Khan (expelled from Sangan in 1881 by Ambia Khan), lives at Shahfilan near Herat. Mustafa Khan was killed about 1856 by Abdul Ghafur Khan. Ambia Khan is now undisputed Chief of the Ghorat; he is reputed to be a man of some sagacity and resolution; with his short, thick-set body, enormous bull neck, and broad determined-looking face, he gives one the impression of being an awkward enemy to meet. He was summoned to Kabul with the other Chahar Aimak Chiefs in 1886, but was permitted to return, and appears to have been living at Taiwara in the enjoyment of his chiefship in 1888. Ambia Khan's full brother, Ismail Khan, acts as his

lieutenant in the chiefship on occasion. The only other brother of note Bubakar Khan, is an enemy of Ambia Khan. He is Governor of Sakhar (which commands the approach to Ghor from Herat), and is maintained in that position for obvious reasons by the Afghans.

The genealogies appended are practically those collected by the 'Intelligence Party'. Merk's genealogies were obtained independently. They agree in all essential particulars, although there are some considerable discrepancies in the first table giving the general genealogy of Taimani Chiefs. In these cases the information obtained by the Intelligence Party appears the more correct, and it is on the whole more complete. The arrangement, however, is based on that of Merk." (Maitland.) See Tables appended here.

TAIMURAK

تیمورک

34— 62—. A village in Karokh, containing about 25 houses. (Native information.)

TAIMURIS

تیموری

The following note on the Taimuris, chiefly compiled from reports by Stewart and Napier, and brought down to 1885, is by Colonel Maitland:

"The Taimuris are a tribe of Arab descent, and are named after Amir Taimur, Kurkhan, who gave a number of captive Arab families to Mir Sayyid Kasim, known as Mir Sayyid Kalal, a descendant of Ali. He lived at Turmuz near Bokhara.

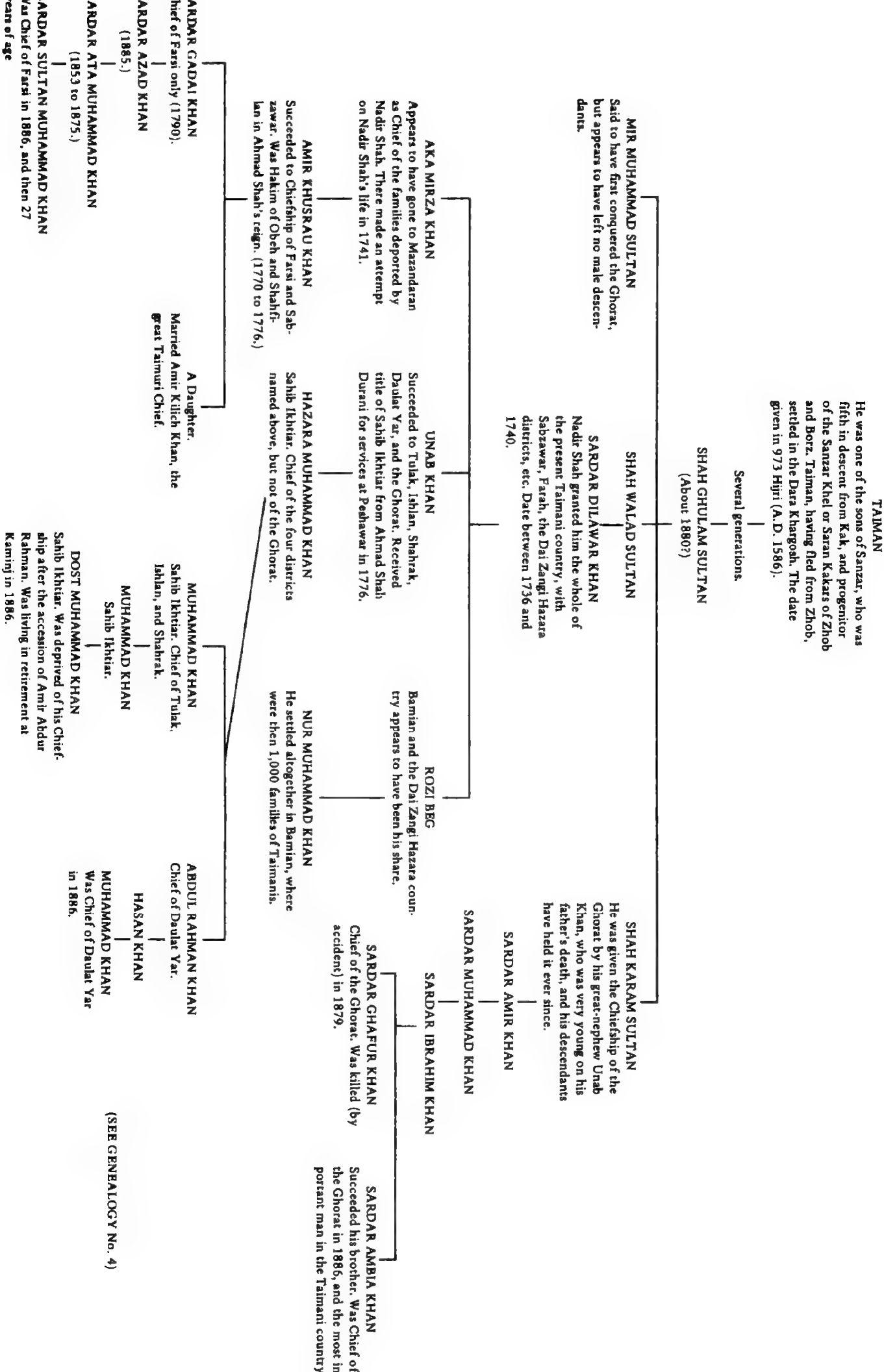
Amir Taimur also gave one of his daughters in marriage to Mir Shams-ud-din Muhammad, son of Mir Sayyid Kalal. This Mir Shams-ud-din Muhammad, after his father's death, moved with his dependants to Herat. According to Stewart, lands were granted to the Sayyid and his people in Bakwa and also in Zamindawar. He himself lived and died at Herat, and his tomb is at Khwaja Tak, one of the ziarats just outside the walls of the town.

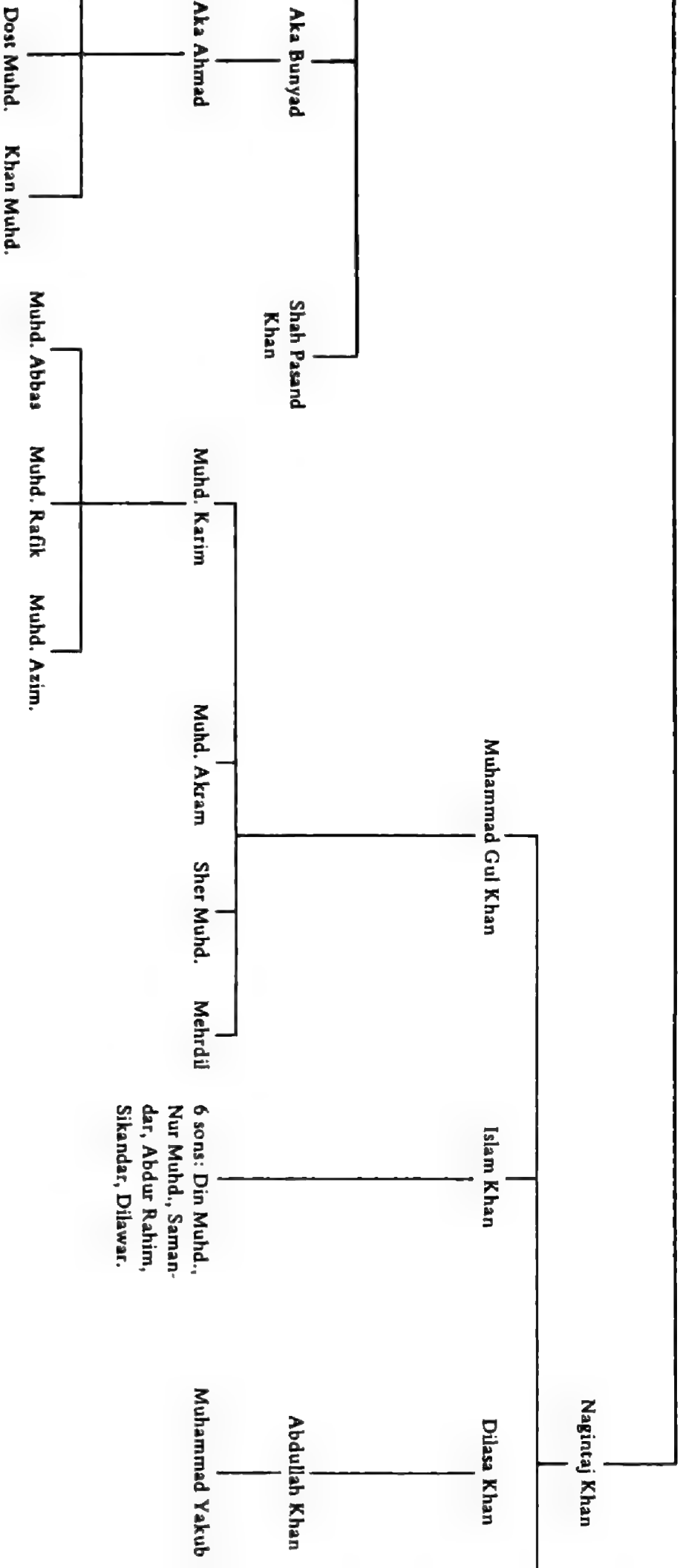
The descendants of Mir Shams-ud-din Muhammad became influential Chiefs, ruling a powerful tribe. In the time of Taimur Shah, Durani (1773 to 1793), the Chief of the Taimuris was Haji Khan, and the tribe appears to have been then located in the Gulran subdivision of Badghis, and also in the neighbourhood of Sabzawar, where they possibly occupied a portion of the lands from which the Taimanis under Dilawar Khan expelled the Shamlus about the year 1820.

From Badghis a portion of the Taimuris moved southwest across the Hari Rud and established themselves in the district of Khaf, which then belonged to Herat.

Haji Khan's son was the well-known Amir Kilich Khan. He was the most powerful of the Herat Sardars in the time of Mahmud Shah, son of Taimur Shah, and appears to have had charge of the Herat frontier. He built towers at the entrances and exits of all the passes leading northward from the Herat

Genealogy No. 1 – General Genealogy of the Taimani Chiefs.





The members of this younger branch seem to be all obscure. Nagintaj Khan, their ancestor, does appear in Merk's genealogy. Muhammad Karim, the eldest representative of the branch, was a man more than 50 years of age in 1885.

Genealogy No. 2 – The Elder

AKA MIRZA KHA

Eldes son of Sardar Dilaw
(see Genealogy No. 1). He
eldest son, Khusrav Khan,
to Farsi, Sabzawar, and w
districts had been held by
Khan in the Hari Rud vall

Amir Khusrav Khan
(See Genealogy No. 1)

Sardar Gadai Khan

Rahimdad Khan

Haia Khan

Sardar Azad Khan

Mahmud Khan

Aka Muhd. Khan

Sardar Ata Muhd.
(d. 1875.)

Muhd. Umar Khan.
Lives in Tagao; Ishlan.

Fayz Muhd.
Was Chief and Hakim
of Tulak, but deposed
at same time as Muham-
mad Sadik for same rea-
son. Lives in retiremen
at Tulak.

Muhd. Sadik Khan.
Was Chief and Hakim
of Ishlan, but deposed
in 1863 for joining the
party of Ayub Khan,
and now lives in retire-
ment at Kala Ishlan.

Ahmad Ali
Khan
Sardar Sultan Muhd.
Chief and Hakim of
Farsi and Chad Rud.
Is married to a daugh-
ter of Ambia Khan of
Taiwara.

A daughter, married
Muhd. Sarwar Khan,
who was Governor of
Herat, 1883–87.

Amir Khan

Alam Khan

Jalal-ud-din
Khan

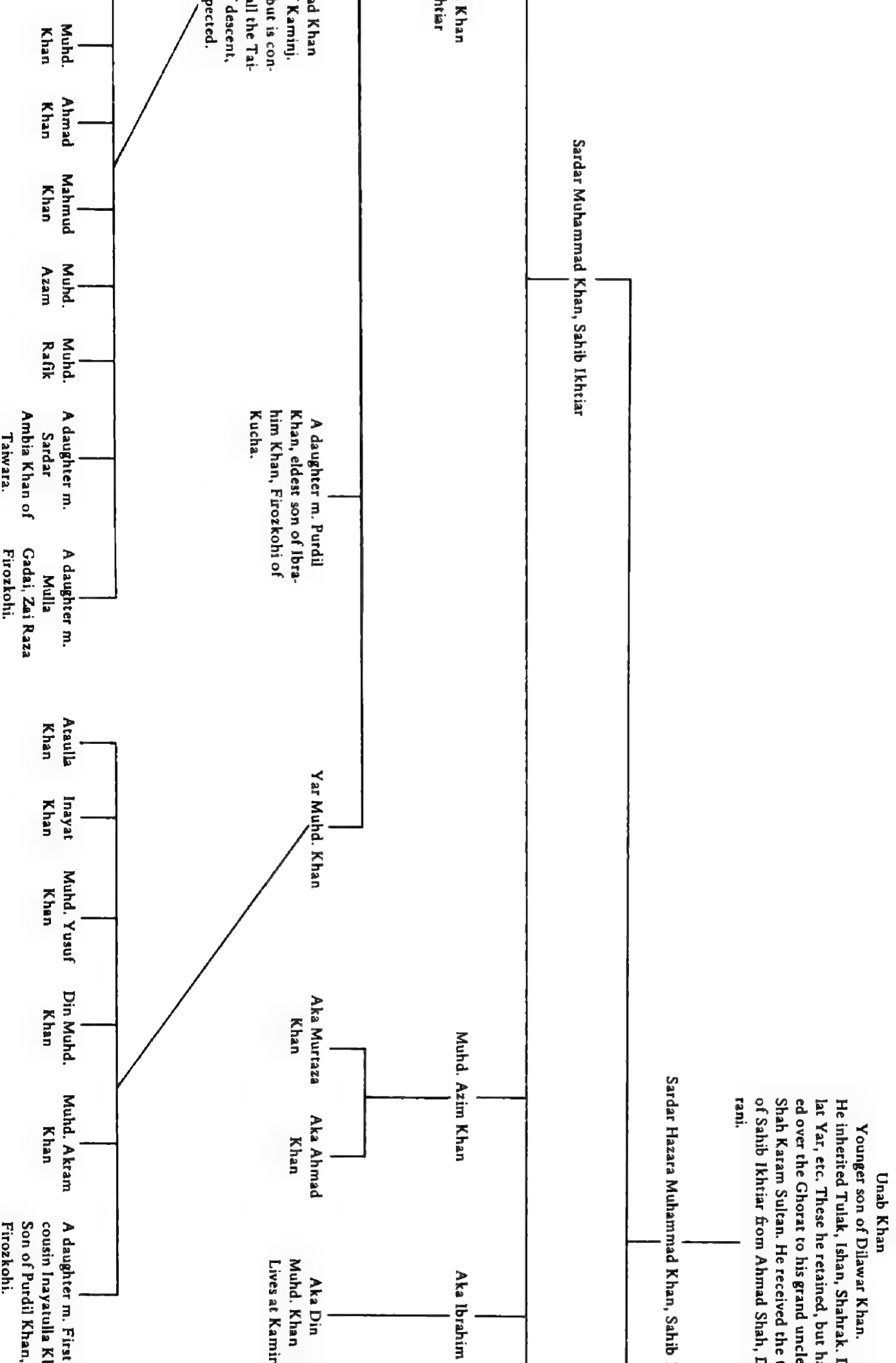
Umar Khan
Lives in Farsi.

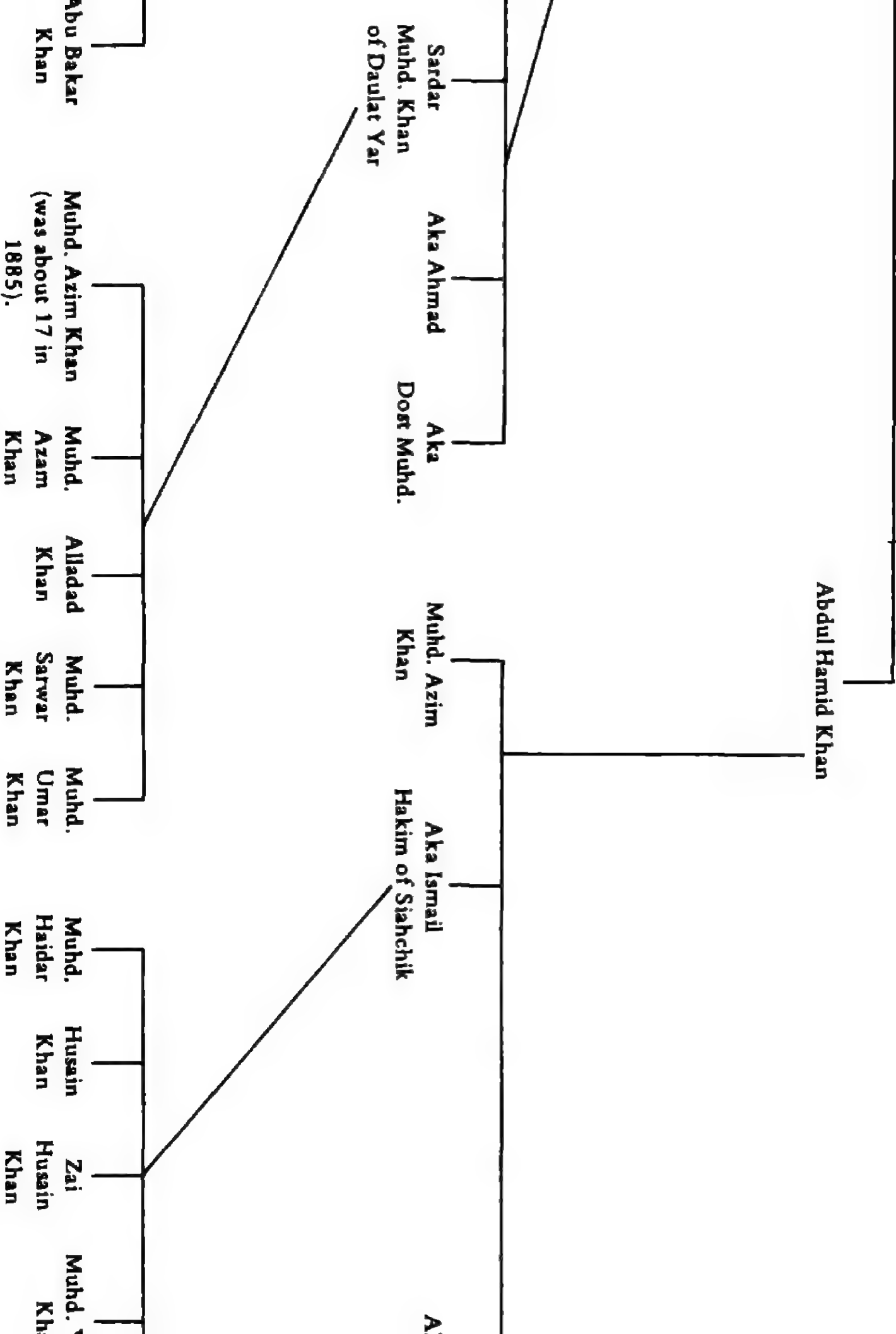
Sher Muhd. Khan
(11 years old in
1885.)

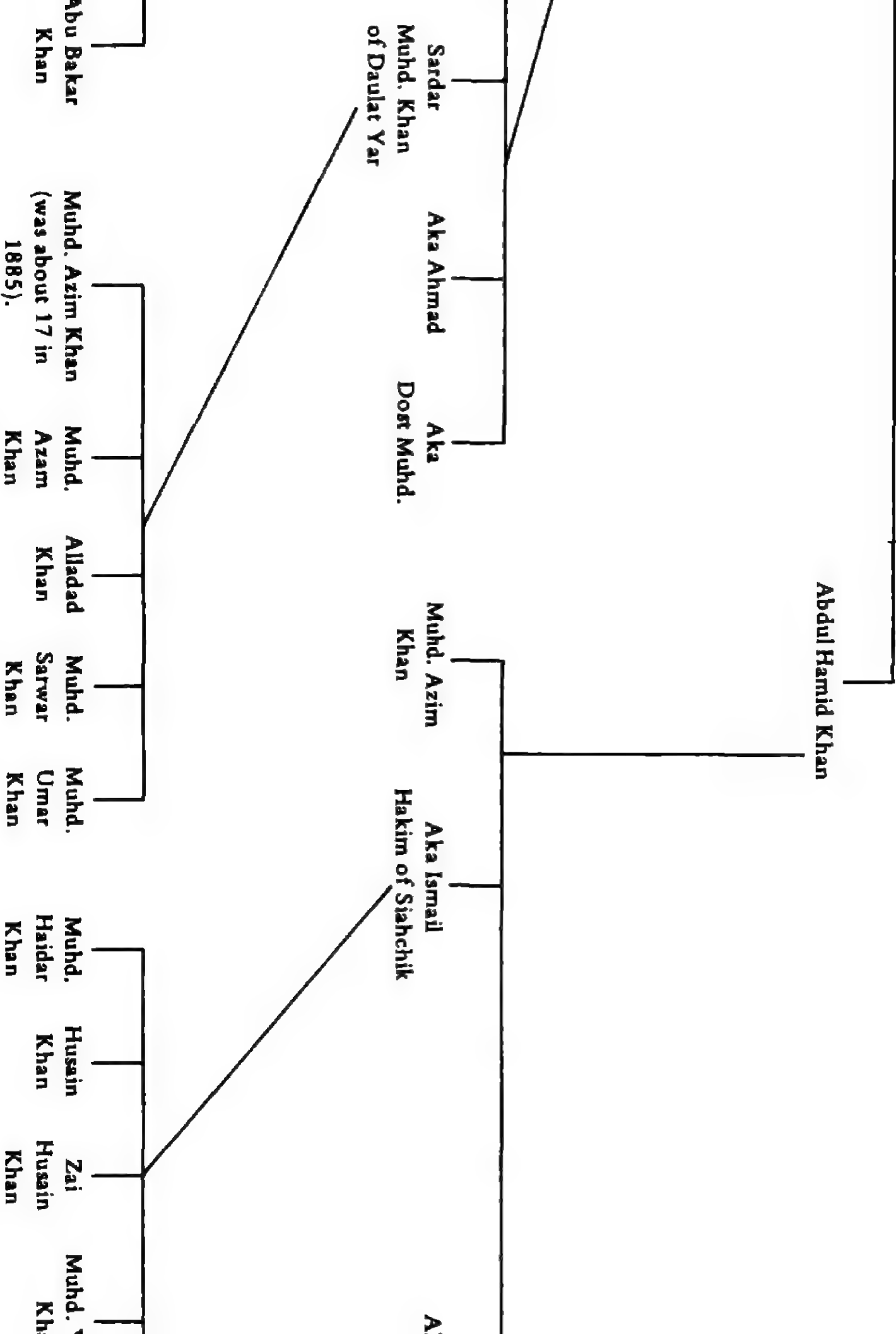
Belonged to the party of Ayub Khan. It was Sadik
Khan and Faiz Muhammad who seized Muhd. Kuli
Khan, Jamshedi (the Khan Agha), and delivered him
to Ayub Khan at Herat, who put them to death.

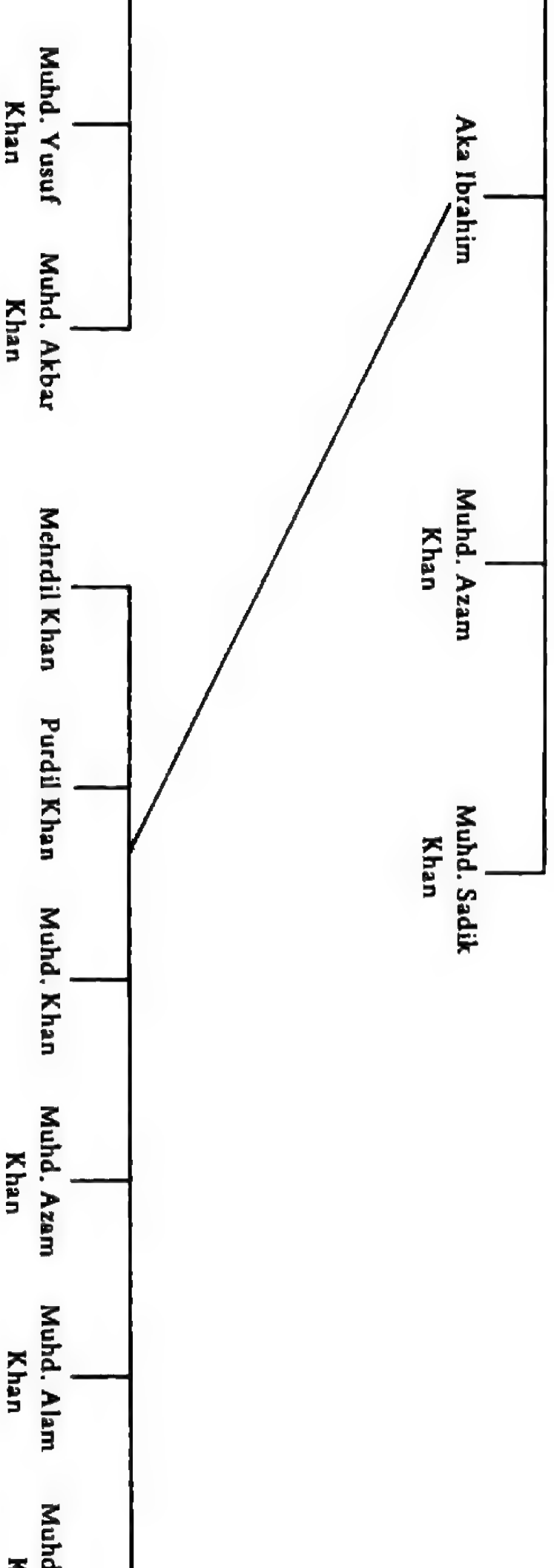
Were adherents of Amir Abdur Rahman Khan.

Genealogy No. 3 – The Younger (Shahr)









valley, and many of these have been occupied by outposts down to very recent times. At that period the Jamshedis under Yalantush Khan occupied the Murghab district, and were much occupied in fighting with the Hazaras of Kala Nao. The Taimuris, therefore, must have had the greater part of Badghis to themselves. Their headquarters were at Gulran and at Tutakchi, where Kilich Khan is said to have had a residence.

In 1800, or thereabouts, Mahmud Shah was defeated by his brother Zaman Shah and forced to take refuge in Farah, on which Zaman Shah marched on Herat and laid siege to the city, then held by Haji Firoz-ud-Din, brother of Mahmud Shah, and by Kamran, his son. Mir Husain Khan, Wazir of Mahmud Shah, was also in the place, and Kilich Khan, the latter taking a principal part in the defence. Zaman Shah's assaults having been repulsed, he was glad to accept the mediation of Mahmud Shah's mother who agreed that her son should content himself with the government of Herat, leaving the throne of Afghanistan to Zaman Shah. The latter, therefore, raised the siege and commenced his march towards Kandahar. He was, however, followed up by Haji Firoz-ud-Din and Kamran, no doubt with intent to relieve Mahmud Shah at Farah, and to attack Zaman Shah at a favourable opportunity. The Wazir, Mir Husain Khan, was left in charge at Herat, and Kilich Khan had command of the citadel. Zaman Shah had not gone many marches when Kilich Khan quarrelled with the Wazir, slew him, and declared for Zaman Shah. As soon as this news reached Haji Firoz-ud-Din and Prince Kamran, they fled into Persian territory. Zaman Shah retraced his steps and took possession of Herat. He appointed his son Kaisar to be Governor of the province and Kilich Khan to the command of the Herat forces, after which he hastened to Kabul.

However, the struggle between Zaman Shah and Mahmud Shah for the throne of Afghanistan was revived. It terminated in favour of the latter, and Haji Firoz-ud-Din obtained possession of Herat, it is said, by treachery.

No doubt Kilich Khan now found it impossible to remain with his people any longer in Herat territory. The whole of the Taimuris in Badghis decamped and moved over to the Khaf district, where a portion of the tribe had been for some time located. This must have been about 1802, and it seems almost certain that Khaf had by this time become Persian, although the first Persian attempt on Herat (since the time of Nadir) did not occur till somewhat later.

The Taimuris in the Sabzawar district remained there. It is probable that they had already become detached from the main body of the tribe.

With Kilich Khan the Taimuris practically disappear from history, although there is no doubt they took part in all the expeditions made by the Persians against Herat down to the last one in 1856.

The Taimuris are now practically a Persian tribe. Stewart writes: "In the Khaf district and neighbouring mountains of Bakharz, there are about

2,500 families of Taimuris, about 10,000 individuals." The Chief of these Taimuris is Darwesh Ali Khan, a descendant of Kilich Khan. It was from him Stewart obtained most of his information, which has been embodied in the foregoing.

In April 1885 Khaf was visited by Dafadar Sahibdad Khan of the Intelligence Party, Afghan Boundary Commission. He says the fort is inhabited by the Chief, Darwesh Ali Khan, and 325 families of Taimuris. Stewart describes the Taimuris of Khaf as "very Arab looking in features, though larger and 'coarser-made men.' Their language is Persian."

There are also Taimuris at the frontier villages of Karat, Farmanabad, and Tayabad, the last two being close together.

It is said that in 1883, or the beginning of 1884, Amir Abdur Rahman, who was anxious to re-populate the northern frontier districts of Herat, offered to re-establish the Taimuris in Gulran, but the offer was declined.

With the Taimuris of Khaf must be included the nomad Taimuris on the Perso-Afghan border south of the Hari Rud. It is believed they acknowledge Darwesh Ali Khan as Chief, although their pasture grounds are mostly within Afghan territory. In winter they affect the Dasht-i-Mir Shikar, which is the great barren plain on the southeast side of the Do-Shakh range between Parah and Yazdan. No doubt they are also to be found west of Do-Shakh, about the Nimaksar and the Dak-i-Pul Brinj. In summer they go to the Band-i-Baba and Siah Bubak hills north of the Hari Rud valley. There is beautiful grass in many parts of this range, and it is a favourite resort of sheep-owners from the south, as well as from the north, Mishmast, Mushwanis, Tahiris, etc., besides the sheep of the Herat and Ghorian districts.

Stewart reports: "Besides these Taimuris (of Khaf), there are about 2,000 families settled in the country near Meshed near the fort of Mazandaran, southward in the Pusht-i-Kuh-i-Jam plateau, and also in Turkbati-Shaikh Jam. The Chief of this portion of the tribe is Sartip Ali Mardan, a man of much influence, and although living at Meshed, is very anti-Russian." According to Napier, "the population of the Jam district is chiefly Taimuri. There is a frontier levy of four hundred sowars at Turbat-i-Shaikh Jam, which is chiefly composed of Persian Hazaras and Taimuris. In 1884 Mardan Ali Khan, who has the title of Nasrat-ul-Mulk was Governor of Sarakhs, Zorabad, and Jam."

Besides these, again, there are about 1,000 families of Taimuris, who in 1858, left Herat and settled in Persia, being granted lands in the Kuh-Surkh district, south of Nishapur. The Chief of these is Ataullah Khan. He has not, however, more than about 500 families under him now, most of them having returned to Afghanistan, apparently from dissatisfaction at their treatment by the Persian authorities.

Ataulla Khan and Mardan Ali Khan are rivals and in 1885, the former

succeeded in obtaining the governorship of the Jam district, Mardan Ali Khan being left in charge of Sarakhs, which includes Zorabad.

Stewart says: "The Persian Government, by their ill-treatment of the nomads settled on their border, have alienated all the Taimuris from their government, and this tribe would undoubtedly welcome and make common cause with any invader, even the hated Afghan."

Sabzawar Taimuris. About 300 families of Taimuris are settled in the Sabzawar district. So far as is known, they have no direct connection with Khaf. On the other hand, it is quite likely the nomad Taimuris above mentioned have as much, or more, to do with the Sabzawar district than with Darwesh Ali Khan, and it is highly probable that many of them pay tax on their sheep to the Afghan authorities and not to the Persian. In fact they seem to be reckoned as Afghan subjects, notwithstanding the fact that they pasture at times on the Persian side of the open and ill-defined frontier and are united by ties of blood and sympathy with the Taimuris of the Khaf district under Darwesh Ali Khan. (Maitland.)

In 1893 Lieutenant Napier was informed by the Nasrat-ul-Mulk, Chief of the Taimuris, who resides at Meshed, that the Taimuris "were pretty evenly divided between Afghanistan and Persia, about 12,000 inhabitants on either side."

TAI SURKH See SHUTUR MURDA 34-37 62-45 m.

تای سرخ

TAIWARA

تیواره

33-31 64-27 m. *A village and a third degree woleswali, comprising 70 villages and an agricultural population of about 35,000, in the province of Ghor. For additional statistics, published by the Afghan government in 1969, see tables under entry of Ghor. In 1914 the area was described as follows: Elevation 7,000 feet(?) The capital of the Taimani country. Consists of an ordinary mud fort, round which are some 300 Taimani houses, situated at the junction of the Chahardar and Ghor streams. In 1902 improvements were being made in the fort.*

It is situated on an open plain, 164 miles from Girishk and 187 miles from Herat. Camping ground good; grass is plentiful; only a little buta for fuel. Water plentiful. Supplies available for one week for two infantry battalions and one cavalry regiment. Cultivation considerable. (Imam Sharif, I. B. C., 1902.)

TAJARMIN

تاجر من تجرمین

34-20 64-2 m. *A village and a tagao, formed by the junction of the Shewarg and Naospinj glens, which debouches into the left of the Hari Rud, 16½ miles above Khwaja Chisht. Here the Hari Rud is crossed by a ford, the stream being 50 yards wide, and 3 feet deep for nearly the whole breadth of*

the river; bottom good, except near left bank, where there are large stones; current moderate; banks somewhat steep.

There is no camping ground in the Naospinj for a force of any size, but a detachment of less than a battalion might find a comfortable place on the fields, after the crops are off. (Maitland.)

TAJIK

تاجک

A small section of the Mahmudi Firozkohis. They are said to be real Firozkohis, but are called "Tajiks", because they plant trees and have orchards. (Maitland.)

TAJIK

تاجک

A race found all over Afghanistan—See Kabul volume.

In Obeh there are, according to the Afghan Boundary Commission records, 1,000 families; in Sabzawar 2,500 families; in Ghorian about 1,700 families; and in the Taimani country 2,400 families. A considerable number is also found in the Herat district. Besides the above there are about 550 families at Chahartak, and several hundreds in other places in the Firozkohi country. These latter, however, appear to have practically become Firozkohis. (A. B. C.)

TAJWAR

تاجور

34-49 63-2. A small village in the Kala Nao district, situated in a nala branching off to the right from the Laman valley at about 4½ miles north of Chekao. (Wanliss, 1904.)

*TAKA BAGHOR

تکه باغر

34-13 65-4 m. The eastern continuation of the Band-i-Madan. Also a village north of Nakhshi.

TAK CHAGI

تک چگی

35-4 64-2. A ravine which debouches into the right of the Murghab, 3 miles below Kala Niaz Khan. A road leads up it on to the Dasht-i-Lallabai. (Hira Sing.)

TAKDAN

تکدان

34- 62-. A village in Karokh, containing about 30 houses. (Native information.)

TAKHCHA

تاخچه

34-10 63-1. A village in the east of the Herat district, situated in a ravine which joins the left of the Kaoghan Tagao, half a mile above the village of Langar. (Sahibdad Khan.)

TAKHT-I-KHATUN

تخت خاتون

35-38 63-50 m. Is understood to be a flat-topped hill, part of the Band-i-Turkistan, south of Kala Wali. At its northern foot is the Dasht-i-Takht-i-Khatun, on which are the ruins of a large town. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show four places called Khatun: two each, southwest and southeast of Dasht-i-Khatun.*

*TAKHT-I-KHURD

تخت خور

35-10 61-13 m. A mountain located about 30 miles northwest of Gulran.

*TAKHT-I-MALIK

تخت ملك

34-36 64-4 m. A mountain located some 15 miles north of the Hari Rud.

TAKHT-I-MIRZA

تخت ميرزا

34-41 62-23. A prominent eminence east of the Baba Kotal. (Peacocke.)

*TAKHT-I-SHERAKHT

تخت شیرک شرخت

35-7 61-24 m. A mountain located about 20 miles west of Gulran.

TAKHT KUFİ

تخت کوفی

A section of Tajiks incorporated into the Mahmudi Firozkohis.

TALAO

تلاو

34-19 62-5 m. A village said to be in the Herat district, containing 30 houses. (Native information.) *Also spelled Talaw on recent maps.*

TALKH-AO

تلخ او

34-14 64-7. Elevation 8,700 feet. A pass leading from the Hari Rud valley to that of Shahrak. *The pass is about 23 miles northwest of Shahrak.*

TANGI AZAO

تنگی از او (آرزو)

34-7 64-12 m. Elevation 7,000 feet. A stretch of the Ishlan Tagao, where the river makes a sharp bend nearly due south. At its north end it is joined by the Tagao Jora from the northeast, at its south end by the Zarnao ravine from the southwest. It is a short gorge through which the river penetrates the range, and is only practicable for people on foot. Consequently the Herat-Daulat Yar main road does not go through it, but over the Yamyak Pass to the east of it. *Afghan Gazetteers spell the name Tangi Arzo. Another place, called Dahane Tangi Azaw, is located southwest of Obek, at 34-10 63-5 m. At the camping ground there is plenty of buta and small wood for fuel. Grass is sufficient for over 300 mules and horses. (Wanliss, 1904.)*

34—34 65—54 m. A defile running into the Sar-i-Jangal, 6 miles east of Kala Muhammad Khan. This defile marks the boundary of Herat on the east. (Wanliss, 1904.) *There is also a village of this name on the Hari Rud, about 6 miles east of Daulatyar*

TANURA

تنوره

34— 63—. A small Sayyid village of 12 houses in the Sirvan subdivision of Obek. (Dobbs, 1904.)

TANURAH

تنوره

33—45 63—49. Elevation 8,260 feet. The name applied to the three small kotals on the Farsi-Taiwara Road between Jawaja and Deh Titan. (Sahibdad Khan.) *The passes are about 24 miles southeast of Tulak.*

TANUR SANGI

تنور سنگی

35—40 63—13. The valley descending into the Murghab opposite Karawal Khana. A track leads up it for 11 miles and then, crossing a very easy kotal, descends another large valley, debouching into the Kashan Rud, 2 miles south of Robat-i-Kashan. The mouth of the Tanur Sangi is in Russian territory, but the remainder of the valley lies within the Afghan boundary. The lower part of the valley is very narrow—only some 10 yards wide. The kotal at the head of the valley is 880 feet above the mouth of the valley and 700 feet above where the Kashan is reached. (I. B. C., Wanliss, 1903—04.)

TANURTAQ

تنورتاق

34—34 65—50 m. A large stream which flows down a long narrow glen from the north, and joins the Sar-i-Jangal opposite Daulat Yar. *There is also a village, called Tanurtaq, located where the stream meets the Hari Rud.*

TAPA ABDULLAH

تپه عبد الله

35—41 63—20. A small circular hill about 40 feet high, about 8 miles below Bala Murghab on the right bank of the river. It is surmounted by the remains of an old citadel. Close by is a settlement of 120 black tents of Ghilzais. They own 400 cattle, 7,000 sheep and goats, 80 camels and 90 horses. There is a little cultivation here, producing 15,000 maunds of grain annually, watered from a canal. This forms the most northern Afghan settlement in the Murghab valley. (Wanliss, Dobbs, 1903—04.)

TAPA-I-BABA

تپه بابا

35—36 36—21. A Kipchak settlement of 80 kharghas on the right bank of the Murghab, about two miles above Bala Murghab. (Wanliss, 1904.)

TAPA KHAN

تپه خان

35-49 63-9. A Russian post, a mile below Maruchak on the left bank of the river, opposite Boundary Pillar No. 36. Contains 14 cavalrymen. (Wanliss, 1904.)

TARASHK

ترشك

34-16 63-2 m. A village in the Obeh district, situated in the angle formed by the junction of the Kaoghan Tagao with the Hari Rud. (Maitland.) *Recent maps give the name Karashk.*

*TARBOLAGH See TARBULAK 34-10 64-50 m.

تربولاغ

TARBULAK

تربولاك

34-10 64-50 m. A village of 30 Taimani houses in the Shahrak district on the Rud-i Ishlan, 11 miles northeast of Haoz-i Bhangi. (Dobbs, 1904.) *The name is spelled Tarbolagh on recent maps.*

TARBULAK

تربولاق تربولاك

34-10 64-50 m. The name applied to the upper part of the Ishlan or Shahrak valley.

TARBUR

تربر

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

TARGAI

ترگی

32-17 61-29 m. A village in the Pusht-i-Koh, or northern part of the Kala-i-Kah district. Its population is 200 families. There are 4 unused karez besides existing water supply. (Tate, from native information, 1905.) *This village, also called Tergi, is about 2 miles southeast of Duzdabad.*

TARSAN

ترسان

A section of the Taimanis.

TASHBAI

تاش باي

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

TASH BULAK

تاش بولاق

34-50 62-53 m. A village in Kala Nao, between Pada and Kucha Zard. Thirty-six houses of Baibaka Kala Nao Hazaras and 204 Dai Zangi Hazaras. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*TASRAGHAI

تسرغی

34-29 65-25 m. A village in a glen, about 12 miles southeast of Kansi. Also spelled Tasraqay.

TAWA

تاوه

34-15 63-43. An easy pass leading from the Hari Rud valley to the Ishlan Tagao, going southwards from Khwaja Chisht to the Taimani country. The northern boundary of the Taimani country is fairly well represented by the Malasar watershed. For about 2 miles before reaching the Ishlan the road is steep, stony, and difficult for camels, but mules appear to find no particular difficulty. This bad part of the road is mis-named the Shutur Rah. The remains of a wooden bridge were found over the river at the foot of the Shutur Rah. From Khwaja Chisht to the Ishlan is 15.3 miles. (Imam Sharif.)

TEZAN

تيزان

34-14 62-2 m. A village and a canal south of the Hari Rud, crossed by the Rozabagh-Pul-i-Malan road.

TIBCHAK See KASAGAO

تيب چاك

TIK See BAGHAN

تيك

TILLAK

تيلك

34-35 65-16 m. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan, inhabited by the Khudayari clan of Firozkohis. Consists of 200 houses in the Tagao Kasi, owning 1,000 sheep. Headman (1904), Mulla Darwesh. Summer quarters: Pambaka. (Dobbs, 1904.) *Recent maps show a place called Tilake Sufla.*

*TIRGI See TARGAI 32-17 61-29 m.

تيرگي

TIRPUL

تير پل

34-36 61-15 m. A bridge over the Hari Rud, 59 miles below Herat, over which goes the main Herat-Meshed road.

Steep gravel cliffs, 50 feet high, line the left bank, and close behind them clay hills rise some 700 feet high, one of them close to the bridge and crowned by a watchtower.

Napier says (1893): "An excellent bridge now spans the Hari Rud at Tirpul. Piers and arches are of masonry. The upper part is built of burnt brick. Total breadth of river at Tirpul is 100 yards. A 40-yard sloping ramp from either bank makes the total length of the bridge 180 yards. Breadth of roadway is 11 feet at the narrowest part. There is a parapet nearly two feet high above roadway, which is paved with slabs of stones. There are six arches." (A. B. C., Napier, Wanliss.)

TIRPUL

تير پل

34-36 61-15 m. Situated on the right bank of the Murghab, a little above the bridge. It contains 130 Tajiks, living in 45 mud houses. There is a

certain amount of cultivation, the annual produce amounting to 1,000 maunds. The village possesses 100 cattle and 500 sheep. (Wanliss, 1903.) *The village is about 7 miles southeast of Kohsan, or Kohistan.*

TOKHI

توخی

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

*TORAGHUNDI See KARA TAPA 35—15 62—17 m.

تور غندی

TORA SHAIKH

تور شیخ

35—24 62—57 m. Elevation 1,600 feet. A frontier post of 14 men on the Kashan Rud, 49 miles from Kushk.

There is plenty of good spring water here, and a couple of cavalry regiments or an infantry brigade might be camped here. The river runs here in a very deep gully, with vertical clay sides quite 30 feet high. There is a ford here, about 3 feet deep in December, and the cliffs have been ramped down on both banks. It is, nevertheless, a difficult one for animals.

There is good fuel procurable.

There are said to be 290 Ghilzai black tents here, as well as 210 tents of Persian-speaking Afghans. They take their flocks to the neighbourhood of Kala Nao in summer. They own 800 horses, 900 camels, and 25,000 sheep.

Tora Shaikh is included in the Kala Nao district. (Peacocke, Wanliss, 1906.)

There is now a village with this name. Recent maps give the name Deh-i-Tor-i-Shaykh.

*TORSH BEHI

ترش بهی

33—22 64—16 m. A village located about 18 miles southwest of Taiwara.

TUKCHI

توکچی

34— 62—. A village in Karokh, containing 20 houses. (A. B. C.)

TULAK

تولک

33—58 63—44 m. *A village and a third degree woleswali, comprising 66 villages and an agricultural population of about 24,000, in the province of Ghor. For additional statistics, published by the Afghan government in 1969, see tables under entry of Ghor. In 1914 the area was described as follows:* A district in the northern Taimani country, northeast of Farsi, south of Ishlan, and north of the Ghorat proper. It includes Bagharistan and Jawaja (both valleys of that name) and the Tulak valley, which is a big branch of the Ishlan Tagao, and consequently in the Hari Rud basin. The Tulak valley drains in a general westerly direction to Bulwa, 14¹/₄ miles below Kala Tulak, where it joins the Bulwa stream from the southeast, and the Safedan from the west, the combined stream flowing out northwards to the Ishlan.

Tulak is a narrow valley as far as one can see. The fort has four dilapidated towers, and is a mud wall enclosure of the usual type. Below the fort the valley opens out into a fine chaman, and contracts again about one mile below the fort at Kazi Bator's village. (A. B. C.) *Another village, called Qala-i-Tulak, is 2 miles west of Tulak, at 33-57 63-40; and another place called Talawak is at 33-56 63-40.*

TUN

تون

34-24 63-6 m. A village $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles northwest of Obeh, containing 60 houses of Hotaki Ghilzais. It is watered by a stream from the hills to the north, and has two watermills. The grass here is very bad and poisonous for animals. It would have to be imported from Obeh, or from the hills. (Dobbs, 1903.)

TUNDI

تندی

32-20 61-20. A place south of the Anardara defile on the Harut Rud, used as a halting stage on the road from Sistan to Meshed. There is an Ulang here, of marshy meadow, which affords good grazing for all kinds of animals. (Tate, 1904.)

TUNIAN

تونیان

34-18 62-31 m. Elevation 3,418 feet. A collection of villages on rising ground above right bank of Hari Rud, 20 miles east by a little south of Herat. The groups of houses are all more or less embedded in highwalled orchards and are of the usual domed construction.

The population is Ghilzai, Nurzai, and Mushwani, and in 1904 consisted of 200 families. There is one watermill. They own 700 cattle, 100 horses, 1,200 sheep, and 50 camels. The annual produce is 18,000 maunds of grain. The river here runs in several channels and is, at times, fordable. The lands are irrigated by the large Jui Atishan and the smaller Babarab canals. (Maitland, Peacocke, Dobbs, Wanliss, 1904.) *The name is also spelled Tunyan.*

TURAN

توران

34-19 62-34 m. A village, in two parts, on right bank of Hari Rud, 3 miles above Tunian, which together contains over 200 houses, viz., Tajiks 80, Ghilzais 80, Barakzais 50. (Maitland.) *Turan is about 22 miles east of Herat.*

TURK ROBAT

ترك رباط

34-16 61-3 m. A halting place on the Herat-Rui Khaf road, 25 miles west of Ghorian. There are four springs; water for 200 cavalry. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the name Rabaturk.*

*TUTACHI

توتہ چی

35-0 61-55 m. A village located southeast of Gulran.

TUTAK

توتک

34- 63-. A village of 75 Kah Kah Hazaras in the Kala Nao district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

UDRAN

اودران

34-15 62-15 m. A large village southeast of Herat, extending for more than a mile along the right bank of the Hari Rud. It is said to contain 100 houses. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

UDWAN

اودوان

34-16 62-8 m. A canal south of the Hari Rud. *There is also a village at this location.*

UDWAN-O-TEZAN

اودوان وتیزن

34-16 62-8. One of the 9 buluks of the Herat district consisting of 34 villages to the south of the Hari Rud.

*UGHA See AOGHO 34-24 61-44 m.

اوغہ

ULANTAL

اولان تل

A section of Firozkohis.

ULIA

اولیا

33-6 64-24. A village in the south of the Ghorat, situated on a stream of the same name; 20 houses of Mughals. In April 1888, the stream was one foot deep, and 30 yards wide. The tagao is here about 300 yards wide. (Sahibdad Khan.) *The village is about 7 miles southeast of Zarni.*

UR

اور

32-24 62-11 m. A rather large village in the Kala-i-Kah subdivision of Sabzawar, lying west of Kang. Inhabitants Nurzais. (Maitland.) *The village is northwest of Duzdabad.*

*URAYENE ULYA See WARAIN 33-14 64-14 m.

اوراینہ علیا اورین

URDU BAGH

اردو باغ

34-16 62-11 m. A village in the Herat district. On native authority it contains 133 families. Maitland mentions two plantations of this name, situated about 1½ miles north of Rozabagh (A. B. C.), and about 6 miles south of Herat.

USHAN

اوشان

34-24 64-36 m. A valley running into the Hari Rud from a southeast direction and joining it 9 miles east of Kaminj. Contains a settlement of 40 Taimani houses. (Dobbs, 1904.) *On recent maps there are several villages in the valley of Ushan: One is Paye Ushan, at 34-24 64-36; and two others spelled Sare Oshan and Sare Ushan, at 34-17 64-45 m.*

*USHLAN See ISHLAN 34-8 63-32 m.

اوشلان

USHTUR KHAN

اشتر خان

34-27 65-2 m. A settlement and fort in the district of Chakhcharan, inhabited by about 20 families of the Parsa clan of Firozkohis. It lies about 2 miles south of the Hari Rud. There are here 60 sheep, 2 horses, 20 cattle. (Dobbs, 1903.)

*USHTUR MURDA See SHUTUR MURDA 34-37 62-45 m.

اشتر مرده

USTAWA

استوی

34- 64-. A settlement of 40 Taimani houses in the Shahrak district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*USTUNU Or STAWNU

استونو

34-22 61-28 m. A village located about 7 miles north of Ghorian.

WAJAN

واجان

The southernmost of the two branches—the Chiras being the other—which join to form the Murghab.

WAJA SARKHUK

واجه سرخک

34-20 63-28 m. On native information this is said to be a village in Obek, and to have a population of 30 Kipchak families. (Maitland.)

WAJEH

واجه

A small Kipchak village of 15 houses in the Sirvan subdivision of the Obek district. (Dobbs, 1904.) *This village may be identical with the above.*

WAKHAL

واخل

33-24 62-28 m. A stream running west to Sabzawar. It was crossed near its source by Imam Sharif in October 1885, on the road from Rejing in the Hamesh valley to Ziarat Haji. He afterwards crossed it on the Manzil Ahmad-Sabzawar road. Here there was but little water; the bottom being gravelly and the banks low. (Imam Sharif.)

*WALA, KOH-I واله
33-40 63-32 m. Another name for the Koh-i-Bala.

*WALANGI والنگی
33-34 63-29. A pass located about 15 miles southwest of Qala Dahan.

WALI والی
A small subdivision of the Jamshedis.

*WALIMA ولیمه
33-26 63-51 m. A village, also called Bolma, south of Titan.

WARAIN ورین
33-14 62-14. A village in Sabzawar. 40 families of Nurzais. (A. B. C.)
Recent maps show the name Urayene Ulya.

WARAJA وراجه
33-34 64-2 m. A village in the Ghorat, on the Taiwara-Farsi road, distant $24\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the former and $63\frac{1}{2}$ from the latter. It is situated in a tagao of the same name, and contains 20 houses of Baluchis. The tagao is 150 yards wide, with high inaccessible hills on both sides. (Sahibdad Khan.)
Waraja is about 3 miles south of the Kashmir pass.

WARAS ورس
33-29 64-16 m. A village in the Ghorat, 10 miles south-southwest of Taiwara. It contains 60 houses of Mulla Ayun Taimanis. (Sahibdad Khan.)

WARASK ورسک
34-3 63-7 m. Elevation 10,400 feet. A pass over the southern watershed of the Hari Rud leading from the Ishlan or Kaoghan Tagao to Farsi, distant about 20 miles northwest from the latter.

YADGAR یادگار
34-22 61-58. A village 14 miles west of Herat, containing about 100 houses. (Maitland.)

YAHA KHAN یاحه خان یحیی خان
34-38 63-17. A place north of the Kasagao Kotal. *Probably Yahya.*

*YAHYA ABAD یحیی آباد
34-13 62-46. A village located about 6 miles west of Marwa.

*YAKA DARAKHT یکه درخت
34-52 62-15 m. A village located 18 miles west of Karokh.

*YAKHAK

يخك

34-39 63-14 m. A mountain and a village, located 6 miles east of the Band-i-Shurak.

YAKHAN PA'IN

يخن پائين بالا

33-26 64-19 m. A village situated in a tagao of the same name, 8 miles southwest of Taiwara; 50 houses of Ghorī Taimanis. (Imam Sharif.) *There are two other villages of this name, Yakhan Bala, at 33-26 64-17, and Yakhan Ulya, at 33-33 64-32 m.*

YAKHATUT

يخ توت

34-34 62-31 m. A small village in Karokh, said to contain 11 houses. (Native information.) *This is probably identical with Darakht-i-Tut.*

YAKIGAZ

يكي گز

35-55 63-55. One of the five shors which join close to Alai Chulai to form the Shor Aghaz King. (Peacocke.)

YAMAN

يمان

33-29 64-43 m. A small district in the Ghorat, between Taiwara and the Hazara country. Yaman proper is a permanent village of Taimanis, with a fair amount of cultivation, situated in the Helmand basin.

From Yaman, a good camel road runs east to Sangar, a well-cultivated valley, some 16 or 20 miles distant, inhabited by Taimanis. Thence there is a road through Hazara country to Daulat Yar. It is the road used by the Pusht-i-Rud Duranis, who take their flocks north up to the Band-i-Baian for grazing in summer. The whole country is easy for moving about in, there is plenty of water, but wood is universally scarce. (Imam Sharif.) *The district is about 18 miles east of Taiwara.*

YAMYAK Or YAMAGAK

يام يك يام گك

34-8 64-13. Elevation 7,820 feet. A kotal in Shahrak, which leads over a ridge east of the Tangi Azao. The latter is only practicable for people on foot, consequently the Herat-Daulat Yar main road, via the Shahrak valley, does not go through it, but runs nearly straight on over the Yamyak ridge, to the east.

YAR FAULAD

يار فولاد

A section of the Firozkohis.

YARI

ياری

34-27 63-16 m. A tagao which debouches into the right bank of the Hari Rud, 6 miles above Obek. A road leads up it for the Kasagao Kotal. *There is also a village, called Tagabe Yari (or Nayak) on the Shela-i-Yari.*

33-9 64-38 m. A village in the Shela-i-Yazdawan.

YEKI YUSI

یکی یوسی

35-40 63-13. Immediately below the Tanur Sangi ford on the Murghab the river branches into two channels. The left hand one is the Yeki Yusi Canal. The other is the main river. (Wanliss, 1904.)

ZABAR See ZAWAR 34-20 63-49 m.

زبر

ZAI-ISHAK

زی اسحاق

A section of the Taimanis. (Dobbs, 1904.)

ZAIMAT

زیمت

A section of the Kala Nao Hazaras.

ZAI OGHAN

زی اوغان

A section of the Taimanis. (Dobbs, 1904.)

ZAKIN

زکن زقن

32-39 61-39. Elevation 2,382 feet. A village 75 miles north of Lash Juwain. It is a flourishing-looking place with 100 to 150 houses and a large sarai-fort, and is surrounded by high-walled gardens and orchards. Three-fourths of the inhabitants are Tajiks; the remainder are Duranis of various tribes. Water abundant and good; supplies also appear to be plentiful; camel grazing good, except in winter. (Maitland.) *There is also a village about 26 miles northeast of Daulatabad, at 31-38 61-36. The name is also spelled Zikin.*

ZAK KHANA

زاك خانه

34-48 62-19. Another name for, or an affluent of, the Karaghaitu.

ZAMANABAD

زمان آباد

34-17 62-42 m. A village on the right bank of the Hari Rud, $6\frac{3}{4}$ miles above Tunian. It is built like a fort with a high wall and towers of unburnt brick. The village had no inhabitants in 1885. (Maitland.)

*ZAMINWAL

زمین وال

33-19 62-52 m. A village east of Sabzawar, also called Zamindan.

ZANGI SABAH

زنگی سابه (شابه)

34-25 61-26 m. A village on left bank of the Hari Rud, northwest of Ghorian. In 1903 Mansur, Tajik, was headman. There were here 280 inhabit-

ants who owned 70 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. Their lands produced 3,300 maunds of grain yearly. There is a canal here. Close to it is Kala Taghozi with 30 houses of Jaokar Hazaras. (Wanliss, 1903.) *The name of the village is also spelled Zangi Shabah.*

*ZAO

زاو

34-17 63-29 m. The Koh-i-Zao is a hill on the left bank of the Hari Rud south of Waja.

ZARBI

زربي

About 100 families calling themselves by this name reside in the Ghorian district. They are said to be of Arab descent. (Maitland.)

ZARD

زرد

33-5 62-31. A kotal southeast of Sabzawar. It has practically a level approach from the north and a slight drop to the south. It is very easy, and forms the boundary between the Sabzawar and Farah districts. *The pass is about 30 miles southeast of Sabzawar.*

*ZARDALUK

زرد آلوک

33-53 62-23. A stream located about 58 miles southeast of Herat.

ZARD SANG

زرد سنگ

34-36 66-3 m. About 17 miles east of Daulat Yar. A settlement in the district of Chakhcharan, inhabited by the Sultanyar clan of the Firozkohis tribe. Consists of 100 houses, owning 1,000 sheep, 40 horses, 200 cattle. Headman (1904), Mehrab-i-Hasan. Summer quarters, Chaghe Siah. *There is now a village, called Sangzard, on the banks of the Hari Rud.*

ZARG See DAI 34-12 63-36 m.

زرگ

ZARJAWA

زر جاوه

33-13 62-32. A place at the head of a small nala some 14 miles southeast of Sabzawar. (A. B. C.) *There are also a well and a stream of this name in the same area. The name is also spelled Zar Javeh.*

ZARMAST

زرمست

34-35 62-52 m. Elevation 7,774 feet. The Zarmast pass leads from Armalik, near the head of the Karokh valley, across the Band-i-Baba range to Kala Nao. It is the main communication between the Herat valley and Kala Nao, and is largely used by caravans trafficking between Herat and Maimana; it also serves as a communication between Obek and Kushk. Snow lies on the pass for five months, and the road is said to be closed by snow for three

months (viz., January, February, and March.) It consists of two kotals, viz., the Zarmast and the Kashka Kotals, separated from each other by the head of the Tagao Robat valley. Major Wanliss describes the Zarmast Pass as the most difficult of all the passes over the Band-i-Baba. *The pass is about 9 miles northeast of Joy Nao.*

ZARNAO

زر نو زرد نو

34-5 64-10 m. A ravine which comes into the Tangi Azao from the southwest, at the point where the Ishlan river enters the defile. *There is now a village called Zardnao.*

ZARNI

زر نی

33-10 64-21 m. Elevation 7,410 feet. A small district in the Ghorat, immediately south of Taiwara, consisting of a rich valley inhabited by some 600 families of Mughals. Kala Zarni, an old fort of no great size or pretensions, serves as the residence of the hakim. There is plenty of room for troops to encamp; grass plentiful; fuel scarce; supplies should be procurable with notice. (A. B. C.) *There is also a stream called Zarni in the same area.*

ZARTALAI Or TASRAQAY

زر تلی

34-21 62-25. Elevation 9,540 feet. A pass, also called the Tasraghai, which leads through the Band-i-Baian, and is traversed by the Herat-Daulat Yar main road. *The pass is about 22 miles northwest of Nakhshi.*

ZAWAL Or MUGHLAN

زوال زول

33-22 62-17. A subdistrict of Sabzawar, 9 miles northeast of town of Sabzawar.

ZAWAR

زور

34-20 63-49. A village on right bank of Hari Rud, about 3 miles above Khwaja Chisht. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Dehe Zabar as well as a mountain called Bande Dehe Zabar.*

ZEKAI

زیکی

32- 61-. A village in the Anardara subdivision of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

ZER-I-KALA-KAH

زیر غلعه کاه

32- 61-. A subdivision of the Anardara subdistrict of Sabzawar. (Dobbs, 1904.)

ZER-I-KOH

زیر کوه

33-8 62-15. Another name for Refal or Farmakhan, a subdivision of the Sabzawar district.

ZIARAT زیارت

Places whose names begin with the word ziarat followed by the Persian "izafat" are, with some exceptions, described under the second part of their designations.

***ZIARAT**

33-12 62-9. A pass located south of Sabzawar; also a village 12 miles east of Herat, at 34-13 62-15. زیارت

ZIARATGAH

زیارت گاه

34-12 62-8 m. A large village, 13 miles south of Herat, extending over a great space, being of considerable depth as well as length. It consists of very large groups of gardens, trees and houses, divided into four quarters. Total population 1,000 families of mixed Afghans and Tajiks. There is a large masjid with two tall minars. The village lies under the Koh Ziaratgah, which forms the east end of the Band-i-Bedak ridge; and the daman at the foot of the hill is extensively used as a graveyard and studded with tombs and ziarats. Water is plentiful from a large canal, which reaches the place through Rozabagh, and continues on under foot of Band-i-Bedak to Hasana-bad. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the name Ziarat Ja.*

ZIARAT HAJI

زیارت حاجی

33-18 62-57. Elevation 4,920 feet. A well-known Khwaja ziarat on the main kafila road from Herat to Nizgan and Parjuman, some 44 miles east of Sabzawar. There are plenty of trees and firewood, and abundance of water. The hills hereabouts are not high, but very rocky (black rocks with a good deal of magnetic attraction). (Imam Sharif.) *Recent maps show several ziarats in this area: Ziarat Sultan Sahib, Ziarat Sultan Murad, and Ziarat Zainul Abidin.*

ZIARAT KHWAJA KASIM See KHARISTAN

زیارت خواجه قاسم

34-55 63-13 m.

ZIKIN See ZAKIN 32-39 61-39 m.

زکین

***ZILERGAK**

زیلرگک

33-13 64-21 m. A village on the Rud-i-Nili, due south of Taiwara.

ZINDA HASHIM

زنده هاشم

34-49 62-42 m. Elevation 5,766 feet. The hilly tract between the Kushk and Murghab rivers has two main watersheds, the one running north from a point some distance east of the Band-i-Kipchak to Manghan, and the other from near the Kashka Kotal northwest to Kushk, and then bending north towards Panjdeh; these two watersheds being separated by the Kashau

valley. The southern extremity of the western system of these hills is known as the Band-i-Zinda Hashim and contains 30 families of Kah Kah Hazaras. It has an average elevation of about 5,000 feet, but northwards it subsides into a tract of irregular, broken clay hills, the main axis of which runs north, separating the drainage of the Kashan Rud from that of the Kushk River. (Maitland, Dobbs.) *Recent maps show also a village with this name.*

ZINDAJAN

زنده جان

34—21 61—45 m. *A village and a third degree woleswali, comprising 38 villages and an agricultural population of about 22,000, in the province of Herat. For additional statistics, published by the Afghan government in 1969, see tables under the entry of Herat. In 1914 the area was described as follows: Elevation 3,880 feet. A village on left bank of Hari Rud, 27 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles below Herat, quite a mile and a half long, and perhaps as much in width.*

It is a mass of gardens and fields, enclosed by walls, and is divided into two parts: the first and largest is Zindajan proper, which forms the western portion of the whole; the other is Kala Nao.

The people of the former are mostly Tajiks and Dara Gaznis, the latter being people who have come here from Dara Gaz. In Kala Nao are Alizai Duranis, Maku and Khugiani Pathans, also some Sulaiman Khel Ghilzais. The following list was given, November 1884, by Muhammad Akbar Khan, the hakim:

| | | |
|------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Tajik | 300 families, Safedrish | Sikandar |
| Dara Gazni | 200 | Muhammad Aslam Khan |
| Barakzai | 10 | Muhammad Yusuf Khan |
| Alizai | 200 | Shera Khan |
| Maku | 150 | Adam Khan |
| Khugiani | 120 | Sardar Khan |
| Ghilzais | 20 | Ahmad Khan |

Total 1,000 or thereabouts.

There are eight mills at Zindajan, three water- and five windmills. The place produces a great deal of fruit, melons, and lucerne, besides grain of various kinds. The women of Zindajan are celebrated for their beauty, and the name of the place indicates its reputation for healthiness.

The ruins to the south are those of the old village, destroyed about fifty years ago by a disastrous flood, which seems to have done an immense amount of mischief. There is a ford over the river which is said to be the best below Herat, being better than that at Pul-i-Malan. It is the one most generally used during floods. (Maitland.)

ZINGAR

زینگر

A subdivision of the Jamshedis.

33-41 64-44 m. A village located west of Pasaband.

ZIR-I-PUL

زیر پل

35-17 63-30. A settlement in the district of Murghab. A narrow strip of cultivation mainly on the east side of the Murghab River immediately south of the gap of Kilrekhta.

(a) Nurzai Durani.

Headman, Zarif Khan (1904), 5 houses, 1 kharwar land revenue.

(b) Nurzai Durani.

Headman, Kamran (1904).

No cultivation. 40 houses, 2,000 sheep and goats, 50 camels. (Dobbs, 1904.)

*ZIRMAST See ZARMAST 34-35 62-52 m.

زرمست

ZIRMAST

زرمست شیرمن

34-29 62-23 m. A settlement of 50 houses situated northeast of Herat on the Siah Ao which joins the Karokh River from the north. They own 500 sheep and goats, 15 camels 10 horses; water good and in spring plentiful. (Wanliss, 1904.) *Recent maps show the name Shirmas.*

*ZOHRI TAGAO

ظهري تگاو

33-11 63-11. A stream located about 14 miles southeast of Sabzawar.

ZORAN

زوران

34- 64-. A village of 20 Taimani families in the Shahrak district. (Dobbs, 1904.)

ZORI

زوری

According to the Afghan Boundary Commission records, 1884-86, there are some 340 families of this tribe located in Sabzawar.

There are 1,000 families in the Taimani country, and a considerable number in the Herat district.

An integral portion of this tribe has been incorporated into the Jamshedi tribe. (A. B. C.)

ZULFIKAR

زوالفقار

35-35 61-19. Elevation 1,667 feet. A pass running east and west, and consisting of two short defiles leading through the two successive steps in which the chol breaks down to the right bank of the Hari Rud in the northwest corner of Badghis. The eastern defile lies outside Afghan territory, the boundary being crossed at about $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of the river. The old

tower of Dahan-i-Zulfikar stands on the left bank, 10 miles northwest of Karez Ilias. Two miles lower down, at the mouth of the Dahan-i-Zulfikar, and about three quarters of a mile from the river, is a clay mound, 160 feet high, with a flat table-like top, with an area of 150 yards by 100 yards, on which is an old watchtower. (For description of the river at this point, see Hari Rud.) (The garrison here consists of 85 khasadars. (M. O. 3, 1913.) Peacocke, who travelled through the Zulfikar defiles in 1885, says:

"The western defile is entered immediately after passing the Zulfikar mound, and is about 5 miles long. The whole is a very gradual ascent. At the head of the ascent the road emerges on to a plain, with rather broken surface, across which it continues to the mouth of the eastern defile. The eastern defile is about one mile long, and ends at about the 12th mile close to the southern foot of the small conical hill, called Chakmakli. The road through both defiles is very easy, and even in its present state is passable by guns, but in many places, where stiff red clay impregnated with saltpetre is met with, would become very heavy in wet weather.

The western faces of both these successive steps, traversed by the defiles, are broken precipitous cliffs of sandstone rock, those lining the bed of the Hari Rud rising 600 to 800 feet above the river. The cliffs of the eastern step are considerably lower. The sides of the western defile are precipitous, rugged cliffs, quite inaccessible, and the defile itself is extremely tortuous. The western defile forms the main portion of the pass. The eastern defile is comparatively short.

From the eastern end of the western defile a track leads up the hollow or rough plain intervening between the inner and outer line of cliffs to the Mulla Hairan Teke well; and by this track, which is said to be difficult, Agar Chashma can be reached.

From the eastern end of the eastern defile, roads branch to the right to Karez Ilias and to the left up the Kangruali basin to Kangruali and Adam Ulan. Both roads are good. I had reached these cross-roads on a previous occasion, coming from Karez Ilias; and from the Karez Ilias ravine my road had traversed an extensive plain to the low gap or saddle at the west end of the Dhangli Dagh ridge, whence a gentle descent had led me to this point.

The Zulfikar pass forms a good cross-communication between the road leading from Sarakhs by Kangruali and Ak Robat to Gulran and the road up the banks of the Hari Rud. Between Pul-i-Khatum and Zulfikar there is no good cross-road by which columns moving by the above two routes could communicate. Beyond this the pass appears to have no particular strategical value."

The road on to Ak Robat continues across the Kangruali basin, which is quite open, and contains a large shallow salt-water lake at the foot of the declivity which borders it on the east, and which leads up to the Ak Robat downs. The road crosses the dry end of this lake, and mounts by an easy

ascent on to the downs. (Maitland, Peacocke.) *Zulfikar is a village located in the extreme northwest of Afghanistan where the borders of Afghanistan, Iran, and the Soviet Union meet.*

ZULMABAD

ظلم آباد

34-23 63-19. The ruins of an old fort on right bank of Hari Rud, 6 miles above Obeh. (Maitland.)

*ZURI See ZORI

زوری

| | | |
|------------------------|------------|---|
| Ab | آب | Water, also a stream or river. |
| Abdan | آبدان | Used in northern Afghanistan for reservoir or cistern. |
| Aftab | آفتاب | The sun. |
| Ahingar | آهنگر | A blacksmith; ahingaran, blacksmiths, is a common name for a village. |
| Ahu | آهو | Deer; the big deer of the Oxus is called gawaz; kurk-i-ahu is "kurk" made of deer's "pashm"; a gazelle. |
| Ailak | ایلاق | A summer camping ground or village, in contradistinction to kishlak, winter camp. |
| Aimak | ایماق | This word means simply nomad; chahar-aimak the four nomad tribes; dowazda-aimak, the twelve nomad tribes, kibchaks. |
| Ak | آق | White; ak-sakal, white beard, the head man of a village. |
| 'ak | ک | A diminutive suffix, as bazarak, meaning a little bazar; saraiak, a little sarai. |
| Akhor, or Aokhor | آخور آخور | A drinking trough, a cylindrical mud trough from which horses eat their bhusa; otherwise a manger; mirakhor, master of the horse, head groom. |
| Alaf | علف | Grass. |
| Alakadari | علاقه داری | A district, subdivision. |
| Alaman | اله مان | A raid, particularly a Turkoman raid; also a party of raiders; rah-i-alaman, a track followed by raiding parties. |
| Alkhani, or Ulkhani | الخانۃ | See Ilkhani. |
| Alparghan or Altarghan | الپرغان | A small bush with a yellow flower, very similar to Iskich. |
| An | آن | Pass. |

| | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|---|
| Anbar | انبار | A store or granary. |
| Angur | انگور | Grapes. |
| Anjir | انجیر | Figs. |
| Aokhor | آوخور | See Akhor. |
| Aolia | اولیا | A ziarat or shrine. |
| Aorez | آب ریز اوریز | A stream of water. |
| Araba | عربه | A cart. |
| Aral | آرال | Island; the Aral Sea is said to be so called, because it is full of islands. |
| Arbab | ارباب | The headman of a village (among Tajiks, and other Persian-speaking peoples). |
| Archa | ارچه | The juniper tree, "obusht" in Pushtu. |
| Arg, or Ark | ارک | Citadel or keep. |
| Arik | آرق | Canal; yang-arik, the new canal. |
| Arzan | ارزن | Millet. |
| Asia | آسیا | Watermill; bad-asia, a windmill. |
| Asp | اسب | Horse; maidan-i-asp; used as a vague measure of distance, meaning about a quarter, or half, a mile. |
| Azhdaha | اژدها | Dragon, often met with as the name of a locality in connection with some legend. |
| Bad | بار | Wind; badasia, wind-mill; badgir, a ventilator; bad-i-sad-o-bist roz, the wind of 120 days, famous in Sistan and Herat. |
| Bagh | باغ | Garden or orchard; chahar-bagh, a common name. |
| Baghat | باغات | The orchard suburbs of a town or village. |
| Bai (Boi in some dialects) | بای | A title applied to any well-to-do Usbak or Turkoman. It implies an owner of flocks. |
| Bairak | بیرق | Literally a standard; a company of khasadars. |

| | | |
|-------------|-------|---|
| Baital | بیتال | Mare. |
| Bala | بالا | High, in contradistinction to "pa'in" low; bala hisar, the high fort, is used indifferently with "ark" for citadel. |
| Bam, or Bum | بام | Terrace, roof, any flat place or plateau on the top of a cliff; apparently also the cliff or scarp itself. The name Bamian is probably Bam-mian, "between cliffs or terraces." |
| Band | بند | Literally a dam, frequently used for range. |
| Bandar | بندر | Road; never used in the sense of market or port. |
| Barak | برک | Soft cloth woven from sheep's wool and undyed. Superior barak is called "kurk." |
| Barkhan | برخان | Sand dunes. |
| Bash | باش | Head; bashi, the headman of anything, as sad-bashi, chief of 100, a captain of khasadars; mingbashi, chief of a 1,000, was a leader of local levies in northern Afghanistan; karawalbashi, chief of outposts. |
| Bast | بست | Closed or enclosed; diwal bast, surrounded by a wall. |
| Baz | باز | Hawk; jangal-i-baz, hawk, wood. |
| Bazgar | بزرگر | A tenant cultivator. |
| Bed | بید | Willow. |
| Beg | بیگ | A common title among all Turki-speaking peoples; a beg is a more important person than a "bai;" begler begi, the beg of begs, a high title. |
| Bel | بیل | A spade. |
| Bel | بیل | This word is a synonym of "kotal" or "gardan," pass. |
| Bhusa | بهوسه | Chopped straw. The straw is naturally broken small by the process of threshing with bullocks. |

| | | |
|-----------------|------------|---|
| Bini | بینی | Nose; applied to the spur of a hill. |
| Birinj | برنج | Rice. |
| Bolak | بلاق | Spring. |
| Bolak, or Buluk | بولوک | Sub-division of a district, a taluk. |
| Borida | بریده | Pierced or cleft; sang-borida, the pierced rock. |
| Bum | بام | See "Bam." |
| Buriabaf | بوریا باف | Mat or basket-work. |
| Burj | برج | A tower, or bastion. |
| Burna | برنا | High; same as "bala." |
| Buta | بته | Small brushwood. |
| Buzghunj | بزغنچ | The gall of the pista, pistachio, tree; it is produced in alternate years with the berry. |
| Chah | چاه | Well. |
| Chaharbagh | چهار باغ | See "Bagh." |
| Chaharmagzar | چهار مغزار | Walnuts; literally "four kernels." |
| Chakao | چکاو | A waterfall. |
| Chaman | چمن | Any grassy place; turf. |
| Chapchal | چپچل | A road cut in rock. |
| Chashma | چشمه | Common word for a spring, but applied to a small stream. |
| Chehildukhtar | چهل دختر | Forty daughters; a common name of locality. |
| Chim | چم | A clod of earth or sod of turf. |
| Chinar | چنار | Plane tree. |
| Chir, or Chil | چیر | Pine. |
| Chob | چوب | Wood; or piece of wood; a pole, stick, or club. |
| Chol | چول | Turkish for a desert; common in Af- |

ghanistan, and always applied to a sandy waste.

| | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--|
| Chopan | چوپان | Shepherds. |
| Chughur | چقور | Deep. |
| Dahbashi | ده باشی | Head of ten; sergeant or havildar. |
| Dagh, or Tagh | داغ تاغ | Range or hill. |
| Dahan | ده هن | Mouth; commonly applied to the lower part of a glen, valley, ravine, or stream. |
| Dahana | دهانه | A place at the mouth of a valley, glen, or a stream. |
| Daima, or Daimi | دیمه | Cultivation not dependent on irrigation; same as "lalmi." |
| Daqq | دق | Marsh. |
| Dara, Darrah | دره | Properly a valley; generally applied to a narrow rocky glen or defile; especially with a stream flowing through. |
| Darakht | درخت | Tree; yak-darakht, one tree; ming-darakht, a thousand trees. |
| Darband | دربند | A gorge or defile. |
| Daria | دریا | A river; Amu Daria, the Oxus. |
| Darwaza | دروازه | Literally a door; also applied to a gap between hills or short defile. |
| Dasht | دشت | A gravelly or stony plain or open space; often applied to flat, gravelly plateaux of small size. |
| Dast | دست | Hand or fist. |
| Davan | دوان | Pass. |
| Deh | ده | Village; dehat, populated country; suburbs or a town. |
| Dehkan | دهگان (دهقان) | An agricultural tenant or laborer. |
| Dev | دیو | Demon or supernatural being; occurs in names, as Dev Kala, Dev Hisar. |

| | | |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| Diwal | دیوال | Wall. |
| Dongaz | دونگز | Understood to be Turkoman for sea or lake. |
| Dost | دوست | A friend. |
| Duzd | دزد | Robber; duzdan, robbers; chashma duzdan the robbers' spring; rah-i-duzdan, a robbers' road implying a difficult, out-of-the-way path. |
| Duz | دز | Salt. |
| El | ایل | This word is of Turkic origin, meaning large or big; ellai (see "Bai"), a man of importance, a large sheep-owner; elband, the great range or dam, said to be the real name of the Helmand river-Rud-i-Elband, the river of the great range, or great dam. |
| Farash | فرش | Spread out; sang-i-farash, sheet rock. |
| Farsakh | فرسخ | Parasang, a measure of length varying from 3¼ to 4 miles, but always called 12,000 paces; farsakh-i-gurg, or wolf's farsakh, is anything from 7 to 10 miles. Also, 18,000 feet. |
| Fasl | فصل | Harvest. |
| Gah | گاه | Place; kadam-gah, a footprint; shikargah, hunting ground. |
| Gallah | گله | A flock, a number, also "in kind." |
| Gandum | گندم | Wheat. |
| Gao | گاو | A cow; post-i-gao, cow skin; occurs more than once as the name of a place said to have been measured with a cow's skin cut in strips, a hide of land. |
| Gao, or Gai | گاو گای | Oxen or bullocks. |
| Gardan, Gardana | گردن | A low neck, or an easy kotal, where a low place in hill or ridge is crossed. |
| Garm-sel | گرمسیر | A low-lying, hot, country. |

| | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|
| Gawaz | گوز | The large deer of the Oxus. |
| Gaz | گز | A yard or pace (varies considerably). |
| Gaz | گز | Tamarisk or manna tree. |
| Ghar | غار | A cave; this common word is used for an animal's den in Hazarajat; mountain range. |
| Gilim | گليم | A long narrow carpet. |
| Gosfand | گوسفند | Sheep; rah-i-gosfand, a sheep track, often a well marked road, but when known as a "rah-i-gosfand" is impracticable. |
| Gowd | گور | Depression. |
| Gumbaz, or Gumbad | گنبد | A domed building; a tomb or shrine. |
| Gurg | گرگ | Wolf; gurg-farsakh, a long farsakh. |
| Guzar | گذر | A crossing place; a ford; a ferry; used by Turkomans for a place where the banks of a river are practicable, and animals can go to drink; a watering place. |
| Ghrunah | غرونه | Mountains, mountain range. |
| Haizum | هيزم | Firewood. |
| Hakim | حاكم | Governor of a province or district. |
| Hakim | حكيم | Doctor. |
| Hamai | حماي | "Hing," the asafoetida plant. |
| Hamsaya | همسايه | Neighbor; client. |
| Hamun | هامون | Literally the sea; any large piece of water or place where water collects, especially the lakes of Sistan. |
| Hamwar | هموار | Level smooth. |
| Haram-sarai | حرم سراي | See "Sarai." |
| Hauz | حوض | An artificial reservoir for water; it may be an open pond, or a brick-built cistern. |
| Hinduwana | هندوانه (تربوز) | Watermelon. |
| Hing | هنگ | The asafoetida, or angoza, plant. |

| | | |
|------------------|-----------------|---|
| Hisar | حصار | A fort; dev-hisar, the demon's castle. |
| Hotpur, or Utpur | هاتپر اوتپر | A tower. |
| Ikhtiar | اختیار | A title among Hazaras and Chahar Aimak tribes; an ikhtiar is generally the headman of a village, kul ikhtiar is a higher rank, and sahib ikhtiar higher still, probably a chief of some importance. |
| Ilbai, or Ilbegi | ایل بیگ | See "El." |
| Ilband | ایل بند ایل بای | See "El." |
| Ilkhani | ایلخانی | A title of honour; the head of tribe. |
| Ishan | ایشان | A Turkoman, or Uzbek, sayyid. |
| Iskich | ایسکیچ | A small, spreading bush, very common in the Hazarajat, Taimani country, etc. It is poor firewood, but rope is said to be made of the fibres. |
| Ispust | ایسپوست | Lucerne. |
| Istikbal | استقبال | A party sent out to do honour to a distinguished person on arrival at a place; a guard of honour. |
| Izbashi | ایز باشی | A title among Hazaras. |
| Jageer | جاگیر | A fief, pension. |
| Jala | جلا | A raft. |
| Jam | جام | Cup. |
| Jangal | جنگل | Forest. |
| Jao | جو | Barley. |
| Jar | جر | A ravine; a small tagao; in Turkistan, a hollow; a stream. |
| Jarib | جریب | A measure of land (not a thing to measure with as in India). |
| Jawal | جوال | Bag. |
| Jazira | جزیره | Island. |
| Jehil | جهیل | Lake. |

| | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--|
| Juft | جفت | A pair (of oxen), i. e., a plough land – see “Kulba.” |
| Jui | جوى | Irrigation canal or stream. |
| Julga, Jilga | جلگه | A glen. |
| Kabal, or Kabul | گاه بل کا بل | Sheep-fold. |
| Kadam | قدم | Pace; kadam-gah, a footprint. |
| Kadim | قدیم | Ancient. |
| Kadkhoda | کد خدا | Headman. |
| Kafila | قافله | A number of animals carrying merchandize or baggage; baggage train. |
| Kagh | کاغ | See “Kak.” |
| Kah | گاه | Grass, dried grass, or hay; kah-i-safed is bhusa. |
| Kaiak | قایق | A small boat. |
| Kafir | کافر | Infidel; places called Kafir Kala are innumerable; at least 50 per cent, of the old ruins in the country are called “Kafir Kala.” |
| Kak | کان | An open reservoir, or cistern; several places beginning with khak should really have kak. |
| Kal | کل | A hollow or ravine. |
| Kala | کلاه قلعہ | Fort. |
| Kalama | کلمہ | Reed; a reed pen. |
| Kalan | کلان | Great. |
| Kaldar | کلدار کلاه رار | Kallahdar, from kallah, cap or head – Indian money so called on account of the head on the obverse. |
| Kaljao | کلجو | An inferior, thin-husked, species of barley, grown in the higher portions of the Hazarajat. Animals, as a rule, take sometime to get accustomed to ‘kaljao,’ and do not eat it readily at first. |

| | | |
|------------------|---------------|--|
| Kam (Kaum) | قوم | Section of a tribe. |
| Kam | کم | Few. |
| Kamar | کمر | Cliff; kamar kulagh, crow's cliff. |
| Kaman | کمن | Bow, bend, loop; kaman-i-bihisht, bow of paradise, the name of a place. |
| Kandao, Kandaw | کندآو | Pass. |
| Karez | کاریز | An underground water channel. |
| Karkana | کرکله کارکانه | Word used in Turkistan for the low brushwood elsewhere called "iskich." |
| Karwan | کاروان | Caravan or "kafila;" also a halting place for caravans; a karwan-sarai or caravan-sarai. |
| Kaus | کوز | Arc. |
| Kavir | کویر | Marsh. |
| Keshtegar | کشتگر | Tenant farmer. |
| Khaima, or Khima | خیمه | Tent. |
| Khak | خاک | Ashes or clay; any clayey soil. See also "Kak." |
| Khakistar | خاکستر | Graveyard; ashes. |
| Khakmah | خاکمه | Camel's hair cloth. |
| Kham | خام | Raw; also means "in kind." |
| Kham, or Kaj | خم کج | Bent. Used for the bend, or reach, of a river. |
| Khan | خان | Title of honor; In Herat local governors (hakims) are called Khans of such a place; khan khel, the chief's family in a tribe. |
| Khana | خانه | Place; rud-khana, river bed; sar-khana, house or family tax; siah-khana, black tents, also the people who live in them; safed-khana is sometimes used for people living in houses. |

| | | |
|---------------------|----------|--|
| Khandak | خندق | A rock cistern; literally ditch. |
| Khar | خار | Thorn; khar-i-shutur, camel thorn. |
| Khar | خر | Donkey; khargor, wild ass. |
| Kharabeh | خرابه | Ruin(s). |
| Kharaj, or Kharach | خراج | Toll; kharaj giri, toll bar. |
| Kharwar | خروار | Literally an ass load, about 10 maunds in Herat and 16 in Afghan Turkistan. |
| Kharbuza | خربوزه | Melon. |
| Khargah, or Khirgah | خرگاه | The ordinary felt tents called by most travellers "kibtika." In Turki it is "oweh." |
| Khasadar | خاصه دار | Irregular foot soldier; the police of the country; tribal militia. |
| Khawal | خوال | A natural cave. |
| Khima, or Khaima | خیمه | Tent. |
| Khinjak | خنجك | Pistacia cabulica, a common tree. |
| Khishti | خشتی | Brick; khisht pukhta is burnt brick. |
| Khum, or Kum | خم | The sandy soil of the "chol." |
| Khuni | خونی | Blood guilty, also deadly; barf-i-khuni is said to be an expression for "fatal snow." |
| Khush | خوش | Pleasant. |
| Khushk | خشك | Dry. |
| Khwaja | خواجه | Descendent of a saint or holy man, not necessarily a sayyid. |
| Khwar | خور | Stream. |
| Kiri | کیری | A low hill. |
| Kishlak | قشلاق | Any permanent village or settlement; a winter camp as opposed to ailak, a summer camp. |
| Kishti | کشتی | Boat. |

| | | |
|----------------|----------|---|
| Kizil | قزل | Red. |
| Koh, or Kuh | کوه | Hill, or mountain; Kohistan, hill country. |
| Kohna | کهنه | Old. |
| Kol | قول | Glen, wide hollow, or valley. |
| Kotal | کوتل | Common word for a pass or "col" on a range. |
| Kowl | کول | Lake. |
| Kro | کرو | A kas, one and a half to two miles. |
| Kucha | کوچه | Literally a lane, applied to a narrow defile, or gorge. |
| Kulach | قلاج | Fathom, 6 feet. |
| Kulba, or Zauj | قلبه زوج | A plough land, i.e., as much of one plough with one pair of oxen can cultivate in a year; generally about 30 acres. |
| Kum | خم کم | See "Khum." |
| Kund | کند | Day. |
| Kurghan | کرغان | Fort. |
| Kurk | کړک | A superior kind of barak, or fine soft cloth woven from the under-wool of the sheep. |
| Kush | کوش | A pair. |
| Kush (Kushta) | کش کشته | Death place. |
| Kushk | کوشک | Elevated; a place. |
| Kupruk | کپړوک | A bridge; in Turkoman Turki, kupru or kukru. |
| Lab | لب | The edge; lab-i-ab the river side. |
| Lag-lag | لک لک | Stork. |
| Lak | لان | A word used instead of "kotal" in Baluchistan. |
| Lalmi | للمی | Cultivation not dependent on irrigation. |

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------|---|
| Lang | لنگ | A ford or passage. |
| Langar | لنگر | A place of sacrifice or devotion. |
| Lar | لار | Pass. |
| li, or lik | لیک لق | A locative suffix; Khorasanli, people from Khorasan; pistalik, a tract where the pista tree abounds. |
| Lig-lig | لیگ | Trot. |
| Lut | لوت | A waterless tract; a stony desert, or "dasht," without water. |
| Ma'dan | معدن | Mine. |
| Maidan | میدان | Plaine; maidan-i-asp, an indefinite measure of distances, about a quarter, or half, a mile. |
| Mal, Maldar | مالدار مال | Livestock; maldar, owner of live stock, a flockmaster. |
| Malakh | ملخ | Locusts. |
| Malik | ملك | The headman of a village, or of a tribal section (among Pathans). |
| Maliya, or Maliyat | مالیه مالیات | Taxes in general. |
| Man | من | A maund. |
| Manda | مانده | Stream. |
| Mar | مار | Snake; marpich, zig-zag or winding like a snake's track. |
| Mash and Mung | ماش منگ | Sorts of dhal or pulse. |
| Mashk | مشک مشک | A sheep-skin filled with air to serve as a float for crossing rivers. A number of such skins are often combined to ferry men and livestock across rivers. |
| Mazar, or Mizar | مزار | Shrine; a ziarat. |
| Mehman | مهمان | A guest; mehmandar, a person who has charge of guests. |
| Mehtar | مهتر | Hazara title of honour; a tribal chief. |

| | | |
|--------------------|---------|---|
| Mingbashi | منگباشی | Literally head of a thousand the chief of a local levy in Turkistan. |
| Mir | میر | Chief; mir section the chief's own clan or family, the "khan khel" of a tribe; mir-akhor, master of the horse; mirabashi, the divider of water for irrigation, often an important official. |
| Mirigan, or Mirgan | میرگن | Shikari, or matchlockman; any footman armed with a gun. |
| Mawajib | مواجب | Literally pay; the allowance of a chief or "hakim." |
| Motabar | معتبر | Headman. |
| Munj | منج | Fibre, rope. |
| Nahr | نهر | Canal; irrigation canal; used in northern Afghanistan as the equivalent of "jui." |
| Naju | ناجو | The tree resembling a Scotch fir (<i>pinus religiosa?</i>), often seen at ziarats in the Herat province, particularly at Karokh. |
| Nakhchir | نخچیر | Game (shikar). |
| Nala | ناله | Small river, canal. |
| Namad | نمد | Felt. |
| Nao | نو | New; nao-roz, new year's day, the 21st March. |
| Narai | نری | Pass. |
| Nawa | نوا | Ravine or nala; stream. |
| Nawar | ناور | Tank, lake, intermittent lake. |
| Neh | نی | Reed; naizar reed beds. |
| Nihang | نہنگ | Crocodile; Kafir-nihang, the faithless or unbelieving crocodile, the name of a river. |
| Nimaksar | نمکسار | A place where salt is obtained; a salt bed, or salt mine. |
| Nipta | نیپتہ | In line with, the same as barabar. |

| | | |
|-----------------|-------------|--|
| Nobala | نوبالا | Glen or ravine. |
| Obah | اوبه | A Turkoman camp in the chol. |
| Oeh, or Oweh | اوى | Felt tent of the Turkomans; a khirgah or kibitka. |
| Ow | او | Stream. |
| Padah, or Patoh | پاراه | The padah tree; populus euphratica. |
| Pago | پاگو | A team of six men organized for agricultural purposes. One works the plough and five work with hoes. The team has a pair of oxen. See Lash Juwain for information about the pago system. |
| Pai | پای | Foot; pai-band, foot of a range; pai-kotal, foot of a kotal; pai Duldul, foot print of Duldul (a celestial horse). |
| Pa'in | پائین | Low or lower, in contradistinction to Bala, high. |
| Pal | پل | A ridge or small range. |
| Palas | پلاس | Canvas; palasnishin, tent dwellers, nomads, living in huts made of wicker frames of tamarisk wood. |
| Palez or Faliz | پالیز فالیز | Garden crops, melon-ground. |
| Pam | پام | A flat place. |
| Pat | پت | A flat clay plain, or desert, without water. |
| Patah | پته | See "Padah." |
| Pech | پیچ | A bend or winding; marpech, zig-zag like the track of a snake. |
| Pir | پیر | A holy man. |
| Pista | پسته | The pistachio tree; the pistachio berry. |
| Pitao and Geru | پیتاو | Sunny and shady sides, as of a hill; also pitao and sori. |
| Post | پوست | Skin or hide. |

| | | |
|--------------------|---------|--|
| Pukhta | پخته | Literally cooked; answers to the Indian pakka. |
| Pul | پل | Bridge. |
| Pul | پول | Money. |
| Puz | پوز | Nose; puzak, spur of a hill or promontory. |
| Qabrestan | قبرستان | Cemetery. |
| Qal'a | قلعه | Fort. |
| Qolla | قله | Peak. |
| Rah | راه | Road; rah kalan, a high road; rah-i-gosfand, a sheep track; rah-i-duzd, a robber's path. The last two imply a bad road. |
| Rai'at | رعیت | A subject, also peasant. |
| Rama | رمة | Flock of sheep. |
| Reg | ریک | Sand; registan, country of sand — i.e., a sand desert. |
| Rishta | رشته | Guinea worm. |
| Robat | رباط | A caravansarai; also sometimes a village. |
| Rud | رود | River; rud-khana, river-bed. |
| Sabz | سبز | Green; sabz-barg, autumn crops. |
| Sadbashi | صد بانی | Head of 100; a captain of khasadars. |
| Safed | سفید | White; safed barg, spring crops; safed rish, grey beard, a headman or leader; safed khana, people who live in houses, in contradistinction to "siah-khana," black tents. |
| Safeda, or Safedal | سفید ه | White poplar. |
| Sai | سی | A ravine; saiat appears to mean cultivation and habitation in a ravine. There are several villages so called in northern Afghanistan. |

| | | |
|-----------------|------------|---|
| Sailab | سیلاب | Flood. |
| Saiyid, Sayyid | سید | A descendant of the Prophet, ishan in Turki. |
| Sal | سال | A raft of wood tied on four pumpkin floats. |
| Sanduk-i-daulat | صندوق دوله | A locked box into which petitions may be dropped. One is supposed to be set up in every bazar. |
| Sang | سنگ | Stone; sang-i-sulakh, pierced stone; sangtoda, a heap of stones. |
| Sang | سنگ | A farsakh in Turkistan; it is 12,000 paces. |
| Sang Man | سنگ من | Equivalent to 13 lbs. of wheat and 12 lbs. of other grain. |
| Sangreza | سنگریزه | Gravel. |
| Sar, or Nok | سر نوک | Head or peak of a hill. |
| Sarai | سرای | A house or building; more particularly a public resting place for travellers; Haram-sarai, the private house of a governor or person of importance. In most towns there is a sarai which is state property, and all officials of rank, and distinguished visitors, put up there when passing through. |
| Sarband | سر بند | Watershed. |
| Sard | سرد | Cold; sardaba, a covered brick cistern (this word, though Persian, is used only in Turki). |
| Sarhad | سرحد | Boundary or frontier; also any country of moderate height which is neither hot nor cold. |
| Sarhang | سر هنگ | In Persia a major, or lieutenant-colonel. In Afghanistan the leader of three "bairaks" of khasadars. |
| Sarma | سرما | Cold. |

| | | |
|-------------------|-----------|--|
| Sartip | سر تپ | In Persia a colonel or general. In Afghanistan the leader of 6 or more, "bairaks" of khasadars. It appears to be in reality an honorary title. |
| Seh | سه | Three. |
| Selsela | سلسله | Mountain range. |
| Sev, or Sib | سیب | Apple. |
| Shaft-alu | شفٹالو | Peach. |
| Shakh | شاخ | A branch, whether of a road, a ravine or a tribe. |
| Shamal | شمال | Literally north wind, but used apparently for a strong wind from any quarter. |
| Sharif | شریف | Noble. |
| Shela | شیلہ | A hollow or valley; applied to the entire valley of a stream the wider parts of which may be "tagaos" of various names. |
| Shewagi | شیوہ گی | A descent; from shev, low. |
| Shibar | شیبر | Mud. |
| Shikan | شکن | Breaker; dandan-shikan, tooth-breaker. |
| Shikast | شکست | Broken; shikasta, broken ground. |
| Shinia | شینہ | Juncture of two streams (do-ab). |
| Shinai | شنای | Pistacia cabulica, the "khinjak" of Persia. |
| Shirkhisht | شیر خشت | Manna. |
| Shirin | شیرین | Sweet. |
| Shor | شور | Salt; also salt mud, saltmarsh, or a ravine with salt water; stream. |
| Shutur and Ushtar | شتر اشتر | Camel. |
| Siah | سیاہ | Black; siah khana, black tents; applied also to the dwellers in them. |
| Sipah-salar | سپہ سالار | Commander-in-chief; really the commander of the troops in a province, not the commander-in-chief of the whole army. |

| | | |
|---------------|-------------|--|
| Sokhta | سوخته | Burnt. |
| Spin | سپین | White. |
| Sulakh | سولاخ سوراخ | Pierced. |
| Sultan | سلطان | A title given to chief of clans among some Hazaras, and also among certain other Persian-speaking tribes. |
| Sum | سم | Cave (excavated, not natural); samuch, caves; a cave village. |
| Sur and Surkh | سور سرخ | Red. |
| Tabistan | تابستان | Summer. |
| Tagao | تگاو | A hollow, valley, or ravine; generally grassy. Stream. |
| Ta'ifa | طائفه | A tribal sub-division, or section. |
| Tairna | تیرنه | Lower, as opposed to burna, upper. |
| Takht | تخت | Any flat place; a seat; a throne; takht-i-rawan, a horse litter. |
| Tal | تال | A hollow, pit, or small basin. |
| Tawa | تاوا | Camel. |
| Talkh | تلخ | Bitter. |
| Tanab | تناب | A measure of land, same as a jarib. |
| Tang | تنگ | Gorge. |
| Tanga | تنکه | A coin; one-third of a Kabuli rupee. |
| Tangi | تنکی | Defile. |
| Taoki | تاوکی | A name applied in Sistan to Baluch tribesmen who are not "asil," i.e., noble, or of pure descent; it means bondsmen or dependants. |
| Tapa, tappa | تپه | A mound; pronounced by Turkomans, also by Persians, "tepeh." |
| Tash | تاش | Stone or brick. |
| Tikan | تیگان | "Buta;" small shrubs or brushwood used for fuel. |

| | | |
|--------------------|------------|---|
| Tir | تیر | An arrow; tirband, a path along the crest line of a range. |
| Tirkh | ترخ | A herb growing into a small bush, common all over Afghanistan, and grazed on by camels and sheep. |
| Tirma, or Tirima | تیرما | Autumn. |
| Tokrak, or Toghrak | تکړک | Straight. |
| Tor | تور | Black. |
| 'tu | تو | A possessive suffix: shibar-tu, a muddy or clayey place; badam-tu, a place where there are almonds. |
| Tufang | تفنگ | A matchlock; any firearm. |
| Turbat | تربت | A shrine, ziarat. |
| Tursh | ترش | Pungent. |
| Uch | وچ | Dry. |
| Ulang, or Walang | ولنگ والنگ | Grassy place. |
| Ulan | اولان | Death place. |
| Umed | امید | Hope; dasht-i-na-umed, the plain of hopelessness, a bad desert. |
| Urdu | اردو | Camp of troops. |
| Ushtar | اشتر | Camels. |
| 'Ushar | عشر | Land revenue. |
| Wadi | وادی | Stream, riverbed. |
| Wali | والی | A hereditary governor. |
| Walang, or Ulang | والنگ | A grassy place; a natural meadow. |
| Welayat | ولایت | First-order administrative division. |
| Woleswali | ولسوالی | A district, administrative subdivision of a welayat. |
| Yabu | بابو | Pony. |
| Yaghi | یاغی | Rebellious or independent; Yaghistan, independent country. |

| | | |
|----------|------------|---|
| Yang | يَنَك | New; yang kala, new fort; yang-arik, new canal. |
| Yarim | يَا رِم | A half; yarim padshah, Turki for a viceroy or governor of a province. |
| Yurt | يُورَت | A village, a semi-permanent settlement. |
| Zakat | زَكَاة | Cattle-Tax. |
| Zamistan | زَمِسْتَان | Winter. |
| Zauj | زَوْج | Same as "kulba," that is, a "plough land," as much as can be cultivated by one plough with a pair oxen in one year. |
| Zar | زَر | Gold. |
| Zard | زَرَد | Yellow. |
| Zardak | زَرْدَك | Carrot. |
| Zardalu | زَرْد آلو | Apricot. |
| Ziarat | زِيَارَت | A shrine, generally a grave or tomb. |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------|--------|--------------|
| 17 | آختاش | 11, 23 | آب |
| 17 | آخند رباط | 11, 12 | آب باريك |
| 18 | آخندی | 11 | آب باريك قدی |
| 30 | آزادان | 24 | آب بخش |
| 30 | آزاو | 11 | آب بر |
| 30 | آزاوتنگی | 11 | آب چرمی |
| 29 | آستانه | 74 | آب چش |
| 28 | آسیا بارك | 12 | آهسار |
| 29 | آسیا دیو | 12 | آب شورك |
| 29 | آسیا وانك | 12, 27 | آبشوره |
| 16 | آقا جانی | 12 | آب كل جی |
| 103 | آقاز | 12 | آب كمری |
| 27 | آقا گنبد | 11 | آب گرمك |
| 14 | آقای | 12 | آهل |
| 16 | آق بروت | 12 | آهل کیا |
| 18 | آق رباط | 12 | آبول |
| 21 | آنه | 30 | آتشان دشت |
| 16 | آهنگران | 30 | آتش خانه |

| | | | |
|----------|--------------|--------|-------------|
| 28 | ارخ | 11 | ابدال |
| 427 | اردو باغ | 12 | ابرو دختان |
| 27 | اردیوان کوتل | 12 | ابرو دختران |
| 28 | ارزن آباد | 16 | اجل |
| 28 | ارغوان | 12 | اچیزر |
| 28 | ارغوان شاه | 12 | اچکزی |
| 27 | ارف | 12 | اچه بازار |
| 28 | ارکک | 16 | احمد قل |
| 28 | ار ملک | 16 | احمد ولی |
| 28 | اروج | 17 | اختم تگاو |
| 427 | اردو باغ | 17 | اختم و برنج |
| 31 | ازبورك | 17 | اخنوبه |
| 325 | ازبید | 17 | اخنه چی |
| 28 | اسبولاق | 17 | اخنه خانه |
| 104, 182 | اسپزاو | 18 | اخنه گل |
| 182 | اسپزو | 13, 14 | ادرسکن |
| 182 | اسپهان | 14 | ادرسکن رباط |
| 104, 182 | استاوی | 14 | ادرسکند |
| 182 | استوغونچیل | 13 | ادهم |

| | | | |
|--------|-------------|----------|-----------|
| 19 | الندر تگاو | 182, 428 | استونو |
| 20 | اليكوزى | 428 | استوى |
| 20 | الينجان | 180 | اسحاق زى |
| 21 | اماله | 104 | اسفرز |
| 179 | امام زاهد | 180 | اسفغان |
| 179 | امام زيد | 29 | اسكك |
| 22 | انار دره | 181 | اسلام ظعه |
| 22 | انجه | 181 | اسلم |
| 22 | انجير | 29 | اسلم رباط |
| 23 | انجيران | 428 | اشترخان |
| 22, 23 | انجيرك | 428 | اشتر مرده |
| 23 | انجيرك بابه | 104, 181 | اشلان |
| 23 | انجيرو | 14 | اغز كنك |
| 22 | انجيرو | 14 | افضل ده |
| 103 | انجيل | 14 | افغانان |
| 22 | اندر مين | 103 | افاز باقى |
| 22 | انگيرنك | 20 | الكوزى |
| 11, 23 | او | 19 | الكك كمر |
| 30 | اوار باركزى | 21 | الله تيور |

| | | | |
|----------|--------------|---------|--------------|
| 181, 428 | اوشلان | 30 | اوار نوزی |
| 27 | اوشوره | 24 | اوبخش |
| 25 | اوغو | 320 | اوبه |
| 427 | اوغه | 24 | اوچا |
| 25 | اوکلی | 24 | اوچش |
| 26 | اوکمری | 26, 30 | اوخور |
| 25 | اوگاجی | 26 | اوخورک |
| 25 | اوگدشت | 26 | اوخورک کوتلی |
| 25 | اوگرمک | 24 | اوداران |
| 25 | اوگرمی | 24 | اودارو |
| 25 | اوگل | 427 | اودران |
| 26 | اولار | 427 | اودوان |
| 427 | اولان تل | 427 | اودوان وتیزن |
| 324 | اولنگ دریا | 427 | اور |
| 427 | اولیا | 27, 427 | اورین |
| 26 | اومزار | 427 | اورین علیا |
| 182 | ایزاباد | 27, 30 | اوساج |
| 182 | ایزاباد بالا | 27 | اوسفید |
| 16 | ایباق | 428 | اوشان |

| | | | |
|--------|------------------------|---------|---------------|
| 49 | باركزى | 16, 278 | يىگۈچىك |
| 50 | بارونى | 16, 278 | يىگۈچىك |
| 49 | بارى | 32 | بابوس |
| 49 | بارىك | 32 | بايولائى |
| 49, 50 | بارىك آب | 32 | بابونى زيارت |
| 50 | بارىك او | 31, 32 | باپە كوتل |
| 51 | باشتون | 51 | باتون |
| 43 | باغارستان | 46 | باچ دە |
| 43 | باغان | 32 | باچ |
| 44 | باغ بغو | 32 | بادار موسى زى |
| 44 | باغ باكە | 32 | بادام تو |
| 44 | باغت | 42 | بادروك |
| 44 | باغ جان | 33 | بادغېس |
| 44, 46 | باغچە | 42 | باد قول |
| 44 | باغچە مېتىر | 33 | باد گاه |
| 44 | باغچە مېرزا غلام محمد | 49 | بارامون |
| 45 | بانغ خانە | 49, 50 | باران آباز |
| 44 | بانغ دشت | 49 | باران كارى |
| 44 | بانغ شېزارە عبد القاسم | 50 | بار تاخت |

| | | | |
|--------|------------|--------|-------------|
| 50 | بر پای | 42 | باغک |
| 50 | بر پایه | 44 | باغ مراد |
| 50 | بر تخت | 46 | باکچه |
| 56 | برج | 46 | بالا مرغاب |
| 49 | بر دیز | 47 | بام دره |
| 49 | برگک | 48, 52 | بانوش |
| 50 | بر نابار | 45 | باهی |
| 52 | برنج | 45 | بائی |
| 53, 55 | برنجی | 45 | بای باغه |
| 49 | بره خانه | 52 | بای کوچی |
| 49 | بره مون | 46 | بای نام |
| 56 | بز آخور | 54, 55 | بجک |
| 51 | بزازی | 54 | بجوک |
| 57 | بزبر | 32 | بج |
| 51 | بزر تو | 46 | بخت آبار |
| 56 | بستان | 46 | بخطی |
| 56 | بشران | 32 | بدر موسی زی |
| 56 | بشرون | 55 | بدوشتر |
| 45 | بخران خوله | 55 | بر بند |

| | | | |
|--------|-----------|--------|-----------|
| 57 | بوز باي | 55 | بغريستان |
| 54 | بوكان | 54 | بگرچه |
| 56 | بوم دره | 42 | بگل |
| 56 | بويه | 53 | بلجی |
| 45 | بهادر خان | 47 | بلغار |
| 45 | بهاری | 56 | بلندك |
| 45, 51 | بيان بند | 47 | بلندو |
| 52 | بی باره | 47, 53 | بلوچك |
| 45 | بی باغه | 48 | بند |
| 53 | بیجایی | 31, 32 | بند بابہ |
| 51 | بیچگنو | 45 | بند بیان |
| 52 | بیدامتو | 48, 52 | بنش |
| 51, 53 | بیدك | 47, 53 | بنشك |
| 51 | بیدك بند | 47 | بنفشك |
| 45 | بیدك تگاو | 48, 52 | بنوش |
| 45, 52 | بیدك تنگی | 48 | بنوش دره |
| 52 | بیدك جلال | 55 | بو بك |
| 52 | بید مبارك | 51, 56 | بوتن |
| 52 | بیسه | 55, 56 | بوریا باف |

| | | | |
|----------|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| 326 | پای امام | 52 | بیگوچی |
| 326, 330 | پای حصار | 46 | پی نام |
| 326 | پای کشك | 325 | پابد علیا |
| 332 | پده | 330 | پاتور خانی |
| 325 | پدها | 326 | پاج |
| 325 | پده پل | 325 | پاره ها |
| 325 | پده کج | 325 | پار یاگون |
| 325 | پده لاغری | 330 | پار سا |
| 325 | پده نوکد ری | 329 | پار سیوان |
| 328 | پرجمن | 329 | پار و پامیز و س |
| 328 | پرجمن | 328 | پاره کژ |
| 330, 331 | پرك | 329 | پاسار |
| 328 | پرمكان | 51, 330 | پاشتان |
| 329 | پروانه | 330 | پاشتون زرغون |
| 328 | پریگی | 326 | پال بهه |
| 329 | پسابند | 326 | پالوان پیری |
| 330 | پسك | 326 | پالیزکار |
| 333 | پشهر | 328 | پاوغونی |
| 333 | پشهر | 326 | پای |

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------|----------|--------------------|
| 332 | پل سنکی | 333 | پشت پاچی |
| 326 | پلنگان | 333 | پشت پاکی |
| 326 | پلنگ هوالی | 334 | پشته، پرکنت رام دل |
| 327 | پلواری | 334 | پشت پرکنت رام دل |
| 332 | پلهای دزان | 333, 334 | پشت شهر |
| 332 | پلهای دزدان | 333 | پشت کلکه |
| 326 | پله سنگ | 333 | پشت کوه |
| 327 | پنج او | 333 | پشت کوه ملا یاسین |
| 327 | پنج ده | 330 | پشتون زرغون |
| 328 | پنج پیران | 330 | پشندان |
| 328 | پنج میرام | 331 | پشن جان |
| 327 | پنیرک | 334 | پشواره |
| 332 | پوپلزی | 330 | پشه تور |
| 333 | پوران | 330 | پشه خان |
| 332 | پوره خانه | 330 | پشه ئی |
| 333 | پوری اعلی | 332 | پل |
| 334 | پوزه اباقی | 326 | پلارستان |
| 334 | پوزه رخ | 327 | پل پیری |
| 334 | پوزه کوه نون زیار | 332 | پل سبزواری |

| | | | |
|-----|------------|----------|-----------|
| 423 | تاش بولا ق | 334 | پوزه لچ |
| 423 | تاش بولك | 332 | پوستين |
| 385 | تاغ تيمور | 333 | پوشكان |
| 420 | تاغچه | 325, 328 | پهره |
| 385 | تاغمان كوه | 325 | پهلوان |
| 385 | تاغمه | 332 | پيتاودره |
| 385 | تافه | 331 | پير چكرام |
| 382 | تاگچي | 331 | پير سرخ |
| 424 | تاوه | 331 | پيرك |
| 385 | ناه كرت | 331 | پير كامل |
| 385 | ناهي ده | 331 | پيركه |
| 419 | نای سرخ | 331 | پيروزي |
| 385 | نايه كرت | 331 | پيش ناور |
| 380 | تب | 331 | پيوار |
| 424 | تيچاق | 419 | تاجرمن |
| 380 | تيق باردار | 420 | تاجك |
| 380 | تېك سر | 420 | تاجور |
| 422 | تهه بابا | 420 | تاچه |
| 423 | تهه خان | 423 | تاش باي |

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------|-----|--------------|
| 385 | تغنی | 422 | تپه عبد الله |
| 420 | تك چكى | 416 | تجر مین |
| 420 | تكدان | 421 | تخت خاتون |
| 420 | تکه باغر | 421 | تخت خرد |
| 380 | تکاب | 421 | تخت خور د |
| 380 | تکاب ارت | 421 | تخت شریخت |
| 380 | تکاب اروزك | 421 | تخت شیرك |
| 380 | تکاب اسپ سوات | 421 | تخت کوفی |
| 380 | تکاب بلوه | 421 | تخت ملك |
| 382 | تکاب تربولك | 421 | تخت میرزا |
| 381 | تکاب جنگی | 423 | توبر |
| 381 | تکاب جوی میر هزار | 423 | تربولاغ |
| 380 | تکاب جیری | 423 | تربولاك |
| 381 | تکاب چشمه دراز | 423 | ترسان |
| 381 | تکاب چوی تك | 425 | ترش بهی |
| 380 | تکاب چهارراه | 423 | ترشك |
| 381 | تکاب خرس خانه | 426 | ترك رباط |
| 381 | تکاب خواجه هروی | 423 | ترکی |
| 381 | تکاب خوش مرغی | 423 | تسرغی |

| | | | |
|-----|---------------|-----|------------------|
| 382 | نگاو علم | 381 | نگاب در بند سفید |
| 382 | نگاو علمدار | 382 | نگاب سبزک |
| 382 | نگاو غازی | 382 | نگاب شتر راه |
| 383 | نگاو لاما | 381 | نگاب گاوکش |
| 384 | نگاو محمد خان | 381 | نگاب گرمابه بالا |
| 384 | نگاو محمد عمر | 381 | نگاب گزک |
| 383 | نگاو مزار | 381 | نگاب گنجک |
| 384 | نگاو نیک | 381 | نگاب لشکر راه |
| 385 | نگ تک زور | 382 | نگاب مچ |
| 382 | نگچی | 382 | نگاب یوسف |
| 421 | نگاو | 382 | نگاو اخته خانه |
| 421 | نگاو | 382 | نگاو اسماعیل |
| 426 | نگدی | 384 | نگاو تیمور |
| 421 | نگی آرزو | 384 | نگاو رباط |
| 421 | نگی از او | 384 | نگاو روضه |
| 422 | نگی جوی مایل | 384 | نگاو روگان |
| 422 | نگور نایق | 384 | نگاو سالمن |
| 422 | نگور سنگی | 384 | نگاو سظک |
| 422 | نگوره | 384 | نگاو سنی |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|
| 416 | تیموری | 427 | توتك |
| 419 | نیو اره | 427 | توته چی |
| 183 | جاك | 425 | توخی |
| 183 | جام | 426 | توران |
| 183 | جام طعمه | 425 | تور شیخ |
| 209 | جان خان | 425 | تورغندی |
| 209 | جان دوستی | 425 | توکچی |
| 183 | جاهك | 425 | تولك |
| 211 | جایه | 426 | تون |
| 182 | جبر آباد | 426 | تونیان |
| 212 | جری | 386 | تیا ز سمن |
| 210 | جرمه تو | 424 | تیب چاك |
| 211 | جزغره | 424 | تیریل |
| 211 | جزك | 424 | تیرگی |
| 182 | جعفر بیگ | 424 | تیزان |
| 182 | جعفری | 424 | تیک |
| 182 | جفارتان | 424 | تیلک |
| 182 | جغاره | 386 | تیمنی |
| 211 | جلال تگاو | 416 | تیمورك |

| | | | |
|-----|------------------|----------|-----------|
| 209 | جوهاری | 183 | جلورچه |
| 211 | جوی انجیر | 183 | جمال غازی |
| 212 | جوی تپہ بالا | 183 | جمبران |
| 212 | جوی تپہ عد اللہ | 184 | جمنیدی |
| 212 | جوی خواجہ | 183 | جنگوک |
| 212 | جوی خواجہ بایرام | 208 | جناور |
| 211 | جوی دریند | 209 | جندہ خان |
| 212 | جوی سرکاری | 209 | جنگل باز |
| 212 | جوی غازی | 209 | جنگو |
| 183 | جہاک | 210 | جواجہ |
| 183 | جہان دوستی | 210 | جوال |
| 211 | جیجہ | 210 | جوان |
| 211 | جیندک | 211 | جوانی |
| 73 | چار داباغ | 209 | جورا |
| 78 | چاورچی | 209, 210 | جوزہ |
| 69 | چاہ ازہک | 210 | جوزک |
| 67 | چاہ بای محمد بیگ | 209 | جوکار ہند |
| 67 | چاہ بلوچ | 212 | جول آہار |
| 68 | چاہ پلوسی | 210 | جوند |

| | | | |
|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| 69 | چاه یالخی | 67 | چاه جهان |
| 69 | چاه یالکی | 66 | چاه ر هانه |
| 72 | چپر | 69 | چاه زرد |
| 73 | چپری | 69, 258 | چاه زندان |
| 73 | چپروو | 68 | چاه سفیدك |
| 69 | چخچران | 68 | چاه سگك |
| 57 | چد روو | 68 | چاه سنگك |
| 80 | چراه | 69 | چاه سیستان |
| 73 | خرخ آب | 68 | چاه شریف |
| 73 | چرخ بی نل | 67 | چاه کلداری |
| 73 | چرخر | 67 | چاه کولاری |
| 73 | چرخه | 66 | چاه گزك |
| 73 | چرخه بی نل | 66 | چاه گزی |
| 73 | چرخه نه | 67 | چاه لب راو |
| 73 | چرمگران | 67 | چاه لب راه |
| 73 | چرم گر ها | 68 | چاه مزار |
| 73, 367 | چرمی | 68 | چاه نخجیر |
| 81 | چست | 68 | چاه نخره |
| 74 | چش او | 68 | چاه نیله کوه |

| | | | |
|--------|----------------|--------|----------------|
| 75 | چشمه شیرین | 80 | چشت |
| 75 | چشمه غورمیشی | 80 | چشت شریف |
| 75 | چشمه غوری | 81 | چشتی |
| 76 | چشمه کوهی | 77 | چشمه اوبه |
| 76 | چشمه کهنه | 74, 75 | چشمه باغ |
| 75 | چشمه گرم او | 77 | چشمه پتائی |
| 74 | چشمه گیوند | 77 | چشمه پوزه گیش |
| 76 | چشمه ملا | 75 | چشمه حکمی |
| 76 | چشمه منو | 75 | چشمه خاش |
| 57 | چغچران | 76 | چشمه خانی |
| 81 | چفر | 76 | چشمه خونی |
| 81 | چقر گذر | 76 | چشمه خونی قلعه |
| 69 | چکاب | 74 | چشمه دراز |
| 69, 79 | چکاو | 74 | چشمه دوزخ |
| 71 | چلپ دلان | 74 | چشمه دوسدک |
| 71 | چلخی | 75 | چشمه ریگ |
| 72 | چلسیا | 77 | چشمه سبز |
| 79 | چلنگ شاه مردان | 77 | چشمه سرخ |
| 79 | چلنگ کلک | 78 | چشمه سرخک |

| | | | |
|--------|--------------|--------|------------|
| 64, 65 | چهار دباغ | 71 | چلوسك |
| 64 | چهار دابك | 72 | چلونك |
| 65 | چهار درنگاو | 72 | چله نك |
| 65 | چهار دره | 79 | چمفار |
| 66 | چهار سونك آب | 72 | چمن بيد |
| 66 | چهار شنبه | 80 | چنار |
| 65 | چهار صده | 72 | چناران |
| 66 | چهار طاق | 72, 80 | چنارك |
| 65 | چهار گوش | 80 | چن غورك |
| 65 | چهار گوشه | 72 | چنگن طعمه |
| 65 | چهار محل | 80 | چنگورك |
| 66 | چهار ولايات | 81 | چوزغاتى |
| 78 | چهل ابدالان | 82 | چوش او |
| 78 | چهل دختران | 81 | چوغر |
| 78 | چهل كرانى | 81 | چوينك |
| 80 | چيره | 57 | چهار ايلاق |
| 79 | چيلانك | 64 | چهار برج |
| 78 | چيورچى | 64 | چهار برجك |
| 151 | حسن آبار | 65 | چهار حيات |

| | | | |
|----------|-------------|----------|--------------|
| 261 | خاش | 151 | حسن کوله |
| 261 | خاش رور | 179 | حصار |
| 262 | خافی | 152 | حصار غلامان |
| 259 | خاکجی | 151, 179 | حصارک |
| 259 | خاکی | 152 | حضرت بابا |
| 260, 348 | خال سکه | 150 | حنوت |
| 259 | خالق رادی | 152 | حوض |
| 259 | خالقی | 150 | حوض بهانگی |
| 259 | خال گونشی | 151 | حوض حاجی خان |
| 260 | خانه بابا | 151 | حوض خدائی |
| 262 | خای لای نخن | 150 | حوض دق |
| 259 | خجریه | 150 | حوض عنبر شاه |
| 262 | خداج | 151 | حوض گاورد |
| 263 | خدایار | 151 | حوض میر داؤد |
| 260 | خر بید | 260 | خار بندان |
| 261 | خریران | 261 | خار تاش |
| 261 | خورتاش | 261 | خار زار |
| 260 | خرگوش | 261 | خارستان |
| 260 | خرگوشی | 260 | خاره |

| | | | |
|----------|------------------|----------|---------------|
| 266 | خواجہ بورشیلہ | 260 | خرمان |
| 265 | خواجہ بہرام | 264 | خرم شہر |
| 268 | خواجہ جمشیدی | 265 | خسروی |
| 268 | خواجہ جیر | 263, 264 | خشک |
| 266 | خواجہ چشت | 265 | خشک بہار |
| 266 | خواجہ چہل گزی | 265 | خشک قشلاق درہ |
| 268 | خواجہ حسیم | 265 | خشک |
| 269 | خواجہ خشک | 259 | خلیفہ |
| 270 | خواجہ خشک مرغ | 262 | خلی تخم |
| 270 | خواجہ خوش مرغ | 263 | خم بوکوتل |
| 267 | خواجہ دوبرادر | 260 | خم قستان |
| 267, 268 | خواجہ دوبرار | 260 | خم کی ستان |
| 270 | خواجہ رؤف | 263 | خنجک علم دار |
| 271 | خواجہ ساران سفلی | 260 | خنجک مانہ |
| 270, 271 | خواجہ سران | 260, 264 | خنجی کوتل |
| 271 | خواجہ سرخوان | 263 | خواجہ |
| 271 | خواجہ سرخیان | 265 | خواجہ آبدارو |
| 271 | خواجہ سواران | 265 | خواجہ ابدال |
| 270 | خواجہ شاہ مرگ | 271 | خواجہ اوریا |

| | | | |
|----------|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 270 | خواجه نور | 271 | خواجه شهاب |
| 270 | خواجه نهنگ | 271 | خواجه عریا |
| 268 | خواجه هزاره | 269 | خواجه قاسم |
| 271 | خواجه یخدان | 269 | خواجه قلندر |
| 263 | خور آمده | 263, 268 | خواجه گان |
| 265 | خوش | 263 | خواجه گال |
| 264, 283 | خوش آسیا | 268 | خواجه گذر |
| 265 | خوش رباط | 268 | خواجه گك |
| 265 | خوش مرغ | 268 | خواجه گل بید |
| 262 | خوفی | 268 | خواجه گوگردك |
| 263 | خوگرو | 269 | خواجه محمد |
| 263 | خوله نكاری | 270 | خواجه محمد شوراب |
| 264 | خون سنگ | 269 | خواجه محمد كلکی |
| 264 | خوسی | 269 | خواجه محل |
| 263 | خویان | 269 | خواجه معروف |
| 262 | خیابان | 270 | خواجه ملا |
| 259 | خیر آبار | 269 | خواجه ملال |
| 259 | خیر خانه علیا | 270 | خواجه ملاهی |
| 262, 263 | خیفان | 270 | خواجه نوح |

| | | | |
|--------|--------------|-----|-----------------|
| 88 | درزی | 262 | خیلای تخن |
| 88 | در لمتو | 262 | خیل سرفراز خان |
| 88 | در موشی | 262 | خیمه کوه |
| 88 | در واجی | 262 | خیمه نادر |
| 88 | در وازه | 89 | رانشان |
| 88 | در ووزی | 89 | داشک |
| 88 | دره | 85 | دالان تو |
| 85 | دره اسماعیل | 85 | دال پک |
| 85 | دره بام | 85 | داودی |
| 85 | دره بوم | 84 | دای |
| 85 | دره تخت | 84 | دایزنگی |
| 86 | دره جوال | 102 | دختر |
| 86 | دره جوان | 86 | درازخان |
| 86 | دره خرگوش | 86 | درازی |
| 83, 86 | دره خروسان | 86 | دربانان |
| 86 | دره سرج خارک | 87 | دربند |
| 88 | دریاچه | 87 | دربند جوکار |
| 103 | دزبرک | 87 | دربند کیل ریخته |
| 103 | دزد باب | 86 | درخت توت |

| | | | |
|--------|--------------|-----|--------------|
| 100 | دو آخوند بند | 103 | دزد برات |
| 100 | دو برادر چاه | 90 | دست گل |
| 100 | دو برادر | 89 | دشت اردیوان |
| 100 | دو برادر | 89 | دشت بالا |
| 94 | دور آباد | 90 | دشت پام گذر |
| 101 | دوران طعمه | 90 | دشت خال گوشی |
| 101 | دورودی | 89 | دشت کتوری |
| 102 | دوزبار | 89 | دشت کر |
| 103 | دوز برگ | 90 | دشت لالابای |
| 102 | دوزخ چشمه | 90 | دشت نم |
| 102 | دوزخ دره | 89 | دشت همد ام |
| 103 | دوزیت | 89 | دشته |
| 101 | دو شاخ | 89 | دشته گل |
| 102 | دو قلا | 85 | دک |
| 101 | دو طعمه | 100 | دگاسیت |
| 100 | دو کی | 102 | دلیل |
| 100 | دو کی | 85 | دطم |
| 91 | دولت خانه | 85 | دورده |
| 91, 93 | دولت یار | 100 | دو آب |

| | | | |
|--------|-------------|-----|-----------------|
| 83 | دهان عار | 102 | دولدل |
| 83 | دهان غرمه | 102 | دولرغ |
| 83 | دهان غور | 102 | دولرغه |
| 280 | دهان گلکن | 102 | دولرک |
| 84 | دهان منقان | 102 | دولرکه |
| 83 | دهان هموار | 94 | دوندړ کوه |
| 82 | دهانه رنگل | 95 | ده آخري |
| 82 | دهانه رنگلي | 95 | ده آغه |
| 82, 83 | دهانه روآب | 95 | ده آفا |
| 82 | دهانه کتو | 82 | دهان |
| 95 | ده اوکي | 83 | دهان اسماعيل |
| 98 | ده پالان | 82 | دهان اوخوار |
| 98 | ده پهلوان | 82 | دهان اوشوره خرد |
| 99 | ده تپه | 82 | دهان باغک |
| 99 | ده تور | 83 | دهان خارستان |
| 99 | ده تي | 84 | دهان خون بسته |
| 99 | ده تيتان | 83 | دهان روآب |
| 96 | ده حاجي | 83 | دهان دو او |
| 97 | ده خار | 84 | دهان سنجيتي |

| | | | |
|--------|---------------|-----|------------|
| 96 | ده گاه | 95 | ده دراز |
| 96 | ده کرنیل | 98 | ده ران |
| 84, 85 | دك | 99 | ده زابر |
| 95 | ده گازك | 99 | ده زیری |
| 95 | ده گزك | 99 | دهزك |
| 84 | دهكك | 99 | ده زوار |
| 95 | ده گي | 100 | ده زیرك |
| 96 | ده گورگان | 96 | دهستان |
| 84 | ده مرده | 98 | ده سرخ |
| 97 | ده مغل | 98 | ده سرخك |
| 97 | ده مغل محله | 96 | ده سرفراز |
| 97 | ده منار | 96 | ده سفراز |
| 97 | ده منك | 98 | ده شفیج |
| 97 | ده میرزا قاسم | 98 | ده شیخ |
| 97 | ده نو | 95 | ده غازی |
| 96 | ده هزاره | 95 | ده غلام |
| 99 | ده پاك | 95 | ده غنی خان |
| 100 | دهیران | 96 | ده قاضی |
| 436 | ذوالفقار | 95 | دهك |

| | | | |
|----------|------------|---------------|----------------|
| 339 | رجينه پل | 339 | رازدان |
| 338 | رخی جشیدین | 338 | راستان |
| 338 | رخنات | 338 | راونی |
| 338 | رخواجه | 337 | راهوك او |
| 339 | رضا | 337, 339, 340 | رباط |
| 337 | رغواجه | 340 | رباط ادهم |
| 337 | رگاو | 340 | رباط افغان |
| 341 | روچ | 340 | رباط باتون |
| 342 | روخه | 340 | رباط بلوچ |
| 341 | رود | 341 | رباط تگی |
| 341 | روزنك | 340 | رباط خشك |
| 341 | روشانو | 340 | رباط خواجه دره |
| 341, 342 | روشنو | 338 | رباط رپوخان |
| 341 | روضه باغ | 340 | رباط رود |
| 339 | روندان | 340 | رباط غری |
| 339 | ریفل | 340 | رباط میر قاسم |
| 339 | ریگاه | 340 | رباط نو |
| 339 | ریك روان | 338 | رپوخان رباط |
| 339 | ریکه | 337 | رجن |

| | | | |
|-----|------------------|----------|-----------|
| 431 | زمین وال | 431 | زاك خانه |
| 435 | زنده جان | 432 | زاو |
| 434 | زنده هاشم | 431 | زبر |
| 431 | زنگی سابه | 436 | زران |
| 431 | زنگی شابه | 432 | زربی |
| 433 | زوال | 433 | زر تلی |
| 433 | زور | 432 | زر جاوه |
| 436 | زوری | 432 | زرد |
| 433 | زول | 432 | زرد آلوك |
| 434 | زیارت | 432 | زرد سنگ |
| 434 | زیارت جا | 433 | زرد نو |
| 434 | زیارت حاجی | 432 | زرگ |
| 434 | زیارت خواجه قاسم | 432, 436 | زرمست |
| 434 | زیارت گاه | 433 | زرنو |
| 431 | زی اسحاق | 433 | زرنی |
| 431 | زی اوغان | 431 | زفن |
| 436 | زیر پلی | 431 | زکن |
| 433 | زیر طعمه گاه | 434 | زکین |
| 433 | زیر کوه | 431 | زمان آبار |

| | | | |
|----------|-------------|-----|------------|
| 343 | سبزك | 436 | زیره تنگی |
| 343 | سبزکی | 433 | زیگی |
| 343, 346 | سبزوار | 434 | زیلر گک |
| 342 | سب کار | 431 | زیخت |
| 342 | سبوارز | 435 | زینگر |
| 342 | سبول | 342 | سابل |
| 354 | سبجه رباط | 348 | ساخر |
| 348 | سحرا يامك | 349 | ساخری |
| 348 | سحر خیز | 349 | ساخ سلیمان |
| 347 | سد سیه | 348 | سافر |
| 355 | سر آسیا | 354 | ساق سلطان |
| 354 | سرا پوره | 348 | ساکه خال |
| 354 | سراتور | 349 | سالار |
| 356 | سر بوم | 357 | ساوه |
| 357 | سر تگاوی | 348 | سای سیاه |
| 356 | سرپیل مرغاب | 342 | سبجه رباط |
| 356 | سر جنگل بند | 342 | سبجه رباط |
| 356 | سر جنی | 342 | سبره |
| 354, 356 | سر چشمه | 343 | سبز بور |

| | | | |
|-----|--------------|----------|-----------------|
| 355 | سر گزن | 356 | سر چشمه اسماعیل |
| 355 | سر گزی | 356 | سر حسن خواجه |
| 356 | سر لك | 378, 379 | سر خ |
| 357 | سر ملان | 379 | سر خ آبی |
| 357 | سر یمه | 379 | سر خایی |
| 347 | سعد الله | 379 | سر خ جا |
| 347 | سفر خان قطعه | 379 | سر خ جاه |
| 347 | سفید | 380 | سر خ رباط |
| 347 | سفیدان | 379 | سر خك |
| 347 | سفید بلك | 379 | سر خ کوتل |
| 347 | سفید دلاك | 348, 356 | سر خیز |
| 347 | سفید دیوال | 354 | سر درخت |
| 348 | سفید سنگچه | 355 | سر غول |
| 347 | سفیدك | 355 | سر فراز |
| 348 | سفید كوه | 354 | سر ك |
| 354 | سقاب | 356 | سر گس |
| 348 | سكه خال | 354 | سر ك خلیفه |
| 378 | سلطان یاری | 356 | سر كوچه |
| 377 | سلك دار | 355 | سر گردان |

| | | | |
|----------|-----------|---------------|------------|
| 351 | سنگان | 349, 378 | سله |
| 351, 352 | سنگ بر | 378 | سليمی |
| 351 | سنگ بست | 349 | سمه کاریز |
| 352 | سنگ دختر | 378 | سمه کج |
| 351 | سنکر | 376 | سم کوه |
| 353 | سنگ زرد | 350 | سملان |
| 353 | سنگستان | 350 | سمنان |
| 352 | سنگ سیاه | 376 | سنجانی |
| 350 | سنگ طعه | 353, 376 | سنگاو |
| 353 | سنگ نوشت | 353, 376 | سنجیت |
| 351, 352 | سنگو بر | 376 | سنجتر |
| 351, 352 | سنگه بر | 353, 354, 377 | سنجنگ |
| 351 | سنگه لوکه | 377 | سنجتی |
| 378 | سنی | 353 | سنجد |
| 377 | سوته | 353 | سنجدی |
| 377 | سوج | 353 | سنجری |
| 378 | سور | 350, 351 | سنگ |
| 357, 377 | سورز | 351 | سنگاب ناجک |
| 357 | سورستان | 352 | سنگ اجل |

| | | | |
|----------|------------|----------|------------|
| 374 | سیاه چوبك | 377 | سولاخ دار |
| 375 | سیاه سر | 357, 376 | سه برزه |
| 375 | سیاه سنگ | 358 | سه پرواز |
| 375 | سیاه سنگ | 358 | سه پرواز |
| 374 | سیاه کوه | 357 | سه درخت |
| 375 | سیاه لاخ | 358 | سه زار |
| 375 | سیاه و شان | 348 | سهكه |
| 375 | سیارز | 358 | سه گوشك |
| 357 | سیب تلخ | 358 | سهناور |
| 357 | سیك | 358 | سه نور |
| 357 | سیچو | 358 | سه نی |
| 357 | سید آباد | 372 | سیاه |
| 358 | سیر زار | 372 | سیاه آب |
| 358, 377 | سیروان | 372, 373 | سیاه او |
| 348 | سیل آورر | 374 | سیاه اوشان |
| 376 | سیلین جو | 374 | سیاه بوبك |
| 376 | سیم كوه | 374 | سیاه بولاق |
| 376 | سینی | 374 | سیاه بولك |
| 359 | شاپوشك | 374 | سیاه چوب |

| | | | |
|----------|--------------|-----|--------------|
| 360 | شاه مشهد | 359 | شاده |
| 365 | شاه ولایت غر | 359 | شادی |
| 360 | شاهینان | 367 | شارام |
| 359, 360 | شائنان | 368 | شاشاکار |
| 395, 360 | شائینان | 368 | شاطر ناظر |
| 372 | شتر خون | 359 | شاذن |
| 372 | شتر مرده | 359 | شافلان |
| 371 | شجاع | 366 | شال باف |
| 367 | شر شر | 366 | شالجبی |
| 367 | شرف بلندی | 366 | شالی پته |
| 367 | شرك | 366 | شالی بطره |
| 367 | شرم | 359 | شاه آبار |
| 367 | شرمی | 358 | شاه باش |
| 368 | شستکه | 359 | شاه بید |
| 370 | شنس پیر | 359 | شاه بید رباط |
| 370 | شنس منی | 360 | شاه ده |
| 369, 370 | شنس یار | 360 | شاهده |
| 365 | شغالیان | 360 | شاه فیلان |
| 359 | شغزك | 360 | شاه قاسمی |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------|----------|----------------|
| 369 | شورك | 365 | شكاليان |
| 371 | شور گورد | 366 | شكر چشمه |
| 367 | شوز | 366 | شكرك |
| 372 | شوسك | 369 | شكسته سرخ |
| 370 | شوگانی | 366 | شكيبان |
| 359 | شهيش | 372 | شلتري |
| 360 | شهر آبار | 366 | شمالان |
| 364 | شهر ارمان | 366 | شمس الدين قلعه |
| 364 | شهر اندك | 366 | شمشير كوه |
| 361 | شهر ك | 369 | شن |
| 368 | شهيرك | 367 | شننگي |
| 368 | شيب كوه | 367 | شوپشك |
| 369 | شيبی | 370 | شور آب |
| 366 | شيخ آبادی | 371 | شور آوك |
| 365 | شيخ الله | 371 | شور ايك |
| 365 | شيخ زاده | 371 | شور اړه با |
| 365 | شيخ عليا | 370, 371 | شور او |
| 365 | شيخ محمور | 371 | شور باها تنگی |
| 365 | شيخ امان | 371 | شور عرابه |

| | | | |
|----------|--------------|-----|----------|
| 347 | صد سیاه | 365 | شیخوان |
| 349 | صلاح | 359 | شیدائی |
| 377 | صوفک | 368 | شیر بخش |
| 432 | ضربی | 368 | شیر بکش |
| 385, 386 | طاہری | 368 | شیوخج |
| 438 | ظلم آبار | 369 | شیر روہک |
| 436 | ظہری تگاو | 369 | شیر صمت |
| 11 | عباسی | 368 | شیروان |
| 12 | عبل گایہ | 370 | شی شر |
| 27 | عربہ شور | 370 | شیشمانی |
| 31 | عزیز آبار | 369 | شیگی |
| 31 | عزیز رود | 369 | شین |
| 29 | عطا اللہ خان | 369 | شینیا |
| 19 | علم | 369 | شیوارگ |
| 19 | علم داری | 370 | شیوان |
| 19 | علی آبار | 369 | شیوجی |
| 19 | علی آغہ | 349 | صالحی |
| 19 | علیمار | 342 | صباراز |
| 19 | علی افغان | 342 | صبرک |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------|-----|---------------|
| 16 | عینی | 20 | علیجان |
| 134 | غارچه | 20 | علی چپ |
| 133 | غارک | 18 | علی چولی |
| 139 | غارک علیا | 18 | علی چولی کوتل |
| 134 | غارہ خان | 21 | علی زائی |
| 134 | غازی قلعہ | 21 | علیزی |
| 134 | غازی کلا | 20 | علی سرون |
| 252 | غرجستان | 21 | علی سردان |
| 250 | غرچکی | 21 | علی شیر بیگ |
| 134 | عرچہ | 20 | علی کاکو |
| 134 | غرغنو | 20 | علی گدا |
| 252 | غرغیتو | 20 | علی گودر |
| 134 | غرہ | 20 | علی گل |
| 281 | غرو جو | 20 | علیمی |
| 133 | غرہ کال | 21 | علی یار |
| 134 | غریزادہ | 21 | عمر |
| 143 | غلام بچہ | 325 | عمر خان قلعہ |
| 143 | غلام علی | 21 | علہ |
| 134 | غلزائی | 21 | عنبر |

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|
| 104 | فارسی | 134 | غلزی |
| 104 | فخر آباد | 130, 133, 272 | غلمین |
| 104 | فراه رود | 133 | غله چغفر |
| 104 | فرجای | 143 | غوتاچک |
| 104 | فرجر | 143 | غوته چک |
| 134, 249, 336 | فرچه | 143 | غوجه گک |
| 104 | فرستان | 135 | غور |
| 104 | فرسی | 135, 139 | غورات |
| 104, 339 | فر مکان | 143 | غوران |
| 105 | فریب | 139 | غوران پستان |
| 104 | فقیر آباد | 139 | غورك علیا |
| 128 | فلخار | 143, 247 | غورماچ |
| 333 | فوشکان | 143 | غورمشکان |
| 128 | فولاخیر | 139 | غوری |
| 104 | فیاک | 139, 142 | غوریان |
| 105 | فیرب | 134 | غوک دهانه |
| 105 | فیروزکوه | 134 | غوکه |
| 105 | فیروزکوهی | 133 | غیمی |
| 213, 334 | قادی | 133 | غیزان |

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------|---------------|------------|
| 281, 337 | قرغان | 213 | قارستان |
| 134 | قرغنو | 213, 334 | قادی |
| 252 | قرغیتو | 272, 337 | قہجاق |
| 247, 336 | قرہ بابا | 272 | قہجاق بند |
| 247, 336 | قرہ باغ | 212, 334 | قبرزان |
| 249, 336 | قرہ تپہ | 272 | قہجاق |
| 249, 336 | قرہ تری | 287, 337 | قش |
| 248, 336 | قرہ جنگل | 277 | قش نگاو |
| 134 | قرہ خان | 277, 287, 337 | قش سفلی |
| 133 | قرہ غال | 334 | قدروود |
| 247, 248, 336 | قرہ غتو | 337 | قدغک |
| 133 | قرہ ظل | 275, 337 | قدق ازاوکہ |
| 253 | قرہ کل | 275 | قدق ازوکہ |
| 248 | قرہ ماندی | 214, 337 | قدوغک |
| 249 | قرہ وانگہ | 249, 336 | قراول خانہ |
| 274, 337 | قرزل | 281, 337 | قربان بای |
| 274 | قرزل ارسلان | 252 | قرجستان |
| 274 | قرزل بولاق | 252 | قرجستانی |
| 275 | قرزل ظل | 249, 336 | قرچہ |

| | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|
| 217 | قلعه دراز | 273, 337 | قتلاق |
| 217 | قلعه دوختن | 273 | قتلاق جان |
| 242, 336 | قلعه سفید | 273 | قتلاق خواجه |
| 242, 336 | قلعه سنگی | 255, 337 | قصاب |
| 242, 336 | قلعه شربت | 256, 337 | قصر صنم |
| 242, 336 | قلعه شهرک | 214, 335 | قفسلان |
| 218, 336 | قلعه قصاب | 243, 336 | قلات |
| 218, 335 | قلعه کاریز | 243, 336 | قلات خلیل |
| 218, 335 | قلعه کاریزی | 243, 336 | قلاته |
| 258 | قلعه کین | 218, 335 | قلعه اسماعیل |
| 219, 335 | قلعه ماشه | 217, 335 | قلعه انجیرک |
| 219, 335 | قلعه منبر بانی | 243, 336, 425 | قلعه تولک |
| 219, 335 | قلعه مورچه | 218, 335 | قلعه جعفر طی بیگ |
| 219, 335 | قلعه نخشی | 218, 335 | قلعه جو |
| 219, 335 | قلعه نقشی | 217, 218, 335 | قلعه حصار |
| 219, 220, 241, 335 | قلعه نو | 219, 335 | قلعه خار |
| 241, 335 | قلعه نورود | 219, 335 | قلعه خلیفه |
| 220, 335 | قلعه نوهزاره | 217, 335 | قلعه دختان |
| 242, 335 | قلعه نیاز خان | 217 | قلعه دختر |

| | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------|------------------------|
| 250, 252 | کاریزك | 244, 336 | قلعه وکیل |
| 250 | کاریز كشك تگاو | 244, 336 | قلعه ولی |
| 255 | کاسه خم | 244, 336 | قلجی |
| 255 | کاسه کار | 245, 336 | قیزان |
| 255 | کاسه گاو | 280 | قول آب چاه |
| 256, 257 | کاسی | 280 | قول قیامت ^۱ |
| 256 | کاشان | 271, 280 | قیامت |
| 215 | کافر راه | 280 | قیامت کوتل |
| 214 | کافر قلعه | 255 | کارته |
| 242 | کالار | 252 | کارکچك |
| 246 | کانسی | 252 | کارگی نو |
| 246 | كانك | 252 | کارگیسو |
| 246 | کانواه | 250 | کاریز |
| 247 | کاوردماچ | 251 | کاریز الیاس |
| 246 | کاوغان | 251 | کاریز بارکزی |
| 215 | گاه | 251 | کاریز دشت |
| 216 | گاه اوکی | 252 | کاریز زمان پائین |
| 215 | گاهدانك | 251 | کاریز سفید |
| 216 | گاه درو | 251 | کاریز شهاب الدین |

| | | | |
|----------|---------------|----------|-------------|
| 282 | کر سیا | 216 | گاه دره |
| 249, 423 | کر شک | 216 | گاه قلعه |
| 273 | کر غتو | 216 | گاه گاه |
| 282 | کر کی | 215 | گاهند |
| 273 | کر مانی | 212 | کبابیان |
| 248 | کر مباك | 212 | کبرزان |
| 248 | کر مبك | 213 | کبودی |
| 281 | کر مبو | 247 | کپ بابا |
| 282 | کر مك | 256 | کته چشمه |
| 282 | کر ط | 280 | کجائی |
| 249 | کر نگو | 217 | کج آبار |
| 253 | کر وبر | 217 | کج دره |
| 253 | کر وبه | 274 | کخ غندی |
| 282 | کر و پیر زولك | 214 | کدو غك |
| 282 | کر و تو | 214 | کدوله بدوله |
| 282 | کر و نو عزیز | 282 | کرت |
| 253 | کر و دی | 250 | کر چغی |
| 258 | کر ندان | 249 | کر چه |
| 257 | کر ه | 253, 255 | کرخ |

| | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------|------------|
| 215, 257 | کفتہ خان | 283 | کش آسیا |
| 215 | کفتہ ری | 287 | کشتک |
| 277, 280 | کلکن | 283, 284 | کشک |
| 243 | کلات | 286 | کشک اسحاق |
| 243 | کلانہ | 286 | کشک بہار |
| 243 | کلانہ میر کوچک | 286 | کشک رباط |
| 243 | کلانہ نظر خان | 286 | کشک رود |
| 242 | کلار | 286 | کشک سیروان |
| 277 | کلاری | 286 | کشک کہنہ |
| 219 | کلان | 285 | کشک |
| 280 | کل ہرنج | 286 | کشک ساوہ |
| 244 | کلچہ فر | 286 | کشکو |
| 244 | کل زرق آبی | 256 | کشک کوتل |
| 280 | کل قیامت | 274 | کشماران |
| 244 | کل کل | 274 | کشمارون |
| 272 | کلکی | 256 | کشمیر |
| 245 | کشانو | 256 | کشمیر رباط |
| 244, 272 | کلن | 274 | کشوار مند |
| 244, 272 | کلنی | 274, 287 | کشور مند |

| | | | |
|----------|-----------------|-----------|--------------|
| 246 | كنك | 280 | كنجی |
| 133, 246 | كنك | 241, 258, | كنند |
| 246 | كنه گال | 280 | كنه ساي |
| 257 | كونتر خان | 244 | كنیچی |
| 277 | كونل رباط میرزا | 244 | كنيسك نیموری |
| 287 | كونتی | 245 | كمان بهشت |
| 276 | كوجو | 245 | كمر كنخ گپ |
| 278 | كوچك | 245 | كمری |
| 278 | كوچك شور | 245 | كننج |
| 277, 278 | كوچه | 246, 280 | كنبسته تنگی |
| 278 | كوچه زرد | 280 | كنداغ |
| 279 | كوچه سنگی | 280 | كنداغی |
| 275 | كوخ | 281 | كندران |
| 257 | كورزان | 281 | كندز |
| 281 | كورغان | 281 | كندلان |
| 277 | كوره | 272 | كندوال |
| 256, 257 | كوسی | 246 | كندوال نكاو |
| 276 | كوكانی | 281 | كنده سنگ |
| 276 | كوکجایی | 281 | كنده سوخته |

| | | | |
|----------|------------|----------|-----------|
| 272 | کیل ریخته | 280 | کوکچه |
| 258 | کین طعمه | 276 | کوک داری |
| 133 | کاجه | 275 | کولگ |
| 132 | گاز | 280 | کوکلی لم |
| 133 | گازرگاه | 276 | کوه |
| 258 | گازندان | 276, 279 | کوهستان |
| 129 | کاله چشمه | 276 | کوهك |
| 131 | گاوخانه | 263, 276 | کویان |
| 131 | گاوخور | 213, 216 | کهدستان |
| 128 | گاه بارکزی | 276, 279 | کهسان |
| 133 | گاه زندن | 276 | کهطاری |
| 149 | گذر پام | 276 | کهنه آباد |
| 144, 149 | گذره | 271 | کیامت |
| 149 | گذر هزاره | 257 | کیانی |
| 148 | گرازان | 217 | کینو |
| 143 | گردد او | 273 | کیرته گ |
| 131 | گردن بیرون | 217 | کیزان |
| 149 | گوزیوان | 257 | کیستان |
| 149 | گرکک | 217 | کیستان |

| | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|---------|
| 146, 147 | گلران | 143 | گرمکاو |
| 148 | گل زره | 149 | گرمک |
| 148 | گل شهر | 131, 132 | گرم آب |
| 145 | گل غندی | 132 | گرم او |
| 143 | گلک | 132 | گرمک |
| 145 | گل گندی | 132, 149 | گرمک |
| 146 | گل میر | 132 | گرمک او |
| 130 | گلین | 133 | گراه |
| 146 | گلوشتر | 132 | گزرور |
| 144 | گله | 132 | گزه |
| 129 | گله چشمه | 133, 144 | گست |
| 128, 133 | گله جعفر | 132 | گست |
| 129 | گلی چاه | 144 | گل |
| 148 | گمیت | 144 | گل چین |
| 148 | گمیز | 145 | گل چینه |
| 148, 276 | گنابار | 146 | گل خانه |
| 148 | گنبد | 143 | گلخن |
| 130 | گند آب | 143 | گلخنج |
| 130 | گندار | 143 | گلخن |

| | | | |
|----------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 289 | لخی | 130 | گنداو |
| 289 | لرزاری | 130 | گنداو بند |
| 288 | لرغه | 130 | گنده چاه |
| 287 | لغری | 133 | گنگ |
| 287 | لگاری | 144 | گودالی |
| 288 | لندی جو | 148 | گورازان |
| 288 | لنگر | 149 | گورزیوان |
| 289 | لوکه سرخ | 149 | گهړك |
| 290, 351 | لوکه سنگ | 148 | گوریان |
| 289 | لوکه مزار | 144, 276 | گوك چل |
| 290 | ماچه جوی | 144 | گول |
| 295 | ماریپچ طعمه | 148 | گون آبار |
| 296 | ماروه | 144 | گوهن آبار |
| 295 | ماروچك | 144 | گهنابار |
| 296 | ماروه | 289 | لانشوه |
| 294 | ماروه بل | 287 | لالابای |
| 295 | ماری چاق | 287 | لامان |
| 292 | مالاسر | 287 | لامان بند |
| 291, 292 | مالان | 288 | لامان رباط |

| | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------|--------------|
| 313 | مرغاب تاجك | 302 | مبارك شاه |
| 313 | مرغاجه | 305 | مجدى |
| 313 | مرغان | 290 | مچكدر ك |
| 313 | مرغانچه | 290 | مچ قندك |
| 313 | مرغاو | 290 | مچ كندك |
| 306 | مرغه | 291 | محلہ |
| 313 | مرغه داباشى | 291 | محلہ بازار |
| 295 | مرکز | 291 | محلہ قصابان |
| 294 | مريٹ | 305 | محمد اسماعيل |
| 296 | مزرعه | 305 | محمد حنيفه |
| 296 | مزره | 305 | محمد ظي آقا |
| 296 | مزن احدى | 291 | محمودى |
| 314 | مسافران | 291, 302 | مدرسه |
| 290, 296 | مسجد چوبى | 291 | مدهن |
| 296 | مسجد قريه شيله | 291 | مديره |
| 296 | مسجد نگار | 301 | مرخوله |
| 314 | مشكان | 313 | مرتضائى |
| 314 | مشوانى | 313 | مرشد آبار |
| 301 | مطابق | 307, 312 | مرغاب |

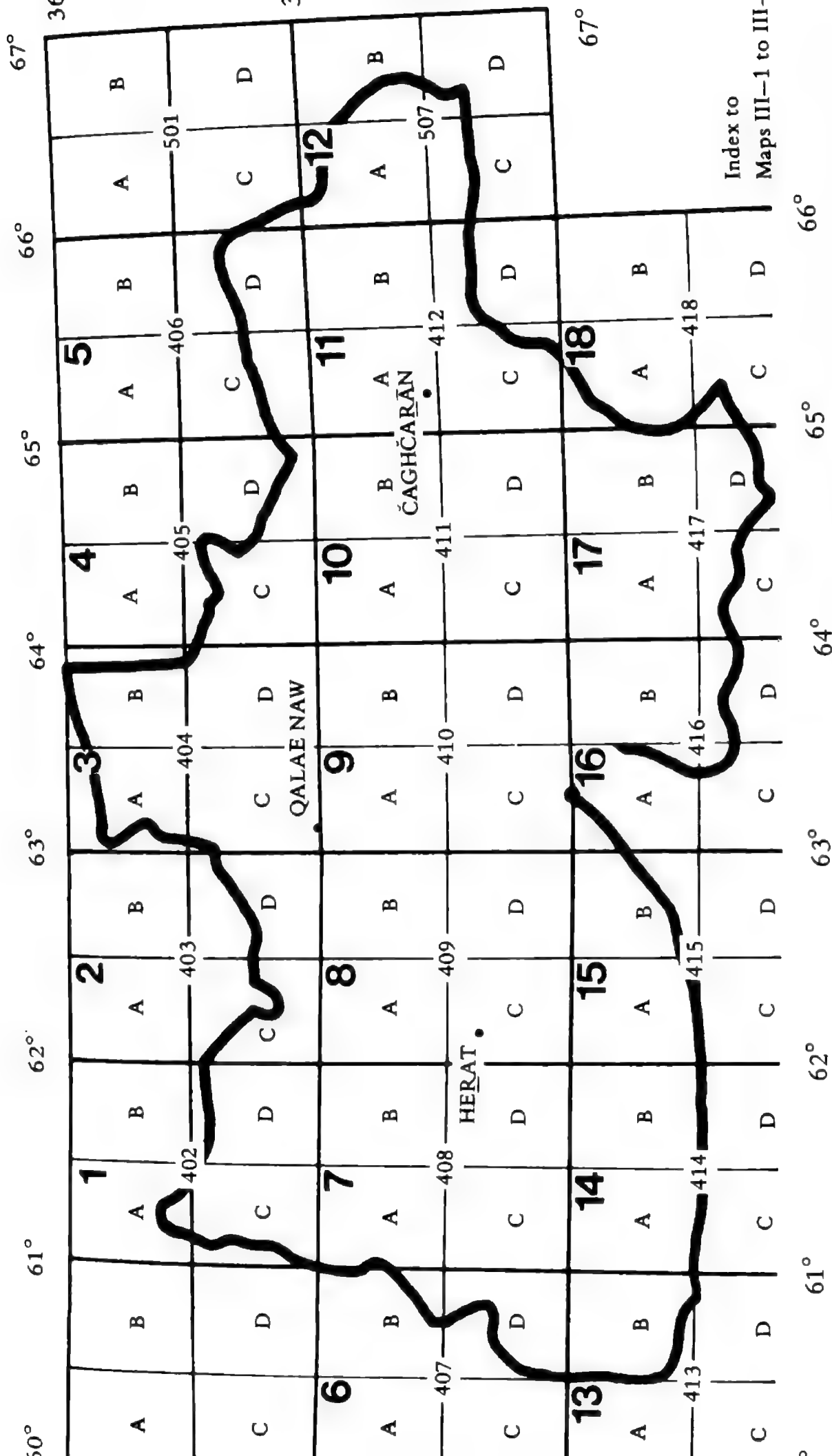
| | | | |
|----------|------------|---------------|------------|
| 306 | ملا عیلاس | 296 | مطبغ |
| 306 | ملا گنیاز | 296 | مطبق |
| 292 | ملکی | 290 | معدن |
| 292 | ملنجی | 292 | معلوہ |
| 293 | موکہ | 297 | معمار بائی |
| 293 | مہیزک | 293 | معمورہ |
| 293, 297 | منارہ | 291, 300, 301 | مغر |
| 297 | منخارہ | 300, 302, 304 | مغل |
| 293 | مندل | 304 | مغلان |
| 294 | منزل | 304 | مغل بچہ |
| 294 | منزل احمد | 305 | مقارک |
| 294 | منصور آباد | 300, 301 | مقر |
| 294 | منغان | 290 | مکو |
| 293 | منک | 306 | ملا آباد |
| 294 | منک آباد | 305, 306 | ملا اسپنج |
| 294 | منگان | 305 | ملا اسفنج |
| 294 | موردی | 305 | ملا اعلیٰ |
| 295, 313 | مورچاق | 306 | ملا خواجہ |
| 301 | مور خولہ | 305, 306 | ملا عیان |

| | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----|--------------|
| 297 | میر غریب | 296 | موری |
| 297 | میر علم | 314 | موسی خان |
| 298 | میر فروش | 314 | موسی طبعه |
| 298 | میر مرک | 314 | موشان |
| 298 | میر منہ | 296 | میدو |
| 298 | میر ہا | 297 | میر آبار |
| 297 | میر ہلہ | 297 | میر اللہ |
| 298 | میری | 297 | میران |
| 300 | میسن | 297 | میر انزی |
| 299 | میش مست | 298 | میر حیدر |
| 317 | ناراب | 297 | میر داؤد |
| 317 | ناراتو | 298 | میر دوستی |
| 317 | ناریمان | 299 | میر زادہ |
| 317 | ناسپندہ | 299 | میر زارباط |
| 317 | ناصر آبار | 299 | میرزا راجہ |
| 318 | نایک | 299 | میرزا علی چپ |
| 315 | نچک رباط | 299 | میر سلیمان |
| 315, 316 | نخبرستان | 298 | میر شاہی |
| 316 | نخچیرستان | 299 | میر شکار |

| | | | |
|----------|------------|----------|------------|
| 317 | نوروز آباد | 316 | نخس |
| 317 | نوس پنج | 319 | نرگان |
| 317 | نوسپینج | 317 | نس بندہ |
| 316, 320 | نوک | 317, 318 | نس پنج |
| 316 | نوگاہان | 317 | نس پندہ |
| 318 | نومید | 317 | نس فنج |
| 315, 318 | نہال شانی | 319 | نشین |
| 319 | نہستان | 317 | نصر آباد |
| 315 | نہنک آباد | 318 | نظر خانہ |
| 315 | نیسان | 314 | نغارہ خانہ |
| 318 | نیک | 320 | نفرہ |
| 315 | نی کشک | 320 | نقرہ |
| 315 | نیگن | 314 | نگار خانہ |
| 319 | نیلنج | 318 | نگاہ |
| 319 | نیلی | 316 | ننگ آباد |
| 428 | واجان | 316 | نوبادام |
| 428 | واجه | 316 | نوراز |
| 428 | واجه سرخک | 316 | نودہ |
| 428 | واخل | 316 | نورک |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------|----------|------------|
| 150 | هڄدم | 429 | والنگي |
| 179 | هندوان | 429 | واله |
| 150 | هنوت | 429 | والی |
| 150 | هنود | 429 | وراجه |
| 179 | هوله کوتل | 429 | ورس |
| 429 | ياحه خان | 429 | ورسڪ |
| 429 | يارگار | 429 | ورين |
| 430 | يار فولار | 429 | وليمه |
| 430 | ياری | 151 | هاروت رود |
| 430 | يام گک | 150 | هاض |
| 430 | يام يك | 150 | هانوت |
| 429 | يحيي آبار | 150 | هده |
| 429 | يحيي خان | 152, 160 | هرات |
| 430 | ينج توت | 179 | هروی |
| 430 | يخك | 151 | هريرود |
| 430 | يخن پائين وبالا | 152 | هزاره |
| 431 | يزدوان | 152 | هزاره مينی |
| 103 | يك لوکھ | 150 | هفت او |
| 429 | يکه درخت | 150 | هفتو |

MAP SECTION



NOTE: To locate an entry in the Map Section, the reader should refer to the degrees of longitude and latitude listed below the entry and find the same coordinates in the above Map Index. For example: to locate the entry KHWAJA KALANDAR in the Map Section, note coordinates 34-47-39 m. Next refer to Index and the coordinates will lie in grid No. 8, A, B, C, D. The minutes 47 and 39 will be located in the upper right section, marked 8B.

1. Signs for Letters

| English Equivalents (in capital letters) | Examples English | Pashto/Farsi | Letters Roman | Pashto/Farsi | No. |
|--|---------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|-----|
| At, Out, Eye | Alefba | اَلِفْبَا | a | ا | ۱ |
| Bank | Band | بَنْد | b | ب | ۲ |
| Pull, Push | Paŕto | پښتو | p | پ | ۳ |
| T with the top of the tongue against the upper teeth | Tel | تِل | t' | ت | ۴ |
| Tomb | Töl | تُول | t² | ه | ۵ |
| THree | Sabet | ثَابِت | ā | ث | ۶ |
| DZay | Jay | جَاي | j | ج | ۷ |
| JudGE | Jazirah | جَزِيرَه | j | ج | ۸ |
| TSānga, yachTSman | Cānga | خَانَكِه | c | خ | ۹ |
| CHeek | Čah | چَاه | č | چ | ۱۰ |
| A sound between H and KH | Hamid | حَمِيد | h | ح | ۱۱ |
| KHān | Khwāja | خَوَاجَه | Kh | خ | ۱۲ |
| D with the tip of the tongue against the upper teeth | Dīn | دِين | d | د | ۱۳ |
| Doubt | Dōday | دَوْدِي | d | ط | ۱۴ |
| THat, THus | Zālī | زَالِيل | z | ز | ۱۵ |
| As Spanish 'r' | Rahmat | رَحْمَت | r | ر | ۱۶ |
| Road, fiRet | Lamray | لَمْرِي | r | ط | ۱۷ |
| Zenith | Zūza | زَوْزَه | z | ز | ۱۸ |
| aZure | Žāla | زَالَه | ž | ژ | ۱۹ |
| meaSure | Kaža | کَبَرَه | ž | ز | ۲۰ |
| Spread | Salām | سَلَام | s | س | ۲۱ |
| SHore | Šōraw | شُورَاو | š | ش | ۲۲ |
| A sound between SH and KH | Šar | شَار | š | ش | ۲۳ |

| English Equivalents (in capital letters) | Examples English | Pashto/Farsi | Letters Roman | Pashto/Farsi | No. |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|---|
| SWim | <u>Samad</u> | صَمَد | s | ص | ۲۴ |
| FayDZābād | Payd <u>z</u> ābād | فَيْضَ آبَار | dz | ض | ۲۵ |
| THWaleb | <u>T</u> aleb | طَالِب | t | ط | ۲۶ |
| MoZWaffar, ZWālemi | Moz <u>z</u> affar | مُظَفَّر | z | ظ | ۲۷ |
| As 'Ayn' in Arabic . | ' <u>A</u> lem | عَالِم | ' | ع | ۲۸ |
| GHazni | Ghol <u>ā</u> m | غَلَام | Gh | غ | ۲۹ |
| Fin <u>h</u> | Fath <u>h</u> | فَتَح | f | ف | ۳۰ |
| _____ | Ya'qūbi | يَعْقُوبِي | q | ق | ۳۱ |
| Can, Kit | Kag <u>ē</u> z | كَارِيَز | k | ك | ۳۲ |
| Get, Good | Gat <u>a</u> | گَتَه | g | گ | ۳۳ |
| Guard | Go <u>z</u> ar | گُذَر | g | ج | ۳۴ |
| Latitude | Layl <u>ā</u> | لَيْلِي | l | ل | ۳۵ |
| Meat | Muḥ <u>ā</u> ram | مُحَرَّم | m | م | ۳۶ |
| Number | Nuq <u>r</u> ah | نُقْرَه | n | ن | ۳۷ |
| _____ | Man <u>s</u> y | مَانِي | n | ن | ۳۸ |
| What | Wal <u>i</u> | وَلِي | w | متحرك | ۳۹ |
| OUt | Pal <u>ā</u> w | پَلَاو | w | ساكن | و } مجهول |
| fOOt | T <u>ō</u> r | تُور | o | مجهول | |
| shrEWd | Kab <u>ū</u> d | كَبُود | ū | معروف | |
| Hamper | Ham <u>d</u> am | هَمْدَم | h | ه | ۴۰ |
| _____ | R <u>a</u> 's | رَا'س | ' | ساكن | و } متحرك |
| _____ | Čaḡma-i- Kamōna ⁴ | چشمه کَمُونَه | -i- | متحرك | |
| marrY | W <u>ā</u> di | وَادِي | i | ساكن کوتاه | ي } متحرك مجهول معروف نا'نشی ملینه |
| Yoke | Yam <u>ā</u> n | يَمَن | y | متحرك | |
| mAln | K <u>ā</u> g <u>ē</u> z | كَارِيَز | ē | مجهول | |
| bEEt, mEAt | Š <u>ā</u> rif ⁴ | شَرِيف | ī | معروف | |
| spUY | Sp <u>ay</u> | شَبِي | y | نا'نشی | |
| bltE | Z <u>ay</u> nab | زَيْنَب | ay | ملینه | |

2. Signs for Vowel Sounds

| English Equivalents (in capital letters) | Examples Transliteration | Pashto / Farsi | Vowel Sounds Transliteration | Pashto / Farsi | No. |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-----|
| mAn, bAt, thAt | Bâ r 'Andâ r | بَر | â طویل | | |
| fUnd, bUt | Band | بند | a کوتاه | فتحه | ۱ |
| | Māndeh, Bâl | مانده بَل | ā 'ع | زور کی | ۲ |
| Alnu, IcE | Jazira-i Darqad | جزیره درقد | -i-, e ^s | اضافی | |
| agREssive | Kohe Babā | کوه بابا | | | |
| bEt, sEt, mEt | Selsela | سلسله | e ^h | خفیف | ۳ |
| pEOn | Syāh | سیاه | | | |
| It, sIt | Hindu | هندو | i ^h | سریع | |
| holLO } | Moqur | مقر | o ^h | خفیف | ۴ |
| pUt } | | | u ^h | سریع | |
| someONE | Mašalan | مثلاً | an | | |
| mEN | Jadden | جد | en | | ۵ |
| intONate, yON | Hukmun | حکم | un | | |
| suDDen | Mohammad ^h | محمد | { Letter doubled | شد | ۶ |
| AlkAli | Ahmad | احمد | a | با فتحه کوتاه | |
| dwArf | Bālā | بالا | a | با فتحه طویل | ۷ |
| tOp | Doāb | دو آب | ā | با مد | |
| BOUGHt | Sarāsyāb | سر آشپاب | | | |
| sEt, lEt | E'dām | اعدام | e کوتاه | با کسره خفیف | |
| AlD, AtE | Ešān-Ēwri-Dara | ایشان ایوری دره | ē طویل | | |
| tIn, blt | Istālef | استالف | i کوتاه | با کسره سریع | |
| EAt, bEEt | Īnja | اینجا | ī طویل | | |
| Obey, Obedient | Obē | ابی | o کوتاه | با ضمه خفیف | |
| OAr, OAAt | Ōr | اور | ō طویل | | |
| Othman, Uzziel, Osram | Uzbak | ازبک | u کوتاه | با کسره سریع | ۸ |
| EWE | Ūzgaḍ | اوز گد | ū طویل | | |
| WOrd | Wardak | وردک | w | کوتاه | |
| WAsh | Wādī | وادی | | با فتحه طویل | ۹ |

| English Equivalents (in capital letters) | Examples Transliteration | Pashto / Farsi | Vowel Sounds Transliteration | Pashto / Farsi | No. |
|---|-----------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----|
| WEld | Welāyāt Wērsak | ولایت ورسک | w | با کسره | ۸ |
| WhErE | Wyālay ⁴ | ویالو | w | | |
| | Wējtēh | وینته | | | |
| WAItIng | Wēwāya | ویوایه | — | | |
| WInter | Wino; Winu | وینو وینو | w | با کسره | |
| WEEd | Wīst | ویشست | | | |
| WEArY | Wiyafnām | ویفنام | | | |
| WOmen | Woli; | ولی | | | |
| | Wowāya | ووایه | | | |
| mOrE | Rāwōr; | راوود | w | با ضمه | |
| | Dwo | دوو | | | ۹ |
| WOrn | Wulwala | ولوله | | | |
| WOOl | Šowūnkē | شوونکی | | | |
| YAmA | Yakawlang ¹⁰ | یکه ولنگ | ya | کوتاه | |
| YAhoo | Yāsīn | یاسین | yā | با ضمه طویل | |
| YEt | Tangī Sayedān | تنگی سیدان | ye | با کسره خفیف کوتاه | |
| YAlE | Byāyēd | بیایید | yē | طویل | |
| bUOY (bui) | Nabiyi | نبی | yi | سریع کوتاه | |
| YEAst | Šāyīn-Āyīn | شایین آیین | yī | با کسره طویل | |
| YIEld | Qāšūrī Bālā | قشوری بالا | see notes | با کسره | ۱۰ |
| | | | ⁴ & ⁵ | اصافی | |
| gEOcentric | Yoma | یومه | yo | | |
| YOke, YOlk | Yōgh | یوغ | yō | | |
| gEOstatic | Yughlān | یغلان | yu | با ضمه | |
| YOU, YOUth | Yūm | یوم | yū | | |
| | Aybak | ایبک | | | |
| slGHt | Aynabak | اینبک | ay | کوتاه | |
| mInE | Byānzāy | بیان زای | āy | طویل | |
| AlId | Yanamāyi | یه نه مایی | āyi | طویل و ریل یا | |

| English Equivalents (in capital letters) | Examples Transliteration | Pashto / Farsi | Vowel Sounds Transliteration | Pashto/Farsi | No. |
|---|-----------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-----|
| _____ | Mānāy | مَانِي | ay | زور کی یاسی | ۱۱ |
| rAln, fAll | Rēg | رِيگ | e | مجهول | ۱۲ |
| blngo | Jinaw | جِينَو | i | مجهول | |
| copY | Māhi | ماهي | i | مجهول معروف کوتاه | ۱۲ |
| mEAl, mEEEn | Jehīl | جهیل | ī | کسره یا - ی معروف | |
| bOY, OYster | Ā'in | آئین | | طویل | ۱۳ |
| _____ | Boyāra | بِيَارَة | oy | با ضمه خفیف | |
| _____ | Jōy | جَوِي | ōy | با واو مجهول | ۱۴ |
| _____ | Wuy | وِي | uy | با ضمه سریم | |
| bUOY (būi) | Mūy, Būy | مَوِي مَوِي | ūy | با واو معروف | ۱۵ |
| fOUnd | Mamakaw | مَمَه کَو | aw | تاکه کوتاه | |
| thOUsand | Azāw | ازاو | āw | طویل | ۱۶ |
| _____ | Aleġgrew | الِزْگَرَو | ew | خفیف کوتاه | |
| LEO | Dēw, Sēw | دِشَو سِشَو | ēw | طویل بایای مجهول | ۱۷ |
| _____ | Niwal | نِیَوَل | iw | طویل کوتاه | |
| New York | Nīw Yārk | نِیَوِیَارْک | īw | طویل سریم | ۱۸ |
| dOrmitory, Opinion | Koh, Pašto | کَوَه پِشْتَو | o ¹¹ | بایای معروف مجهول کوتاه | |
| fLOOr | Tōr, Ghōrī | تَوَر غَوَرِي | ō | طویل | ۱۹ |
| tWO | Jaghafu | جَغَفَتَو | u | معروف کوتاه | |
| mOOn | Čehel Soṭūn | چهل ستون | ū ¹² | طویل | ۲۰ |
| _____ | Ra'san, | رَأْسَا | | ساکن | |
| _____ | Be'sa, | بِشَس | | متحرک | ۲۱ |
| _____ | Mu'men | مُؤْمِن | | متحرک | |
| _____ | Mo'assesa | مُؤَسَّسَه | | متحرک | ۲۲ |
| _____ | Čašma-i-Šafā | چشمه شفا | -i- | اضافه | |

3. Explanatory Notes

- 1 In some cases a Roman (English) letter has been used three times in order to express different (although similar) letters of the Pashto and Farsi alphabet. Distinction of the pronunciation is expressed by adding a bar over or under the letter. The bar has been placed over the letter the first time it appears in the sequence of the Pashto/Farsi alphabet. The second time it appears it carries no diacritic, and the third time it is used a bar is placed under the letter. Example: ṭ, t, ṭ.
- 2 Letters in the Pashto/Farsi alphabet which are pronounced similar to their corresponding letters in the Roman (English) alphabet are always transliterated by a plain letter without any diacritic.
- 3 The following three points are to be considered on the letter 'h':
 - a. Whenever 'h' comes after the composite forms 'kh' and 'gh' and after 'k' and 'g', (as may happen when forming the plural of a word by adding the syllable 'ha') the 'h' has to be separated from the 'kh', 'gh', 'k' and 'g' by a hyphen. Example: Šaykh—hā; bāgh—hā; tāk—hā; sang—hā.
 - b. Whenever 'h' appears after any other consonant it is pronounced separately. Example: Qal'a—i—Faṭḥ; aylāqhā.
 - c. Excepting the cases in which 'h' appears after the composite forms 'kh' and 'gh', the 'h' is never doubled. For instance, a word ending on 'h' will get its plural form by adding 'ā' only, not 'hā'. Example: Šāh, Šāhā; māh, māhā.
- 4 The 'ee'—sound (yā—i—ma'rūf) is written with 'i' whenever the vowel is short and by 'ī' whenever the vowel is long, as explained in the following:
 - a. The 'ee'—sound (yā—i—ma'—rūf) at the end of a word is always pronounced short and will always be expressed by 'i'. Example: Wali, Wāli.
 - b. An 'ee'—sound in the middle of a word followed by a syllable is also always pronounced short and will be expressed by 'i'. Example: Jazīra.
 - c. An 'ee'—sound followed by a consonant only is pronounced long and is expressed by 'ī'. Example: Ta'mīr.
 - d. A word in its original form transliterated according to rules (4 a,b,c) above, when appearing in a different grammatical form, which makes the 'yā—i—ma'rūf' sound longer or shorter, will not be made subject to any changes in the transliteration of the 'yā—i—ma'rūf'. Examples: Mirānšāh Kalay — Miršāh Kalay; Amīr — Amīri.
- 5 The 'kasra-i-edzafi' is transliterated as explained in the following:
 - a. It is expressed by adding an 'e' to the generic term whenever the term ends with a consonant. Example: Koh, Kohe Bābā.
 - b. Whenever the generic term ends with a vowel (including 'hamza' but excluding 'yā-i-ma'rūf') the 'kasra-i-edzāfi' is expressed by inserting 'ī' between the generic term and the proper noun. Examples: Jazīra, Jazīra-i-Darqad; Darakhthā, Darakhthā-i-Munfared; Daryā, Daryā-i-Kabul.
 - c. If the 'kasra-i-edzāfi' is to be expressed immediately after a 'yā-i-ma'rūf', it is simply transliterated by adding a bar over the 'yā-i-ma'rūf' ('i'). Examples: Wādī, Wādī Helmand; Ghundī, Ghundī Ya'qūb.
- 6 'Kasra-i-khafif' is always expressed by 'e', except in the cases where the next letter would be the transliterated letter 'y'. Since the 'kasra-i-khafif'—sound is fully covered by the 'y', the 'e' will be omitted in this case. Example: Senjed; Myān.
- 7 'Kasra-i-edzafi' "sounds like the short 'ya-i-ma'rūf'" and is expressed by 'i'. Example: Sinkay. (See note 4—a,b).
- 8 The 'dzamma' is expressed by 'o' if the sound is smooth and by 'u' if the sound is sharp. The rules are as follows:
 - a. A 'dzamma' immediately followed by a syllable will usually be pronounced smoothly and is transliterated by 'o'. Example: 'Omār('O-mar); Moḥammad(Mo-ḥammad).
 - b. A 'dzamma' immediately followed by one or more consonants will usually be pronounced sharply and is expressed by 'u'. Examples: 'Uṣmān('Uṣ-mān); 'Ulyā('Ul-yā); Muḥr (Mu-ḥr).

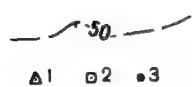
c. A word, in its original form transliterated according to rules 8—b or 8—a above, when appearing in a different grammatic form which makes the 'dzamma' sound smoother or sharper, will not be made subject to any change in the transliteration of the 'dzamma'. Example: Pul, Pule Khumṛi. Moghul, Moghulāne Bālā. De Haji Mullā Golān Kalay, De Haji Mullā Gol Kalay.

- 9 Numerous cases exist in which the transliteration requires the use of double letters (e. g. the double 'm' in 'Mohammad'). However the letters 'w' and 'y' are never doubled, even though the pronunciation of a word might lead one to think it should. Example: Awal, qowah; Qayūm, Molayena.
- 10 When a geographic name is composed of more than one word and a stress appears only in one of them, the name shall be written as one word, e. g. Yakawlang; if a stress appears in more than one of the words, then each word having a stress shall be written separately, e. g. Čehel Soṭūn.



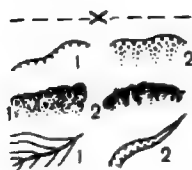
LIST OF CONVENTIONAL SIGNS

| | |
|--|---|
| | Motor gravel roads 1. Width of a metalled (gravelled) part of the road 2. Width of the road between the ditches |
| | Motor gravel roads under construction |
| | Unmetalled motor roads with ditches 1. Bridges 10 - carrying capacity of a bridge in tons |
| | Unmetalled motor roads primary |
| | Unmetalled motor roads secondary |
| | Pack tracks and paths 1 Parts of paths on artificially made cornices ratak |
| | Telephone and telegraph lines |
| | Embankments and cuttings with markings of height and depth |
| | 1 Block 2. Habitable or not habitable buildings 3. Single habitable buildings |
| | Ruins |
| | 1 Mosques 2. Mazars 3 Monuments |
| | 1. Single graves 2 Cemeteries |
| | 1 Aerodromes 2. Airfields |
| | Power stations |
| | 1 Radio stations 2 Meteorological stations |
| | 1. Factories or works 2. Brick-kilns |
| | Permanent camps of nomads |
| | 1 Water mills 2 Wind mills |
| | Gasolene or oil tanks |
| | Ancient historical walls |
| | Saltworks |
| | 1 Tower type structures and buildings 2 Fortresses |
| | International boundaries |
| | Barrows and holes with markings of depth and height |
| | Lakes or ponds perennial |
| | 1. Rivers 2. Streams perennial 3 Streams non-perennial |
| | Shoals |
| | 1. Springs 2 Wells 3 Main wells <u>ground height mark at the well</u> <u>depth of well</u> |
| | 1 Irrigation canals with a bank and the height of the bank 2 Water distribution device 3 Dams |
| | Weirs |
| | 1 Water pipe lines 2 Karezes |
| | Landing-stages |
| | Contours at 100-metres intervals |



Contours at 50-metres intervals

1. Trigonometrical points 2 Points of polygonometry and horizontal control stations with underground centre 3. Spot heights



Passes

1 Precipices 2 Earth mounds



1 Shoot-stones 2 Rocks



1. Hollows washed out by water 2. Narrow ravines



Dry river beds



1 Boulders 2. Karst



Forest or wood



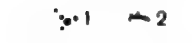
Rare forests, thin trees



Isolated trees



Shrubbery.



1 Shrub 2 Saksaul



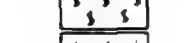
Stripe of shrubs



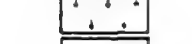
Orchards



Vineyards



Rice fields



Cultivated areas



Marshes, swamps



Meadow grass vegetation: 1 over 1 metre 2 below 1 metre



Reeds



Semidesert vegetation



Tussocky surfaces



Salt marshes



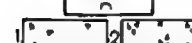
Takirs



Hilly surfaces



1 Stony surfaces 2. Stone fields



1 Sands 2 Sands with very thin grass vegetation



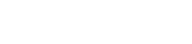
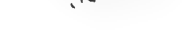
1. Sandhills 2 Sand dunes



1 Sand ridges 2 Barkhan sands

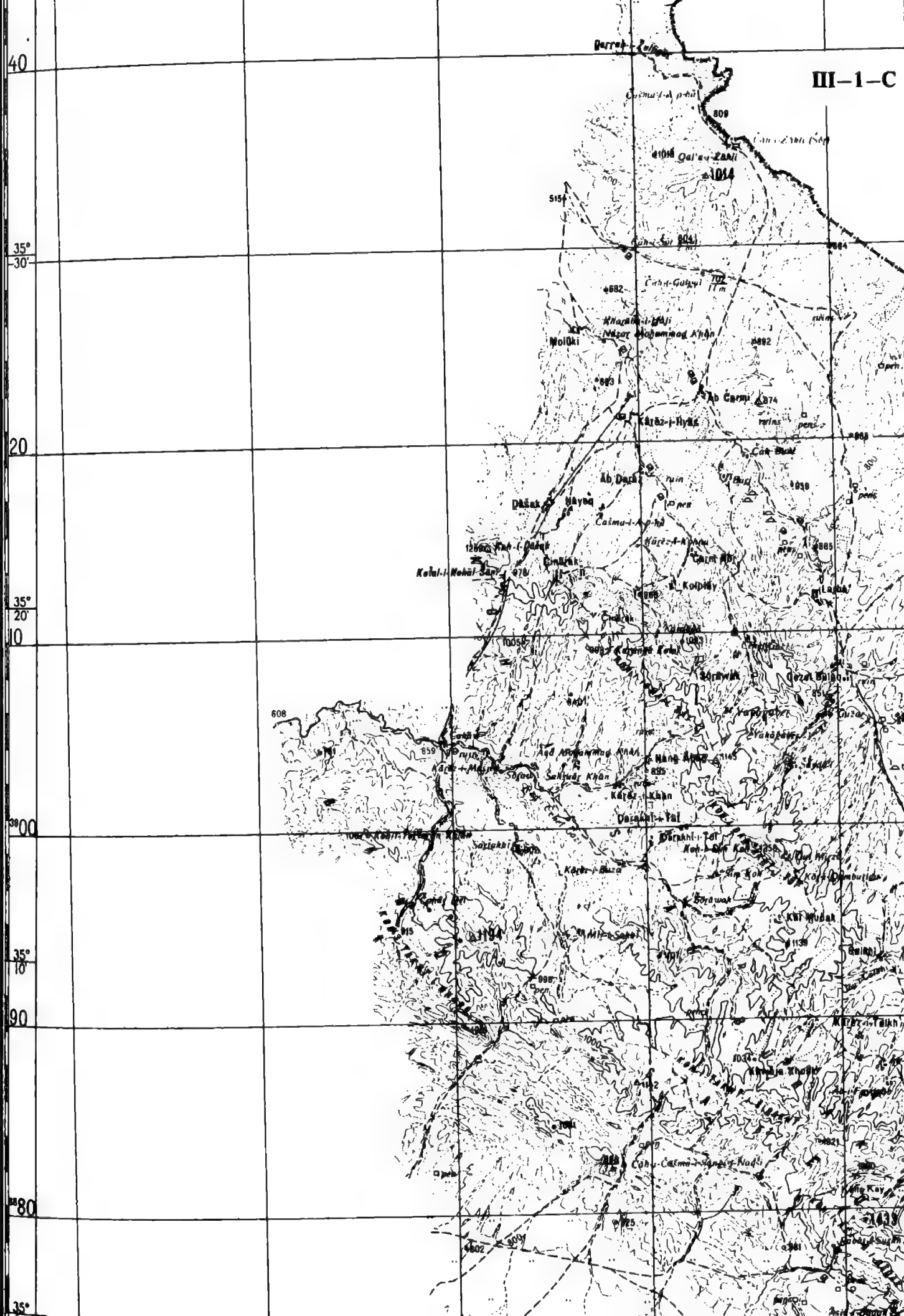


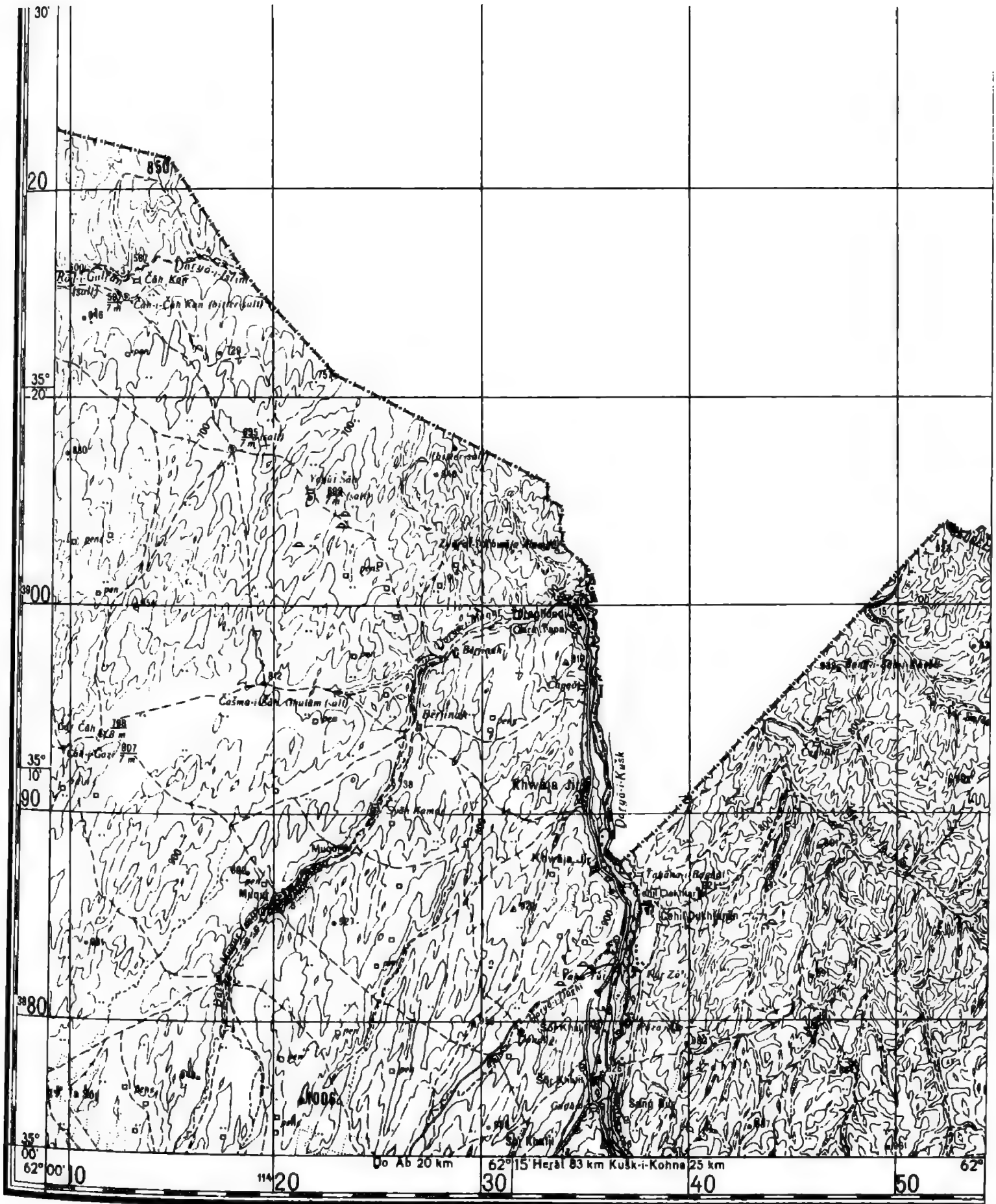
Glaciers

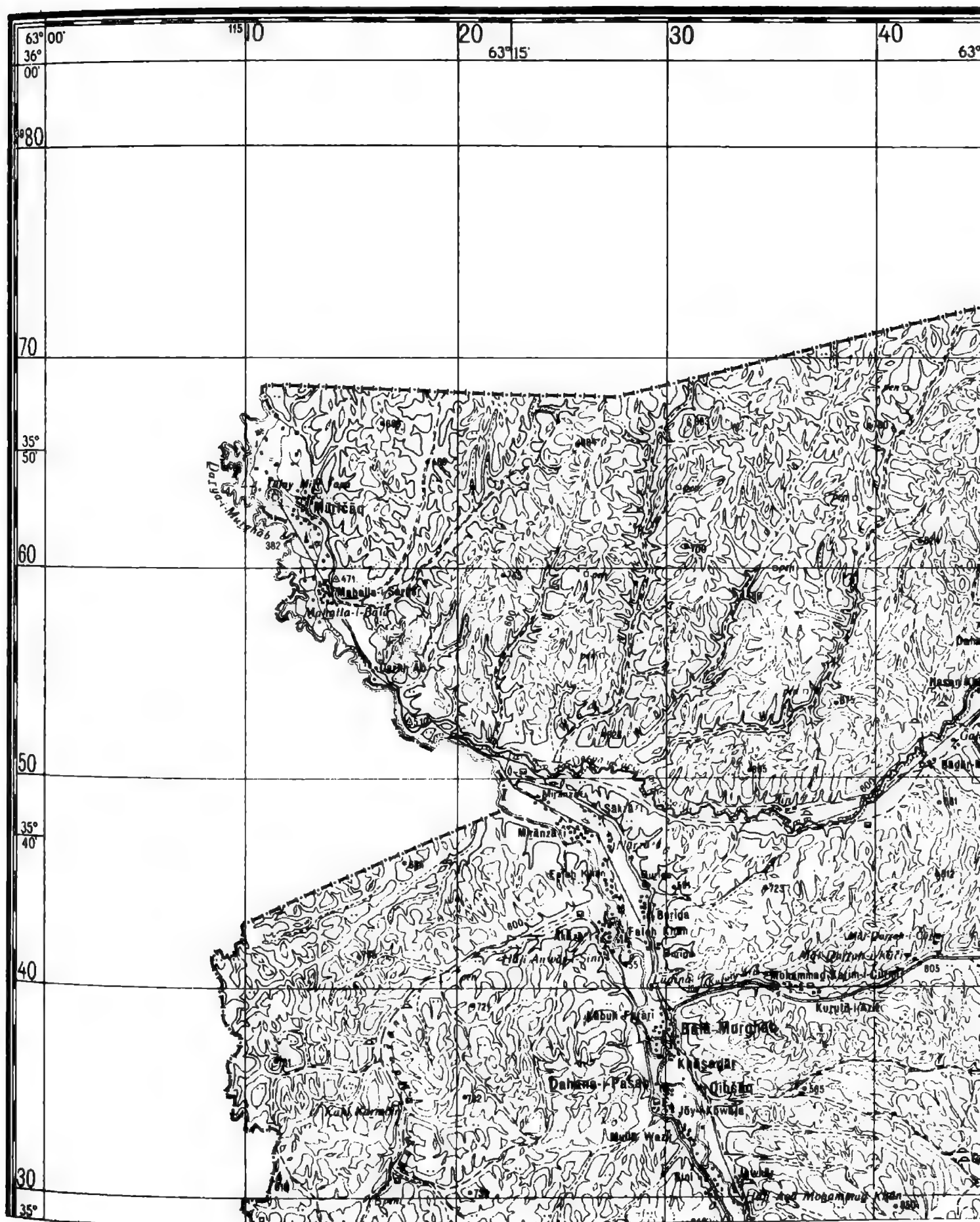


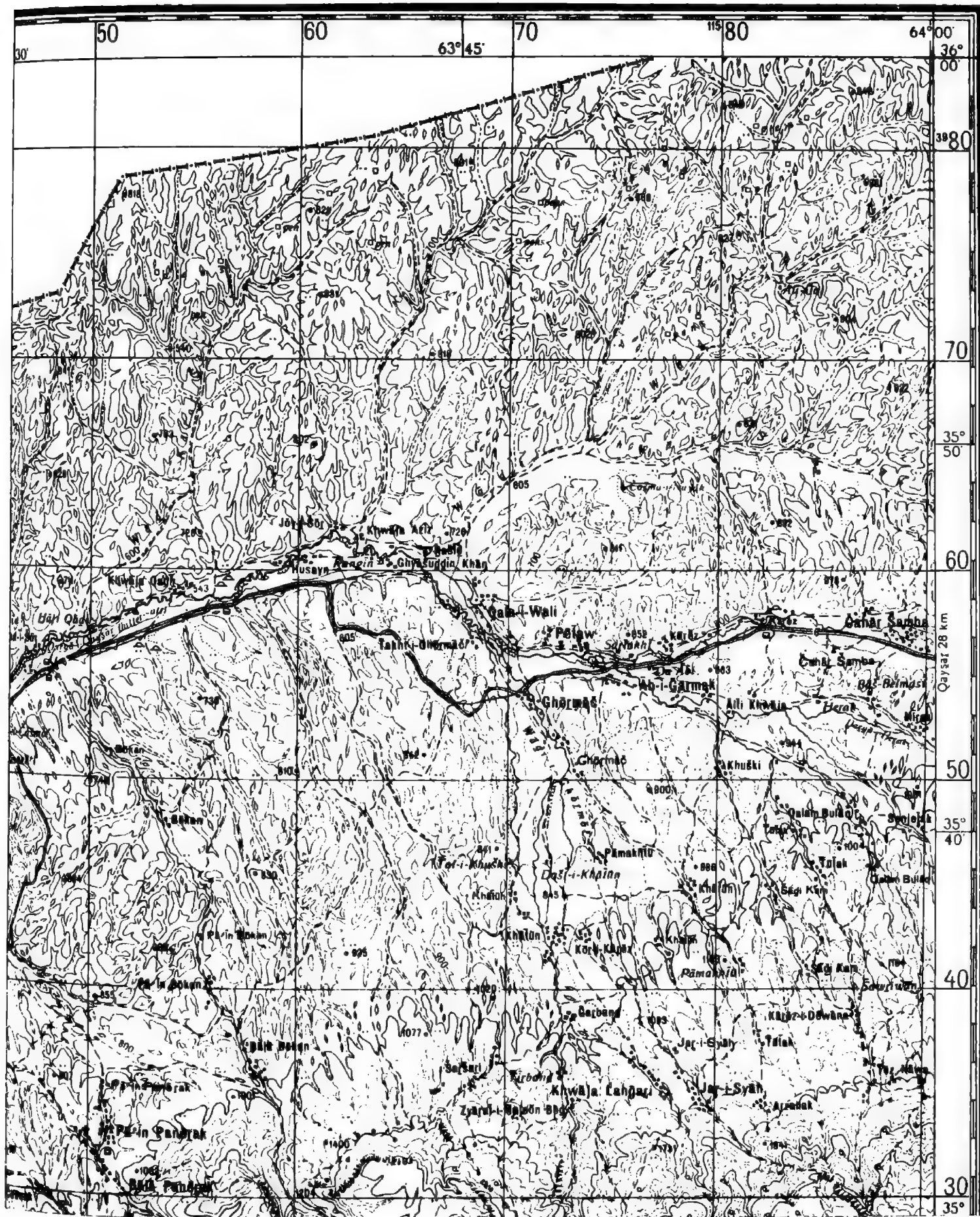
The boundaries shown in these maps are not, in some instances, finally determined and their reproduction does not imply any endorsement or recognition.

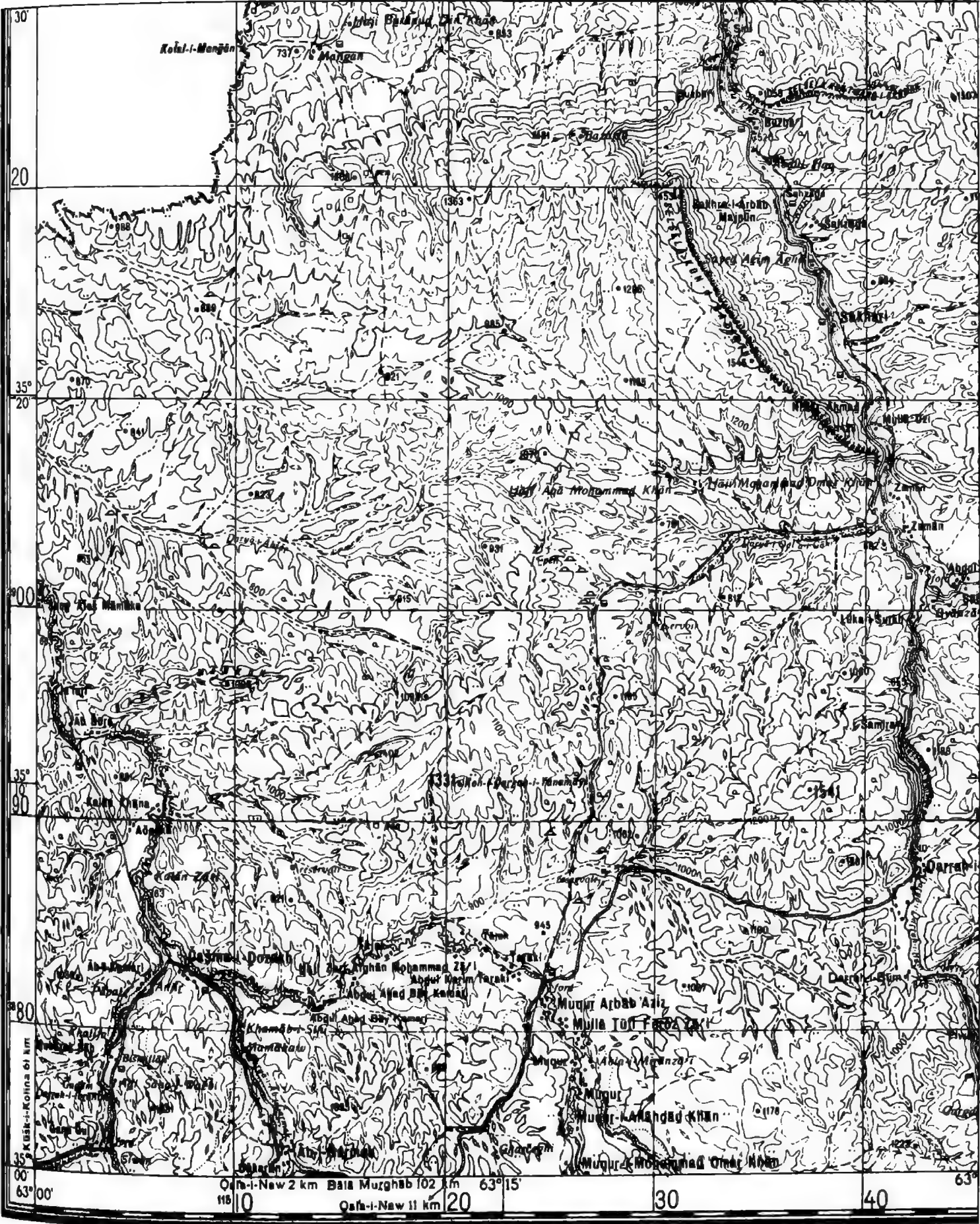
III-1-C



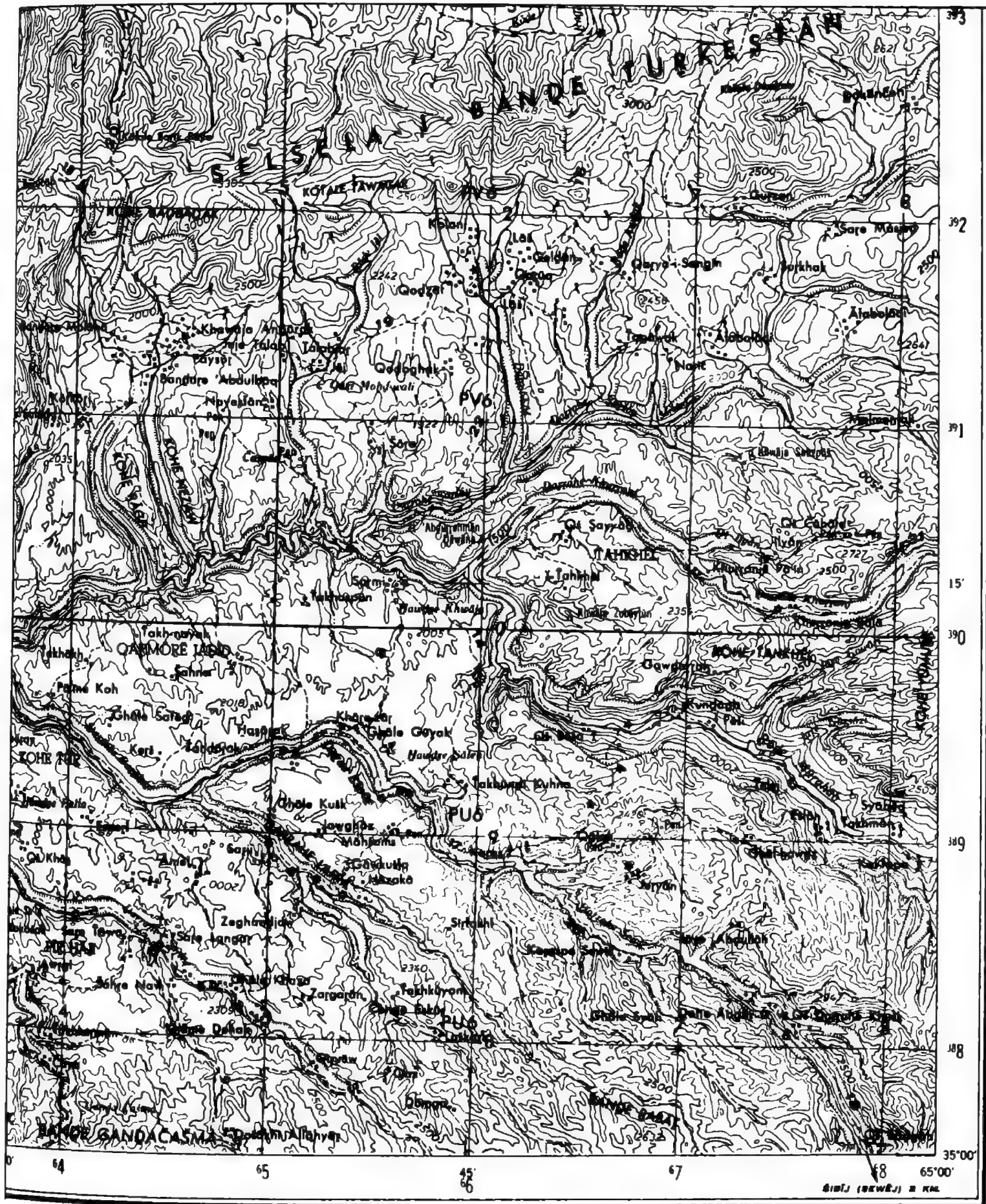


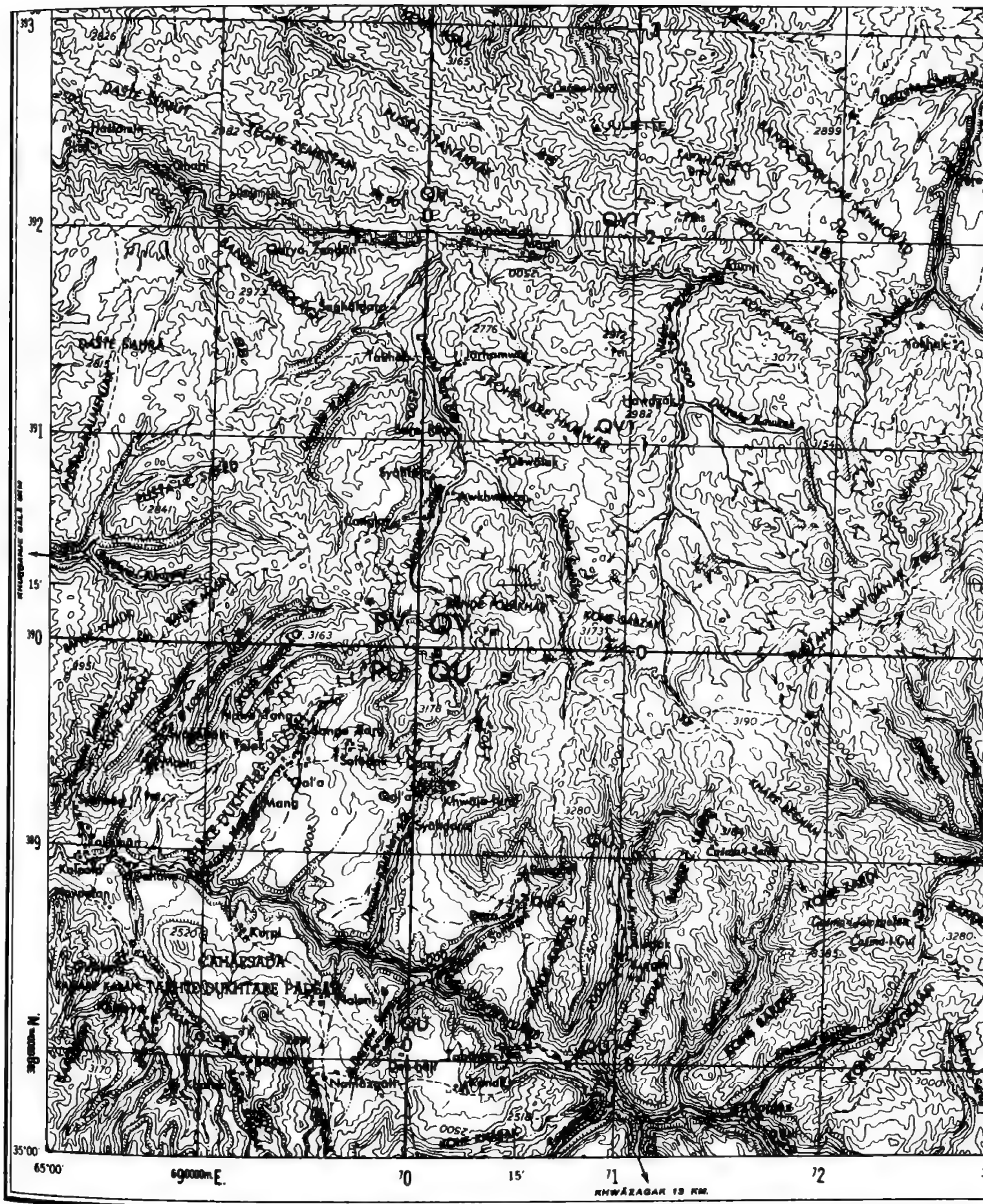


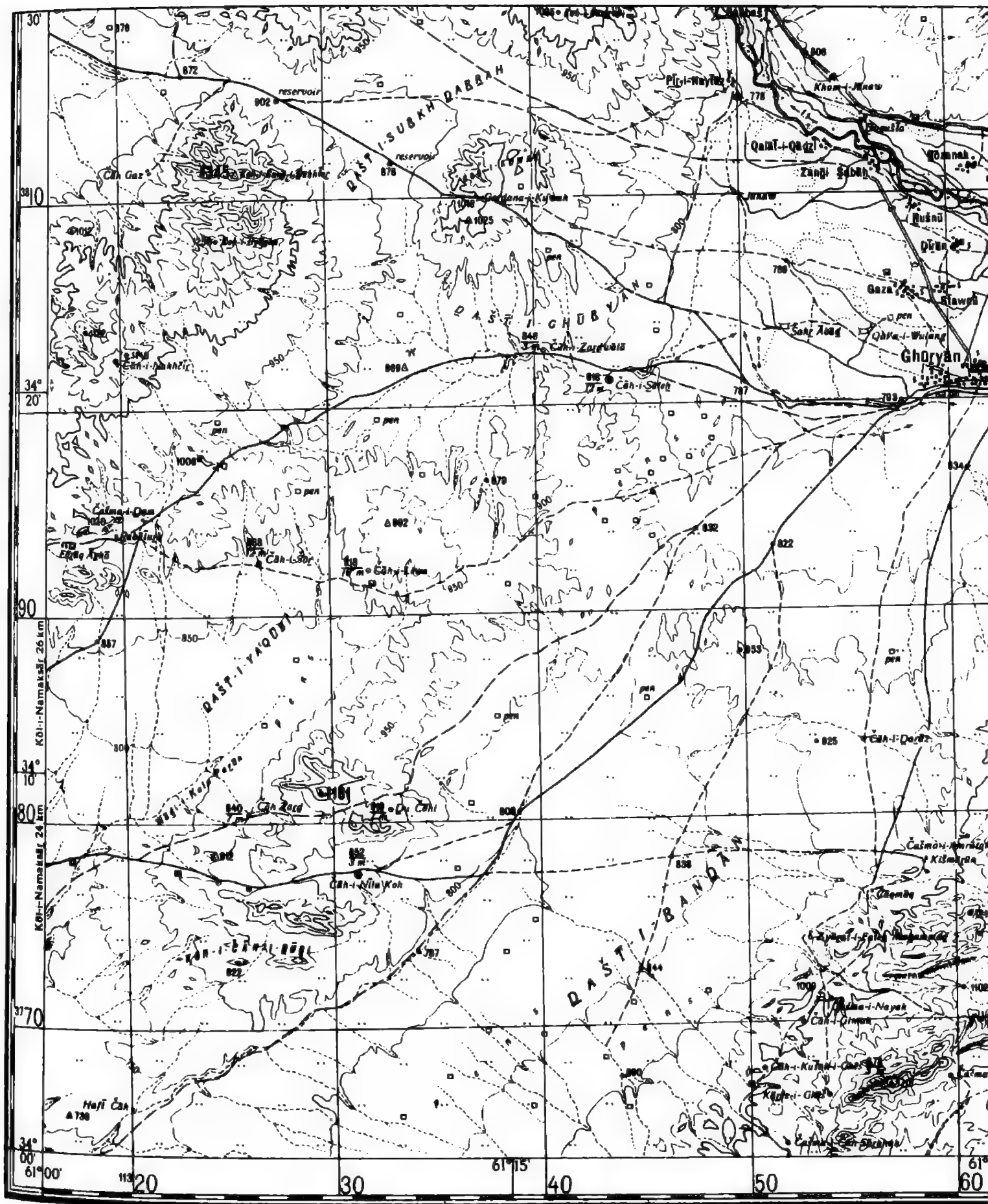








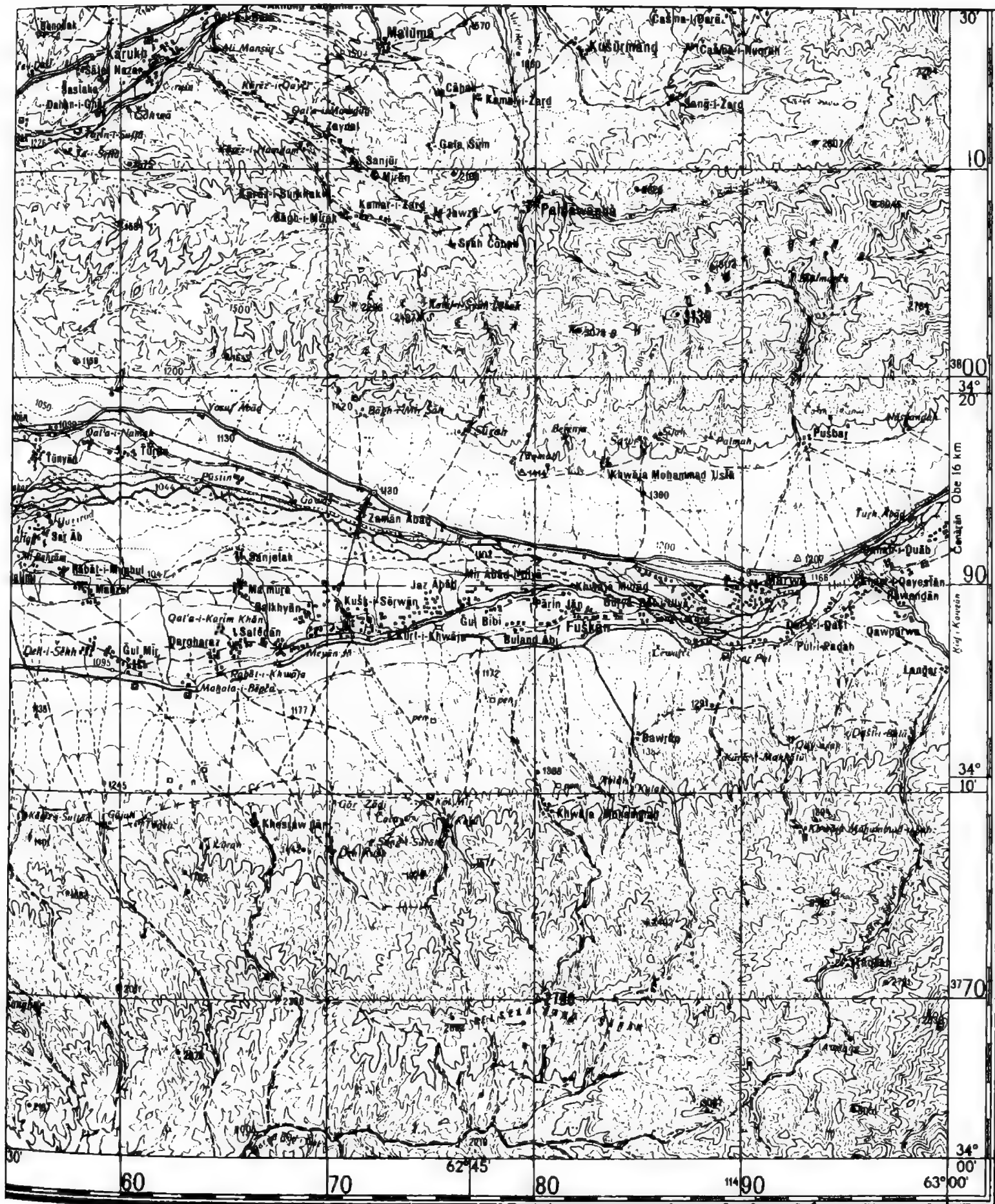




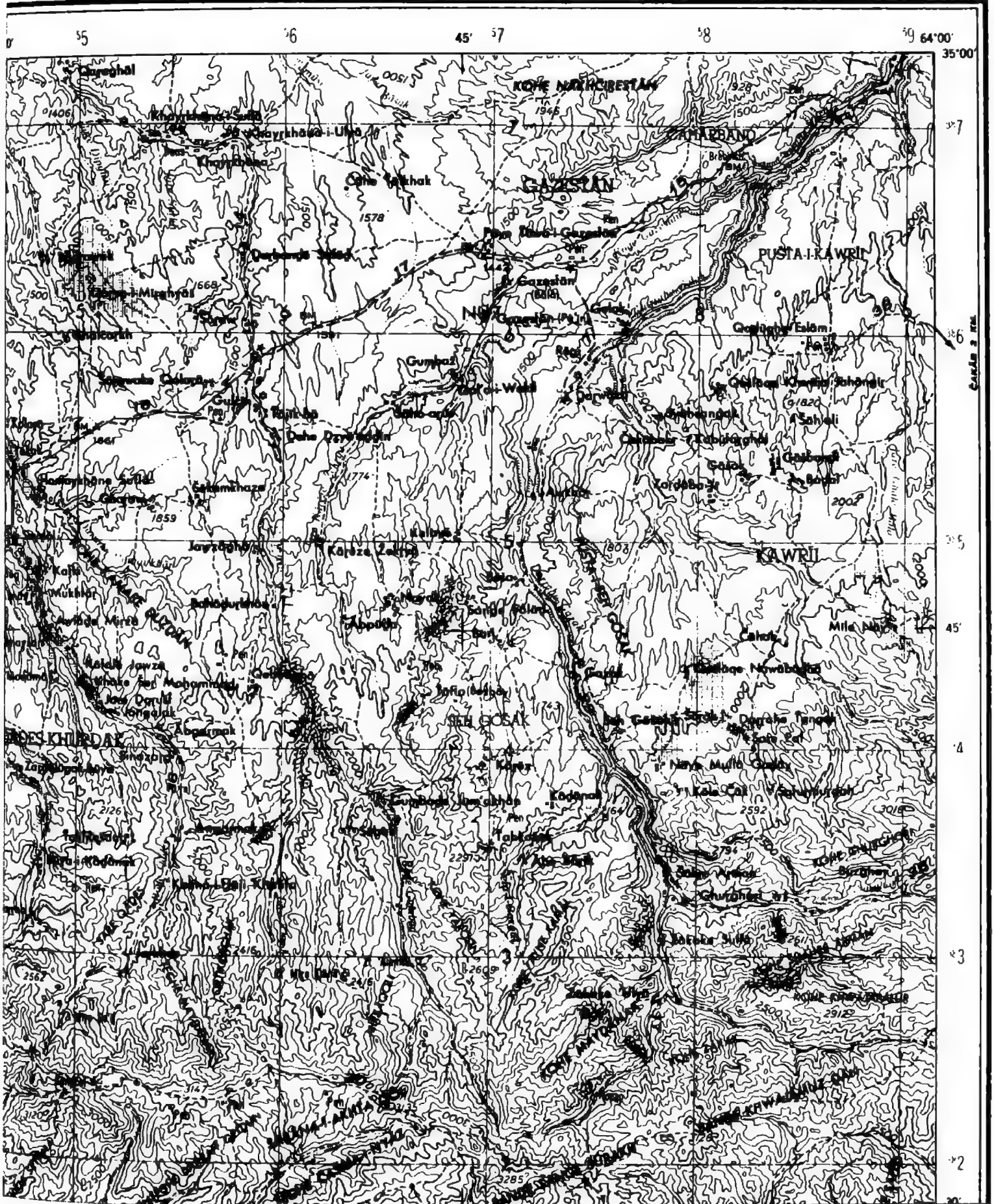


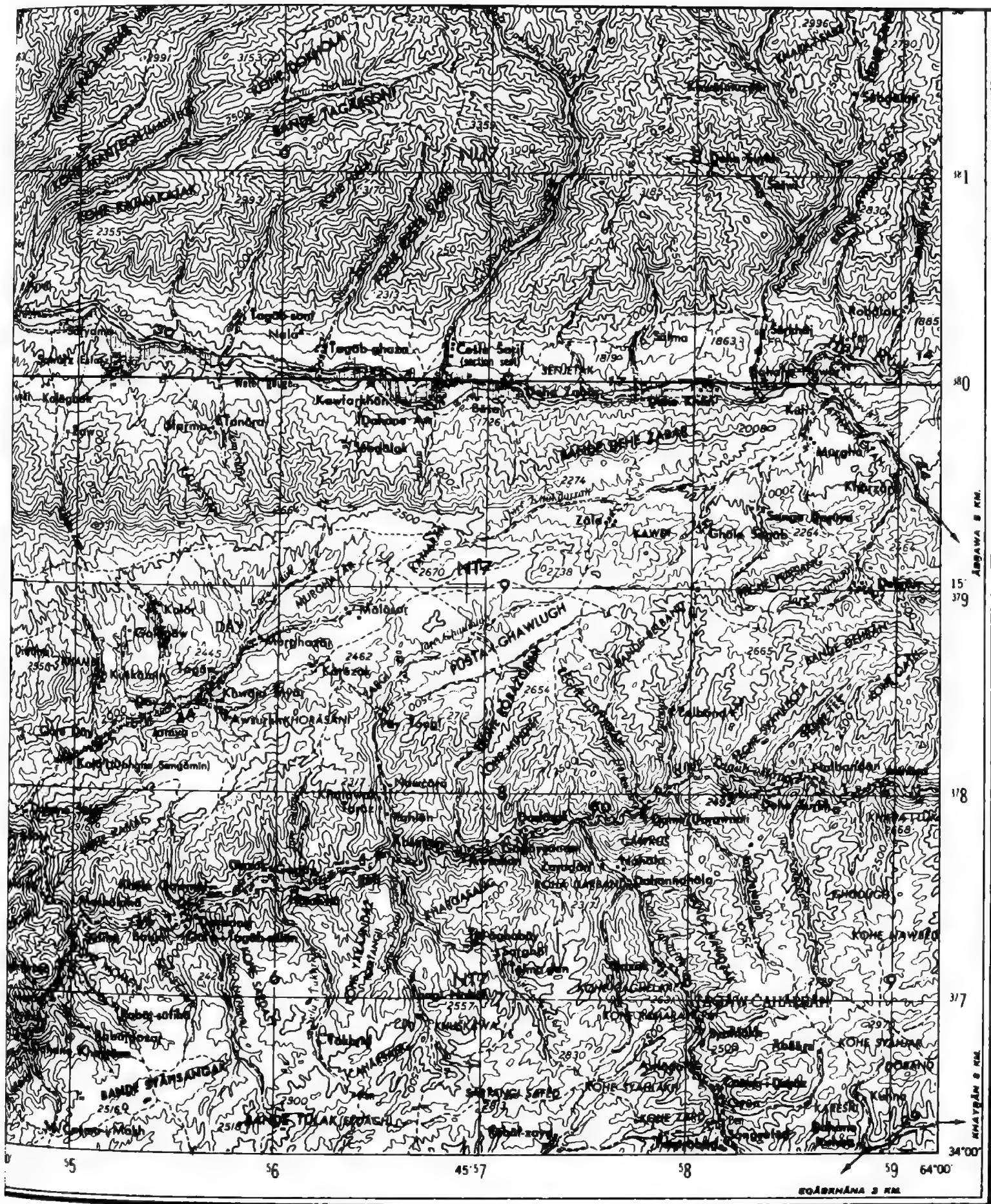




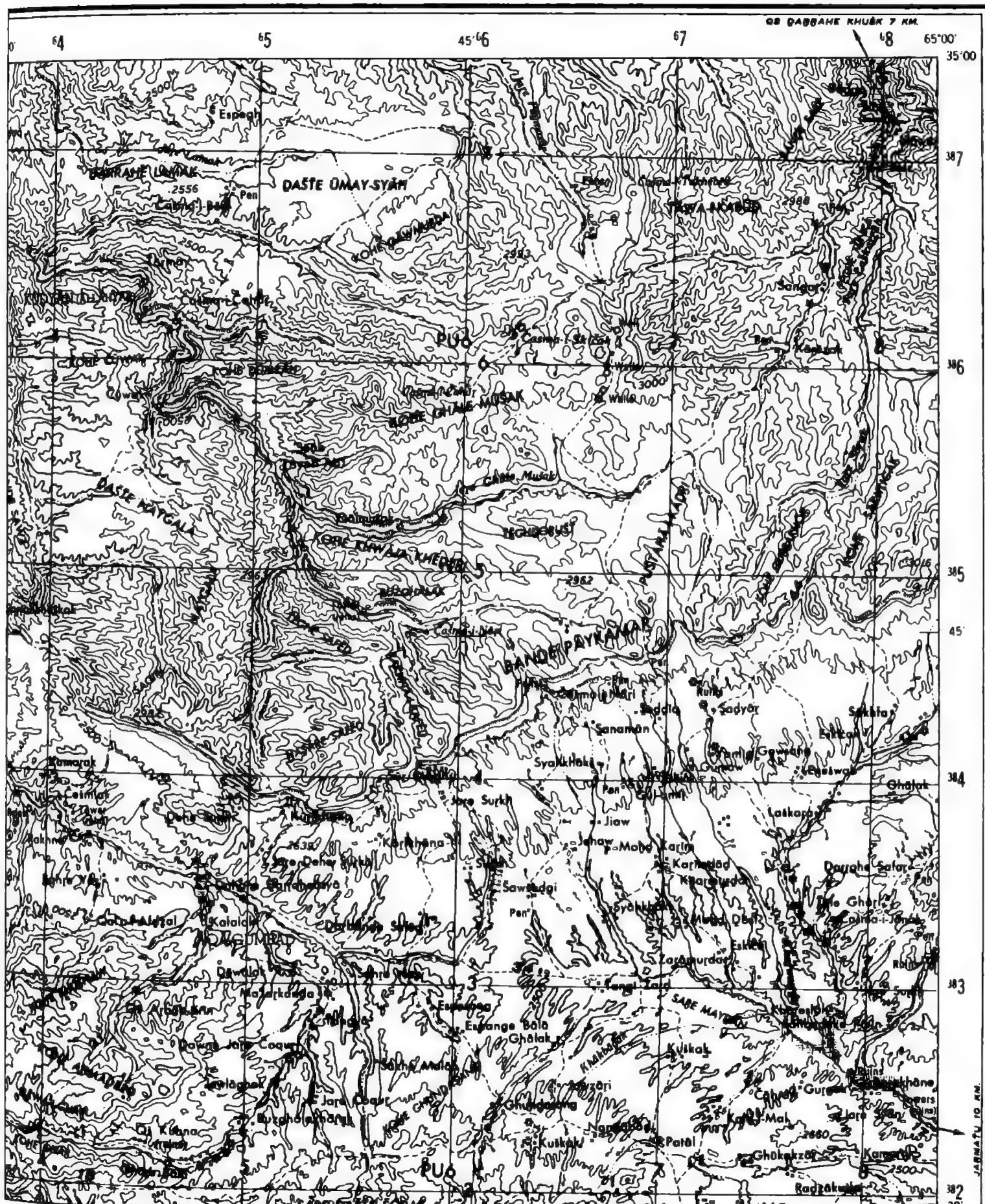


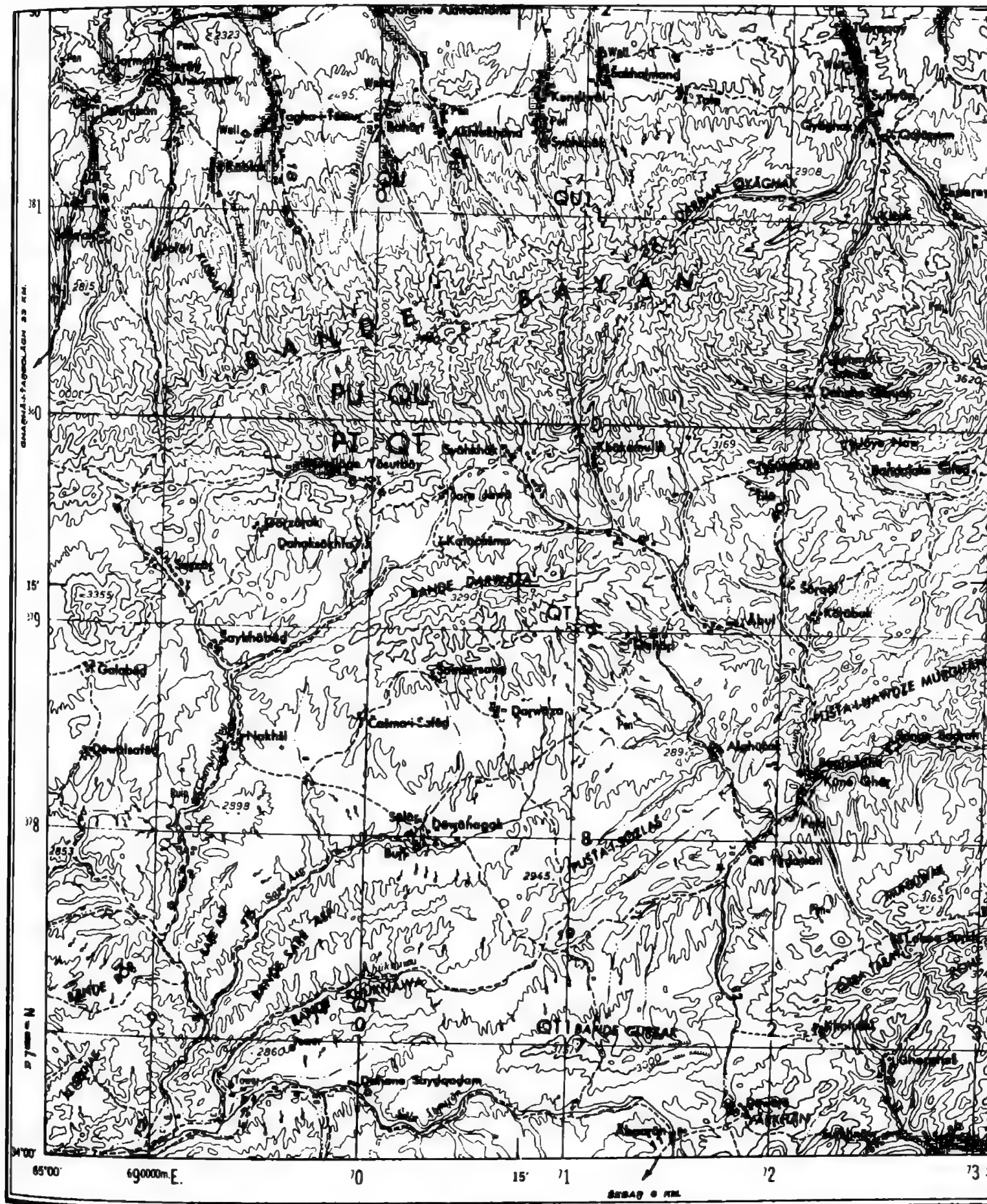


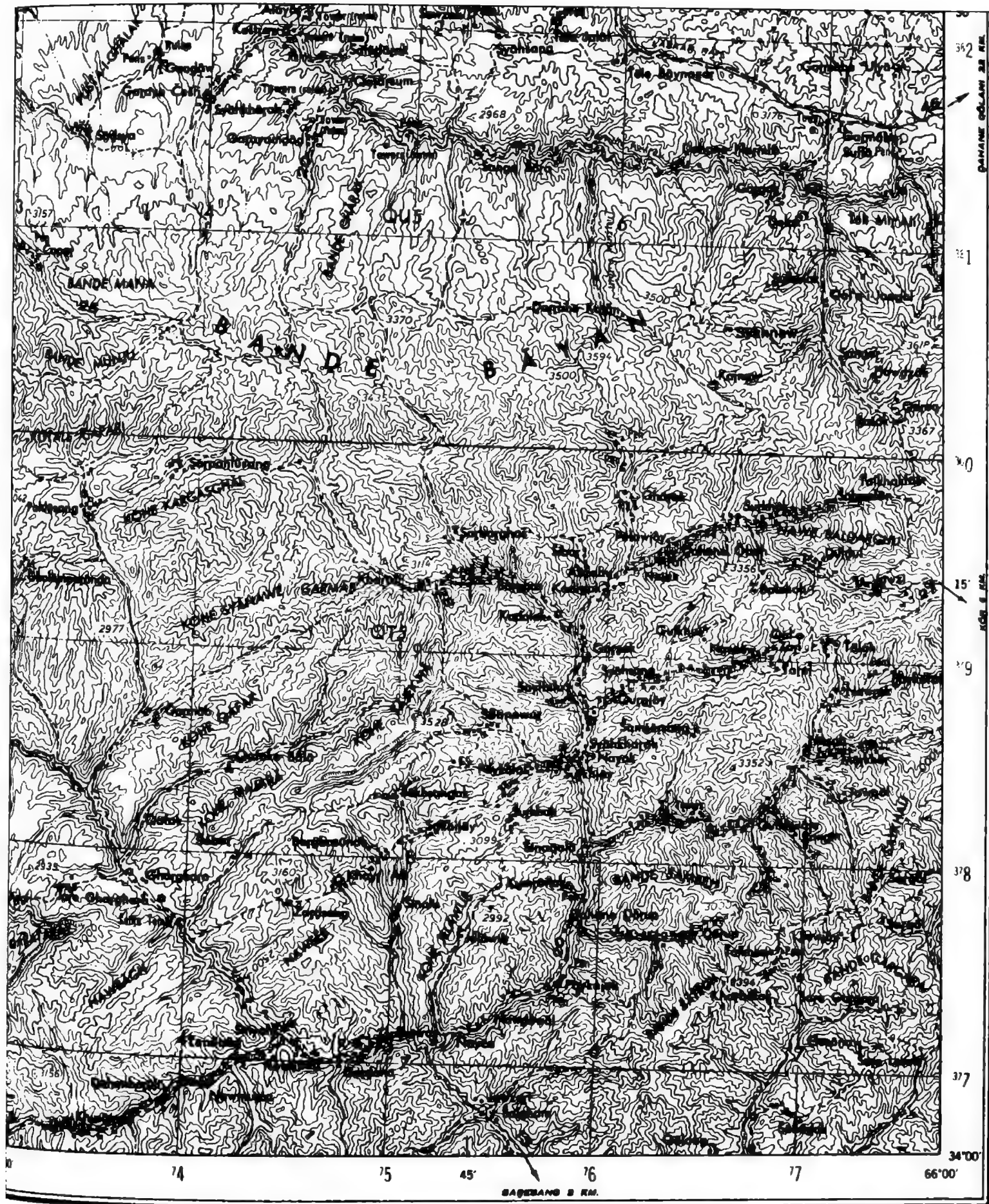


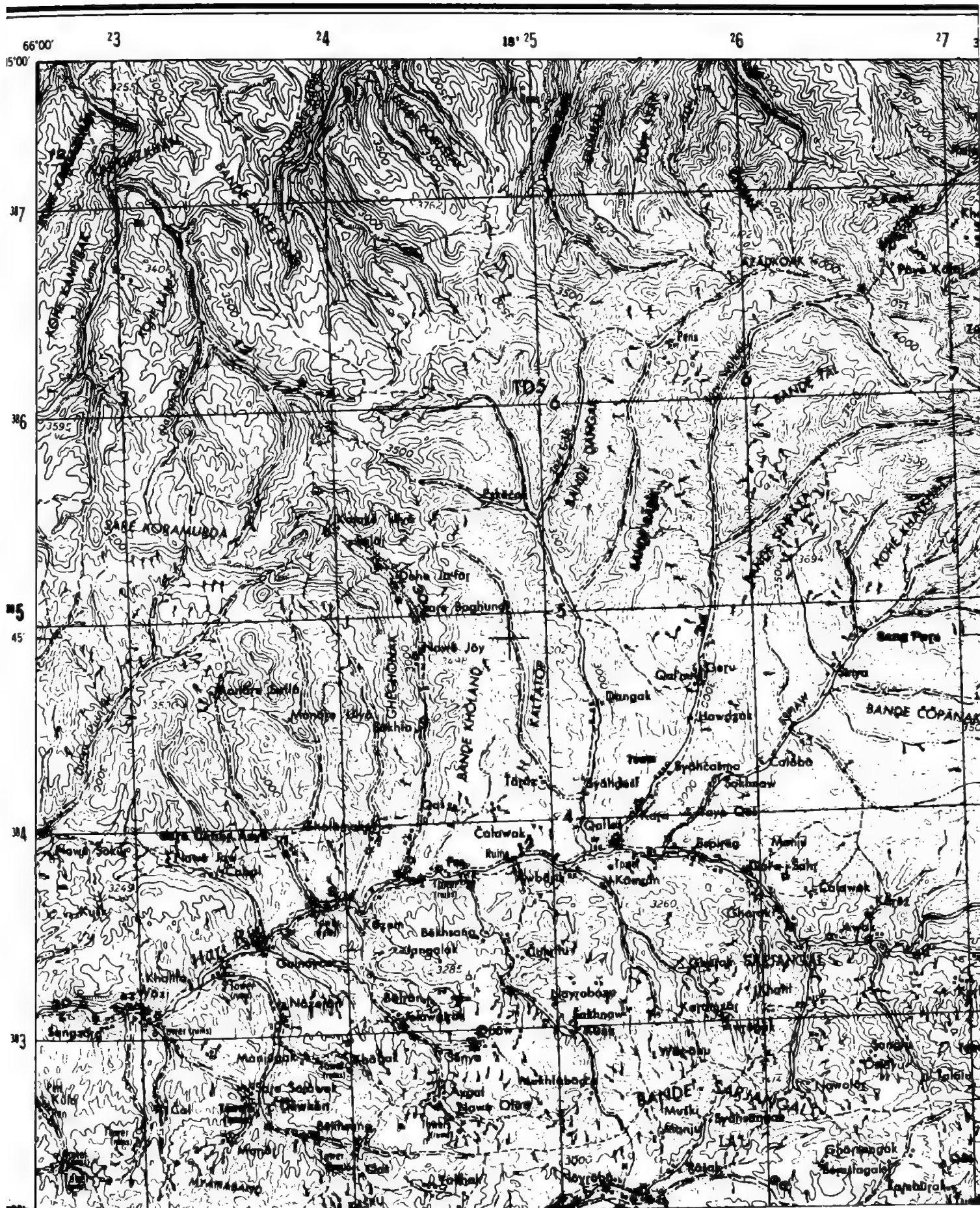


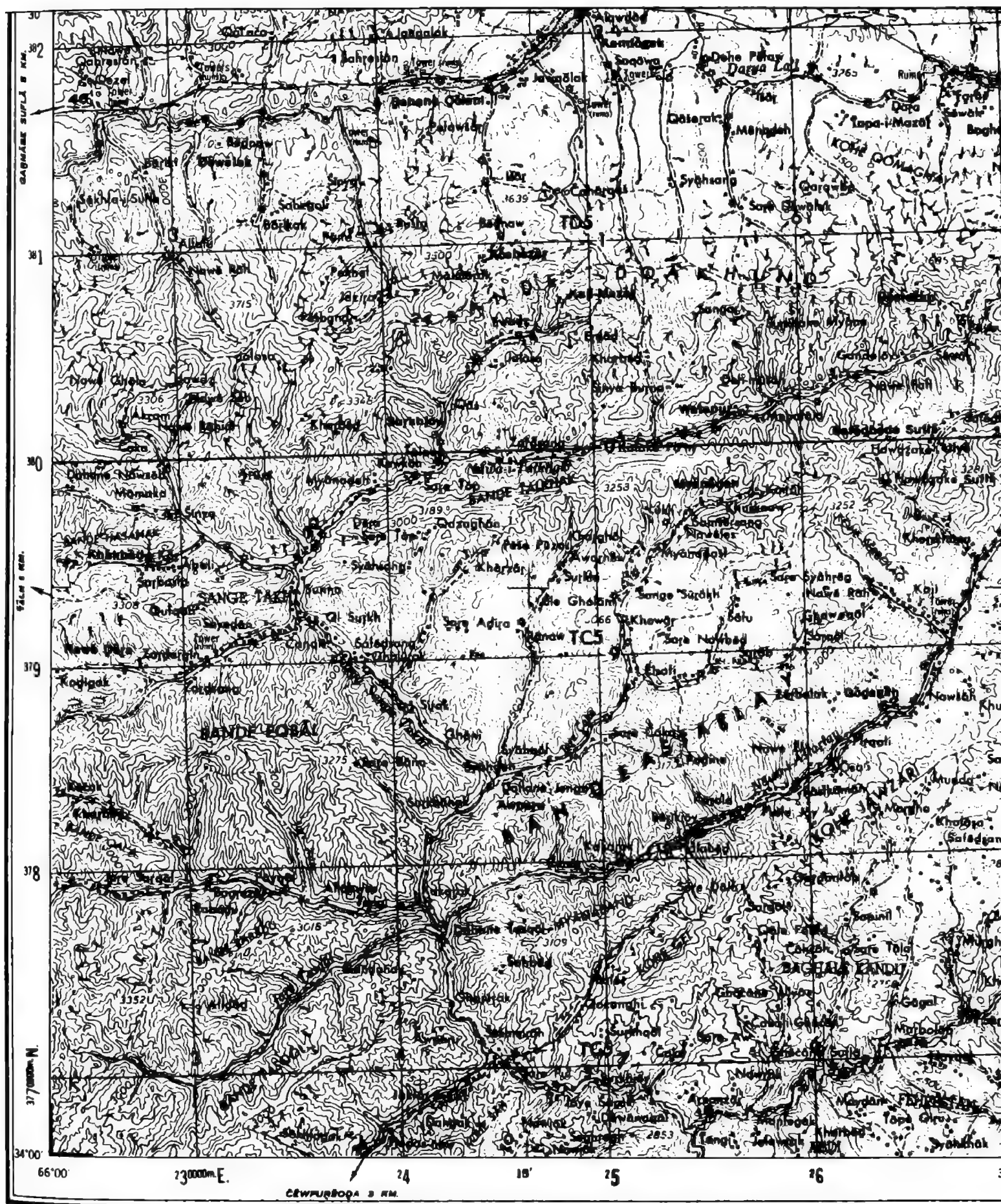


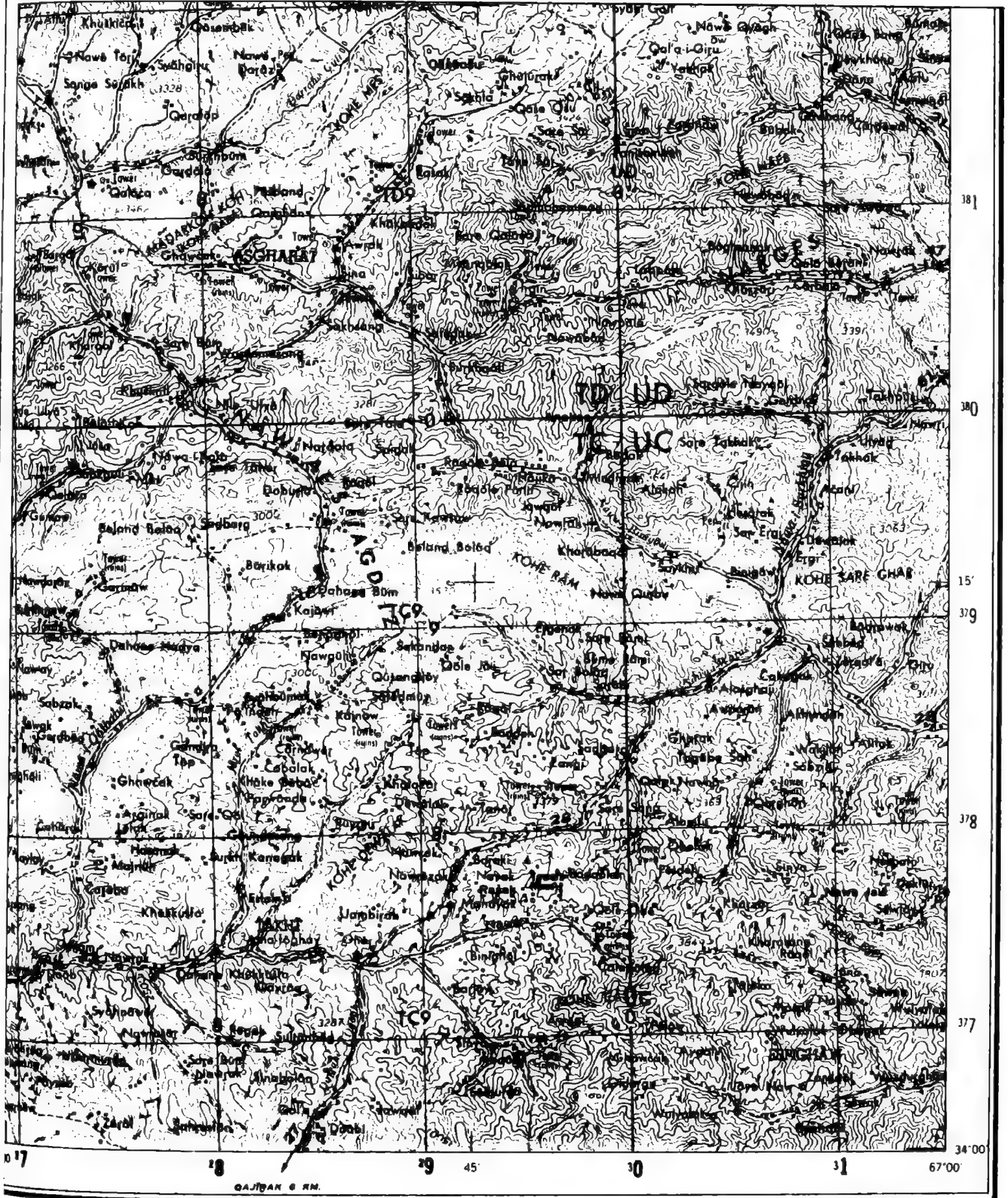


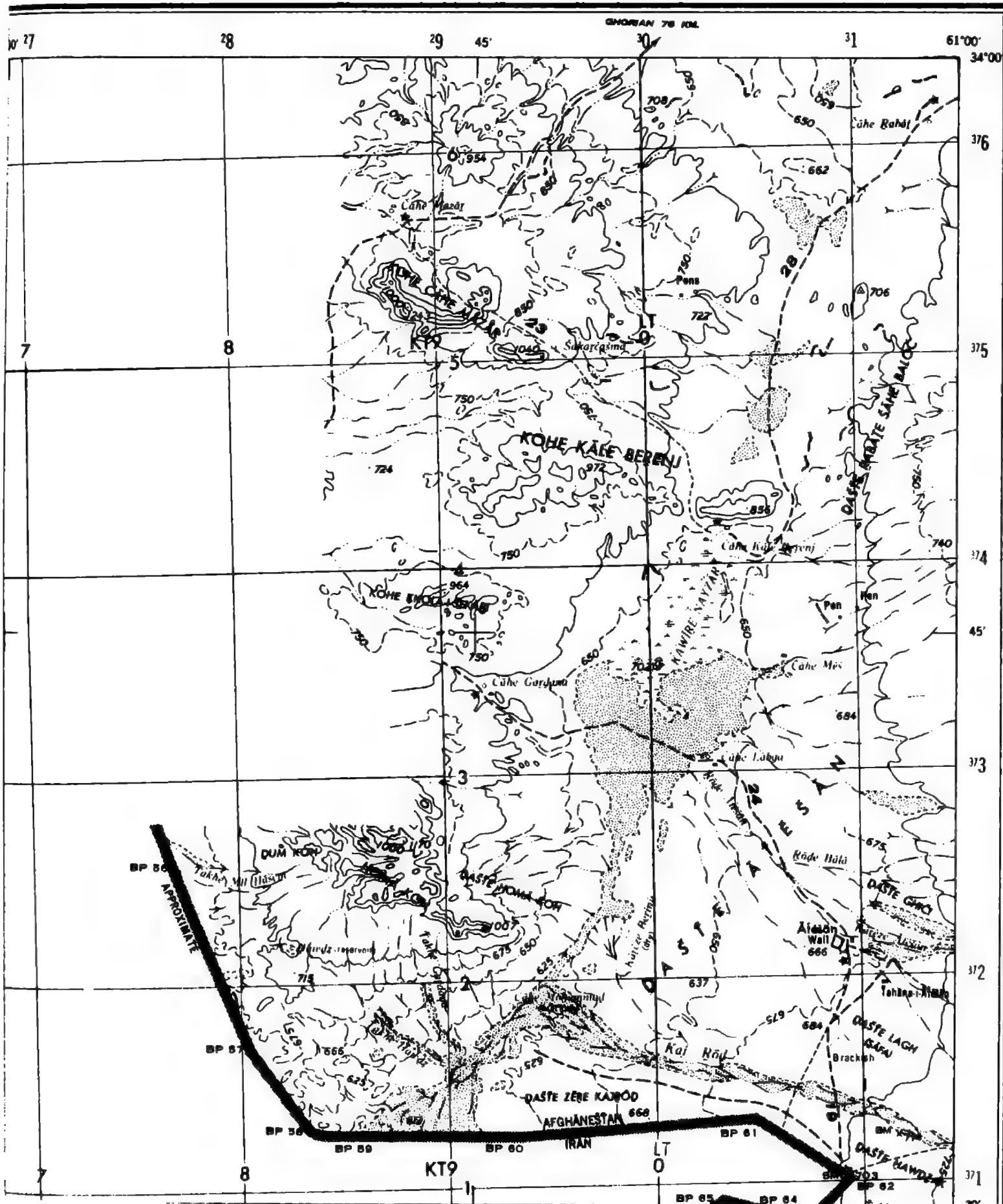


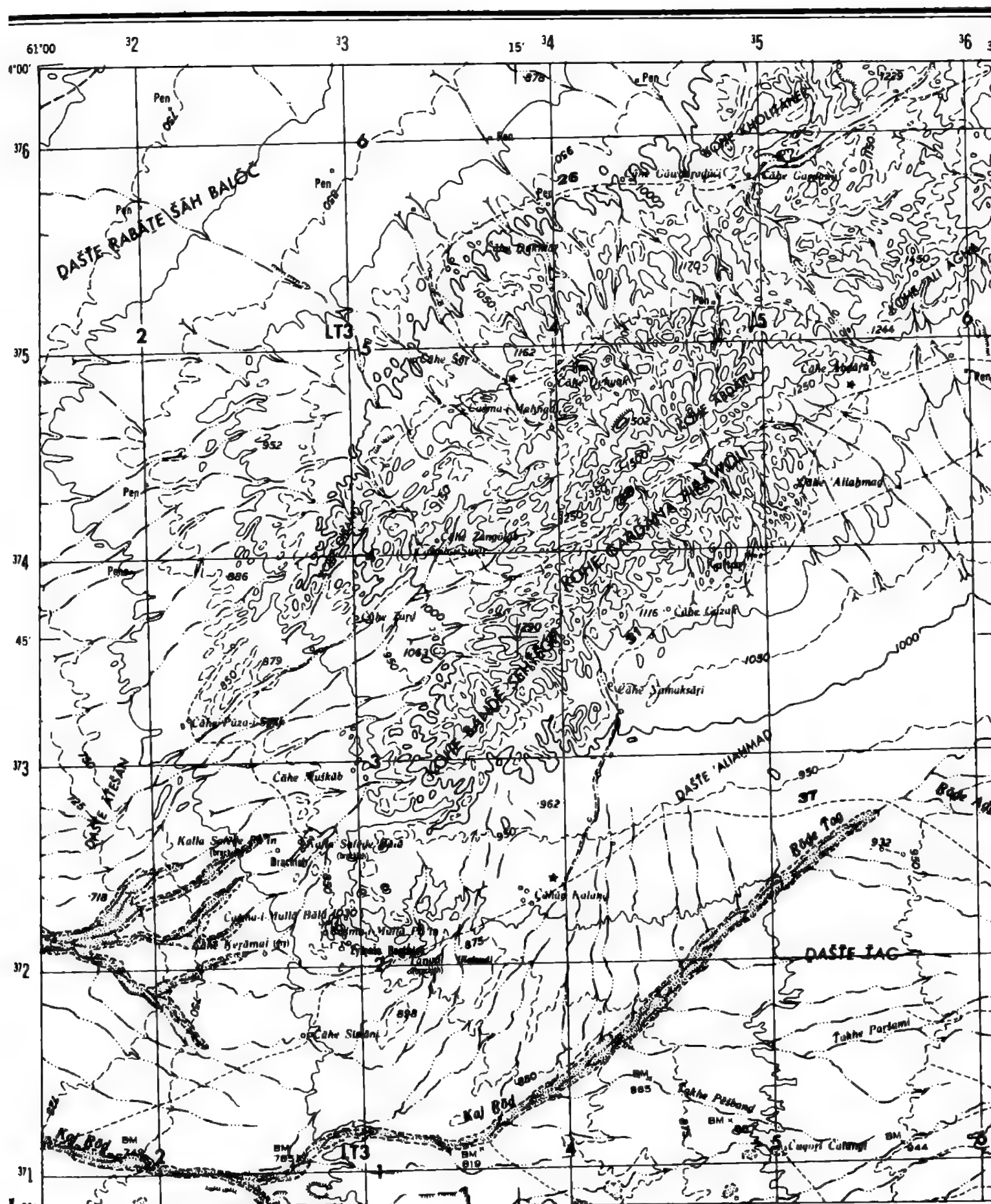


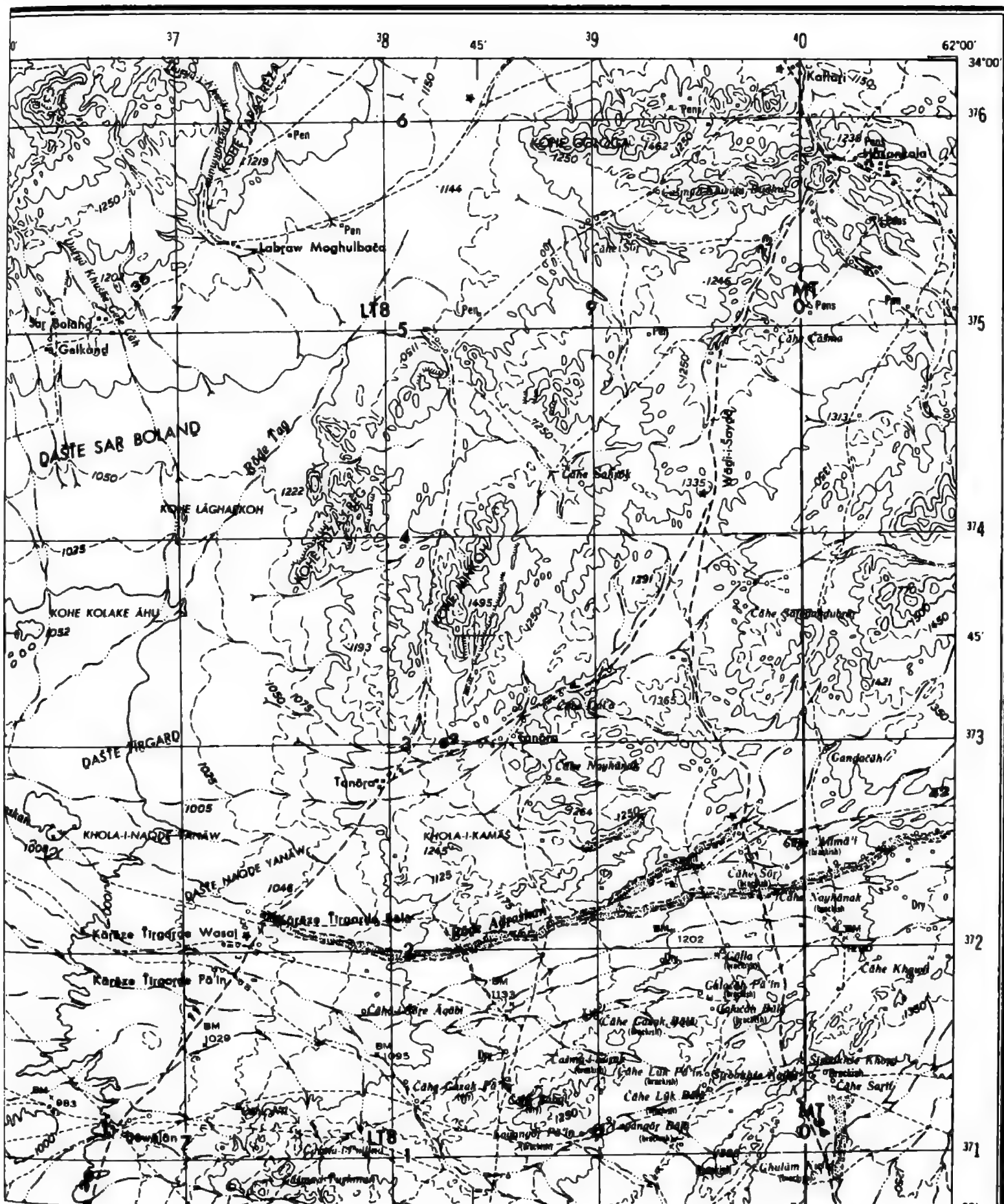


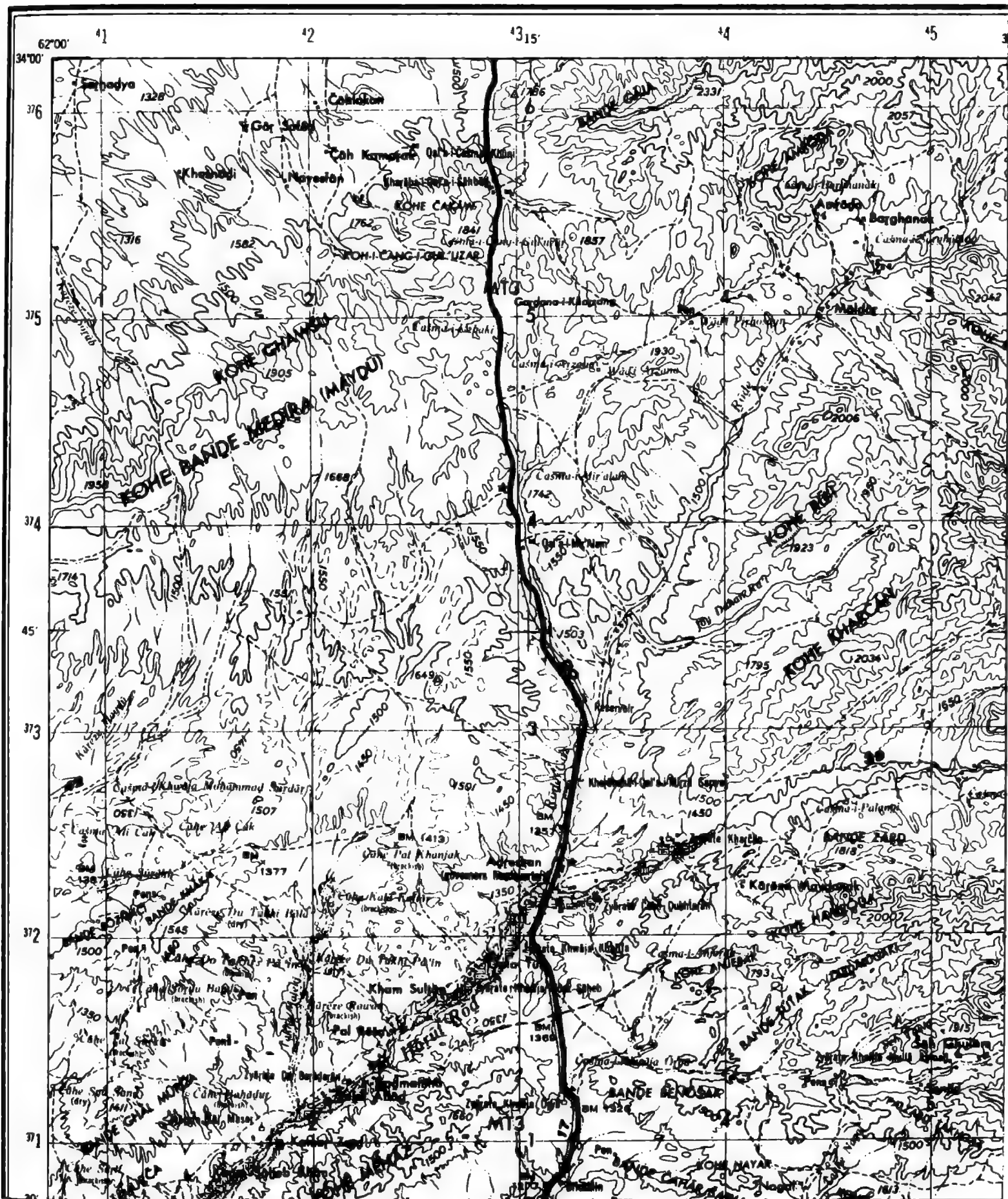


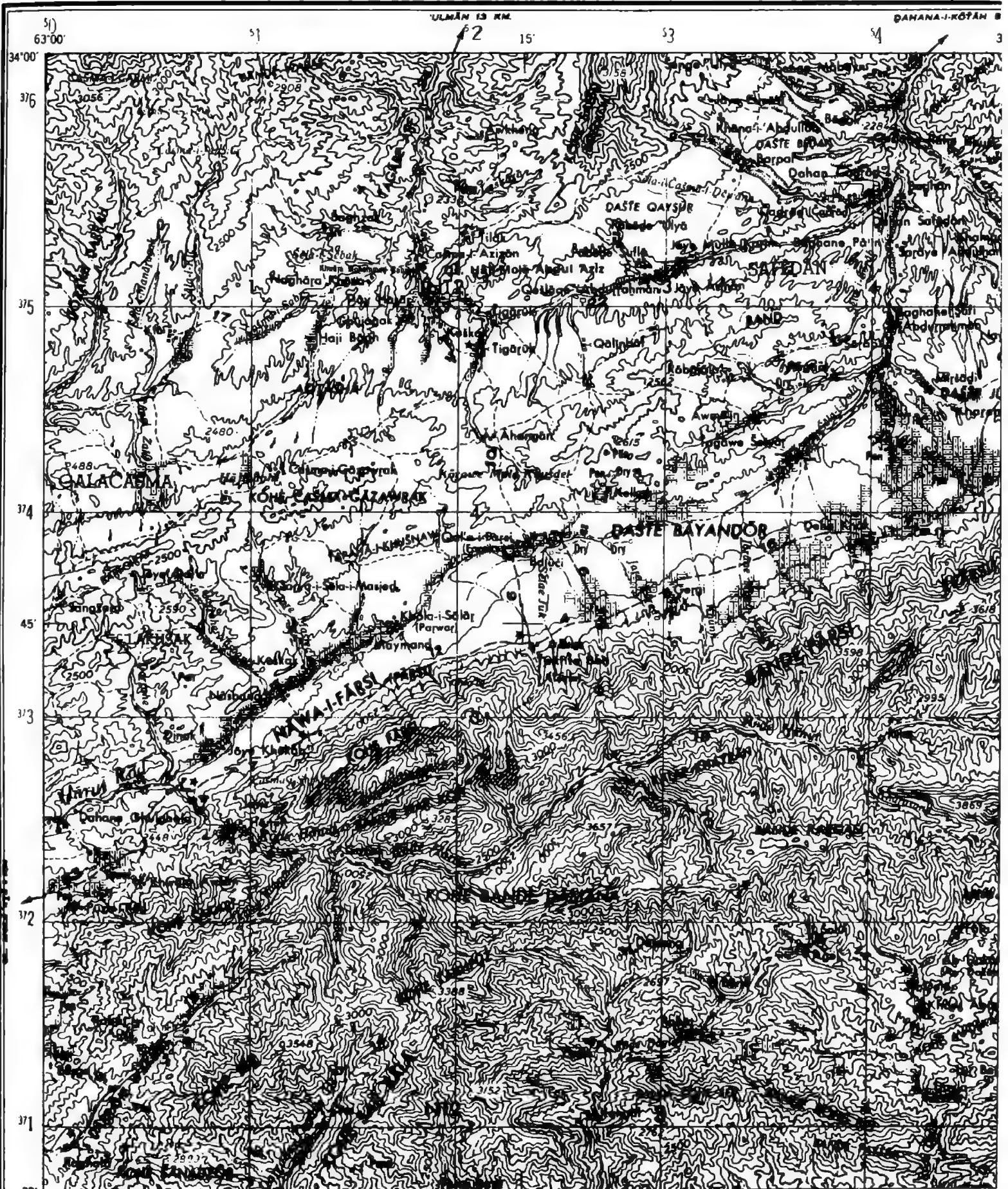


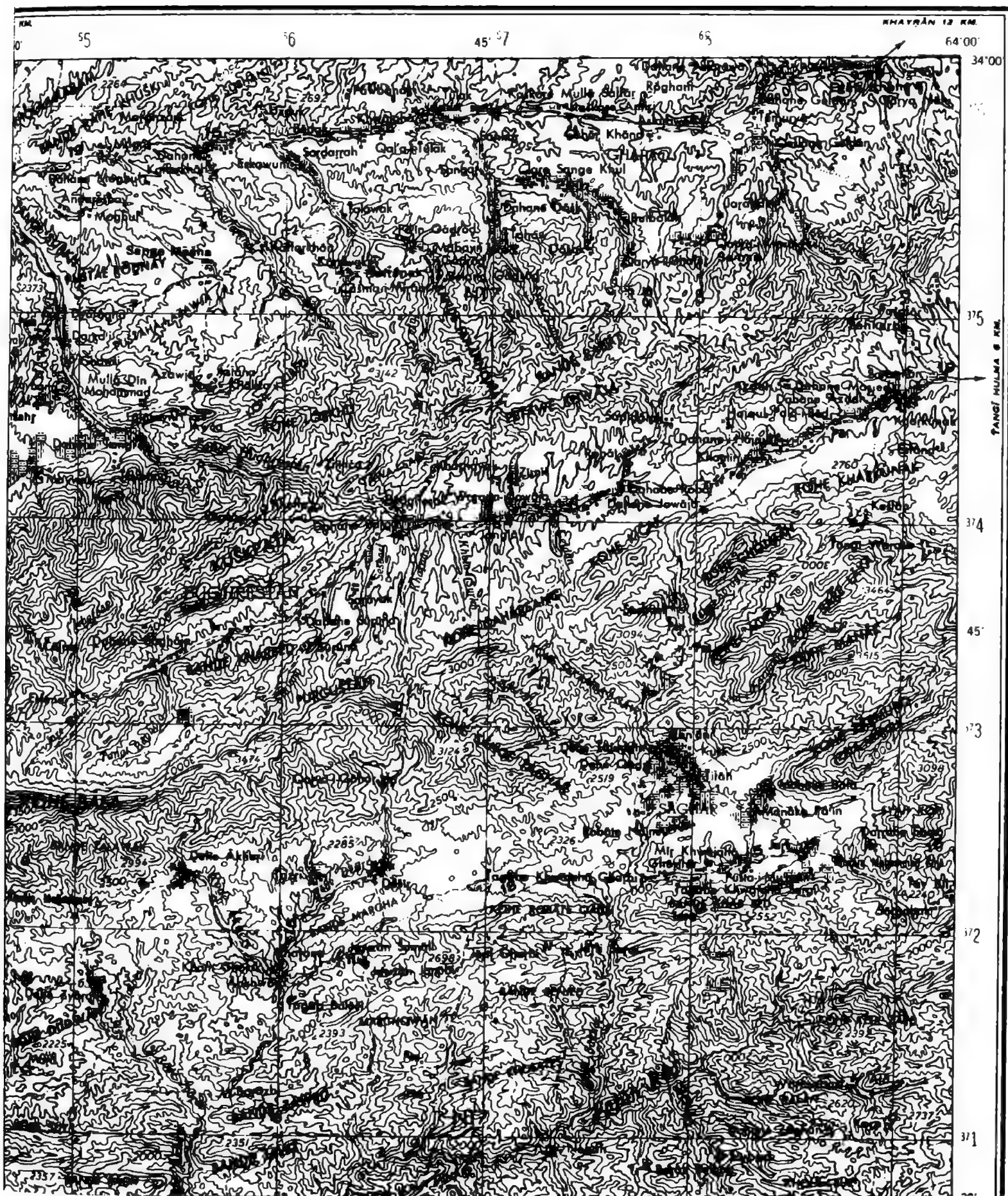


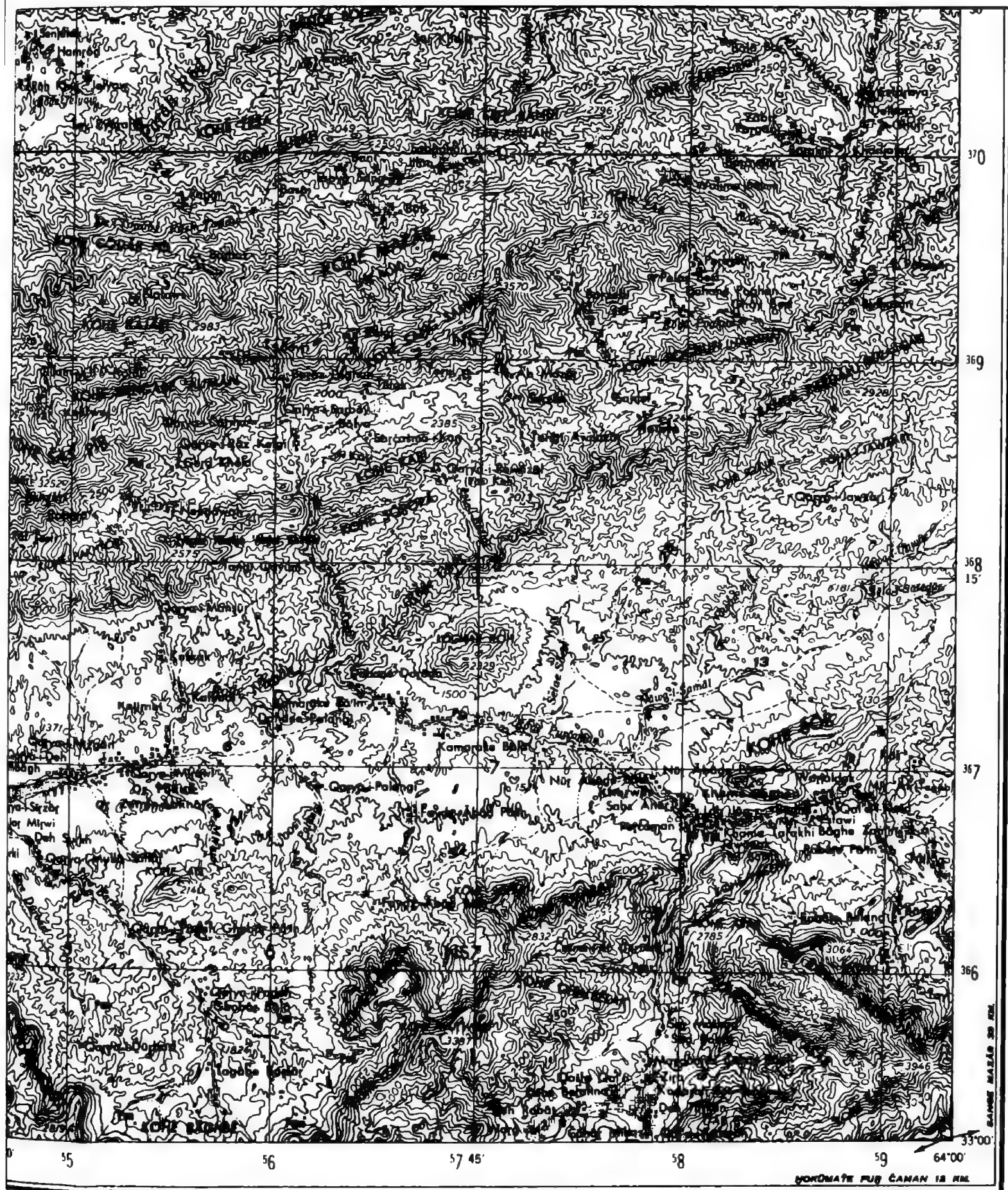


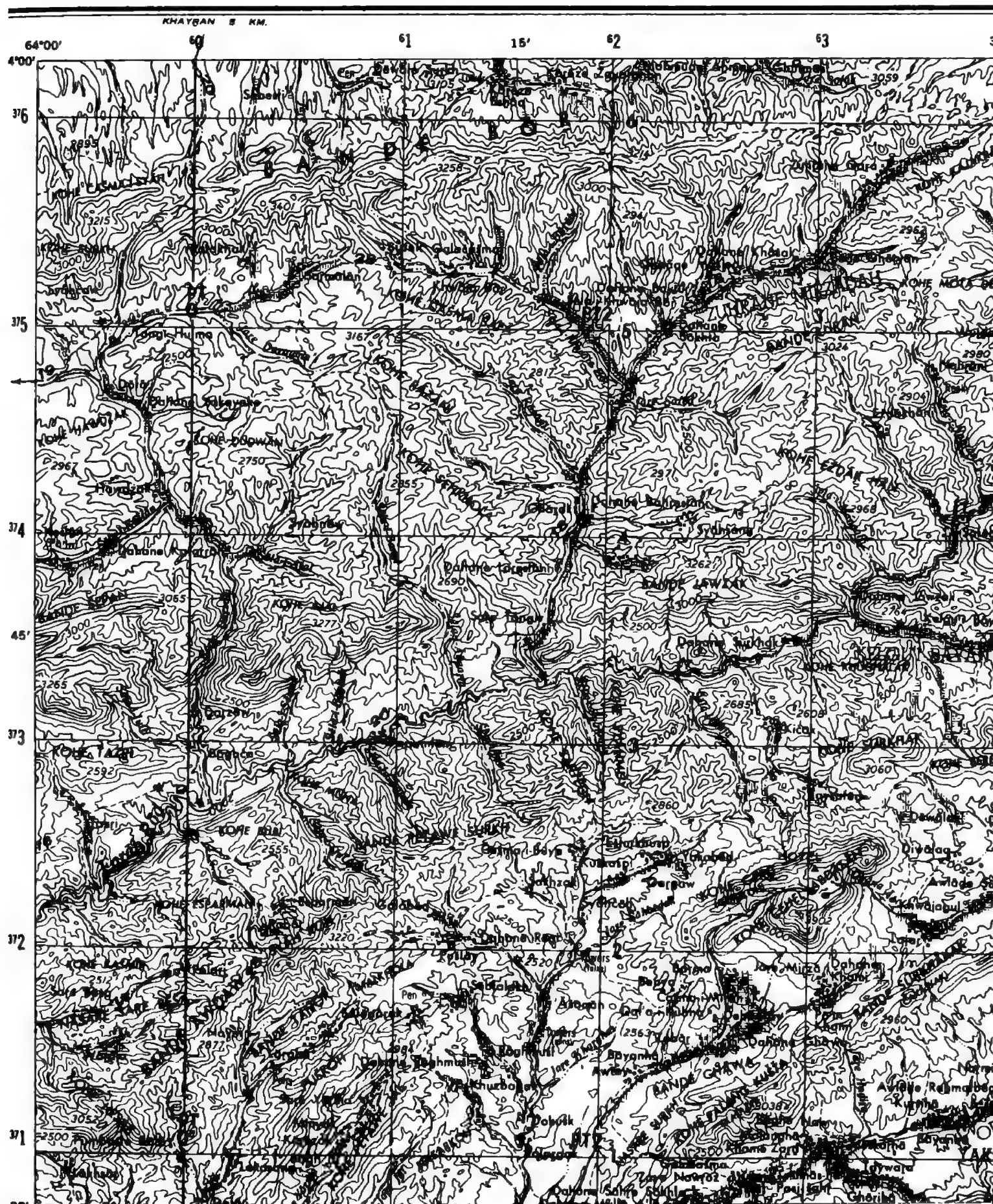


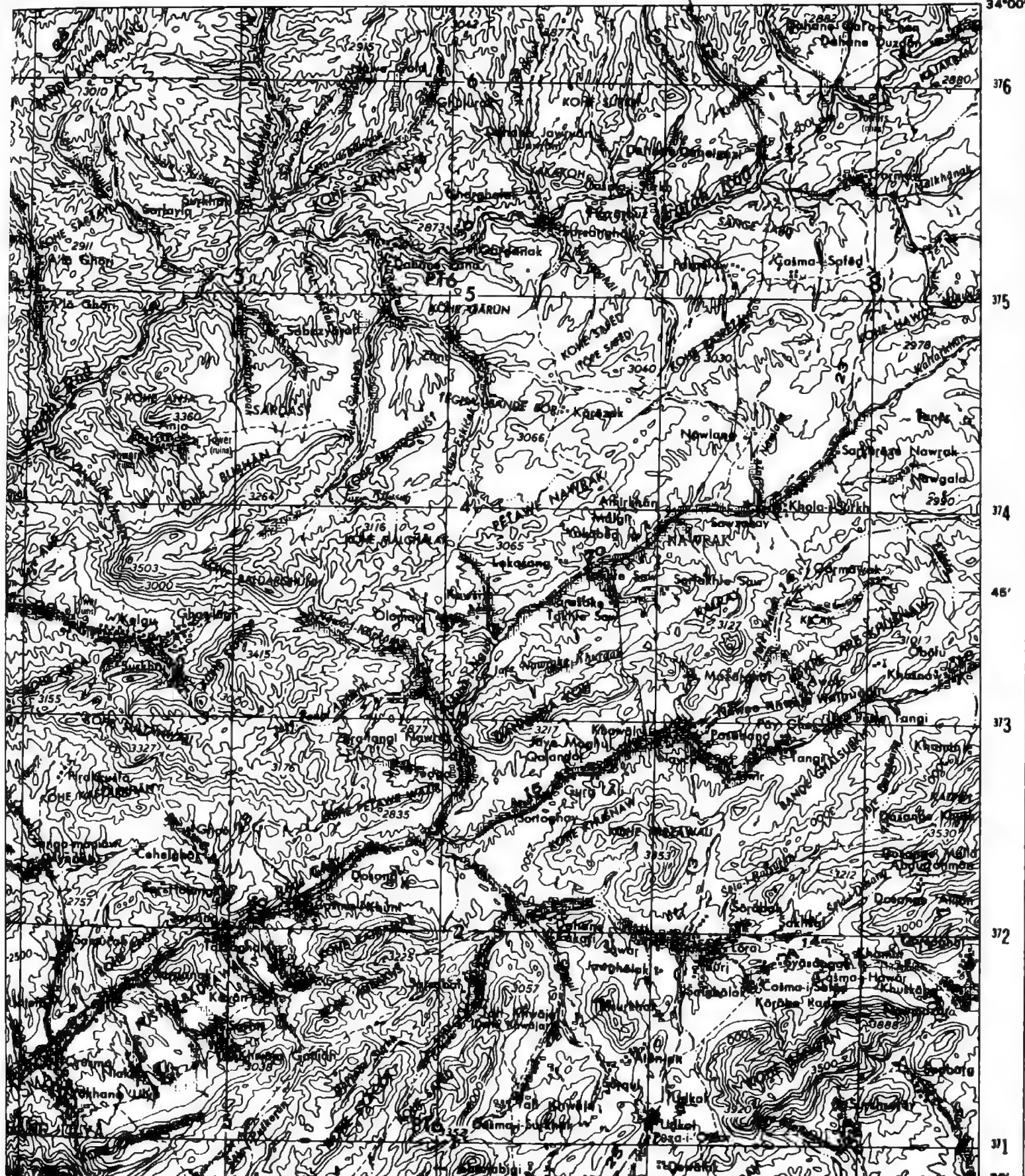


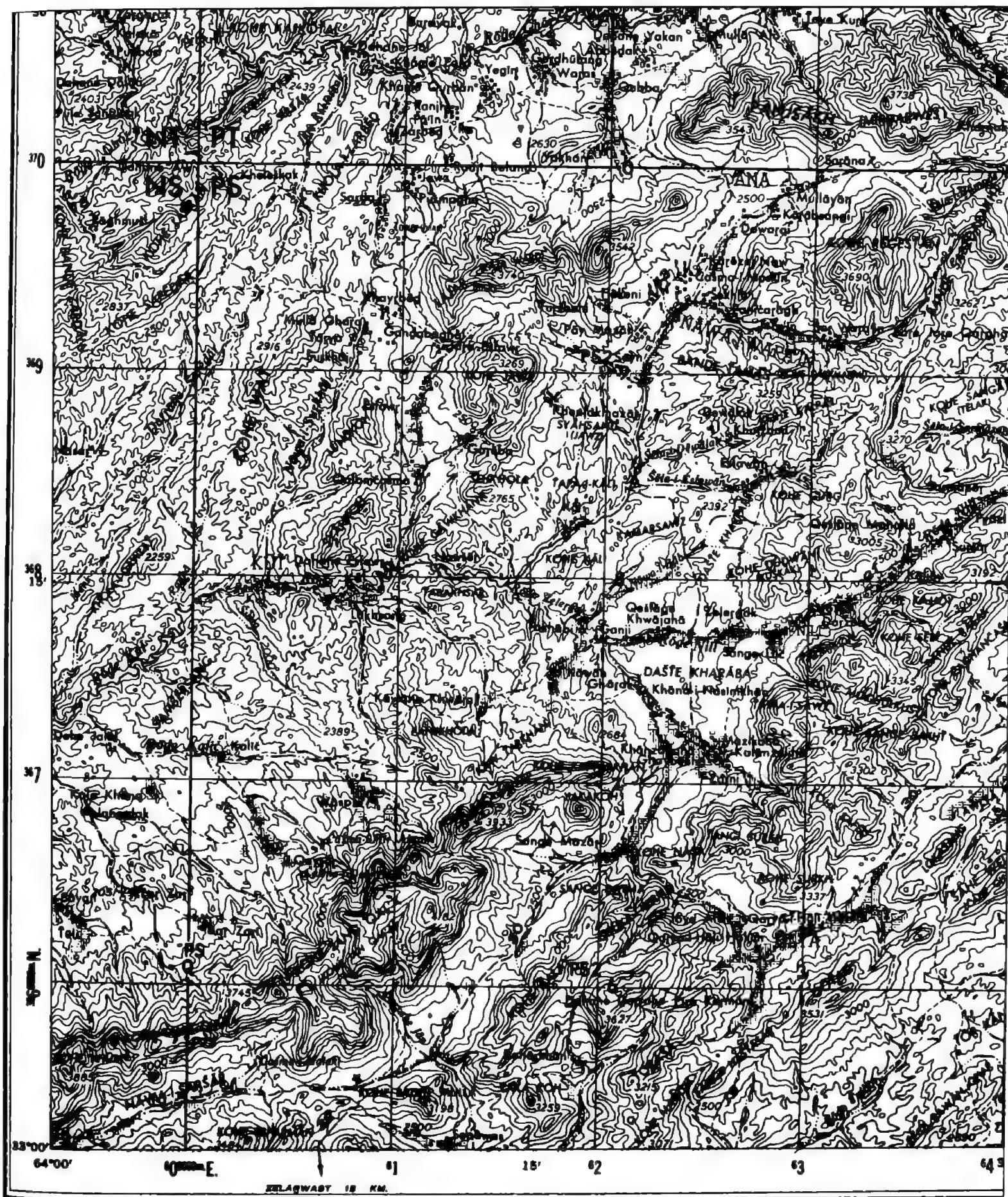


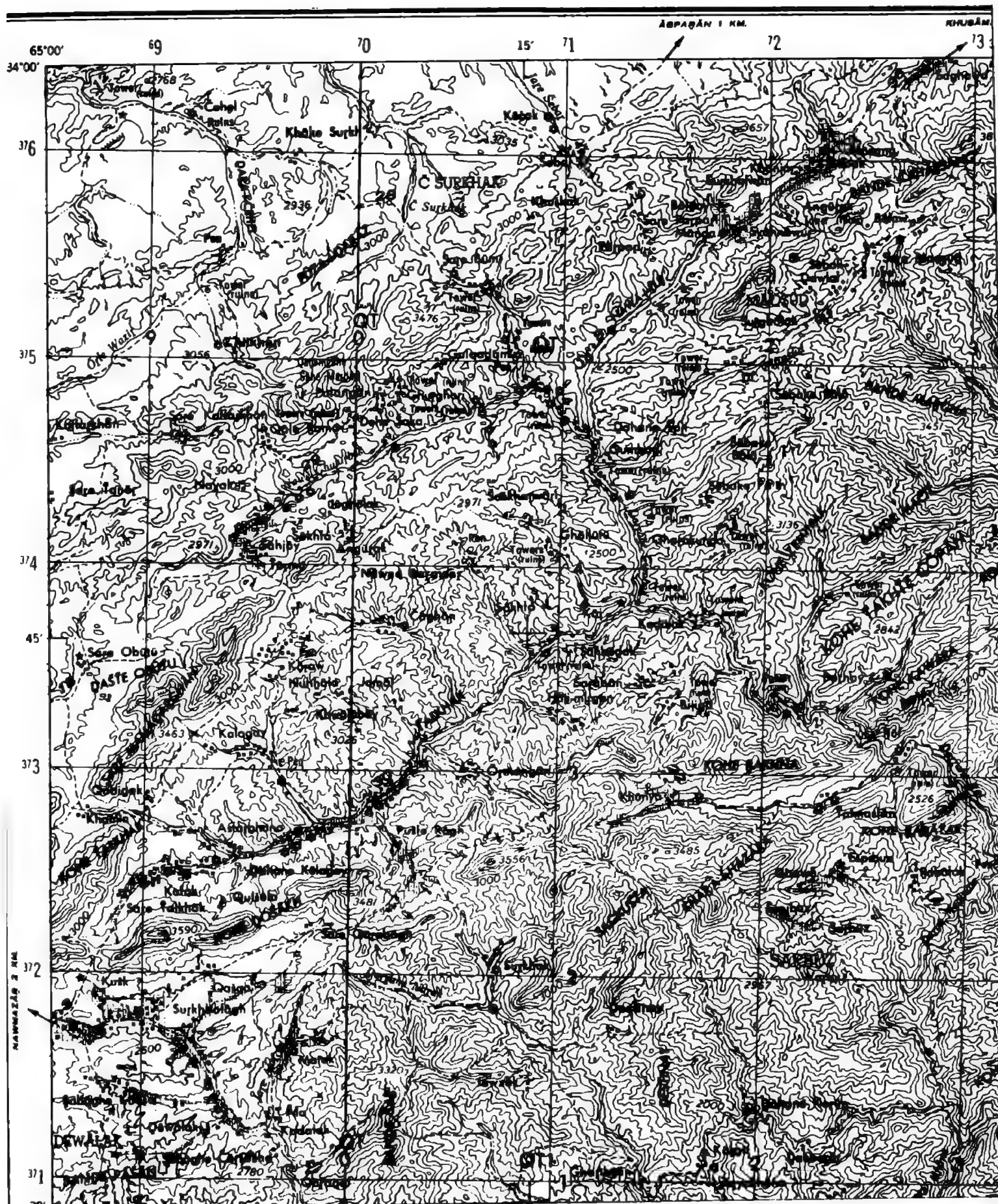


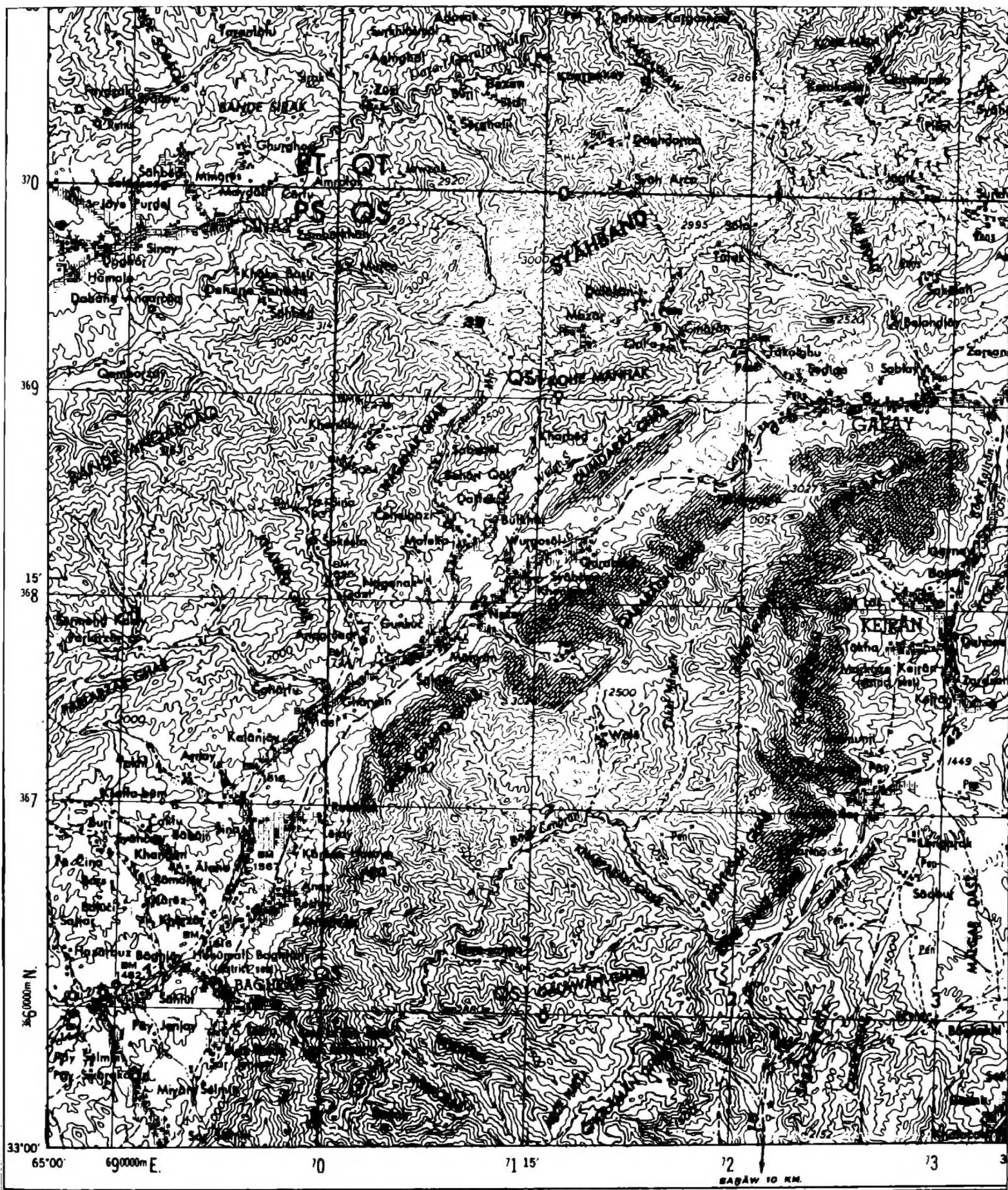












FURTHER WORKS OF OUR PUBLISHING HOUSE

HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN

(Edited by Ludwig W. Adamec, Ph. D., Professor, Oriental Studies,
The University of Arizona, Tucson)

The present edition includes the formerly secret Gazetteer with corrections and additions of maps and considerable new material to take into account developments up to 1970. Size of the volumes: 18,5 x 27 cm. Scale of the reproduced maps: 1 : 300 000. Binding: full cloth. 6 vols. with approx. 2 400 pp. text, approx. 500 pp. with maps.

Vol. 1 – Badakhshan

Vol. 2 – Farah

Vol. 3 – Herat

Vol. 4 – Kandahar

Vol. 5 – Northern Provinces

Vol. 6 – Kabul

A l r e a d y a v a i l a b l e

Vol. 1

Badakhshan Province and Northeastern Afghanistan

Graz 1972. First publication. 1 vol., 272 pp. text, 52 pp. with maps (scale: 1 : 300 000) in black and white, 1 folding map (scale: 1 : 25 000) printed in 8 colours, cloth.

Gives a detailed description of the ancient kingdom of Badakhshan and north-eastern Afghanistan, which, in the 1970's, is divided into the provinces of Badakhshan, Baghlan, Kunduz, and Takhar.

This area is of great cultural and geopolitical interest because it includes such remote areas as the Wakhan Corridor, once a buffer between the Russian and British empires and now an area where the borders of the Soviet Union, China, and the Indo-Pakistani subcontinent meet. The population in this region is Afghan by nation and Tajik, Pamir Tajik, Ghilzai, Turkman, Uzbek, and Kirghiz by ethnic background.

Once noted primarily for its political importance, north-eastern Afghanistan is now the preserve of wealthy hunters in search of the rare Pamir goat, or of mountain climbers attracted by the high mountains of the Pamir and Hindu Kush ranges. Anthropologists, sociologists, economists, geographers, and students of the internal and foreign relations of Afghanistan will find in this volume a wealth of basic data relevant to their particular interests.

Farah and Southwestern Afghanistan

Graz 1973. First publication. 1 vol., 388 pp. text, 79 pp. with maps (scale: 1 : 300 000) in black and white; size: 18,5 x 27,2 cm, cloth.

If we compare the area of Farah, Nimruz and Helmand with the one covered in the first (Badakhshan) volume, Southwestern Afghanistan may be characterized as the seat of ancient civilization and an area of paramount archaeological importance. Once a fertile and prosperous land, Southwestern Afghanistan did not recover from the ravishes of the Mongol hordes and the insecurity which prevailed until the 20th century. It is only in this century that the central government begun the difficult task of bringing land under cultivation, and restoring to it a prosperity not enjoyed for centuries.

The Afghans inhabiting this area are primarily of Pashtun, Tajik and Baluch tribal background; many of them are nomads, some are agriculturalists, other are craftsmen and artisans in the major towns. This second volume describes, under some 1200 entries, a heterogenous population, its ancient culture and distinct agricultural and social practices, the system of distribution of water for irrigation and other agricultural methods. An appendix describes diseases prevalent in Southwestern Afghanistan and their effect on man and his beasts of burden. Archaeological sites recently located and studied are included under the entry Nimruz and are indicated on a number of maps prepared by German archaeologists. We are looking forward with most interest to the following volumes of this important work.

Bibliotheca Orientalis, Jg. 31, No. 1/2, 1974, S. 161



Ludwig W. Adamec

HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL WHO'S WHO OF AFGHANISTAN

Graz 1975, 1 vol., 398 pp. text and 92 pp. with genealogical tables, size: 18,5 x 27 cm. Binding: full cloth.

The first comprehensive biographical dictionary published on Afghanistan. The work contains about 1,500 entries. It is divided into the following parts:

- 1) Who is Who, 1945–1974
- 2) Who Was Who, 1747–1945
- 3) Afghan Government Positions, 1901–1974
- 4) Genealogies of Important Afghan Families

The Who's Who is the result of extensive archival research and the collaboration of numerous Afghans and Western experts who assisted the author in his efforts. Professor Adamec has produced a work which is an indispensable reference source for Afghanistan, past and present.

